ARMS OF THE UNIVERSITY

The principal elements incorporated in the arms of the University are the blue of the sea, the gold of the sand and the red of the Illawarra flame tree. The open book often used for educational institutions has also been included.

The blazon is "Azure an open book proper bound gold on a chief wavy or three cinquefoils gules."

The University of Wollongong

Calendar 1987

Volume II
Undergraduate Handbook
The University of Wollongong, Northfields Avenue, Wollongong, N.S.W.
Postal Address: P.O. Box 1144, Wollongong, N.S.W. 2500. Australia.
Telephone: (042) 270555
Telex: 29022
Cable: UNIOFWOL
All enquiries should be addressed to the University Secretary.

The University of Wollongong Calendar

There are 4 volumes of the Calendar:

The University of Wollongong Calendar 1985 Volume I
Legislation (Not reprinted on an annual basis)

The University of Wollongong Calendar 1987 Volume II
Undergraduate Handbook

The University of Wollongong Calendar 1987 Volume III
Postgraduate Handbook

The University of Wollongong Calendar 1987 Volume IV
Statistics Report

Editorial and production: Publicity and Information Unit,
University of Wollongong

Typesetting: Photoset Computer Service,
195 Elizabeth Street, Sydney

Printing: Bridge Printery, Rosebery, N.S.W.
## CONTENTS

**INFORMATION IN THIS CALENDAR IS CURRENT AT THE TIME OF PRINTING, BUT MAY BE AMENDED WITHOUT NOTICE BY THE UNIVERSITY COUNCIL.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>THE UNIVERSITY</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preface</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendar of dates</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Faculties</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees and Diplomas Awarded</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The University of Wollongong</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Council</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Senate</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honorary Graduates and Fellows of the University</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Full-Time Staff</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities and Services</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Michael Birt Library</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>University Union</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students' Representative Council</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sports Association</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaplaincy Service</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counselling Service</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accommodation</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employment</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Service</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Child Care Centre</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Facilities for Deaf and Hearing-Impaired Students</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N.S.W. Teacher Education Advisory Office (T.E.A.O)</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Friends of the University of Wollongong Limited</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uniadvice</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The Illawarra Regional Information Service (I.R.I.S.)</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Army Reserve Unit</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centre for Study of Work</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL INFORMATION

- Regulations for Admission and Matriculation: 30
  - General Provisions: 30
  - Matriculation: 30
  - Examinations Approved by the Council: 30
  - N.S.W. Higher School Certificate Examination: 30
  - Special Provisions for Admission: 31
  - Schedule for Matriculation Subjects for the N.S.W. Higher School Certificate Examination: 31
  - Admission Other Than by Higher School Certificate: 31
- Pre-Requisites and Advanced Standing: 31
  - Pre-Requisites: 32
  - Advanced Standing: 32
- Undergraduate Enrolment and Re-Enrolment: 33
  - Application for Admission: 33
  - First Enrolments: 33
  - Final Date for Completion of Enrolment: 33
  - Deferment of Enrolment: 33
  - Re-Enrolments: 33
  - Variation of Enrolments: 33
  - Variation of Course Registration: 33
Resumption of Course .................................................................................................................. 34
Miscellaneous Subject Enrolments ........................................................................................... 34
Confirmation of Enrolment ........................................................................................................ 34
Leave of Absence .......................................................................................................................... 34
Enrolment At Other Tertiary Institutions .................................................................................. 34
Enrolment in Programmes Exceeding 52 Credit Points ............................................................... 34
Student Charges .......................................................................................................................... 34
Undergraduate Scholarships and Assistance ............................................................................... 36
Student Procedures ..................................................................................................................... 37
General Conduct .......................................................................................................................... 37
Indebtedness to the University .................................................................................................... 38
Change of Address ....................................................................................................................... 38
Change of Name by Marriage or Deed Poll ................................................................................ 38
Lost Property ............................................................................................................................... 38
Ownership of Students’ Work ...................................................................................................... 38
Notices .......................................................................................................................................... 38
Students’ Travelling Concession Passes ...................................................................................... 38
Student Identification Cards ........................................................................................................ 38
Applications of Rules .................................................................................................................. 39
Examinations ................................................................................................................................ 40
Rules and Procedures for the Conduct of Examinations ............................................................ 40
Indentifications Cards (Examinations) ........................................................................................ 40
Special Examinations ................................................................................................................... 40
Academic Review Committee and Council
   Committee of Appeal (Student Matters) .................................................................................. 40
   Terminating Passes ................................................................................................................... 40
Application for Admission to A Degree or Diploma .................................................................... 41
Prizes ............................................................................................................................................ 41
Guidelines for the Granting of Awards with Distinction ............................................................. 43

THE BACHELOR DEGREES

Bachelor Degree Regulations ...................................................................................................... 44
   Preliminary .................................................................................................................................. 44
   General ....................................................................................................................................... 45
   Bachelor of Applied Science ...................................................................................................... 50
   Bachelor of Arts ........................................................................................................................ 50
   Bachelor of Commerce .............................................................................................................. 50
   Bachelor of Creative Arts ............................................................................................................. 50
   Bachelor of Education ............................................................................................................... 50
   Bachelor of Engineering ............................................................................................................ 50
   Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce .................................................................... 50
   Bachelor of Environmental Science .......................................................................................... 50
   Bachelor of Information Technology & Communication .......................................................... 50
   Bachelor of Mathematics ........................................................................................................... 50
   Bachelor of Mathematics/Bachelor of Engineering ................................................................. 50
   Bachelor of Metallurgy ............................................................................................................... 51
   Bachelor of Science ................................................................................................................... 51
   Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Engineering ......................................................................... 51
   The Honours Degrees ............................................................................................................... 51
   Miscellaneous ........................................................................................................................... 51
   Attachments .............................................................................................................................. 51
Schedule of Subjects
   Applied Science (Human Movement) Schedule ......................................................................... 54
   Arts Schedule ............................................................................................................................ 55
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS

Definitions ........................................................................ 224
Accountancy and Legal Studies ........................................... 225
Biology ............................................................................. 232
Chemistry ........................................................................... 235
Civil and Mining Engineering ............................................. 240
Computing Science ............................................................ 253
Creative Arts ....................................................................... 258
Economics ........................................................................... 274
Education ............................................................................. 282
Electrical and Computer Engineering ................................. 327
English ................................................................................ 333
Environmental Science ...................................................... 344
European Languages .......................................................... 345
General Studies .................................................................. 357
Geography ........................................................................... 361
Geology ............................................................................. 366
History ................................................................................ 373
Human Movement ............................................................... 381
Industrial and Administrative Studies ................................. 388
Management ....................................................................... 391
Mathematics ......................................................................... 396
Mechanical Engineering ..................................................... 405
Metallurgy and Materials Engineering ............................... 414
Philosophy ........................................................................... 422
Physics ................................................................................ 435
Political Studies .................................................................... 442
Psychology ........................................................................... 446
Science and Technology Studies ......................................... 452
Sociology ............................................................................... 464

DIPLOMAS AND ASSOCIATE DIPLOMAS

Diploma and Associate Diploma Regulations ......................... 471
Preliminary ........................................................................... 471
SAFETY POLICY

The policy of the University of Wollongong is to provide a safe working environment for its staff, students and visitors. As a consequence of this, the University encourages all members of the University complex to regard accident prevention and safe working as a collective and individual responsibility.

In order to implement this policy, the University supports the activities of the Occupational Health and Safety Committee in monitoring the safety environment and safety awareness and training at all levels of activity.

The University regards seriously its corporate responsibility under the various Occupational Health and Safety Statutes and will ensure that all members of the University staff understand clearly their individual responsibilities outlined in such legislation. In this regard, Heads of Departments and other Academic and Administrative Units are responsible for day to day safety within their areas of responsibility. The Safety Officer is available to advise on specific matters or assist in implementing safety programmes.

The University insists that all staff and students work within the various legal requirements with regard to safe working and the current, and future, safety rules devised to protect them in specific situations.

Personal habits and conduct on campus should be such that they do not cause accidents nor create hazards which may endanger members of the University or other persons.
The University of Wollongong occupies a large site at the foot of Mt. Keira. It is about three kilometres from the centre of Wollongong and some 80 kilometres south of Sydney.

The University had its foundation in 1962 as a College of the University of New South Wales. In 1975, by Act of New South Wales Parliament, it became an autonomous institution. In 1982 it was amalgamated, again by Act of New South Wales Parliament, with the adjoining Wollongong Institute of Education. This latter institution had its origin as the Wollongong Teachers' College and also dates its foundation back to 1962.

The University now both provides courses and undertakes research and other activities of accepted university standard, and, per medium of its Institute of Advanced Education, provides advanced education courses and undertakes activities of a similar type and range as do Colleges of Advanced Education generally.

One significant advantage for students at Wollongong is that they are able to select from courses of a traditional University, or College of Advanced Education nature, and in some instances study across both sectors.

The total student enrolment now exceeds 7,000, which in terms of size places the University of Wollongong in the middle range of Australian Universities; this means that the student body is diverse and stimulating, yet small enough to retain a friendly and relaxed atmosphere.

Details of undergraduate courses are given in this volume. Details of the postgraduate courses are given in Volume III of this Calendar.

Students and intending students are advised to contact the Student Enquiries Office at the University for any further information they may require.
CALENDAR OF DATES

SUMMER SESSION
December 8 to December 19
CHRISTMAS RECESS December 22 to January 2
January 5 to February 6
EXAMINATIONS February 9 to February 13

December
Monday 8.......................... Summer Session lectures commence
Monday 22.......................... Christmas recess commences

January
Friday 2.......................... Christmas recess ends
Monday 26.......................... Australia Day holiday

February
Friday 6.......................... Summer Session lectures finish
Monday 9.......................... Examinations commence
Friday 13.......................... Examinations finish

SESSION 1
February 23 to April 19
APRIL RECESS
April 20 to April 26
April 27 to June 7
STUDY RECESS
June 8 to June 14
EXAMINATIONS
June 15 to June 28
MID-YEAR RECESS
June 29 to July 12

January
Thursday 1.......................... New Year’s Day holiday
Friday 9.......................... Last day for Provisional & External
                             re-enrolments
Friday 26.......................... Australia Day holiday

February
Tuesday 3, Wednesday 4,
Thursday 5, Friday 6.......................... Enrolment of new students
Thursday 12 – Friday 20.......................... Re-enrolment
Wednesday 18.......................... Enrolment for Second Round offers
Friday 20.......................... Undergraduate re-enrolments
                             must be completed
Monday 23.......................... Session 1 lectures commence

April
Friday 17.......................... Easter holidays commence
Monday 20.......................... Easter holidays end
April recess commences
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>June</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday 7</td>
<td>Session 1 lectures finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 8</td>
<td>Queen's Birthday holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 8</td>
<td>Study recess commences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday 14</td>
<td>Study recess ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 15</td>
<td>Examinations commence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 29</td>
<td>Mid-year recess commences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>July 13</td>
<td>Session 2 lectures commence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 24</td>
<td>August recess commences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 7</td>
<td>August recess ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 5</td>
<td>Labour Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 1</td>
<td>Session 2 lectures finish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 8</td>
<td>Study recess commences</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monday 9</td>
<td>Study recess ends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sunday 29</td>
<td>Examinations commence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Friday 25</td>
<td>Christmas Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saturday 26</td>
<td>Boxing Day</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE FACULTIES

ARTS

Member Units
Department of English
Department of European Languages
Department of History & Politics
Department of Philosophy
Department of Psychology
Department of Science and Technology Studies
Department of Sociology
School of Creative Arts

Associate Units
Boards of Studies for:
- Information Technology and Communication
- Interdisciplinary Studies
- Political Studies
Centre for Technology and Social Change
Centre for Multicultural Studies
Conservatorium of Music

COMMERCE

Member Units
Department of Accountancy and Legal Studies
Department of Economics
Department of Management
School of Industrial and Administrative Studies

EDUCATION

Member Units
School of Policy & Technology Studies in Education
School of Curriculum Studies
School of Behaviour & Cultural Studies in Education

Associate Units
Aboriginal Teacher Education Unit
Conservatorium of Music

ENGINEERING

Member Units
Department of Civil and Mining Engineering
Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
Department of Mechanical Engineering
Department of Metallurgy and Materials Engineering

Associate Units
Centre for Mining Research

MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

Member Units
Department of Computing Science
Department of Mathematics
SCIENCE

Member Units
Department of Biology
Department of Chemistry
Department of Geography
Department of Geology
Department of Physics
School of Health Sciences

Associate Units
Board of Studies for Environmental Science
THE UNIVERSITY

THE DEGREES AND DIPLOMAS AWARDED

UNDERGRADUATE*
Associate Diplomas in:
ADMINISTRATION
the ARTS (PERFORMING & VISUAL)
COMPUTER APPLICATIONS
SPORTS SCIENCE
Diplomas in:
TEACHING (PRIMARY)
APPLIED SCIENCE (NURSING)
Bachelor of:
APPLIED SCIENCE (HUMAN MOVEMENT)
ARTS
ARTS (HONOURS)
COMMERCE
COMMERCE (HONOURS)
CREATIVE ARTS
EDUCATION
ENGINEERING
ENGINEERING (HONOURS)
ENGINEERING/COMMERCE
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE (HONOURS)
MATHEMATICS
MATHEMATICS (HONOURS)
MATHEMATICS/ENGINEERING
MATHEMATICS/ENGINEERING (HONOURS)
METALLURGY
METALLURGY (HONOURS)
SCIENCE
SCIENCE (HONOURS)
SCIENCE/ENGINEERING
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND COMMUNICATION
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND COMMUNICATION (HONOURS)
POSTGRADUATE**
Diploma in:
ACCOUNTANCY
BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS
COAL GEOLOGY
COMPUTING SCIENCE
EDUCATION
EDUCATIONAL STUDIES (COMPUTERS IN EDUCATION)
EDUCATIONAL STUDIES (ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION)
EDUCATIONAL STUDIES (HEALTH EDUCATION)
EDUCATIONAL STUDIES (SCHOOL ADMINISTRATION)
EDUCATIONAL STUDIES (READING/ENGLISH AS A SECOND LANGUAGE EDUCATION)
EDUCATIONAL STUDIES (SECONDARY MATHEMATICS EDUCATION)
EUROPEAN STUDIES
GENERAL PSYCHOLOGY
GEOGRAPHY

NOTES: For approved abbreviations — see the Degree and Diploma Regulations.

* For details of courses see this volume.

** For details of courses see Volume III.
INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS
MANAGEMENT
MATHEMATICS
METALLURGY
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY
PHILOSOPHY
PUBLIC WORKS ENGINEERING
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES
SOCIOLOGY

Honours Master of:
ARTS
COMMERCE
EDUCATION
ENGINEERING
METALLURGY
SCIENCE

Master of Studies:
CHEMISTRY
COMPUTING
EDUCATION
FRENCH
FRENCH AND ITALIAN
GEOGRAPHY
HISTORY
ITALIAN
MULTICULTURAL STUDIES
PSYCHOLOGY
SOCIAL POLICY
SOCIOLOGY

Master of Accountancy
Master of Computing
Master of Creative Arts
Master of Management

Doctor of:
CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY
CREATIVE ARTS
PHILOSOPHY
LETTERS
SCIENCE
THE UNIVERSITY OF WOLLONGONG

Visitor
His Excellency the Governor of New South Wales

Chancellor
The Honourable Mr. Justice Robert Marsden Hope, CMG, LLB Syd.

Deputy Chancellor
The Honourable Lawrence Borthwick Kelly, MP

Vice-Chancellor
Professor Kenneth Richard McKinnon, A.U.A. Adel., BA BEd Q'id., EdD Harv., FACE

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic And Research)
Professor Ian W. Chubb, MSc DPhil Oxf.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Services And Development)
Director Of The Institute Of Advanced Education
Professor Peter Desmond Rousch, BA BEd Melb., PhD Wayne State, FACE, FAIM

Associate Director of the Institute Of Advanced Education
Michael Hough, R.F.D., E.D., BE N.S.W., BA Macq., GradDiplIndustEng. DipEd N'cle N.S.W., DipSchoolAdmin ACAE, MEd Admin N.E., EdD Georgia, MACE FAIM

MEMBERS OF COUNCIL*

ELECTED BY THE LEGISLATIVE COUNCIL
The Honourable Norman Leo King, MLC

ELECTED BY THE LEGISLATIVE ASSEMBLY
The Honourable Lawrence Borthwick Kelly, MP

MINISTERIAL NOMINEES
Brian Somerville Gillett, BA Dip Ed
Colin Denley, LLB, Solicitor
Eleanor Mary Lynch, Solicitor
Graham Roberts
Colin Patrick Hollis, M.P., BA Open, BSc (Econ), DIA Lond.
Jeremy Kitson Ellis MA Oxf.
Julia Ellen Munro, LLB Solicitor

EX OFFICIO
The Chancellor: The Honourable Mr. Justice Robert Marsden Hope, CMG, LLB Syd.
The Vice-Chancellor: Professor Kenneth Richard McKinnon, A.U.A. Adel., BA BEd Q'id., EdD Harv., F.A.C.E.

Director of the Institute of Advanced Education: Professor Peter Desmond Rousch, BA BEd Melb., PhD Wayne State, FACE FAIM

ELECTED BY THE STUDENTS OF THE UNIVERSITY
David Brown
Paul L. Manning, BEd Syd.
James Whitehead, BSc BMath.

ELECTED BY CONVOCATION
Peter Morgan Curtis, BEd N.E.
James Wilmot Dombroski, BSc Syd.
Alderman Keith W. Phipps, BA DipEd. MACE
Dr. Winifred Joyce Mitchell, MA N.E., PhD N.S.W.

ELECTED BY THE FULL-TIME ACADEMIC STAFF OF THE UNIVERSITY
Two Professorial members
Professor Ronald C. King, BCom BEd Melb., PhD Monash, FAPsS
Professor Murray G. A. Wilson, MA N.Z. MA Wis., PhD Melb MCIT

Two Academic Staff Members other than Professors
Dr Maxwell J. Lowrey, ME N.S.W. PhD, ASTC, MIEAust, MACS
Dr. John R. Panter, BA Adel, PhD N.S.W.

Two Members elected by the Institute Academic Staff
William Mowbray, BSc MEd N.S.W.
Ronald Keith Pretty, MA Syd., AIE Lond.

ELECTED BY THE FULL-TIME GENERAL STAFF OF THE UNIVERSITY
Felicity McGregor, BA DipLib N.S.W. ALAA
Ronald B. Parker, BA
Peter George Wood, BSc DipEd Syd.

THE ACADEMIC SENATE*

Chairman of Senate
Professor Ronald C. King

Ex Officio Members
The Honourable Justice Robert M. Hope, Chancellor
Professor Kenneth R. McKinnon, Vice-Chancellor
Professor Ian W. Chubb, Deputy Vice-Chancellor
Professor Peter D. Rousch, Deputy Vice-Chancellor/Director of the Institute of Advanced Education
Mr. Kenneth E. Baumber, University Secretary
Mr. John Shipp

*Membership at time of printing.
Heads Of Departments

Professor John B. Ryan, Department of Accountancy and Legal Studies
Professor Helen M. Garnett, Department of Biology
Professor Leon Kane-Maguire, Department of Chemistry
Professor Lewis C. Schmidt, Department of Civil & Mining Engineering
Associate Professor Gregory Doherty, Department of Computing Science
Professor Dudley A. S. Jackson, Department of Economics
Professor Brian H. Smith, Department of Electrical & Computer Engineering
Dr. James M. Wieland, Department of English
Dr. Daniel S. Hawley, Department of European Languages
Professor Murray G. A. Wilson, Department of Geography
Professor Alan C. Cook, Department of Geology, Deputy Chairman of Senate
Professor James S. Hagan, Department of History and Politics
Professor Julian F. Lowe, Department of Management
Professor John R. Blake, Department of Mathematics
Professor Peter Arnold, Department of Mechanical Engineering
Associate Professor Noel F. Kennon, Department of Metallurgy and Materials Engineering
Dr. Harry Beran, Department of Philosophy
Professor Peter Fisher, Department of Physics
Professor William J. Lovegrove, Department of Psychology
Dr. James E. Falk, Department of Science and Technology Studies
Professor Stephen C. Hill, Department of Sociology

Deans Of Faculties

Professor James S. Hagan, Faculty of Arts
Mr. John C. Steinke, Faculty of Commerce
Mr. David R. Anderson, Faculty of Education
Professor Brian H. Smith, Faculty of Engineering
Professor John R. Blake, Faculty of Mathematical Sciences
Associate Professor Peter D. Bolton, Faculty of Science

Heads Of Schools

Professor Edward Cowie, School of Creative Arts
Professor Carla Fasano, School of Policy and Technology Studies in Education
Dr. Brian Cambourne, School of Curriculum Studies
Professor Ronald C. King, School of Behaviour and Cultural Studies in Education, Chairman of Senate

Elected Members

ACADEMIC STAFF ELECTED BY AND FROM THE MEMBERS OF EACH FACULTY

Dr. Evelleen Richards (Faculty of Arts)
Ms. Mary M. Greenwell (Faculty of Commerce)
Ms. Patricia A. Rees (Faculty of Education)
Dr. Denis G. Montgomery (Faculty of Engineering)
Dr. Leszek A. Macaisek (Faculty of Mathematical Sciences)
Dr. Peter G. Burton (Faculty of Science)

STUDENT MEMBERS

Mr. David Brown
Ms. Andrea M. Mednis
Ms. Satu O. Muhonen
Mr. Gregory S. Smart
Mr. James Whitehead
HONORARY GRADUATES AND FELLOWS OF THE UNIVERSITY SINCE ITS ESTABLISHMENT

1976
DSc:
Professor Charles A.M. Gray, Hon. JMN, BSc ME Syd., Hon. DSc N.S.W., CEng. FIMechE, MICE, MIE Aust, FIE (Malaysia), Emeritus Professor, University of Malaya.

Professor Rupert H. Myers, CBE, MSc, PhD Melb., Hon. LLD Strath, FIM, FRACI, FAIM, MAusIMM.

David E. Parry, BE Syd.

Sir Robert Webster, CMG, CBE, MC Hon. DSc N.S.W., FASA

1977
DLitt:
Edgar Beale

1978
DSc:
Sir Ian Munro McLennan, KBE, CBE, BEE Melb., Hon. DEng Melb. and N’cle (N.S.W.)

1980
DLitt:
Walter Pike, MA DipPA Lond., DipEd Camb., AFAIM, MACE

1981
DLitt:
Lindsay Michael Birt, CBE, BAgrSc BSc PhD Melb., DPhil Oxf.

1984
DLitt:
Sir Richard Kirby, LLB Syd.

1985
DSc:
Thistle Yolette Stead

DSc:
Sir Roden Cutler, VC, KCMG, KCVO, CBE, KStJ, BEc Syd., Hon. LLD Syd., Hon. DSc N.S.W. and N’cle (N.S.W.), Hon. DLitt NE, Hon. FCA

DCA:
John Henry Antill, OBE, CMG

MA(Hons):
Luigi Strano

Fellows:
Lawrence Borthwick Kelly
Francis Neville Arkell
Ethel Hoskins Hayton
Mervyn Francis Xavier Nixon

1986
Fellow:
Robert John Butler Pearson,
AM, FIM, AMTC, MAusIMM,
FIMMA, FAIM
FULL TIME STAFF

Vice-Chancellor
Professor Kenneth R. McKinnon, A.U.A. Adel., BA BEd Qld., EdD Harv., FACE

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Academic and Research)
Professor Ian W. Chubb, MSc DPhil Oxf.

Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Services and Development)
Director of the Institute of Advanced Education
Professor Peter D. Rousch, BA BEd Me/b., PhD Wayne State, FACE, FAIM

Associate Director of the Institute of Advanced Education
Michael Hough, R.F.D., E.D., BE N.S.W., BA Macq., GradDiplIndustEng, DipEd N'cle N.S.W., DipSchoolAdmin ACAE, MEd Admin N.E., EdD Georgia, MACE FAIM

Dean of Faculty of Arts
Professor James S. Hagan, BA DipEd Syd., PhD ANU

Dean of Faculty of Commerce
John C. Steinke, MA Calif

Acting Dean of Faculty of Education
David R. Anderson, BA MEd Syd., Dip PhysEd STC MACE

Dean of Faculty of Engineering
Professor Brian H. Smith, BE PhD Adel., MIEE, FIE Aust.

Dean of Faculty of Mathematical Sciences
Professor John R. Blake, BSc Adel., PhD Cant.

Dean of Faculty of Science
Associate Professor Peter D. Bolton, BSc Exe., PhD Lond. ARSC, FRACI

Dean of Students
Professor Murray G.A. Wilson, MA N.Z., MA Wis., PhD Melb., MCIT

FACULTY OF ARTS

Dean
Professor James S. Hagan, BA DipEd Syd., PhD ANU

DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Departmental Head and Senior Lecturer
James M. Wieland, BA W.Aust., MA PhD Qu.

Professor
Raymond G.T. Southall, BA Keele, PhD Birm.

Senior Lecturers
Desmond Davis, BA Syd., MA N'cle (NSW)
Dorothy L.M Jones, M.A. N.Z. and Adel., BLitt Oxf.
William D. McGaw, BA Q'd, MA Macq.

Lecturers
Laleeen Jayamanne, BA Ceylon, MA N.Y., PhD N.S.W.
Maurice B. Scott, BA N.S.W., MA N'cle (N.S.W.)

TEACHING FELLOW
Carmel Pass, BA

DEPARTMENT OF EUROPEAN LANGUAGES

Acting Departmental Head and Lecturer
Daniel S. Hawley, BA Colgate, MA PhD Wis.

Professor of French
Vacant

Senior Lecturers
Vincent J. Cincotta, BS Fordham, MA Columbia, DML Middlebury
Gary J. Ianziti, BA San Fran., MA PhD Nth Carol.
Gaetano L. Rando, BA Syd., MA W.Aust., DipPerfStor Ling It Rome

Lecturer
Jeanne Rolin-lanziti, L-es-L Nice, PhD Nth Carol.

Principal Tutor
Henri A.L. Jeanjean, BA Syd., L-es-L Bordeaux, DipEd

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY AND POLITICS

Departmental Head and Professor
James S. Hagan, BA DipEd Syd., PhD ANU

Associate Professor
Colm P. Kiernan, MA Camb. and Melb., PhD N.S.W.

Senior Lecturers
Allan M. Healy, BA Syd., PhD A.N.U.
DEPARTMENT OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES

Departmental Head and Professor
James E. Falk, BSc PhD Monash

Professor
Ron Johnston, BSc N.S.W., PhD Manc.

Senior Lecturer
John A. Schuster, BA Col., MA Camb., MA PhD Prin., MAAHPSSS, MBSHS, MHSS (US), MAHA

Lecturers
Richard J. Badham, BA DipSoc PhD Warwick
Margaret Campbell, BSc DipEd PhD N.S.W., AIP
Brian Martin, BA Rice, PhD Syd.
Evelleen Richards, BSc Q'ld, PhD N.S.W., Pres. AAHPSSS, MISSS
Terry Stokes, BA Macq., PhD Melb., MAAHPSSS, MISSSS

Bachelor of Information Technology Coordinator
Ian Reinecke, BA Melb.

Professional Officer
James A. Hartley, BA, MAAPHSSSS

DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY

Departmental Head and Professor
J. Lauchlan C. Chipman, MA LLB Melb., BPhil DPhil Oxf., DipTertiaryEd NE

Senior Lecturers
Harry Beran, BA PhD Syd.
Barbara L. Davidson, MA PhD LaT.

Lecturers
Robert J. Dunn, PhD Q'ld.
Karen A.H. Green, BA Monash, BPhil Oxf. PhD Syd.
Laurence J. Splitter, BA Monash, BPhil DPhil Oxf.
Suzanne M. Uniacke, MA LaT.

DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY

Departmental Head and Professor
William J. Lovegrove, BA PhD Q'ld

Associate Professor
Linda L. Viney, BA Tas., MA A.N.U., PhD Cinc., FAPsS

Senior Lecturers
Rachael M. Henry, BA PhD Syd., MA, MBPsS
Donald L. Mixon, MA San Fran., PhD Nevada

Lecturers
Siu L. Chow, BA Adel., PhD Tor., MAPsA
John M. de Wet, MA PhD Cape T., MAPsS
Stanley Ginsberg, BS MA C.C.N.Y., PhD Wat., MAPsS, MAPsA
Gail Huon, Dip Music Ed N.S.W. Conserv., BSc PhD NSW
Nigel McKay, MSc Cape T., DPhil Oxf.
Phillipa Pattison, BSc PhD Melb.
Janet Powell, MA Macq., MPhyc Syd., MAPsS
Beverly M. Walker, BA PhD Syd., MAPsS

Principal Tutors
Doug G. Cornford, BA MSc N'cle (N.S.W.), MAPsS
Nicola Ronan, BA

Teaching Fellows
Ruren Wang, MS E. China Normal University, Shanghai
Wei Wang, BEd E. China Normal University, Shanghai

Professional Officer
Anne Porter, BCom N.S.W., DipEd DipCompSci, MAPsS

DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY

Departmental Head and Professor
Stephen C. Hill, BSc Syd., PhD Melb.

Reader
Andrew H. Jakubowicz, BA Syd., PhD N.S.W.

Senior Lecturer
Tom Jagtenburg, BE N.S.W., MSc Manc., PhD

Lecturers
Rebecca Albury, BSc MA Johns H.
Phillip C. D'Alton, BA DipEd Syd., PhD N.S.W.
Michael J. Donaldson, MA Camb.
Ariel Salleh, BA Tas., MA A.N.U.
Stephanie D. Short, BA N.S.W., MSc Lond.

SCHOOL OF CREATIVE ARTS

Head of School and Professor
Edward Cowie, BED London, LTCL BMus S'ton, PhD DMus Lanc., MBOU
Principal Lecturer
Rodney A. Hollands, BA N.E., DSCM N.S.W. Conserv., DSMT, MACE

Senior Lecturers
John Eveleigh, DipFA Slade Lond., FRSA
Herbert Flugelman
Ronald K. Pretty, MA Syd., AIE Lond.
Peter L. Shepherd, TC Balmain, DipArt(Ed) Nat. Art School, Grad. DipEdStud (Drama) STC, BEd(Art) Alex Mackie, MIAEd

Lecturers
Joan Chapple, DipTeach S.T.C.
Terrence Collins, BA N.S.W.
Wayne Dixon, AMusA N.S.W. Conserv., LTCL
Lindsay Duncan, BA
Andrew Ford, BA Lanc.
Robert T. Harper, BA Ohio Wesleyan, MFA Yale
Liz Jeneid, DipTeach S.K.T.C.
Lisa Scott-Murphy, BA Macq.
John Stender, TC STC, DSCM N.S.W. Conserv., BA N.E.
Laurens Tan, BEd Adel. C.A.E.

CENTRE FOR MULTICULTURAL STUDIES
Head
Stephen Castles, Vor-Diploma Soc. Fran Am Main, MA PhD Sus.

Research Fellows
Caroline Alcorso, BA Tas., MA Camb.
William W. Cope, BA Macq.
Mary Kalantzis, BA DipEd Macq.
Michael J. Morrissey, BA Manc., MSc Notts.

GENERAL STUDIES
Co-ordinator
Professor James S. Hagan, BA DipEd Syd., PhD ANU

FACULTY OF COMMERCE
Dean
John C. Steinke, MA Calif.

DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY AND LEGAL STUDIES
Departmental Head and Professor
John B. Ryan, MCom Auck., FASA, CPA, ACA CMA(N.Z.), ACIS, FAIM
Reader
Ferdinand A. Gul, BA Mal, MCom L'pool, PhD N.E., AASA CPA, FCMA, ACIS

Senior Lecturers
Brian H. Andrew, BCom N'cle N.S.W., MCom N.S.W., B. Leg. S Macq., AASA, FTIA
Allan Coote, BCom AAUQ Q'd., MCom N.S.W.
Kenneth W. Hale, BA LLB Q'id., LLM Syd., Barrister N.S.W. and High Court
James G. Jackson, BCom LLB N.S.W., LLM Syd., Grad DipEd DDIAE, Barrister N.S.W. and High Court, AASA
Hai-Yap Teoh, BA Mal, MBA Br.Col., CA Canada, Cer.Edn Birm., FBIM, AFAIM, ACA
Garry E. Tibbits, MCom Auck., AASA, ACA CMA (N.Z.), ACIS

Lecturers
John F. Barlow, BA DipEd MSc PhD Belf.
Warwick N. Funnell, BA DipEd N.S.W., BCom
Mary M. Greenwell, BBus (DDIAE), AASA (Senior), AAIM
Robin P. Handley, LLB Warw., LLM ANU, Solicitor England and Wales, Barrister and Solicitor ACT and High Court
John Nothdurft, BA, LLB N.S.W., MA Brunel
Robert P. Shannon, BA Macq. MEC UNE, ACA, ACIS
Victor K. Wan, BE Sing., MSc, PhD N.S.W., AASA(Snr), ASIA, FTIA, MACS, MIE (Aust.)
Robert C. Williams, BA LLB Cape T., LLM London, H Dip Tax Law Witw, Solicitor, Notary and Conveyancer of the Supreme Court of South Africa

Teaching Fellows
Damien J. Considine, BA LLB N.S.W., Solicitor and Attorney NSW and High Court
Kathie Cooper, BCom
Julian R. Hall, BCom
Errol D. Moore, BCom N'cle (N.S.W.), AASA, ACIS

Professional Officer
David K. Brooks, BCom, AASA

Research Assistant
Lauretta Vellar, B.Leg.S. Macq.

DEPARTMENT OF ECONOMICS
Departmental Head and Professor
Dudley Jackson, BA BPhil Oxf.

Senior Lecturers
Shamsher Ali, MCom Melb., DEc Hasanuddin
Robert Castle, MEc Syd.
Donald E. Lewis, BA Calif. St., MA PhD Wash. St.
Raymond Markey, BA DipEd Syd. PhD
John Steinke, MA Calif.
Jesuthason Thampapillai, BSc (Agri) Ceyl. MEc PhD N.E.
Tran Van Hoa, BEc W.A., MEC, PhD  
Monash

Lecturers
Helen Bendall, BA PhD N.S.W.  
Mark Bray, BEc Syd., MA Warwick  
* James F. Guest, BCom N.S.W. PhD  
Sandra Hopkins, BA Otago, MCom N.S.W.  
Dennis T. O'Brien, BSc (Agri) Syd., MSc Manit.,  
PhD Oregon State

Principal Tutor
P. Varughese George, MA Kerala  
* On leave

Teaching Fellows
Pauline A. Doyle, BCom  
Diana Kelly, BA Macq.  
Dominic Pensiero, BCom  
Nadia Verrucci, BA

DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT

Departmental Head and Professor
Julian F. Lowe, BA Wales, MA Manc.

Senior Lecturer
C. Robin Horne, BA Syd., MA N.S.W.

Lecturers
A. John Anderson, MCom N.S.W.  
Marketing Bristol Polytechnic, PGCE Manc.  
Margaret A. Lees, BA (Communications)  
N.S.W.I.T., FAMI  
R. Kent Wilson, MCom N.S.W.

SCHOOL OF INDUSTRIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE STUDIES

Head of School
Michael Hough, R.F.D., E.D., BE N.S.W., BA  
Macq., GradDipIndustEng. DipEd N'cle  
N.S.W., DipSchoolAdmin ACAE, MEd Admin  
N.E., EdD Georgia, MACE, FAAIM

Principal Lecturer
Graham K. Winley, BA Macq., MSc(O.R.) N.S.W.  
PhD

Senior Lecturers
Bruce Lo, BSc Lond. MEdStud DipCompSci  
N'cle N.S.W., PhD Monash MACS, MAIP  
Trevor Williams, BA MA Melb., PhD W.A.,  
AFAIM

Lecturers
Ray Cleary, BA Macq., MEd Admin N.E.  
Helen Hasan, BSc N.S.W. MSc Macq.  
Kenneth F. King, BSc (Eng) Thames Polytech- 
nic, MSc PhD Leeds  
Robert MacGregor, BSc DipEd N.S.W. AACS  
Neil Masters, BA York, MSc

Bruce Rowlands, BA Lat. GradDipData Pro- 
cessing Chisholm Grad DipEd Hawthorne  
Li-Yen Shue, BA Chiao Tung, MS New Mexico,  
PhD Texas Tech.  
Nick Theodore, BSc, BA  
Alex Zelinsky, BMath, MACS

MICROCOMPUTER LABORATORIES

Operations Supervisor
Rodney J. Clarke, BA  
Programmer
Louie Athanasiadis, BMet, BMath

FACULTY OF EDUCATION

Acting Dean
David R. Anderson, BA MEd Syd., DipPhysEd  
S.T.C., MACE

Professors
Carla Fasano, MSc(Phys) Bari, MSc(Astrophys)  
PhD(Astrophys) Geneva, MSc(Soc. Psych)  
Lond., Sch. of Ec.  
Ronald C. King, BCom BEd Melb., PhD Mon- 
ash, FAPsS

Readers
Philip R. De Lacey, BSc N.S.W., MA Auck., PhD  
N.E., MAPsS  
Anthony J. Fielding, BSc N.S.W., MEd EdD N.Y.  
State, MAIP

Principal Lecturers
David R. Anderson, BA, MEd Syd., DipPhysEd  
S.T.C., MACE  
Brian Cambourne, BA, LittB N.E., PhD, James  
Cook  
David B. Stamp, BA, MEd DipEd Syd

Senior Lecturers
Donald G. Asquith, BA N.E., MEd Syd.  
Edward O. Booth, BEc, DipEd, MEd Syd., EdD  
Hawaii  
John A. Chapple, BSc N.S.W., ASTC Syd. Tech  
DipPhil, MACE  
Peter C. Geekie, BA LittB MA N.E.  
Lyn Gow, Dip Teach Alex.Mackie, BA PhD  
Macq.

Neil Hall, BA Syd., MEd Lond.  
Malcolm McD. Harris, BA N.E., MSc N.S.W.  
Michael J. Hatton, MSc Oregon, DipPhysEd  
S.T.C., F.A.C.H.P.E.R.  
Jennifer M. Jones, BEd Q'ld, MA Vic.B.C., PhD  
Lond.  
Keith A. McLellan, DipPhysEd STC BA N.E.,  
MEd Syd., M.L.S. Oregon, DipPhysEd Leeds  
William Mowbray, BSc, MEd N.S.W.
EXTERNAL STUDIES

Head
Jeffrey C. Hazell, BA Syd., GradDipDistEd
SACAE, ALAA

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

Dean
Professor Brian H. Smith, BE PhD AdeL, MIEE, FIE Aust.

DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL AND MINING ENGINEERING

Departmental Head and Professor
Lewis C. Schmidt, BSc MEngSc Melb., MA Camb., PhD Melb., MASCE, FIE Aust

Associate Professor
R. William Upfold, ME PhD N.S.W., ASTC, CEng, MIEAust, MIMechE, AMAusIMM

Readers
Robin N. Chowdhury, BSc(Eng) Ban., PGDip Roorker, PhD Liv., CEng, MICE, FIE Aust, FASCE, FGS, MEERI, MASEE
Yew-Chaye Loo, BSc Cheng Kung, MEng A.I.T., PhD Dundee, CEng, MICE, FIStructE, FIEAust.

Senior Lecturers
Najdat I. Aziz, BSc, PhD Wales, AMAusIMM
Michael J. Boyd, BSc (Tech) MEngSc PhD N.S.W., MIEAust, MASCE
Maxwell J. Lowrey, ME N.S.W., PhD, ASTC, MIEAust; MACS
Denis G. Montgomery, BSc (Eng) PhD Belfast, MIEAust; MASCE

Lecturers
Richard M. Arenicz, ME, PhD Cracow, MIEAust.
Ernest Y. Baafi, MS Penn State, PhD Arizona, ACSM CEng, MIMM, MAIME, AMAusIMM, MCIMM
Derek J. Barker, BTech Bradford, MSc Salt., MIEAust.
Richard Kohoutek, ME Prague, MIEAust., MAMS
Van Uu Nguyen, BE PhD Auckland, MIEAust., MASCE, AMAusIMM
Ian Porter, BSc PhD Strath., AMIME
Muttucumaru Sivakumar, BSc (Eng) Ceylon, MEng A.I.T., PhD N’c/e, MIEAust, MAWWA
Yen Wen Wong, BE Tianjin, PhD, MIEAust.

Professional Officer
Marilyn Wood, BE Syd., ME, MIEAust.
Honorary Visiting Professors
Allan J. Hargraves, BME Melb., PhD Syd., MAusIMM, MICA
Barry Rawlings, BSc MEngSc PhD Syd., MStructE, MIEAust.

DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

Departmental Head and Professor
Brian H. Smith, BE PhD Adel., MIEE, FIEAust.

Professor
Hugh S. Bradlow, BSc Cape T. DPhil Oxf., MIEE

Reader

Senior Lecturers
Christopher D. Cook, BSc BE Adel., PhD N.S.W., MIEAust.
Zlatko Herceg, DiplEng Zagreb, PhD N.S.W., MIEE, MIEE
Tung S. Ng, BSc H.K., MEngSc PhD N’cle (N.S.W.), MIEEE, MIEEE
Frank J. Paoloni, BSc PhD Syd., MIEEE, MAPS
Geoffrey W. Trott, BSc BE Adel., PhD Alta., MIEEE, MACS

Lecturers
Joe F. Chicharo, BE, MIEE
Moneeb A. Magdy, BSc MSc Cairo, PhD Prague
Don Platt, BSc BE N.S.W., MIEEE

Visiting Lecturers
B. Sarath P. Perera, BSc(Eng) Sri Lanka, MEngSc N.S.W.
Chong San Yu, MSc Brigham Young

Teaching Fellows
M.Y.L. Aldous Leung, BE Ball.
Brian A. Richardson, BSc N’cle (U.K.), MIEEE, MIEEE, MIEAust., MIEEE, MIEAust.

Professional Officers
Peter J. Costigan, BSc (Eng.) N. (Kan) Kandasamy, BSc BE Madr., MIEAust.

Research Associate
Iqbal A Ansari, BSc MSc Aligarh, PhD N’cle (N.S.W.), MAIP, MACS

DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Departmental Head and Professor
Peter C. Arnold, BE PhD N.S.W., CEng, FIEAust, MIMechE

Senior Lecturers
Arnold G. McLean, BE N.S.W., PhD, MIEAust, MAIE, MAESA
Wee-King Soh, BSc BE Syd., MEngSc PhD N.S.W., MIEAust
A. Kiet Tieu, BE, PhD, W.A.
Robert T. Wheway, BE PhD N.S.W., MIE Aust, MAWWA.

Lecturers
Animesh Basu, BSc, MSc Cal., PhD NY State, MIEAust
I. Jawahir, MSc Eng Moscow, MIEAust.
G. John Montagner, BE N.S.W., PhD, MIEAust, AACS, FAIEA, MIEEE, MAIE
Brian A. Moore, BE, MIEAust.
S. (Raj) Rajagopalan, ME PhD I.I.Sc.
Peter Wypych, BE, GradIEAust MIEAust.

Professional Officers
Oliver Kennedy, BE N.S.W.
Ian J. Kirby, BSc(Eng) N.S.W., GradIEAust
N. Bruce Mason, BE

DEPARTMENT OF METALLURGY AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

Departmental Head and Associate Professor
Noel F. Kennon, MSc PhD N.S.W., FRMTC, FIMMA, AMAusIMM, CEng

Professor
Professor William J. Plumbridge, BSc, MSc Manc., MA Camb., PhD Manc., FIM, FIDiagE, CEng.

Associate Professor
Nicholas Standish, MSc N.S.W., PhD Otago, ASTC, AMAusIMM, AIME, ISIJ, FIEAust

Reader
Druce P. Dunne, BSc PhD N.S.W., FIMMA, CEng.

Senior Lecturers
Malcom Atkinson, BSc(Eng)(Met) Lond.
Tara Chandra, BSc (Met.Eng) B.H.U., MASc Tor., PhD Wat. MIMMA
Gordon W. Delamore, BSc PhD Birm. MIMMA

Lecturer
Nony Salasoo, BSc N.S.W., MS Pitt., ASTC, AMAusIMM

Professional Officer
Ross McDowall Smith, BMet
FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

Dean
Professor John R. Blake, BSc Adel., PhD. Cant.

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTING SCIENCE

Departmental Head and Associate Professor
Gregory Doherty, BSc PhD N.S.W.

Professor
Juris Reinfelds, BSc PhD Adel.

Senior Lecturer
Neil A.B. Gray, BSc Imperial MSc, Dip N.A. and CompSc, PhD Camb.

Lecturers
Peter Castle, MSc. N.S.W.
John A. Fulcher, BE Q’ld, MSc LaT. MIEEE
R. Fritz Hille, DipPhys T.U. (Braunschweig), PhD James Cook, DIC
Leszek A. Maciaszek, MSc PhD Wroclaw
Phillip J. McKerrow, BE N.S.W., ME PhD
Peter R. Nickolas, BMath N’c/e (N.S.W.), PhD N.S.W. DipCompSc, Q’ld
Gary S. Stafford, MMath Waterloo
Peter E. Strazdins, MScCompSc Oxf., BSc BMath

Visiting Teaching Fellow
Helen Ho, BA H.K. DipCompSci.

Professional Officers
Michael J.C. Farnam
Gary D. Kelly
Stein I. Krav
Michael J. Milway, BE Monash, DipCompSci
Ross S. Nealon, BSc BMath
David E.A. Wilson, BMath

DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS

Departmental Head and Professor
John R. Blake, BSc Adel., PhD Camb.

Professor of Statistics
David A. Griffiths, BSc N.S.W., DPhil Oxf.

Associate Professor
Desmond J. Clarke, BSc W.Aust., MSc Adel., PhD N.S.W., MAGU

Readers
Martin W. Bunder, BSc N.S.W., MA N.E., PhD Amst.
James M. Hill, BSc PhD Q’ld
Keith P. Tognetti, BE MEngSc N.S.W., PhD

Senior Lecturers
Chandra M. Gulati, MA Delhi, MS New Mexico State, PhD Carnegie Mellon
Thomas S. Horner, BSc DipEd Syd., PhD
Philip G. Laird, MSc Well. and A.N.U., PhD Calg.
Rodney V. Nillsen, BSc Tas., MSc PhD Flin.
Kenneth G. Russell, BA Macq., MStats PhD N.S.W.

Lecturers
Chris J. Coleman, BSc Lond., ARCS, PhD Lond.
Graham Morris, BSc N’c/e (N.S.W.), PhD N.S.W.,
Frank P. Prokop, BS MA Detroit. PhD
Graham H. Williams, BSc PhD Adel., DipComStud Melb.

Principal Tutor
Annette L. Worthy, BSc N.S.W.

Professional Officer
Lynn M. Morris, BA N.S.W., DipEd

Teaching Fellow
James Whitehead, BSc BMath

Visiting Teaching Fellow
Joanna M. Goard, BMath

FACULTY OF SCIENCE

Dean
Associate Professor Peter D. Bolton, BSc Exe., PhD Lond., ARSC, FRACI

DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY

Departmental Head and Professor
Helen M. Garnett, BSc Syd., PhD Wales

Readers
Ross McC. Lilley, BSc Adel., PhD Flin.
Anthony J. Hulbert, BSc PhD N.S.W.

Senior Lecturer
David R. Murray, BSc PhD Syd.

Lecturers
David J. Ayre, BSc PhD W.A.
D. James Campbell, BSc DipEd Tas., PhD N.S.W.
Hugh J. Spencer, BSc A.N.U., PhD Manit.
Edward J. Steel, BSc PhD Adel.
Robert J. Whelan, BSc Flin., PhD W.A.

Teaching Fellows
Jennifer Chaplin, BSc Q’ld
Patrick M. Tap, BSc(For), BSc A.N.U., Grad.Dip.Res.Man. C.C.A.E.

Professional Officer
Ann Lee, BSc Syd., DipEd N.S.W.
DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY
Departmental Head and Professor
Leon Kane-Maguire, BSc PhD Q'ld

Associate Professor
Peter D. Bolton, BSc Exe., PhD Lond., ARSC, FRACI

Readers
Peter G. Burton, BSc PhD Monash, ARCAI
John Ellis, BSc Syd., PhD N.S.W., FRACI, MAWWA

Senior Lecturers
Phillip T. Crisp, BSc PhD Syd., ARACI
Garry M. Mockler, BSc PhD N.S.W., ARACI
Roger J.W. Truscott, BSc PhD Melb.

Lecturers
Mary J. Garson, BA PhD Camb.
David W.T. Griffith, BSc PhD Monash
William K. Hannan, MSc Syd.
Stephen G. Pyne, BSc Adel., PhD A.N.U.
Gordon G. Wallace, BSc PhD Deakin

Teaching Fellows
Alan P. Hope, BSc PhD
Greg W. Diven, BSc

Professionals Officer
John Korth, BSc N.S.W., MSc

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY
Departmental Head and Professor
Murray G.A. Wilson, MA N.Z., MA Wis., PhD Melb., MCIT

Readers
Ross Robinson, BA N.E., MA DipEd N.S.W., PhD Br. Col.
Robert W. Young, MA DipEd PhD Syd

Senior Lecturers
Edward A. Bryant, MA McM., PhD Macq.
Edison Dayal, MA Allld., PhD Delhi
Gerald C. Nanson, BSc Otago, MSc Alta., PhD S. Fraser

Lecturer
Charles L. Keys, MA Auck., PhD Alta.

DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY
Departmental Head and Professor
Alan C. Cook, MA PhD Camb., AMausIMM

Readers
Brian G. Jones, MSc Auck., PhD A.N.U.
Anthony J. Wright, BSc PhD Syd.

Lecturers
Paul F. Carr, BSc Q'ld., PhD
Bryan E. Chenhall, BSc PhD Syd.
Christopher L. Fergusson, BA Macq., PhD N.E.
Adrian C. Hutton, BA N.E., BSc PhD

Principal Tutor
John W. Pemberton, BSc

Professional Officers
Alvaro Depsers, BSc Adel.
Rozalia M. Varga BSc

Honorary Professor
Geoffrey H. Taylor, MSc Adel., Dr Rer. Nat. Bonn, DSc Melb.

Honorary Senior Lecturers
Ian D. Blayden, BSc PhD N'cie (N.S.W.)
Richard A. Facer, BSc PhD Syd.
Malcolm C.B.B. Galloway, MSc Syd., PhD Sth. Carolina
Michael J. Garratt, BSc Lond., MSc Melb., PhD
Ronald G. Wilson, AWASM

DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS
Departmental Head and Professor
Peter Fisher, BSc PhD W.Aust., MInstP, FAPS, FAIP

Senior Lecturers
Kenneth J. Duff, MSc Q'ld, MA PhD Calif., MAPS
Jagdish N. Mathur, MSc Afig., DrRerNat Kiel, AAIP, IMEPS, MDPG
Phillip E. Simmonds, BSc W.Aust., DPhil Oxf., MAIP

Lecturers
Abraham I. Segal, BSc Melb., GAIP, MAAS
Carey A. Freeth, MSc PhD Cant., MAIP
Roger A. Lewis, BSc Syd. PhD Griffith GAIP
Glen K.G. Moore, BSc N.S.W., MAIP, FRAS, ASA
William J. Zealey, BSc PhD Edin, FRAS, IAU

Senior Research Officer
A. David Martin, BSc PhD Wales, MAIP

SCHOOL OF HEALTH SCIENCES
Head of School and Professor
G. Dennis Calvert, BMedSc. MBChB MD Otago,
MCB, FRACP, FRCPA, MRCPath

Associate Professor
Christine E. Ewan, MB BS PhD BA Syd.

HUMAN MOVEMENT AND SPORTS SCIENCE
Senior Lecturers
Peter Milburn, Dip Phys Ed Otago. MS PhD III.
Thomas F. Penrose, Dip Phys Ed S.T.C., MSc Oregon
Graham R. Ward, BE(Sc) MSc Mass., PhD McM.

Lecturers
Alistair Boag, Dip Phys Ed Melb., TSTC Melb., MA Humboldt, PhD Wash.
Owen Curtis, Dip Phys Ed Melb., TSTC Melb., BEd (PE) MEd W.A.
Harry G. Fuller, Dip Phys Ed S.T.C., BSc Oregon
John B. Gross, TTC (NZ), Dip Phys Ed Otago, MSc Waterloo, PhD Iowa, ASPE(NZ), MAPsS
Vince Nethery, Dip Tch Riverina, BSc MSc Oregon
Julie Steele, Dip Tch Kuring-gai, BPE W.A.

NURSING
Co-ordinator
Bruce Partridge, RN, BA BEd N.E., DipAppSc(Nursing) DipNEd Cumb., FCN (N.S.W.)

Senior Lecturers
Maree Lynch, RN, BA Macq. DipNEd. Cumb., FCM (N.S.W.)
Jan Pincombe, RN, BA DipEd W.A., MAppSc, WAIT

Lecturers
Alan Avery, RN, BEdcon N.S.W.
Rhonda Griffiths, RN, DipMed Armidale CAE
Kit Manson, RN, BA N.S.W.I.T., DipMed Cumb. FCN (N.S.W.)
Tracey McDonald, RN, Dip NEd Cumb. CAE., FCN (N.S.W.)
Mary Martin, RN, BAppSc(Nurs) WAIT
Irene Stein, RN, BA DipNEd Cumb., FCN (N.S.W.)
Margaret Wallace, RN, BA Macq.
Felix Yuen, RN, BA Lond., MSc Edinb., DipManagStud Thames Polytechnic, MCN (N.S.W.)
LIBRARY
University Librarian
John Shipp, BA DipEd Macq., Dip ArchivAdmin N.S.W. ALAA

Technical and Circulation Services Librarian
Felicity McGregor BA DipLib N.S.W. ALAA

Reader Services Librarian
Ruth Lotze, BA Macq. ALAA

Acquisitions Librarian (Acting)
Jenny Ross, BA Syd. ALAA

Cataloguer
Sharat Arora, MA Agra, MSL W.Mich., DipLibSc DipRussian Delhi

Curriculum Resources Librarian
Rosemarie Dowe, BA N.E., DipLib N.S.W., ALAA

Faculty Librarian
Mary Tow, BA Syd., ALAA

Reader Education Librarian
Margaret Dains, BA Melb., MA N.S.W., ALAA

Systems Librarian
Marilyn Edmond, BA Tas. ALAA

Librarians
Gay Antonopoulos, BA Wis., ALAA
Keith Gaymer, BA Syd., DipLib N.S.W., ALAA
Hanif Haniffa, BA Ceyl., DipLib Lond., ALA, ALAA
Rod Higham, BA Riverina.
Deirdre Jewell, BA DipLib N.S.W.
Gwen D. McLellan, BEd Oregon, ALAA
Saad Sefein, BA Cairo, ALAA
Suzanne Seider, BA DipEd N.S.W., ALAA

SOFTWARE SUPPORT
Stephen Cliffe
Peter Gray, BSc
John D. Oliver, PhD Carnegie Mellon
John S. Rickersey, BSc

OPERATIONS SUPERVISOR
Elwyn Walker

OPERATIONS
Paul Bezzina
Jim McKenzie

DATA CONTROL
Audrey Weir

BUSINESS SYSTEMS ANALYST
Leo M.J. Wynen

HARDWARE SUPPORT SUPERVISOR
James Giblin, BMath.

HARDWARE SUPPORT
Goran Andersson
Bruce Robinson
Richard Wilson
Geoffrey Silburn

WORD PROCESSING DEVELOPMENT OFFICER

CENTRE FOR TEACHING DEVELOPMENT
HEAD
John R. Panter, BA Adel., PhD N.S.W.

SENIOR TECHNICAL OFFICER

PHOTOGRAPHER
Simone Rose

GRAPHIC DESIGNER
John B. Murray

FILMS OFFICER
Valma M. Roberts

CONSERVATORIUM OF MUSIC
HEAD
N. James Powell, DSCM N.S.W. Conserv., MACE
VICE-CHANCELLOR'S UNIT
Vice-Chancellor
Professor Kenneth R. McKinnon, AUA Adel.,
BA Bed Qld. EdD Harv., FACE

Deputy Vice-Chancellors
Professor Ian W. Chubb, MSc DPhil Oxf.
Professor Peter D. Rousch, BA Bed Melb., PhD
Wayne State, FACE, FAIM

Dean of Students
Professor Murray G. A. Wilson, MA N.Z., MA
Wis., PhD Melb., MCIT

Co-ordinator Equal Employment Opportunity
Kathleen M. Rozmata, BA NE., MEd Syd.

Co-ordinator for the Centre for Continuing Professional Education and Executive Officer for the Australian College for Seniors
Barry Maclean Russell, BA U.N.E., MA Macq.,
FRGS

Head of the Aboriginal Education Unit
Margrett J. Gilson, Dip Teach James Cook,
Grad. Dip. Special Ed. Canberra CAE

Music Development Officer
David C. Vance, BA N.S.W., BMus Syd., LMusA

Internal Auditor
Suzanne Corderoy, BCom N.S.W., AASA

Secretary to the Vice-Chancellor
Halina Majer

UNIVERSITY SECRETARY'S DIVISION
University Secretary
Kenneth E. Baumber, BSc St. And.

Deputy University Secretary
James W. Langridge, BBus N.S.W.I.T.,
DipTertiaryEd N.E., MACS

ACADEMIC SERVICES BRANCH
Assistant Secretary
Peter G. Wood, BSc DipEd Syd.

OFFICE OF RESEARCH AND POSTGRADUATE STUDIES
Senior Administrative Officer
Vacant

Graduate Assistant
Vacant

Administrative Assistant
Ian N. Strahan, GradDipMgt Capr., AASA(S),
ACIS.

PUBLICITY AND INFORMATION
Administrative Officer
Miranda Baker, BA N.S.W.

Administrative Assistants
Gillian Curtis
Marilyn H. Johnson

REGISTRY
Officer-in-charge
Ian E. Lowe

SECRETARIAT
Administrative Officer
Trevor A. Cuthbertson BA Syd., Thl

Graduate Assistant
Patricia C. Macquarie, BA

Faculty Officers
Arts — Warren R. Mahoney,
BCom N.S.W.

Commerce — Moira Bowman

Education — Denise R. Stevens, BA,
ALAA

Engineering — Maria Roberts, BA
Mathematical DipEd
Sciences

Science — Jane L. Jennings, BEd
Mitchell

BUILDINGS & GROUNDS BRANCH
Manager
Kevin E. Turnbull, BA DipTertiary Ed N.E., DipEd
Co-ordinating Engineer
Meng San Wong, BE W.A., MICE, MIEAust, MIWES

University Engineer
Ronald M. Kinnell, ASTC MIEAust.

Administrative Officer
Barry W. Lake, BA

Graduate Assistant
Jacqueline Jakeman, BA, DipEd
Yvonne D. Leach, BCom

Landscape Supervisor
Martin Bramston

Maintenance Supervisor
Eric J. Young

Project Supervisor
R. (Bob) Slater

Cleaning Supervisor
G. (Joe) Lemme

Patrol Supervisor
John Martino

FINANCIAL SERVICES BRANCH
Manager
Vacant

BUDGETS AND CONTROL
Senior Administrative Officer
Charles E.J. Ross, AASA

Administrative Officer
David G. Wilson, BCom

BUSINESS SERVICES
Senior Administrative Officer
Melda J. Moss, BA MStud Accy AASA, CPA

Administrative Officer
Vacant

Administrative Assistant
Geoff Bailey

FINANCE SECTION
Senior Administrative Officer
Susan M. Abraham

Administrative Officer
Bill Eggers, BCom AASA

Supply Officer
Graeme E. Dunn, AIPSM

PRINTING AND REPRODUCTION
Senior Administrative Officer
Edwin G. Hyde, AASA

PERSONNEL SERVICES BRANCH
Manager Personnel Services
Vacant

Personnel Officer
Helen Kamenos, BA Grad Dip PM&IR, DipISM, MAITD, MIPMA

Salaries Officer
Kenneth W. Moran, ASTC

Safety Officer
Reginald A. Whitton, ASTC, AFAIM, ASIA

Assistant Personnel Officers
Gary Graham (General Staff)
Ross. M. Walker (Academic Staff)

Assistant Industrial Officer
Peter Maywald

Staff Training Co-ordinator
Wendy A. Raikes, BA

STUDENT SERVICES BRANCH
Senior Assistant Secretary
Trevor J. Brew, BA Syd., MEdAdmin N.E.

Senior Administrative Officer
Harry H. Alla, BCom N.S.W.

ADMISSIONS
Administrative Officer
Marie L. Lewis, BA

Graduate Assistants
Stephanie Hockley, BA Syd., Dip Ed
Cathy Zelinsky, BCom
Administrative Assistant
Sandra Ragnoli

STUDENT RECORDS
Administrative Officer
Vacant
Graduate Assistants
Judy Alexander, BA Syd., Dip Lib N.S.W.
Neil Ballardie, BSc.
Mark A. Peacock, BA

STUDENT WELFARE
Counsellors
Gregory R. Hampton, BA Macq. MAPsS
Elizabeth E. Urwin, BA DipEd Syd.

ADMINISTRATIVE DATA PROCESSING UNIT
Head
Jeffrey Balkwill, DipTechnology(Info.Proc.) N.S.W.I.T.
Systems Analyst
Vacant
Analyst/Programmers
Clive Foster, BE N.S.W.
Michael J. Rogers, BEc A.N.U.
Mark Hall
Rosalind Perry
Programmers
Sue Claypole
James Meek
Michel Ralphs
Michael Robinson

PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT UNIT
Head
Vacant
Administration Officer
Patricia A. Trindall, BA A.N.U.
Statistics Officer
Lily Soh, BSc A.N.U.
Graduate Assistants
Marie Cooper, BA DipEd
Bohdan Natalenko, BA N.S.W. and W'gong
Jan M. Sullivan, BA
Lynn M. Woodley, BA DipEd N.S.W.

EXTERNAL STUDIES
Head
Jeffrey C. Hazell, BA Syd., GradDipDistEd SACAE, ALAA

FRIENDS OF THE UNIVERSITY
Executive Officer
Giles Pickford, BA W.Aust., MPRIA

UNIADVICE
Manager
Peter Sophios

TECHNOLOGY CENTRE
Managing Director
A. John Anderson, MCom N.S.W.

HALLS OF RESIDENCE
Manager
Elisabeth A. Hilton

UNIVERSITY UNION
Secretary Manager
Noel Diffey B.Bus Riv
Assistant Secretary Manager
Peter Bottele, BCom

SPORTS ASSOCIATION
Executive Officer
Paul L. Manning, BEd Syd.
FACILITIES AND SERVICES

MICHAEL BIRT LIBRARY

The University Library is named after the University's first Vice-Chancellor, Emeritus Professor L.M. Birt. The building was opened in 1976 and represents the initial two stages of a planned four-stage building. Building of stage three commenced in 1986.

The Library seeks to provide information resources for University personnel and for members of the local community. To satisfy some of these requirements, the collection of monographs, serials, non-book materials and archival sources is continually augmented by purchase and donation. Access to information held in libraries throughout the world is possible through inter-library loan and computer database searching facilities.

Items from the collection may be borrowed subject to restrictions imposed to ensure the integrity of some types of material. All University of Wollongong staff, students and graduates may borrow from the collection. Graduates of the former Wollongong Teachers' College and the staff and students of institutions with reciprocal agreements may also borrow. Arrangements may be made for other persons to borrow from the Library subject to their satisfying the conditions imposed by the University.

Borrowing rights may be suspended for the non-return of library materials, for the non-payment of charges for library services or for the failure to observe library regulations. The use of inter-library loan and database searching facilities may require the payment of fees for service. Details of regulations, borrowing conditions and other library services are available from the Reader Assistance desk in the Library.

Hours of opening from March to December are 9.00 a.m. to 10.00 p.m., Monday to Friday. Saturday, 9.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m. and 1.00 p.m. to 5.00 p.m. Sunday. Summer session, public holidays and vacation hours are displayed on noticeboards in the Library.

UNIVERSITY UNION

The University Union, which provides opportunities for the development of social and intellectual intercourse between members, is centred in buildings at the south east corner of campus.

A satellite cafeteria called 'The Greenery' is situated adjacent to the new Administration Building.

Facilities include a general purpose hall, which also serves as a cinema; cafeteria; take-away bar; airconditioned licensed bar; bistro and char grill; coffee lounge and healthy lifestyle self serve cafeteria.

The Union also houses meeting rooms, the Union Shop for stationery, clothing and newsagents lines, the University Co-operative Bookshop Ltd. and the S.R.C. offices. An extension of Union services in 1987 will witness the introduction or relocation of other services to the campus including:

1) The University Club for staff
2) A bar and beer garden at Ground level.
3) A new branch of the National Australia Bank.
4) The opening of a branch of the Illawarra Credit Union.
5) The opening of a branch of the St. George Building Society.
6) The opening of a General Store.
7) An extension of the cafeteria into the existing squash courts, following the relocation of the squash courts to the Sports Centre site.
8) A new coffee lounge.
9) The opening of a travel agency.
10) The establishment of a new medical centre.
11) The establishment of a solicitor's office.
12) The opening of a unisex hairdressing salon.

All students and staff of the University and the Union are members of the Union. The affairs of the Union are controlled by the Board of Management and, in day to day matters, by the Secretary-Manager.

The following Clubs and Societies are affiliated to, and supported by, the Union:

Indonesian Society Writers Club
Wollongong University Women's Collective
Nuclear Disarmament Italian Club
Assoc. (W.U.N.D.A.) French Club
Electrical & Computer Film Group
Engineering Society Gay Society
Geology Society
Catholic Society

STUDENTS' REPRESENTATIVE COUNCIL

The Students' Representative Council (S.R.C.) is a body elected by and from students. It is one of three organisations that required students to pay fees.

The S.R.C. is the student voice on campus. It promotes student welfare, education interests and activities. Increasingly, the S.R.C. is encouraging groups to set up on campus — typified by the S.R.C. Clubs & Societies which include:

The S.R.C. is involved in the campaigning for better education and welfare conditions and facilities for the students.

In services the S.R.C. provides advice on Education & Welfare matter; offers travel, health and insurance schemes for students, operates a Food (Health) Co-op. and a (second hand bookshop) Book Bank. The S.R.C. also co-funds the Childcare Centre (Kids' Uni.).

"Tertangala", is the University Student Newspaper. The S.R.C. publishes this newspaper monthly. Students are encouraged to participate in and contribute to this paper.

Finally, the S.R.C. maintains liaison with other bodies ranging from the University Administration to Community Groups and other campuses.

The S.R.C. belongs to the students; you are encouraged to use it.

SPORTS ASSOCIATION

All students pay a compulsory fee which automatically makes them members of the Sports Association. Membership entitlements include the use of the recreational facilities provided by the Sports Association. Members may also join one or other of the constituent clubs of the Association at a small extra subscription.

The Sports Association aims to provide physical recreation facilities of an opportunity-type for individuals or small groups, through casual and class usage as well as intra-mural and inter-departmental sport. Learn to play activities and beginners coaching courses are held at various times throughout the year to cater for the novice as well as the expert. In addition, it aims to ensure that its constituent clubs are provided with adequate playing surfaces and associated equipment, that adequate funds are available to subsidise travelling, and that both clubs and individuals are encouraged to attain higher sporting standards through competitions, representative matches and championships organised by the Australian Universities Sports Association (A.U.S.A.).

A Recreation Centre incorporating weights room, administration, sports store, sauna, multi-purpose area and 3 squash courts has been provided and improvements to existing playing fields are being undertaken. Sports catered for: Basketball, Badminton, Volleyball, Table Tennis, Tae Kwon Do, Indoor Soccer. Artificial Grass Tennis Courts are available night and day.

The constituent clubs of the Sports Association are as follows. Enquiries in respect of them should be made at the Sports Association Office:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Athletics</th>
<th>Scuba Diving</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Australian National</td>
<td>Sailing &amp;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Football</td>
<td>Windsurfing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Badminton</td>
<td>Snow Skiing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basketball</td>
<td>Soccer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cricket</td>
<td>Squash</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Men's Hockey</td>
<td>Table Tennis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Women's Hockey</td>
<td>Tae Kwon Do</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Netball</td>
<td>Tennis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rugby Union</td>
<td>Touch Football</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rugby League</td>
<td>Volleyball</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kendo Fencing</td>
<td>Water Skiing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CHAPLAINCY SERVICE

A Chaplaincy Service is provided within the University, for the benefit of students and staff. Its office is located near the Counselling Centre.

The Service offers fellowship, personal counselling and guidance, and leadership in biblical and doctrinal studies and in worship. The visiting Chaplains maintain close liaison with student religious societies. The visiting Chaplains may be contacted at their private addresses or through the University Secretary.

Anglican: Rev. R. Heslehurst, 4 Moore Street, Gwynneville. 2500. Telephone 288417, 295561
St. John's Church, Keiraville.

Baptist: Rev. E. Seidel, 216 Jacaranda Avenue, Figtree. 2525 Telephone 291671

Congregational: Rev. C.G. Jones, 6 Carter's Lane, Towradgi. 2518 Telephone 843658
Jewish: Zac Kaye, Shalom College, University of New South Wales, P.O. Box 1, Kensington 2033 Phone: (02) 663-1366

Presbyterian: Rev. J.J. Knapp, St. Andrew's Manse, 25 Stanbrook Avenue, Mt. Ousley, 2519 Telephone 291725 (office) 295358 (home)

Roman Catholic: Rev. Father Terry Gleeson, Cathedral Presbytery, 36 Harbour Street, Wollongong, 2500. Telephone 286511.

Uniting: Rev. John Queripel, 36 Fisher Street, West Wollongong, 2500. Telephone 292117 (office) 292119 (home)

COUNSELLING CENTRE

Counsellors offer free and confidential counselling to members of the University community who want to talk through and change areas of difficulty, conflict, indecision or crisis in their lives.

Some things people often talk to a counsellor about are:

- I'm depressed and anxious about ... 
- How can I make new friends? ... 
- I want to become more confident and assertive ... 
- I can't get started with my essay ... 
- I'm bored with my course. What can I do? ... 
- I feel miserable now that he/she has gone ... 
- My family wants me to ... I want to ... 
- I'm not sure what to do with my life ... 
- What do I do now I've failed? ... 
- We'd like to be getting on better together ...

As well as individual counselling, group programmes, in (e.g.) stress management, assertion training, preparing for university, job seeking skills, are also run from time to time. These will be advertised.

There are three counsellors ... Greg Hampton, Sue Cribb and Beth Urwin. Appointments to see them can be made by telephoning the secretary, Marion Allen, on 27 0592 or by calling in at the Counselling Centre which is located in the Union Building complex, beside the bookshop. The Counselling Centre is open during office hours; evening appointments can be arranged.

ACCOMMODATION

The Secretary in the Counselling Centre provides an information service on accommodation available for students in the local community. A range of private accommodation, e.g. board (both 7 and 5 day), single rooms, flats and houses is made available by the local community in response to media advertisements. Students who are interested in this accommodation should contact the Secretary during January and February of each year, telephone 27-0592.

HALLS OF RESIDENCE

The University's three halls are administered by a Board of Management.

KOOLOOBONG is a housing complex on campus for 100 students. These furnished, self catering homes for two or five students are on Northfields Avenue, Gwynneville.

WEERONA accommodates 100 students, 70 in shared study bedrooms and 30 in single rooms. Most meals are provided. Located adjacent to Beaton Park Leisure Centre, Weerona is a 20 minute walk to the main campus.

INTERNATIONAL HOUSE houses 200 students in single study bedrooms. A central dining room serves most meals. Located at North Wollongong the House is a fifteen minute walk to the main campus.

For further information contact the Manager, Halls of Residence, P.O. Box 1144, Wollongong, 2500. Telephone 042-299711.

The House is operated on a co-educational, non-denominational basis by the Board of Management. As indicated by its title, the House provides a place of living and studying for both overseas and local students, thus providing a meeting place of varying cultures.

The House has 201 single study bedrooms, which include 24 large rooms, 8 with ensuites. The rooms are in 5 three-storey residential blocks.

Facilities include a large lounge room, dining room, students' kiosk, laundry, games room, computer terminals, small library and tutorial rooms.
Informal tutorials are run by the House Tutors. Stage I of Kooloobong was completed in 1985, caters for 55 students. It consists of 9 five-bedroom and 5 double self-contained fully furnished units. The completion of stage II in time for the 1986 academic year will provide accommodation for an additional 45 students. Further information can be obtained from the Manager, International House.

For further information contact the Manager, International House, P.O. Box 1144, Wollongong, 2500. Telephone: (042) 299711.

CASUAL/PART TIME EMPLOYMENT

The Student Employment Service provides information about casual and part-time and vacation work. All positions available are displayed on the Counselling Centre noticeboard in the Union Foyer. Students may register for employment with the Counselling Centre Secretary.

Students interested in tutoring in any subject at any level may register with the Counselling Centre Secretary. All positions available will be individually notified where possible.

All enquiries concerning casual, part-time, vacation work and tutoring should be directed to the Student Employment Service, telephone 270592.

MEDICAL SERVICE

The University Medical Service is located in the western extension of the Union Building. Local practitioners visit the university to provide the service. Surgery times are listed on campus notice-boards.

It is preferable that appointments be made at least one hour prior to surgery hours.

For enquiries about the service, information regarding consultation fees or to make an appointment, contact the Counselling Centre secretary, telephone 27-0592.

CHILD CARE CENTRE

Kids' Uni, a University Union facility, is a child care centre on campus which offers child care facilities to both students and staff. The modern centre provides a happy and stimulating atmosphere where children can stay while their parents are at class and/or work.

Fees are calculated on a sliding scale based on family income. Parent involvement in the daily activities is welcomed but not mandatory. The centre is open from 8.15 a.m. to 5.45 p.m. Monday to Friday. Kids' Uni cares for children in the 0-6 year-old age group. After school care is available for older children and a School Vacation Program is also offered for school aged children. The Director is a qualified Early Childhood Education teacher and nurses are in attendance for children under two years of age. Preference for enrolment goes to children who were enrolled at Kids' Uni in the previous calendar year. Only a limited number of places are available and early application is essential. Permanent bookings must be made to include sessional weeks, May and August vacations, study break and one week during examinations. This totals 17 weeks in Session 1 and 18 weeks in Session 2.

For further information contact the Director, Jillian Trezise, C/- The Union or phone Kids' Uni, 270072. Applications forms and information sheets can be obtained from the centre.

FACILITIES FOR DEAF AND HEARING-IMPAIRED STUDENTS

The University has available an FM radio and three Sennheiser infra-red portable amplification systems. The systems may be used to amplify the speaker's voice in lectures and seminars, and have been purchased to assist deaf and hearing-impaired students.

Students wishing to use the amplification systems should contact the Centre for Teaching Development, telephone 270618.

Students with any form of disability can discuss with the counsellors difficulties they may be having at University. Phone 270592 or go to the Counselling Centre, northwest corner of the Union Building. The counsellors can advise about facilities available within the university and the general community.

N.S.W. TEACHER EDUCATION ADVISORY OFFICE (T.E.A.O.)

The N.S.W. Department of Education provides services from the South Coast Regional Office, Crown Central, Wollongong, telephone 290888. The services are intended for those who wish to become teachers within the N.S.W. Department of Education. Advice is given on course components for specific subject teaching areas.

THE FRIENDS OF THE UNIVERSITY OF WOLLONGONG LIMITED

The Friends of the University of Wollongong was incorporated on 1st December, 1980.

Broadly the aims and objectives of the Friends are as follows:

1. Assist the Council of the University to preserve, develop and maintain the standard, position and facilities of the University.
2. Create opportunities for the University to attract and retain the continuing interest and financial support of a concerned and interested group of past students, friends, staff and members of the community generally.

3. Solicit donations and gifts to or for the benefit of the University.

4. Attract and encourage bequests, legacies and all forms of deferred gifts to the University or the Company.

5. Aid by research and other suitable means the advancement, development and practical application of science to industry and commerce, to initiate, promote and further scientific and technological research and to seek actively industrial work and contracts by the provision of an organised research service for the investigation of the problems of production and the development of Government authorities, corporate bodies and persons or companies engaged in industries, commerce and primary production and to conduct and to carry on experiments and to charge for such services as the Company may decide to carry out.

6. Make donations to the University of such amounts and at such times as the Company may determine.

Members are drawn from all walks of life including graduates, students, parents, staff, industry, commerce, the unions, local government, the professions, the churches, commerce and industry, primary producers and citizens generally.

Membership is granted to people who express an intention to support the activities of the University or of the Friends. Support can be given in cash, or in service, or by using the Uniadvice facilities.

The Graduates Group within the Friends offers free membership for the first year and thereafter is $10 per annum or $40 for life membership.

For further information contact Mr. Ben Meek or Mr. Giles Pickford on 270073.

**UNIADVICE**

Uniadvice is the consultancy arm for the University of Wollongong. As one of 35 member companies of the Australian Tertiary Institutions Consulting Companies Association, Uniadvice has links overseas and throughout all Australian states.

Uniadvice has Approved Research Institute status and it has the following objectives:

- To promote intellectual and physical resources for the benefit of the community and the University of Wollongong.
- To facilitate interaction between external organisations and the University at all levels.
- To encourage usage of developed expertise in consultancy work, materials testing, seminars, technical data and patents.

For further information contact the Manager of Uniadvice, Mr. Peter Sophios, on (042) 270076 — after hours service available.

**THE ILLAWARRA REGIONAL INFORMATION SERVICE (I.R.I.S.)**

The Illawarra Regional Information Service (I.R.I.S.) is located in University premises at 22 Porter Street, North Wollongong. I.R.I.S. is an autonomous body funded by the N.S.W. State Government, Wollongong City Council and the University as major sponsors and by Regional Councils, Commerce and Industry.

I.R.I.S. provides a range of information to assist both the social and economic development of the region.

Students and academics are encouraged to make use of the information available.

I.R.I.S. have completed a number of studies on the region and these, together with our publications, are available for sale or perusal at our offices.

For further information contact Mr. John McKenna, the Director. Telephone 294777 or 270787.

**ARMY RESERVE UNIT**

The University of Wollongong Company of the University of New South Wales Regiment (UNSWR) is an Army Reserve unit with the primary role of officer training for the Reserve. Enlistment is voluntary, and it opens to male or female students. The Regiment parades on a Wednesday evening, and the training schedule is designed to avoid clashes with the study requirements of the academic year. Officer Training provides training in decision making, man management and organisation. Further enquiries should be made to University of Wollongong Coy, UNSWR, Military Road, Port Kembla. Phone 74 1861.

**CENTRE FOR STUDY OF WORK**

The Centre for Study of Work is a joint organisation of the University of Wollongong and the Riverina-Murray Institute of Higher Education.
Officers:

Chairman: Dr. R. Markey, BA
DipEd Sydney, PhD
Wollongong,
The University of
Wollongong.

Wagga Wagga
Convenor: Mr. G. Bamberry, BA,
DipPubAdmin Q'd, MA
Sussex,
Riverina-Murray
Institute of Higher
Education.

Albury Convenor: Mr. J. Saw, BA
Nottingham,
Riverina-Murray
Institute of Higher
Education.

The Objectives of the Centre are:

1. To link programs of teaching and research to national, social, and academic requirements.

2. To extend the range of existing work-related courses in the contributing institutions by combining the specialist skills of staff members in each.

3. To conduct workshops, seminars and summer schools related to the production and the propagation of those courses, and to investigate the introduction of courses on work as part of the school curriculum.

4. To facilitate the transfer of students between courses and institutions, and their progression from associate diploma courses to more advanced studies.

5. To provide policy advice to private and public authorities based on empirical investigation and theoretical framework.

6. To co-ordinate and develop archival collections and publish material relating to these holdings.
REGULATIONS FOR ADMISSION
AND MATRICULATION
Being Regulations made by Council pursuant to clause 25 of the University of Wollongong By-Law.

(1) To be eligible for candidature for a degree or diploma, other than an associate diploma, of the University, a person shall have:
   (a) either
      (i) matriculated to the University and lodged an Application for Admission;
      or
      (ii) applied for admission under the special provisions of Regulation 5;
   (b) satisfied pre-requisites approved by the Council for a subject before enrolment in that subject; and
   (c) been selected for a particular degree or diploma.
(2) To be eligible for candidature for an associate diploma of the University, a person shall have:
   (a) lodged an application for admission;
   (b) satisfied requirements as may be prescribed by the Council; and
   (c) been selected for a particular associate diploma.
(3) The Council may limit the number of places available in any degree, diploma, associate diploma or subject.
(4) A candidate admitted under Regulations 1(1), 1(2) or 5(1) shall be subject to the appropriate undergraduate regulations.

2. Matriculation
(1) A person who obtains at an examination approved by the Council a level of performance determined by the Council from time to time shall be matriculated to the University.
(2) Additionally, the Council may grant matriculation to a person who has:
   (a) matriculated to any Australian university; or
   (b) matriculated to any university or other tertiary institution outside Australia approved by the Council; or
   (c) obtained a degree or other tertiary qualification approved by the Council from any university or other tertiary institution approved by the Council; or
   (d) submitted evidence acceptable to the Council of a satisfactory level of performance in year 12 of a school in New South Wales, or its equivalent in other states of Australia; or
   (e) matriculated to the University under the provisions existing in 1975 and 1976; or
   (f) obtained at the University of Sydney Matriculation Examination a level of performance determined as satisfactory by the Council; or
   (g) been admitted under the special provisions of Regulation 5 and accrued twenty-four credit points or the equivalent by satisfactory completion of subjects other than subjects which are part of an associate diploma course.

3. Examination Approved By The Council
The examination approved by the Council for the purposes of regulation 2(1) is the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination, provided that the person has complied with the rules of the examination relating to the presentation of subjects as determined by the New South Wales Board of Senior School Studies.

4. New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination
(1) The subjects recognised as subjects for the purpose of matriculation at the New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination shall be the Schedule of Subjects attached to these Regulations and any other subjects approved by the Council.
(2) Performance in the examination shall be measured by the aggregate of marks gained in the examination, such marks being co-ordinated in a manner approved by the Council.
(3) The aggregate of co-ordinated marks shall include the co-ordinated marks achieved in ten units in approved matriculation subjects.
(4) When more than ten units from approved matriculation subjects are presented, the ten highest co-ordinated marks from among such subjects shall be counted.

(5) There shall be no restriction on the number of 4 Unit, 3 Unit, 2 Unit General and 2 Unit Z subjects that may be included in the aggregate of co-ordinated marks.

5. Special Provisions For Admission

(1) The Council may grant an applicant admission to a degree or diploma course in the University where the applicant;

(a) has, since leaving school, satisfactorily completed over a period of not less than two years full-time study or three years part-time study, a course acceptable to the Council for this purpose; or

(b) by satisfactory completion of the Special Admissions Test, the Council is satisfied that the applicant has reasonable prospects of success in university studies; or

(c) although not eligible for admission under regulations 5(1)(a) and 5(1)(b), the applicant nevertheless satisfies the Council that in the special circumstances of the case, the applicant has reasonable prospects of success in university studies.

(2) The Council may limit the number of applicants to be granted admission under each, or any, of the clauses in regulation 5(1).

SCHEDULE OF MATRICULATION SUBJECTS FOR THE NEW SOUTH WALES HIGHER SCHOOL CERTIFICATE EXAMINATION

The following subjects are recognised for the purpose of matriculation at the 1985 New South Wales Higher School Certificate Examination:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Category</th>
<th>Subject</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>Industrial</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>Italian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art</td>
<td>Japanese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bahasa Indonesia/Malaysia</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>Latvian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classical Greek</td>
<td>Lithuanian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Croatian</td>
<td>Macedonian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Czech</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dutch</td>
<td>Modern Greek</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Modern History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estonian</td>
<td>Polish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Rural Technology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

French Russian
General Studies Science
Geography Serbian
German Sheep Husbandry
Hebrew and Wool
Home Science Technology
Hungarian Slovenian
Indonesian Spanish
Industrial Arts Textiles and Design
(Engineering Ukrainian
Science)

ADMISSION OTHER THAN BY HIGHER SCHOOL CERTIFICATE

Special Admissions Tests will be conducted in July/August each year. Test candidates must be 21 years of age by June 30, in the year of testing.

Persons wishing to apply for admission under regulations 5(1)(b) or 5(1)(c) must submit an application directly to the University before June 30, in the year preceding that for which admission is sought.

The Undergraduate Studies Committee will assess the applications, and successful applicants will be notified that they are eligible for admission. Those applicants may then make a normal application to the Universities and Colleges Admission Centre.

PREREQUISITES AND ADVANCED STANDING

PREREQUISITES

Intending applicants should note that formal N.S.W. Higher School Certificate prerequisites exist for some degree courses and some 100-level (First Year) subjects offered by the University, and that admission to the University does not automatically mean admission to particular subjects. In this regard, attention is drawn to the following tables and the notes, which appear below the tables. (Similar subjects passed at interstate matriculation examinations will be considered.) Intending Engineering and Metallurgy students should particularly take notice of 'Note 1'.

The following courses have N.S.W. Higher School Certificate prerequisites:
**PREREQUISITE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>English</th>
<th>COURSE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 unit General English (H.S.C. mark 53/100)</td>
<td>- Bachelor of Applied Science (Human Movement)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 2 unit English (H.S.C. mark 50/100)</td>
<td>- Bachelor of Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 3 unit English</td>
<td>- Bachelor of Commerce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Bachelor of Education (Primary)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Bachelor of Education (Secondary English/History)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Bachelor of Education (Physical and Health)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Diploma of Applied Science (Nursing)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>- Bachelor of Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 unit Mathematics (H.S.C. mark 68/100)</td>
<td>- Bachelor of Environmental Science (Engineering/Physics Strand)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 3 unit Mathematics (H.S.C. mark 30/50)</td>
<td>- Bachelor of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or 4 unit Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English and Mathematics</td>
<td>- Bachelor of Education (Secondary Mathematics)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English and Mathematics units as outlined</td>
<td>- Bachelor of Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>above</td>
<td>- Bachelor of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science/Mathematics</td>
<td>- Bachelor of Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At least 4 units of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science or 4 units of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics, or 4 units of Science and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other degrees/diplomas do not have prerequi-</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sites.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUBJECT PREREQUISITES**

Many subjects offered have either English and/or Mathematics and/or Science prerequisites at the standard indicated above. A list of subjects which require N.S.W. H.S.C. prerequisites is available from the University on request.

Applicants must have these prerequisites before they can enrol in the subjects specified.

**Notes**

1. The assumed knowledge of Mathematics IA is the 3 Unit Mathematics Course at the N.S.W. H.S.C. examination.
2. Mathematics IA is a corequisite for some Physics subjects and all engineering courses and therefore the Mathematics prerequisite is required.
3. A Special Admissions Program candidate seeking admission to a Bachelor Degree course in Engineering must consult with the relevant Head of Department before admission is approved.
4. First year Chemistry is a prerequisite for the second year Biochemistry course offered by the Department of Biology.
5. The Department of Chemistry offers a bridging course for intending first year students who do not have the assumed knowledge.

**ADVANCED STANDING**

Students enrolling for courses may seek advanced standing on the basis of tertiary studies completed prior to their enrolment at the University of Wollongong. Studies undertaken at other universities, at colleges of advanced education and technical colleges may be considered for advanced standing.

Applications for advanced standing must be accompanied by full documentation of previous studies, viz. photocopies of the relevant pages from the Handbook/Calendar of the institution concerned and a certified transcript.

For details of the regulations governing Advanced Standing refer to the Bachelor Degree Regulations, item 13.

For the complete summary of Advanced Standing allowable refer to Attachment B of the Bachelor Degree Regulations.
UNDERGRADUATE ENROLMENT AND RE-ENROLMENT

The enrolment procedures for undergraduate students are as follows:

Application For Admission

All applications for admission must be lodged with the Universities and Colleges Admission Centre (UCAC) by 1st October. Applications will not be accepted after 1st October unless accompanied by a $40 late fee. UCAC will not accept applications after 28th November.

First Enrolments

Persons whose applications for admission are successful will be required to complete their enrolment at a specified time before the start of Session 1. Charges must be paid on the day specified.

Final Date for Completion of Enrolment

No enrolments will be accepted from new students after the end of the second week of Session 1, except with the express approval of the University Secretary or the Senior Assistant Secretary (Student Services) and of each Departmental Head or Head of School concerned.

Deferment of Enrolment

Deferment of enrolment will be offered only in response to reasons acceptable to the Undergraduate Studies Committee. Applications for deferment must be received by the closing date for acceptance of offers.

Applicants must confirm their intention of taking up their place in the following year by the 1st October or the deferred offer will lapse.

Re-Enrolments

All students enrolling other than for the first time should re-enrol by attending the University to complete re-enrolment, including the payment of charges, on days prescribed. Students will be informed by the end of second session of the dates and procedures for re-enrolment.

Students who are unable to attend the University to complete re-enrolment on the days prescribed should apply in writing to the University Secretary for approval to re-enrol late.

Enrolment must be completed during the prescribed enrolment period. Students who fail to comply with this requirement will incur a late charge of $10. For details of charge requirements, including late charge provisions, see under Charges.

Re-enrolments will not be accepted after the end of the second week of Session 1, except with the approval of each Departmental Head concerned. Persons re-enrolling after the end of the fourth week of Session 1 can do so only in exceptional circumstances and must have, in addition to the approval of each Departmental Head concerned, the express approval of the University Secretary or the Senior Assistant Secretary (Student Services).

Students who have completed the final examinations but have a thesis still outstanding are required to re-enrol and pay their compulsory charges, see under Charges

No student is considered to have completed enrolment/re-enrolment until all fees and charges have been paid.

Variation of Enrolments

Students wishing to vary their enrolments must apply on the appropriate form, obtainable from the Enquiries Office. Consultation with an academic adviser is also required.

Where a variation involving enrolment in a new subject is submitted after the second week of Session 1 (in the case of Session 1 and annual subjects) or after the second week of Session 2 (in the case of Session 2 subjects) or after the first week of Summer Session (in the case of a Summer Session subject) the approval of the Head of the Department offering the new subject must be obtained.

Students should particularly note the time limits relating to withdrawal from subjects as set out in Regulation 10 of the Bachelor Degree Regulations. To avoid having withdrawn subjects shown on their academic records, students intending to withdraw from single session subjects should do so no later than the eighth calendar week from the beginning of the appropriate session, or the third week of Summer Session for a Summer Session subject. Students intending to withdraw from annual subjects should do so no later than the first calendar week ofSession 2.

Variation of Course Registration

Students who are currently enrolled at the University and who wish to vary their course registration must submit an “Application to Vary Course Registration” by 10th January.

Students whose applications to vary course registration are successful are required to comply with the enrolment procedures of the new course in which they expect to enrol. Unless otherwise instructed they must present the letter granting approval of the transfer to the enrolling officer.
Resumption of Courses

Students who have been granted leave of absence in any year must contact the University Secretary by 2nd January of the following year, for information on re-enrolment procedures.

All other students seeking to resume their studies after an absence of twelve months or more are required to submit an "Application for Admission" in the same manner as is required of new applicants.

Students re-enrolling in this way will normally be required to satisfy conditions pertaining to the course at the time of re-enrolment. This condition applies also to students who have been re-admitted to a course after exclusion under the rules restricting students re-enrolling.

Miscellaneous Subject Enrolments

A person wishing to enrol in miscellaneous subjects (i.e. subjects not to be counted towards a degree) may be considered provided the Head of the Department/Head of School offering the subject considers it will be of benefit to the student and there are facilities available. To be eligible for admission as miscellaneous students, applicants must meet the University's normal entrance requirements. Applicants for miscellaneous subject enrolments are not considered until after all students proceeding to a degree/ diploma/associate diploma have enrolled. Results of applications for miscellaneous enrolment will not be advised until the first week of lectures. Only in exceptional cases will subjects taken in this way count towards an award. Where a student is under exclusion he may not be enrolled in miscellaneous subjects unless given approval by the Academic Senate.

Application forms may be obtained by written application to the University Secretary or from the Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building. Application forms should be received by the University Secretary by 9th January in the year in which enrolment is desired.

Confirmation of Enrolment

Each session, the University will send each student a Confirmation of Enrolment notice which will list all subjects in which the student is officially enrolled according to the University’s records. This should be checked carefully. If any amendment is required, it is the student’s responsibility to apply promptly for a variation of enrolment as set out above, especially noting the time limits for withdrawal from subjects.

Leave of Absence

Approval may be granted for a candidate for a pass degree to take leave of absence for one calendar year provided that an application is made in writing to the University Secretary before the end of the fourth week of Session 1 of that year.

Approval may be granted for a candidate for an honours degree to take leave of absence for one or two of the Sessions 1 and 2 provided that an application is made in writing to the University Secretary before the end of the fourth week of the first such session for which the leave is sought, and provided that the application is for a substantial medical, compassionate or other reason.

Leave of absence will not be granted to any student required to “show cause” under Degree Regulations 14 until he/she has shown cause to the satisfaction of the Council.

Enrolment at Other Tertiary Institutions

Students wishing to enrol at another tertiary institution, either concurrently or otherwise, and who wish to have subjects successfully completed at that institution counted towards their degrees at the University of Wollongong must gain the prior approval of the Council (refer Regulation 13.4).

Applications for such enrolment must be made in writing to the University Secretary, no later than 6th January in the year of enrolment. Applications must contain full details of the course(s), including a photocopy of the Handbook entry for the course(s), for which approval is being sought.

Enrolment in Programmes Exceeding 52 Credit Points

Students wishing to enrol in BA, BCom, BMath or BSc programmes with a value exceeding 52 credit points in Session 1 and Session 2 combined; more than 30 credit points in either Session 1 or Session 2; or more than 14 credit points in the Summer Session (or equivalent in BE, BEd, BEnvSci, BMath/BE or BMet — see Bachelor Degree Regulation 7.9) may apply for approval on the appropriate form which is available from the Enquiries Office.

The previous academic record will be taken into consideration when assessing an application to exceed 52 points. Approval will not normally be granted for programmes with a value exceeding 60 credit points unless the applicant has an outstanding academic record.

Normally, students in their first year of enrolment will not be granted permission to exceed 52 credit points (or equivalent).

STUDENT CHARGES

According to Government regulations, students, both undergraduate and post-graduate,
are required to meet the following charges where applicable:

1. Penalty charges such as late charges, parking fines, etc.
2. Administrative charges such as 'statement of record' charges, 'review of result' charges, application fee to amend an academic record, or charges for examinations requiring special arrangements.
3. Cost of travel incurred by students attending practical work for courses in social work, teacher training, etc.
4. Cost of travel incurred by external students attending residential schools.
5. Accommodation charges and cost of subsistence on excursions, field work, etc.
6. Charges for special clothing or laundry costs.
7. Purchase of instruments or equipment.
8. Cost of handbooks and notes.
9. Charges associated with the development and operation of unions, student associations, students' representative councils and other student activities.
10. Deposits and refundable charges.

Compulsory Charges

In 1987 all registered students will be required to pay:

University Union† — entrance charge (at first enrolment).......................... $25
Sports Association† — entrance charge (at first enrolment).......................... $10
Student Activities charges:
University Union† — annual subscription............................................. $113
Sports Association† — annual subscription............................................. $48
Students' Representative Council annual subscription............................................. $22

In line with the Federal Government decision, an Administration Charge of $250 will apply in 1987.

Certain categories of students such as overseas students enrolling on a full fee paying basis will be exempted from the charge. Beneficiaries under the AUSTUDY (replaces TEAS) will be reimbursed through the student allowance arrangements.

Exemption from payment of fees will be granted in certain circumstances:

Exemption from payment of fees for the University Union will be granted to life members of the Union.

Exemption from payment of fees for the Sports Association will be granted to life members of the Sports Association.

Students who have paid fees for six or more years are eligible to apply for life membership of the Union and/or the Sports Association.

University Union annual subscription fees for former W.I.E. and External Students:

External Students ........................................... $26
External Students (Illawarra Region)............. $51

Administrative Charges

Review of examination result......... $11 for each subject
Application fee to amend academic record............................................. $40

New Students —

All new students shall be required to attend the enrolment centre and pay all charges on the date shown on their letter of offer.

Re-enrolling Undergraduate and Postgraduate students —

Failure to re-enrol or provisionally re-enrol by the prescribed date — Charge............. $20

Where charges have not been paid prior to the commencement of Session 1, the following additional charges will apply:

Charges paid during the first two weeks of session 1............................................. $30
Charges paid subsequent to the second week of session 1............................................. $50

Note: Payment of charges subsequent to the second week of session 1 will only be accepted with the express approval of the University Secretary or the Senior Assistant Secretary (Academic and Student Services).

Withdrawal

1. Students withdrawing from a course are required to notify the University Secretary in writing.
2. Where notice of withdrawal from a course is received by the University Secretary before the first day of Session 1 a refund of all charges paid will be made.
3. On notice of withdrawal on or after the first day of Session 1 and prior to the end of the fourth week of Session 1, A FULL REFUND OF STUDENT ACTIVITIES CHARGES, OTHER THAN ENTRANCE CHARGES, WILL BE MADE BUT THEREAFTER NO REFUND WILL BE MADE, EXCEPT AS PROVIDED FOR IN SECTION 4 BELOW. Student activities charges are listed on the previous page.

4. If a student's initial enrolment in any year is made at the commencement of Session 2 for Session 2 only and the student gives notice of withdrawal prior to the end of the fourth week of Session 2, a full refund of student activities charges, other than entrance charges will be made but thereafter no refund will be made.

5. Late charges are not refundable.

Extension of Time
Any student who is unable to pay charges by the due date may apply in writing to the University Secretary for an extension of time. Such applications must state clearly and fully the reasons why payment cannot be made and the extension sought, and must be lodged before the date on which a late fee becomes payable. Normally the maximum extension of time for payment of charges is until the end of the fourth week of Session 1.

Assisted Students
Scholarship holders or Sponsored Students who have not received an enrolment voucher or appropriate letter of authority from their sponsor at the time when they are enrolling should complete their enrolment paying their own charges. A refund of charges will be made when the enrolment voucher or letter of authority is subsequently lodged with the Cashier.

Failure to Pay Charges
Any student who is indebted to the University and fails to make a satisfactory settlement of his indebtedness upon receipt of due notice ceases to be entitled to membership and privileges of the University. Such a student is not permitted to register for a further session, to attend classes or examinations, or to be granted any official credentials.

In very special cases the University Secretary may grant exemption from the disqualification referred to above upon receipt of a written statement setting out all relevant circumstances.

Cashier's Hours
The Cashier's office is open for the payment of charges from 9.30 a.m. to 4.30 p.m., Monday to Friday. The Cashier's office may be open for additional periods during enrolment and re-enrolment. Details of these additional times may be obtained from notices posted at the Cashier's office.

SCHOLARSHIPS/STUDY GRANTS

UNDERGRADUATE SCHOLARSHIPS AND ASSISTANCE

Tertiary Education Assistance Scheme (TEAS) will be replaced by AUSTUDY
AUSTUDY is intended to assist students who are enrolled full-time in approved courses at universities, colleges of advanced education, technical colleges, and other approved tertiary institutions in Australia.

Benefits are available on a non-competitive basis but subject to a means test and to certain conditions of eligibility relating to previous tertiary studies.

To be assisted students should not have already undertaken parallel study in another course. They are also required to make satisfactory progress in their courses.

The means test is applied to the students' own and their parents' income unless they are regarded as independent of their parents, in which case the means test is applied to their own incomes and to that of a spouse where applicable. Re-enrolling students should lodge applications as soon as their results are available.

Allowances are available at the 'dependent at home', 'dependent away from home' and 'independent' rates.

A fares allowance may also be payable to students receiving the 'dependent away from home' or 'independent' rate.

Information and application forms are available from The Director, New South Wales State Office, Commonwealth Department of Education and Youth Affairs, 59 Goulburn Street, Sydney (Postal address: P.O. Box 596, Haymarket, N.S.W. 2000. Telephone: 218880).

Aboriginal Study Grants Scheme
The Aboriginal Study Grants Scheme is intended to assist Aboriginals who wish to further their education after leaving school.

Benefits include the payment of all compulsory course fees, book and equipment allowances, some travel costs and establishment and clothing allowance.
Aboriginal Study Grants are available on a full-time or part-time basis to any Aboriginal or Torres Strait Islander who has left school and wishes to undertake any acceptable course for which he/she is suited. Where a course is not available in an established educational institution, the Scheme may be able to set up courses specially designed to meet the needs of a group or even an individual. Acceptable courses include a wide range of vocational and personal development training courses, as well as those leading to formal qualifications.

Further information may be obtained from the Director, Commonwealth Department of Education and Youth Affairs, P.O. Box 596, Haymarket, N.S.W. 2000. (Telephone: 20920, ext. 8511).

Residential Scholarships/International House

The Wollongong Gus Parish Scholarship

Four special residential scholarships have been established to commemorate the transfer of the administration of International House from the Y.M.C.A. to The University of Wollongong.

The scholarships are awarded to residents of International House on the basis of academic merit. Applicants must be first year undergraduate students enrolled in a full-time programme at The University of Wollongong.

Each scholarship has an annual value of up to $500, and takes the form of a weekly reduction in the accommodation fees for up to thirty-three (33) weeks of the year.

Further information may be obtained from the Enquiries Office. Telephone: 270924.

Supplementation Scholarships/The Illawarra Credit Union

The Illawarra Credit Union (I.C.U.) annually awards a sum of money to the University to be used to provide casual employment within the University for students.

Applicants for the I.C.U. 'Supplementation Scholarships' must be full-time undergraduate students enrolled in their second or third year at The University of Wollongong.

Students awarded the scholarships are given casual employment in the University departments in jobs related to their academic interests for a period of three hours a week during the academic year.

Further information and application forms may be obtained from the Enquiries Office. Telephone 270924.

Undergraduate Scholarships

The University will offer ten scholarships of $1,000 each to full-time first year students in 1986. Selection will be on the basis of aggregate marks obtained in the N.S.W. H.S.C. examination or, in the case of applicants with interstate qualifications, the converted aggregate achieved within the preceding three years. Application forms may be obtained from the Enquiries Office or the Enrolment Centre during the enrolment period.

Duncan Brown Aboriginal Assistance Grant

The grant is open to Aboriginal students at the University. The grant shall be made on the recommendation of the Special Assistance for Students Committee. The value of the grant is $100 p.a.

Further information and application forms may be obtained from the Enquiries Office. Telephone: (042) 270927.

Australian Institute of Management Scholarship

The Australian Institute of Management annually awards scholarships for a maximum of 2 years.

Eligibility — Full-time Bachelor of Commerce degree students majoring in Management or in a combined specialisation including Management studies.

Applications and Enquiries to the Student Enquiries Office (042) 270927.

Alex Clarke Honours Year Scholarship

The value of the scholarship is $100 p.a. It will be awarded on the basis of academic merit.

For further details contact the Student Enquiries Office (042) 270927.

STUDENT PROCEDURES

General Conduct

Acceptance as a member of the University implies an undertaking on the part of the student to observe the regulations, by-laws and other requirements of the University, in accordance with the declaration signed at the time of the enrolment.

Smoking is not permitted during lectures, in examination rooms or in the University Library. Gambling is also forbidden.

Members of the academic staff of the University, senior administrative officers, and other persons authorised for the purpose, have authority, and it is their duty to check and report on
disorderly or improper conduct or any breach of regulations occurring in the University.

**Indebtedness to the University**

Any student who is indebted to the University and who fails to make a satisfactory settlement of the indebtedness upon receipt of due notice ceases to be entitled to membership and privileges of the University. Such student is not permitted to attend classes or examinations, or to be granted any official credentials.

Indebtedness to the University includes the non-payment of charges, late charges, library fines, the non-payment of student loans and any arrears in rent or other financial obligations resulting from an accommodation agreement entered into with the University.

In very special cases the University Secretary may grant exemption from the disqualification referred to in the preceding paragraph upon receipt of a written statement setting out all the relevant circumstances.

**Change of Address**

Students are requested to notify the University Secretary in writing of any change in their address as soon as possible. Forms for this purpose are available from the Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building. Failure to do this could lead to important correspondence (e.g. confirmation of enrolment form, examination results, etc.) or course information not reaching the student. The University cannot accept responsibility if official communications fail to reach a student who has not notified the University Secretary of a change of address.

**Change of Name by Marriage or Deed Poll**

All records held, and statements issued by the University will be in the name given by students at the time of their admission to the University.

Students who change their name by marriage or by Deed Poll and who also wish to change their name on University records should complete a Change of Name form which is available from the Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building, and present for notation the original Marriage Certificate or Deed Poll document.

**Lost Property**

Enquiries concerning lost property should be made to the Enquiries Office and the Union Office.

**Ownership of Students' Work**

The University reserves the right to retain at its own discretion the original or one copy of any drawings, models, designs, plans and specifications, essays, theses or other work executed by students as part of their courses, or submitted for any award or competition conducted by the University.

**Notices**

Official University notices are displayed on the notice boards and students are expected to be acquainted with the contents of those announcements which concern them.

**Students' Travelling Concession Passes**

The various transport authorities provide fare concessions for certain classes of students.

Application forms for these concessions may be obtained from the Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building.

**Train:**

Identification cards issued by the Railways of Australia are available to full-time students to enable them to travel at concession rates on railways within Australia. Application forms are available from the Enquiries Office, Ground Floor, Administration Building.

**Aircraft:**

Concession fares for overseas, inter-state and intra-state are available under the conditions ruling for various operating companies. Appropriate travel cards are available from travel agents.

**Student Identification Cards**

All students are issued with a new Identification Card at the beginning of each year of enrolment after payment of compulsory charges. This card must be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request.

The number appearing on the front of the card is the student registration number used in the University's records. This number should be quoted in all correspondence.

The card must be presented when varying enrolment, when attending examinations and collecting examination results, when applying for travel concessions and when notifying a change of address.

A student who loses their identification card must notify the University Secretary as soon as possible.

All students will be issued with an Identification Card as soon as possible after enrolment. In the meantime, the receipt form issued at the time of enrolment should be carried during attendance at the University and shown on request. If the identification card is not received
within six weeks of enrolment the Enquiries Office should be advised.

Application of Rules

Any student who requires information on the application of the rules or any service which the University offers, may make enquiries at the Enquiries Office.
GENERAL INFORMATION

EXAMINATIONS
Formal University examinations may take place at the end of the first or second session. Timetables showing time and place at which individual examinations will be held are posted on notice boards. Mis-reading of the timetable is not an acceptable excuse for failure to attend an examination. Session 1 examination results are posted to the session addresses of students. Session 2 examination results are posted to the home addresses of students. No information concerning examinations or results will be given by telephone.

Examination results may be reviewed for a charge of $11 a subject which is refundable in the event of an error being discovered. Applications for review must be submitted on the appropriate form, together with the necessary charge no later than four weeks from the date of publication of the examination results.

Rules and Procedures for the Conduct of Examinations
(a) Candidates are required to obey any instruction given by an examination supervisor for the proper conduct of the examination.

(b) Candidates are required to be in their places in the examination room not less than ten minutes before the time of commencement.

(c) No bag, writing paper, blotting paper, manuscript or book, other than a specified aid, is to be brought into the examination room.

(d) No candidate shall be admitted to an examination after thirty minutes from the time of commencement of the examination.

(e) No candidate shall be permitted to leave the examination room before the expiry of thirty minutes from the time the examination commences.

(f) No candidate shall be re-admitted to the examination room after he has left it unless during the full period of his absence he has been under approved supervision.

(g) A candidate shall not by any improper means obtain, or endeavour to obtain, assistance in his work, give, or endeavour to give, assistance to any other candidate, or commit any breach of good order.

(h) Smoking is not permitted during the course of examinations.

(i) All answers must be in English unless otherwise directed. Foreign students who have the written approval of the Examinations Office may use standard translation dictionaries.

(j) A candidate who commits any infringement of the rules governing examinations is liable to disqualification at the particular examination, to immediate expulsion from the examination room, and to such further penalty as may be determined in accordance with the By-Laws.

Identification Cards (Examinations)
Students are required to have their identification cards available for each examination for identification purposes.

Special Examinations
Students who believe that their attendance at or performance in an examination or assignment has been affected by illness or other cause beyond their control are required to make a written statement to the University Secretary. This statement together with any supporting evidence will be considered by the Departmental Head who has the authority to take whatever action is deemed appropriate in determining the students' overall results.

Academic Review Committee and Council Committee of Appeal (Student Matters)
Students should be aware of the limits that apply to requests for review of decisions regarding students' academic performances. Requests to the Academic Review Committee are to be lodged in writing to the University Secretary within six weeks of examination results being released or the initial decision of the Academic Review Committee being made.

Appeals against decisions of the Academic Review Committee are considered by the Council Committee of Appeal (Student Matters). These appeals are to be received by the University Secretary within twenty-one days of the date of the letter sent by the University Secretary notifying the student of the determination of the Academic Review Committee.

Terminating Passes
The award of the grade of terminating pass will prohibit a student progressing to the next subject in a sequence for which the subject in which the terminating pass is awarded, is a prerequisite. However, students are not prevented from repeating a subject for which a terminating pass has been awarded.
APPLICATION FOR ADMISSION TO A DEGREE OR DIPLOMA

Applications for admission to a degree or the award of a diploma must be made on the appropriate form. Students who complete the requirements for their degrees or diplomas at the end of session 2 should apply by 5th January in the following year. Students who complete their degrees at the end of session 1 and do not wish to wait until the next Graduation Ceremony may choose to have their degrees awarded by resolution of the Council, in which case the application must be submitted to the University Secretary by 1st September. All applicants should ensure that they have completed all requirements for the degree or diploma, including industrial training where necessary.

PRIZES

The following prizes are awarded to students of the University. Details of the conditions of the prizes are available from the Enquiries Office.

FACULTY OF ARTS

Department of English
The Marjory Brown Prize

Department of Psychology
The Australian Psychological Society Prize in Psychology

School of Creative Arts
Philip Larkin Prize

Des Davis Prize in Drama

FACULTY OF COMMERCE

Department of Accountancy and Legal Studies
Australian Society of Accountants Prize for Accounting I

Australian Society of Accountants Prize for Financial Accounting II and Management Accounting II

Australian Society of Accountants Prize for Financial Accounting III and Management Accounting III

Butterworths Pty. Ltd., Law Publishers Prize

Coopers & Lybrand Chartered Accountants Prize

Corporate Affairs Commission Prize

Touche Ross and Co. Chartered Accountants Prize for Business Finance

Department of Management
Australian Institute of Management Prize in Management Studies

Australian Institute of Management Diploma in Management Prize

Australian Institute of Management Master of Management Prize

Friends of the University of Wollongong Prize for Management Studies

School of Industrial and Administrative Studies

Apple Medal for Computer Applications

FACULTY OF ENGINEERING

The Institute of Engineers, Australia, Award

Department of Civil and Mining Engineering
The Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (Illawarra Branch) Mining Prize

The Western Mining Corporation Prizes for Mining and Metallurgy (Illawarra Branch) Mining Prize

Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering
Staff prize for fourth year Electrical Engineering Thesis

Department of Mechanical Engineering
Sam Marshall Prize for Mechanical Engineering Undergraduate Thesis

Department of Metallurgy
Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (Illawarra Branch) Metallurgy Prize

Australian Institute of Metals (Port Kembla Branch) Metallurgy Prize

Australian Iron and Steel Prize

Blue Circle Southern Cement Limited Maldon Works Prize

Commonwealth Banking Corporation Prize

Daryl Condon Memorial Prize

John Lysaght (Australia) Ltd. Prize

Metal Manufacturers Prize

Western Mining Corporation Prizes for Metallurgy (2 prizes)

FACULTY OF MATHEMATICS

The S.A. Senior Prize

Statistical Society of Australia (NSW Branch) Prize

The Austin Keane Memorial Prize
FACULTY OF SCIENCE

The Gina Savage Prize

Department of Biology
The Biology Prize

Department of Chemistry
The G. W. Daniels Memorial Prize
The Peter Beckman Memorial Prize
The Bert Halpern Prize in Chemistry

Department of Geology
The Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy (Illawarra Branch) Geology Prize
The A. J. & I. Waters Prize in Geology
The Foundation Prize in Geology
The Evans Phillips Prize in Geology
The BP Australia Ltd. Coal Geology Prize

Department of Physics
The Australian Institute of Physics (NSW Branch) Prize in Physics
Staff Prize in First Year Physics
Staff Prize in Second Year Physics
Staff Prize in Third Year Physics
Staff Prize in Honours Year Physics
GUIDELINES FOR THE GRANTING OF AWARDS WITH DISTINCTION
(Students Enrolling in Advanced Education Courses from 1984)

1(a) Academic record free of failure in the course under consideration;

(b) that rule 1(a) may be waived by the Assessment Committee (or the appropriate Examinations Committee) in exceptional circumstances on the recommendation of the Head of the Academic Unit in which the course was undertaken.

2. In determining the granting of an award with Distinction, in general, all subjects which constitute the degree or diploma course will be taken into account.

3. Notwithstanding 2 above, in the case of students enrolled in Conversion Courses, the determination of the granting of the award with Distinction will be based solely on results achieved in the conversion segment, that is, on the stages of part-time study carried out at the Institute, provided that the academic record in the previous years of the initial course is free of failure.

4. In order to achieve an award with Distinction students must gain 70% or more of the maximum point score which can be achieved in the course.

5. Points will be calculated using a six (6) credit point subject as a base. For such a subject the passes will be graded as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>High Distinction</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distinction</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass Conceded</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pass Terminating</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fail</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Thus an average of 70% of total available points requires an overall pass rate greater than credit level and less than Distinction level.

Examples:

- All HDs = 100% of total points
- All Ds = 80% of total points
- All Cs = 60% of total points

The failure criterion in Section 1 above still applies.
BACHELOR DEGREE REGULATIONS

PART I — PRELIMINARY

1. SHORT TITLE

These Regulations may be cited as the Bachelor Degree Regulations.

2. Degrees and their abbreviations

These Regulations control undergraduate courses leading to:

(a) the pass degrees of

- Bachelor of Applied Science: BAppSci
- Bachelor of Arts: BA
- Bachelor of Commerce: BCom
- Bachelor of Creative Arts: BCA
- Bachelor of Education: BEd
- Bachelor of Engineering: BE
- Bachelor of Engineering/Commerce: BE/BCom
- Bachelor of Environmental Science: BEnvSci
- Bachelor of Technology and Communication: BInfoTech
- Bachelor of Mathematics: BMath
- Bachelor of Mathematics/Engineering: BMath/BE
- Bachelor of Metallurgy: BMet
- Bachelor of Science: BSc
- Bachelor of Science/Bachelor of Engineering: BSc/BE

(b) the honours degrees of

- Bachelor of Arts (Hons): BA(Hons)
- Bachelor of Commerce (Hons): BCom(Hons)
- Bachelor of Engineering (Hons): BE(Hons)
- Bachelor of Engineering/Commerce (Hons): BE(Hons)/BCom
- Bachelor of Environmental Science (Hons): BEnvSci(Hons)

3. Commencement

The original of these Regulations known as 'Bachelor Degree Requirements', came into operation on 1st January 1975. These amended Regulations came into operation on 1st January, 1986.

4. Parts

The Regulations are divided into parts as follows:

- Part I — Preliminary (Regulations 1-5)
- Part II — General (Regulations 6-15)
- Part III — Pass Degrees (Regulations 15A-24A)
- Part IV — Honours Degrees (Regulations 25-26)
- Part V — Miscellaneous (Regulations 27-29)

5. Interpretation

(1) In the interpretation and implementation of these Regulations the Council will normally act on the recommendation of the appropriate bodies of the University.

(2) In these Regulations, unless the contrary intention appears:

(a) ‘candidate’ is a person registered for a degree;

(b) ‘course’ is the combination of subjects which a candidate takes for a degree;

(c) ‘programme’ is the combination of subjects in which a candidate is enrolled in any one session or year;

(d) ‘session’ is one of the three periods (summer session, session 1, session 2) within which subjects are offered each year;
(e) 'subject' is a self-contained section of study identified by a unique number in the Schedules in the Attachment C following these Regulations;

(f) 'credit point' is a value attached to a subject as a component of a degree, and for each credit points the implied work-load is, on average, five hours each week for a summer session subject, two hours each week for a sessional subject or one hour each week for an annual subject;

(g) 'summer session subject' is a subject offered during the summer session;

(h) 'sessional subject' is a subject offered during session 1 or session 2;

(i) 'annual subject' is a subject offered across session 1 and session 2 of one year;

(j) '100 level subject' is a subject at first year level, '200 level subject' is a subject at second year level, '300 level subject' is a subject at third year level, '400 level subject' is a subject at fourth year level;

(k) 'pre-requisite subject' is one which must be satisfactorily completed before the subject for which it is prescribed may be taken;

(l) 'co-requisite subject' is one which must be satisfactorily completed before, taken concurrently with or, at the discretion of the Departmental Chairman, attempted before, the subject for which it is prescribed;

(m) 'Departmental Chairman' means the Chairman of the relevant Department, Chairmen of the relevant Departments, the Head of the relevant School or Heads of the relevant Schools;

(n) 'major study' is an approved combination of 300-level subjects with a value of at least 24 credit points;

(o) 'grade points average' is an average of the marks gained for a group of subjects and weighted in terms of credit points or similar factor;

(p) 'approved' or 'approval' means approval by the Council;

(q) 'Academic Adviser' is a person appointed to advise candidates on programmes and courses of study;

(r) 'advanced standing' is the standing of a candidate as a consequence of the granting of credit or exemption;

(s) 'credit' is the number of credit points granted towards a degree for work satisfactorily completed outside that degree;

(t) 'specified credit' is credit for a specific subject or subjects listed in one of the Schedules and is granted on the basis of satisfactory completion of a substantially corresponding subject or subjects at an approved university or other tertiary institution;

(u) 'unspecified credit' is credit granted on the basis of satisfactory completion at an approved university or other tertiary institution of a subject or subjects not substantially corresponding to subjects listed in the appropriate Schedule;

(v) 'exemption' is the waiving of the requirement that a subject prescribed for a degree be satisfactorily completed and is granted on the basis of the satisfactory completion of an appropriate subject, subjects or other work at an approved university, other tertiary institution or other establishment; and

(w) 'leave of absence' is a period of leave from the University for which prior approval has been obtained.

PART II — GENERAL

6. Admission And Registration

(1) To qualify for admission to a course leading to a pass degree a person shall comply with requirements of the Regulations for Matriculation and Admission.

(2) To qualify for admission to the conversion course leading to the degree of BEd a person shall have:

(a) qualified for the appropriate Diploma in Teaching of this University or an approved equivalent qualification of a tertiary institution; and

(b) satisfactorily completed any teaching requirement imposed by the Council.

(3) To qualify for admission to a course leading to the degree of BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BEnSci(Hons), BMath(Hons) or BSc(Hons) a person shall have:
46 THE BACHELOR DEGREES – REGULATIONS

(a) qualified, at an approved standard of achievement, for the award of an appropriate pass degree of this University or hold an approved qualification or academic attainment from a university or other tertiary institution;

(b) completed in that degree, qualification or attainment such subjects at the standard of achievement required by the Chairman of the Department in which the person wishes to pursue the course for honours; and

(c) completed, at an approved standard of achievement, any additional work specified by the Council.

(4) A person qualified for admission to a course leading to a degree may apply for admission as a candidate for that degree.

(5) A person admitted as a candidate shall register for the particular degree referred to in Regulation 6(4).

(6) Except with approval, no candidate shall be registered concurrently for more than one degree, certificate or diploma in this University or other tertiary institution. However,

(a) a candidate for the degree of BE, BE/BCom, BInfoTech, BMath/BE, BMet or BSc/BE is also a candidate for the corresponding honours degrees, but

(b) such a candidate may be awarded only the pass degree or the honours degree.

(7) A person who has qualified for one or more honours degrees and who is qualified for admission to a further course for honours may be permitted to register for that course provided that it is sufficiently different from satisfactorily completed courses for honours.

(8) A candidate who, at the end of the prescribed period of registration for an approved course for honours referred to in Regulation 25, fails to qualify for the award of any class of honours referred to in Regulation 15(6) may not register again as a candidate for any honours degree in the same academic discipline.

(9) Except with approval, a person who, in the opinion of the Council, has an unsatisfactory academic record in any university or tertiary institution, shall not be permitted to register for any degree.

7. Enrolment

(1) During prescribed periods in each year a candidate shall, after consultation with an Academic Adviser, enrol in a programme and pay any required charges.

(2) A candidate may enrol in a subject provided that:

(a) the conditions for enrolment specified in the appropriate Schedule are satisfied, save that a pre-requisite or corequisite requirement may be waived by the Departmental Chairman, and

(b) the candidate is not excluded by any restriction that may be imposed on the number of candidates to be enrolled in that subject.

(3) A candidate registered for an honours degree may enrol in:

(a) subject offered or approved by one Department, or

(b) an approved combination of subjects offered by more than one Department.

(4) Except with approval, a candidate for a pass degree may not enrol in a subject more than twice.

(5) Except with approval, a candidate for the degree of BA, BCom, BMath or BSc shall not be enrolled in any year in a programme with a value of less than 12 credit points.

(6) Except with approval, a candidate for the degree of BAppSci, BCA, BE/BCom, BEd, BEnvSci, BInfoTech, BMath/BE, BMet or BSc/BE shall not enrol in any year in a programme which is less than one quarter of an annual part of one of the prescribed three, four or five year courses.

(7) Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulation 7(6), a candidate for the degree of BCA who, in any year, fails one or more subjects, may enrol in the following year in a programme comprising only those subjects unless otherwise permitted.

(8) Regulations 7(5) and 7(6) shall not apply to a candidate who, in order to complete the degree of BA, BCom, BMath or BSc, needs less than 12 credit points or who, in order to complete the degree of BAppSci, BCA, BE, BE/BCom, BEd, BEnvSci, BInfoTech, BMath/BE, BMet or
BSc/BE, needs less than one quarter of an annual part of one of the prescribed three, four or five year courses. Such a candidate must enrol for all subjects needed to complete the degree.

(9) Except with approval, a candidate for the degree of BA, BCom, BMath or BSc shall not enrol in any year in a programme with a value of more than 52 credit points in session 1 and session 2 combined, more than 30 credit points in either session 1 or session 2, or more than 14 credit points in the summer session.

(10) Except with approval, a candidate for the degree of BAppSci, BCA, BE, BE/BCom, BEd, BEnSci, BInfTech, BMath/BE, BMet or BSc/BE shall not enrol in any year in a programme which, in session 1 and session 2 combined, is more than an annual part of one of the prescribed three, four or five year courses, in session 1 or session 2 is more than five-eighths of an annual part of one of the prescribed three, four or five year courses or in the summer session is more than one-quarter of an annual part of one of the prescribed three, four or five year courses.

(11) For the purposes of Regulation 7(9) and 7(10) half the value of an annual subject shall be deemed to be taken in each of session 1 and session 2.

(12) A candidate enrolled in a subject in contravention to the conditions for enrolment specified in the appropriate Schedule shall be withdrawn from that subject unless permitted by the Departmental Chairman to remain enrolled.

(13) A candidate for a pass degree who, in a particular year, is not permitted to enrol in any subject pursuant to these Regulations may apply to the Council for permission to enrol in a subsequent year.

8. Schedules Of Subjects

The subjects approved for courses leading to the degrees identified in Regulation 2 are listed in the Schedules following the Regulations. The Schedules are:

Applied Science Schedule
Arts Schedule
Commerce Schedule
Creative Arts Schedule
Education Schedule
Engineering Schedule
Engineering/Commerce Schedule
Environmental Science Schedule
Information Technology and Communication Schedule

Mathematics Schedule
Mathematics/Engineering Schedule
Metallurgy Schedule
Science Schedule
Science/Engineering Schedule

9. Variation Of Registration

(1) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may apply to the University Secretary for permission to change registration from one degree to another.

(2) Permission for a candidate to change registration is contingent upon any limitation that may be imposed on the number of candidates to be registered for particular degrees.

(3) Variation of enrolment associated with change of registration is contingent upon restrictions imposed by Regulations 7(2) and 10.

10. Variation Of Enrolment

(1) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may withdraw from a subject in a programme by notifying the University Secretary.

(2) Where a variation referred to in Regulation 10(1) is the withdrawal from a summer session subject before the end of the third week of the summer session, a sessional subject before the end of the eighth calendar week of the session of offer, or from an annual subject before the end of the first calendar week of session 2 the candidate shall be deemed to have not enrolled in that subject.

(3) Where a variation referred to in Regulation 10(1) is the withdrawal from a summer session subject after the end of the third week of session, a sessional subject after the end of the eighth calendar week of the session of offer, or from an annual subject after the end of the first calendar week of session 2 the candidate shall be deemed to have failed that subject unless withdrawal is for medical, compassionate or other reason acceptable to the Council. In this latter case the candidate will be deemed to have discontinued the subject without penalty for the purposes of Regulations 7(4) and 12(5).

(4) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may apply to the University Secretary for permission to enrol in an additional subject for a programme.
48 THE BACHELOR DEGREES — REGULATIONS

(5) Permission for a candidate to enrol in an additional subject for a programme is contingent upon restrictions imposed by Regulations 7(2) and 10(6).

(6) Except with the approval of the Departmental Chairman, a candidate may not enrol in a summer session subject after the expiration of the first week of the summer session, in a sessional subject after the expiration of the first two weeks in the session of offer or in an annual subject after the expiration of the first two weeks of session 1.

11. Assessment

(1) Methods of assessment in a subject shall be determined by the Departmental Chairman.

(2) Any material presented by a candidate for assessment must be the work of the candidate and not submitted elsewhere unless otherwise permitted by the Departmental Chairman.

(3) Standards required for the approved grades of performance in a subject shall be determined by the Departmental Chairman.

(4) An approved grade of performance, as set out in Attachment A following these Regulations, shall be determined and declared for each subject in which a candidate is enrolled.

(5) Subject completed at Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating grade may comprise no more than:

(a) 36 credit points of the minimum requirement for the degree of BA, BCom, BMath or BSc, or

(b) one quarter of a prescribed course for the degree of BAppSci, BCA, BE, BE/BCom, BED, BEnvSci, BlInfoTech, BMath/BE, BMet or BSc/BE, except for those degrees monitored by an approved grade point average system.

(6) Where performance in a subject is affected by illness or other cause beyond the control of a candidate, the circumstances should be reported in writing, supported by evidence, to the University Secretary normally no later than seven days following the illness or the other cause. The circumstances shall be referred to the relevant Departmental Chairman and may be taken into account when assessment of the candidate in that subject is made.

(7) A candidate for the degree of BA, BCom, BMath or BSc, who satisfactorily completes a subject listed in the appropriate Schedule shall count only once the number of credit points attached to the subject in that Schedule towards the degree.

(8) A candidate for the degree of BAppSci, BCA, BE, BE/BCom, BED, BEnvSci, BlInfoTech, BMath/BE, BMet or BSc/BE who satisfactorily completes a subject listed in the appropriate Schedule shall count that subject only once towards the degree.

12. Minimum Rate Of Progress

(1) A candidate may enrol in a programme in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 7 provided that the rate of progress of the candidate is at least the minimum specified in Regulation 12(2), 12(3) or 12(4).

(2) The required minimum rate of progress by a candidate for the degree of BA, BCom, BMath or BSc is the accrual of credit points as follows:

(a) at the end of the first two years of registration, at least one half of the credit points attached to the subjects in the combined programmes for those years, and

(b) at the end of each subsequent year of registration, at least two-thirds of the credit points attached to the subjects in the programme for the year.

(3) The required minimum rate of progress by a candidate for the degree of BAppSci, BCA, BE, BE/BCom, BED, BEnvSci, BlInfoTech, BMath/BE, BMet or BSc/BE is the satisfactory completion of subjects as follows:

(a) at the end of the first two years of registration, at least one half of the combined programmes for those years, and

(b) at the end of each subsequent year of registration, at least two-thirds of the programme for the year.

(4) Notwithstanding the provisions of Regulations 12(2) and 12(3) the required minimum rate of progress of a candidate in a course, or part thereof, monitored by an approved grade point average system is the maintenance of at least the required minimum cumulative grade point average.
(5) Except with approval, a candidate whose rate of progress is less than the specified minimum may not enrol in a programme in the following year.

(6) Approval referred to in Regulation 12(5) may be granted provided that application is made to the University Secretary after consultation with an Academic Adviser to determine a suitable programme.

13. Advanced Standing

(1) A candidate who has completed, at an approved university, other tertiary institution or other establishment, one or more subjects or other work approved for the purpose of this Regulation may be granted such advanced standing as is determined by the Council.

(2) The advanced standing allowable is listed in the Attachment B following these Regulations.

(3) Except with approval, a candidate shall not be granted advanced standing for subjects completed more than 10 years previously.

(4) With prior approval, a candidate may be permitted to enrol for subjects at another university or tertiary institution and, on satisfactory completion of those subjects have them counted towards a degree of this University.

(5) Except with approval, a candidate who has been granted specified credit for a subject or subjects completed at this University or elsewhere shall not be permitted to count substantially corresponding subjects for a particular degree.

(6) Except when advanced standing is granted under this Regulation, a candidate shall not be eligible to obtain standing towards a degree by satisfactory completion, at this University, of subjects which substantially correspond with subjects satisfactorily completed previously and counted towards a qualification at an approved university or other tertiary institution.

14. Leave Of Absence

(1) Approval may be granted for a candidate for a pass degree to take leave of absence for one calendar year provided that an application is made in writing to the University Secretary before the end of the fourth week of session 1 of that year.

(2) Approval may be granted for a candidate for an honours degree to take leave of absence for one or two of the sessions 1 and 2 provided that an application is made in writing to the University Secretary before the end of the fourth week of the first such session for which the leave is sought, and provided that the application is for a substantial medical, compassionate or other reason.

15. Conferring Of Degrees

(1) A degree may be conferred by the Council upon a candidate who has complied with these Regulations.

(2) A candidate who has qualified more than once at this University for the award of the same degree shall receive only a statement of the additional qualification setting out the subjects completed and the grades attained.

(3) Prior to the conferring of a degree of BEd upon a candidate who holds a Diploma in Teaching of this University, the candidate shall surrender the testamur for that Diploma in Teaching and in so doing shall be deemed to have surrendered all rights pertaining to the diploma.

(4) A pass degree shall not be conferred upon a candidate who is registered for the corresponding honours degree.

(5) Prior to the conferring of an honours degree upon a candidate who holds the corresponding pass degree of this University, the candidate shall surrender the testamur for that pass degree and in doing so shall be deemed to have surrendered all rights pertaining to the pass degree.

(6) A candidate who has satisfactorily completed the requirements for an honours degree may be awarded the degree in one of the classes:

Honours Class I
Honours Class II Division 1
Honours Class II Division 2
Honours Class III

(7) The degree of BCom may be conferred with merit upon a candidate who has attained an approved standard of achievement in the course.

(8) The degrees of BCA and BEd may be conferred with distinction upon a candidate who has attained an approved standard of achievement in the course.
PART III — PASS DEGREES

15A. Bachelor Of Applied Science
To qualify for the award of the degree of BAppSci, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Applied Science Schedule.

16. Bachelor Of Arts
(1) To qualify for the award of the degree of BA a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points including a major study, by the satisfactory completion of subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.
(2) Of the 144 credit points, not more than 72 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

17. Bachelor Of Commerce
(1) To qualify for the award of the degree of BCom a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points, including a major study, by the satisfactory completion of subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.
(2) The 144 credit points shall include the subjects prescribed for one of the specialisations or combined specialisations listed in the Commerce Schedule.
(3) Of the 144 credit points, not more than 72 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

17A. Bachelor Of Creative Arts
To qualify for the award of the degree of BCA a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Creative Arts Schedule.

18. Bachelor Of Education
To qualify for the award of the degree of BEd a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Education Schedule.

19. Bachelor Of Engineering
(1) To qualify for the award of the degree of BE a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Engineering Schedule.
(2) For courses, or parts thereof, monitored by an approved grade point average type system, a candidate shall have a final cumulative grade point average of no less than the approved value.

19A. Bachelor Of Engineering/Bachelor Of Commerce
(1) To qualify for the award of the degree of BE/BCom a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Engineering/Commerce Schedule.
(2) For courses, or parts thereof, monitored by an approved grade point average type system, a candidate shall have a final cumulative grade point average of no less than the approved value.

20. Bachelor Of Environmental Science
To qualify for the award of the degree of BEnvSci, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Environmental Science Schedule.

20A. Bachelor Of Information Technology & Communication
To qualify for the award of the degree of BInfoTech a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Information Technology and Communication Schedule.

21. Bachelor Of Mathematics
(1) To qualify for the award of the degree of BMath a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points by the satisfactory completion of subjects listed in the Arts Schedule.
(2) Of the 144 credit points, not more than 60 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.
(3) Of the 144 credit points, either
   (a) at least 84 credit points, including a major study, shall be for subjects listed in the Mathematics Schedule and, at least 12 credit points, in addition to the major study, shall be for 300 level subjects, or
   (b) at least 72 credit points, including a major study, shall be for subjects listed in the Mathematics Schedule and at least 48 credit points, including a major study, shall be for subjects offered by, or for, any one department which is not a member of the Faculty of Mathematical Sciences.

22. Bachelor Of Mathematics/Bachelor Of Engineering
To qualify for the award of the degree of BMath/BE, a candidate shall satisfactorily com-
plete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Mathematics/Engineering Schedule.

23. Bachelor Of Metallurgy

(1) To qualify for the award of the degree of BMet, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Metallurgy Schedule.

(2) For courses, or parts thereof, monitored by an approved grade point average type system, a candidate shall have a final cumulative grade point average of no less than the approved value.

24. Bachelor Of Science

(1) To qualify for the award of the degree of BSc, a candidate shall accrue an aggregate of at least 144 credit points by the satisfactory completion of subjects listed in the Arts Schedule and/or the Science Schedule.

(2) Of the 144 credit points, not more than 60 credit points shall be for 100 level subjects.

(3) Of the 144 credit points, at least 90 credit points shall be for subjects which are listed in the Science Schedule. Of these 90 credit points, at least 60 credit points including a major study shall be for subjects offered by one of the departments of Biology, Chemistry, Geology and Physics.

24A. Bachelor Of Science/Bachelor Of Engineering

To qualify for the award of the degree of BSc/BE, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Science/Engineering Schedule.

PART IV - HONOURS DEGREES

25. Honours Degrees In Arts, Commerce, Environmental Science, Mathematics And Science

To qualify for the award of the degree of BA(Hons), BCom(Hons), BEnvSci(Hons), BMath(Hons) or BSc(Hons), a candidate shall, within a period of either two or four consecutive sessions 1 and 2 as prescribed at registration by the Departmental Chairman, accrue an aggregate of at least 48 credit points by the satisfactory completion of 400 level subjects listed in the appropriate Schedule or Schedules.


To qualify for the award of the degree of BE(Hons), BE(Hons)/BCom, BInfo Tech(Hons), BMath/BE(Hons), BMet (Hons) or BSc/BE(Hons) a candidate shall complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the appropriate Schedule at a standard of achievement determined by the Departmental Chairman.

PART V - MISCELLANEOUS

27. General Saving Clause

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained the Council may dispense with or suspend any requirement of, or prescription by, these Regulations.

28. Application For Amending Regulations

If an amendment relating to courses that may be taken for the degrees is made to these Regulations after their implementation, the amendment shall not apply to a candidate who, before the making of the amendment, satisfactorily completed 12 credit points or one quarter of an annual part of one of the prescribed three, four or five year courses, unless

(a) the candidate accepts the application of the amendment and submits to the Council proposed course alterations that are deemed by the Council to be in accordance with the Regulations; or

(b) the Council determines otherwise.

29. Appeal

(1) A candidate may appeal against any decision made under these Regulations to the Council which shall determine the matter as it sees fit.

(2) Any appeal should be lodged within six weeks of notification of the decision referred to in Regulation 29(1).

ATTACHMENTS TO BACHELOR DEGREE REGULATIONS

A. Grades Of Performance

The approved grades of performance and associated ranges of marks are:
Satisfactory Completion:  
High Distinction 85%-100%  
Distinction 75%-84%  
Credit 65%-74%  
Pass 50%-64%  
Pass (Terminating)  
Pass (Conceded) 45%-49%

Unsatisfactory Completion: Fail 0%-44%

For marks in the range 45-49% either a Pass Terminating or a Pass Conceded shall be declared unless the course in which the subject is taken is monitored by an approved grade point average system in which case the grade shall be a Pass Conceded. A Pass Terminating grade in a subject precludes a candidate progressing to another subject for which that first subject is a pre-requisite.

B. Advanced Standing

1. Subject to restrictions imposed by Part III of the Bachelor Degree Regulations:
   (a) the advanced standing allowable for a completed undergraduate bachelor degree is one half the minimum full-time duration of the completed degree or one half of the degree for which the applicant is a candidate, which ever is least.
   (b) the advanced standing allowable for completed sub-bachelor tertiary qualifications is determined by the minimum number of years of postschool certificate study required to attain the qualification as follows:
      (i) 2 years (T.A.F.E. Certificate) — 24 credit points unspecified at 100-level:
      (ii) 3 years (T.A.F.E. Certificate) — 36 credit points unspecified at 100-level:
      (iii) 4 years (Associate Diploma) — 42 credit points which consists of 36 credit points unspecified at 100-level and 6 credit points unspecified at 200 level:
      (iv) 5 years (Diploma) — 48 credit points which consists of 36 credit points unspecified at 100 level and 12 credit points unspecified at 200 level.
   (c) the advanced standing allowable for the completed Diploma in Teaching of the University of Wollongong is determined under the provisions of clause 6 of the Attachment B to the Bachelor Degree Regulations.

2. Unsatisfactory credit may be converted to specified credit at any level on the recommendation of the Departmental Chairman.

3. No credit granted at 300-level shall comprise part of a major study except for credit granted on the basis of subjects previously completed at the University of Wollongong and not then included as part of a major study.

   * Subject to approval, it is proposed that the successful completion of the Associate Diploma in the Arts course at the University of Wollongong, or other equivalent qualification at an approved institution, will qualify a candidate for exemption from up to 48 credit points from the degree of Bachelor of Creative Arts.

4. Qualifications completed more than ten years previously can attract up to the maximum advanced standing available as follows:
   (a) specified credit or exemption — on the recommendation of the Chairman of the appropriate department,
   (b) unspecified credit — determined on the basis of the activities of the applicant subsequent to obtaining the qualification.

5. All allowances apply equally to prescribed courses on the basis that credit of 6 credit points is equivalent to exemption from one-eighth of one year of a 3, 4 or five year course.

6. Advanced standing allowable for qualifications not herein covered will be determined on the merit of each individual application.
C. Schedules

All subjects approved for inclusion in a course leading to one of the degrees are listed in one or more of the Schedules of subjects.

Students are strongly urged to read the details of each subject in which they are interested. In particular, when selecting a programme they should ensure that they comply with any special requirements for subjects they may wish to take subsequently.

Information in the columns headed 'pre-requisites' or 'co-requisites' specifies the minimum requirements to be satisfied for enrolment in the various subjects. Students who believe that they have grounds for requesting waiver of a pre-requisite or a co-requisite requirement because of appropriate subjects satisfactorily completed should present their case to the Departmental Chairman.

In the column headed 'Session Offered' the following code is used:

1 — Subject offered in session 1
2 — Subject offered in session 2
A — Annual subject
S — Subject offered in summer session

The offering of subjects listed in the Schedules is contingent upon availability of staff and sufficient enrolments and the University reserves the right to withdraw any subject at any time without notice.
## APPLIED SCIENCE (HUMAN MOVEMENT) SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number Level</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td>HSHM101</td>
<td>Human Anatomy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM102</td>
<td>Human Physiology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM103</td>
<td>Psychosocial bases of</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>performance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM104</td>
<td>Biophysical bases of</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>movement</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM111</td>
<td>Functional Anatomy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM121</td>
<td>Biomechanics I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM122</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM123</td>
<td>Exercise Therapy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM103 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>EDPH121 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC111 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PSYC141</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM124</td>
<td>Sport Psychology I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM125</td>
<td>Recreation I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM126</td>
<td>Skill Acquisition I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM127</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM128</td>
<td>Sports Medicine I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM131</td>
<td>Movement Analysis I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>HSHM21</td>
<td>Biomechanics II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM22</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM122</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM23</td>
<td>Exercise Therapy II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM24</td>
<td>Sport Psychology II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM124 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>permission of</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>course co-ordinator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM25</td>
<td>Recreation II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>co-ordinator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM26</td>
<td>Skill Acquisition II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM126</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM27</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM127</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM28</td>
<td>Sports Medicine II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM128</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM29</td>
<td>Movement Analysis II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSHM131</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>HSHM31</td>
<td>Biomechanics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM32</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM33</td>
<td>Exercise Therapy III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM34</td>
<td>Sport Psychology III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM224</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM35</td>
<td>Recreation III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM225</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM36</td>
<td>Skill Acquisition III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM226</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM37</td>
<td>Sociology of Sport III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM227</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM38</td>
<td>Sports Medicine III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HSHM228</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM39</td>
<td>Movement Analysis IIIa</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM40</td>
<td>Movement Analysis IIIb</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSHM231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HSHM41</td>
<td>Field Experience</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>from HSHM</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>subjects and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>permission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of course</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>co-ordinator</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ARTS SCHEDULE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF ACCOUNTANCY AND LEGAL STUDIES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2 unit General</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY160</td>
<td>Law in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>English (31-100 percentile band)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>2 unit English (21-100 percentile band) or 3 unit English</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Accounting 1 for students enrolled prior to 1987; ACCY202 for students first enrolling from 1987.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended pre-requisite: ECON 122 or MATH 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY251</td>
<td>Taxation Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY261</td>
<td>Law of Business Organisations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY265</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY281</td>
<td>Government Accounting and Financial Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II or Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY303</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Accounting A**</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II or Financial Accounting IIB and Management Accounting II.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY313</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Accounting B**</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II or Financial Accounting IIB and Management Accounting II.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY332</td>
<td>Advanced Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY335</td>
<td>Business Systems Analysis and Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>CSC1223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY336</td>
<td>Decision Support Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY335</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY342</td>
<td>Advanced Auditing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II or Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY352</td>
<td>Advanced Taxation Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY362</td>
<td>Industrial Property Law**</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY363</td>
<td>Administrative Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY163 plus 6 credit points of legal subjects at 200-level offered by the Department of Accountancy and Legal Studies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY364</td>
<td>Consumer Protection and Business Regulation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY365</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY265</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY366</td>
<td>Selected Issues in Legal Studies**</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 &amp;/or 2</td>
<td>ACCY163 and, where a topic is selected from a 200- or 300-level subject, that subject shall also be a pre-requisite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY368</td>
<td>Insolvencies**</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>ACCY261</td>
<td></td>
<td>The attention of students interested in this area is drawn to PHIL196 Human Rights which offers a philosophical background.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY369</td>
<td>Anti-Discrimination Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Law in Society or Introduction to Law</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY372</td>
<td>Topics in Accounting History**</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

**Compulsory Subjects for Honours Degree**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY403</td>
<td>Accounting Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours course or Honours subjects requires the approval of the Academic Senate on recommendation of the Head of the Department: normally the equivalent of a BCom degree with Merit is required for entry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY404</td>
<td>Financial Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY413</td>
<td>Management Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY493</td>
<td>Research Essay †</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Combined Honours degree in Accountancy and Management**

**Subjects required**

Subjects aggregating not less than 24 credit points are to be selected from the 400 level subjects offered by the Departments of Accountancy and Legal Studies, and Management, with subjects aggregating not less than 12 credit points being in respect of Accountancy subjects and not less than 12 credit points being in respect of Management subjects; the overall programme to be approved by the two Departmental Heads.

Entry to the combined Honours course requires approval of the Academic Senate on the recommendation of the Heads of the Department of Accountancy and Legal Studies and Management.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY405</td>
<td>International Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The offering of Honours subjects is dependent on availability of staff and sufficient student enrolments. The session a particular subject will be offered depends on the full time and part time composition of the enrolments and availability of staff</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY406</td>
<td>Issues in Financial Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY407</td>
<td>Empirical Research Methods in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY408</td>
<td>Applied Financial Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY409</td>
<td>Comparative Accounting Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY414</td>
<td>Management Planning and Control</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY415</td>
<td>Capital Investment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY416</td>
<td>Studies in Controllership</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY418</td>
<td>Applied Management Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY423</td>
<td>Investment Management*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY424</td>
<td>Corporate Financial Information Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY425</td>
<td>Australian Banking Practices</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY426</td>
<td>Studies in Business Finance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY433</td>
<td>Studies in Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY443</td>
<td>Auditing and Accounting Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY444</td>
<td>Issues in Auditing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY453</td>
<td>Studies in Taxation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY463</td>
<td>Jurisprudence</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY464</td>
<td>Studies in Business Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY465</td>
<td>Studies in Administrative Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY466</td>
<td>Studies in Industrial Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY467</td>
<td>Studies in Trade Practices and Consumer Law</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY473</td>
<td>History of Accounting Thought</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY474</td>
<td>Accounting Regulation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY483</td>
<td>Studies in Government Accounting</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY485</td>
<td>Special Topic in Accounting — A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY486</td>
<td>Special Topic in Accounting — B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY487</td>
<td>Special Topic in Law — A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY488</td>
<td>Special Topic in Law — B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Normally taught in collaboration with the Department of Management.

**Not on offer in 1987.

†Candidates intending to undertake empirical research (as part of this subject) are required to have first passed, or to concurrently enrol in, ACCY407 Empirical Research Methods in Accounting

**DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>General Biology A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 Unit Science Course at N.S.W. H.S.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>General Biology B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL102</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

The following four 200-level subjects are required for a major sequence in Biology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL210</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL102 or BIOL103 &amp; 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CHEM101, 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL220</td>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL102 or BIOL103 &amp; 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL230</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL102 or BIOL103 &amp; 104</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Not to count with BIOL211
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL250</td>
<td>Evolution and Ecology of Man</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL281/381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS131, 132 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL 202/302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL310</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL315</td>
<td>Microbiology &amp; Immunology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL310</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL316 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL313 or BIOL314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL316</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL210, BIOL250 MATH252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL330</td>
<td>Animal Physiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL230 BIOL210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL331</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL210, BIOL330 and either PHYS131 &amp; 132 or PHYS141 &amp; 142</td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL310 recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL350</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL220 BIOL230 MATH252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL391</td>
<td>Advanced Biology</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1,2 or A</td>
<td>Four 200-level Biology subjects</td>
<td>Two 300-Level Biology subjects</td>
<td>Restricted entry. Admission by application to Head of Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL401</td>
<td>Biology Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Passing a major sequence in Biology at 300-level at a standard approved by the Head of the Department of Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission by application to Head of Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL402</td>
<td>Biology Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Passing a major sequence in Biology at a standard approved by the Head of the Department of Biology</td>
<td>A 24 credit point Honours programme in another department with formal provision for joint honours</td>
<td>Joint honours project must receive the specific approval of Head of the Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A: Intro. Physical &amp; General Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 Unit Science course at N.S.W. H.S.C. recommended. Not to count with CHEM103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B: Intro. Organic &amp; Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM311</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM314</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320</td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM212 or BIOL210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM321</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM323</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM324</td>
<td>Theoretical Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Chemistry and The Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 12 credit points of 200-level Chemistry</td>
<td>Two 300-level Chemistry subjects</td>
<td>Restricted entry. Admission by application to Head of Department of Chemistry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM340</td>
<td>Advanced Chemistry Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 or A Four 200-level Chemistry subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Two 300-level Chemistry subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM411</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Chemistry</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects, at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM420</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project for Full-time Students</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit CHEM411 points of 300-level Chemistry subjects, at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM421, 422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM421</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project Part I for Part-time Students</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects, at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM422</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project Part II for Part-time Students</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects, at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM425</td>
<td>Chemistry Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 24 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects, at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry. This subject is taken with 24 credit points at 400-level from another department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL AND MINING ENGINEERING

**†100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL114</td>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Course will include a project</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTING SCIENCE

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computing Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI233 or AICA111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computing Science IB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*† This course will only be offered if a sufficient number of students are available. Entry to the course is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td>Computing Science II</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI211</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>At least 6 credit points of Computing Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI223</td>
<td>Business Data Processing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with AICA112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI233</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI111 or AICA111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI311</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI312</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI211</td>
<td></td>
<td>Previously CSCI322 Operating Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI321</td>
<td>Software Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>CSCI311</td>
<td></td>
<td>Compulsory for students majoring in Computing Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI333</td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI37</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI334</td>
<td>Microcomputers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI335</td>
<td>Data Bases</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI201 or CSCI223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI336</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH101 and 12 credit points Comp. Sc. and/or Maths. Sched. Maths. at 200 level.</td>
<td>Not to count with MATH341</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI337</td>
<td>Organization of Programming Languages</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI370</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computing Science A.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computing Science B.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computing Science C.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: Entry to these subjects is at the discretion of the Department Head.
### CSCI373 Special Topics in Computing Science D.
- **Credit Points:** 6
- **Session Offered:** 1 or 2
- **Remarks:** Note 1

### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI401 Computing Science IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to Honours year or Honours seminar shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI411 Computing Science Honours Seminar</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Candidature for MSc or DipCompSci</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON121 Quantitative Methods I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Recommended 2 Unit Mathematics at N.S.W. H.S.C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122 Quantitative Methods II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON206 Public Finance</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216 International Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON217 Economics of Health Care</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON218 Economics of Health Care (Nursing)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON217</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221 Econometrics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON222 Mathematical Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON229</td>
<td>Cost-Benefit Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON301</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302</td>
<td>Comparative Economic Systems*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON303</td>
<td>Economic Development Issues</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304</td>
<td>Economic Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON305</td>
<td>Economic Development Planning*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307</td>
<td>International Monetary Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Industrial Economics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Economics†</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON315</td>
<td>Applied Microeconomics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON316</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought†</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Offered in alternate years; not available in 1987, available in 1988.
* These subjects will not be offered in 1987.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Welfare in Australia*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON318</td>
<td>Economics of Transport</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON324</td>
<td>Input-Output Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON327</td>
<td>Econometric Models</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON328</td>
<td>Applied Econometric Modelling</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON421</td>
<td>Honours Economics</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON451</td>
<td>Joint Honours Economics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON140</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE102 or ECON240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON142</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE240 or ECON242 or POL241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE102 or ECON140 or POL240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE240 or ECON142 or POL241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE340 or POL343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON342</td>
<td>Research Topics in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GENE302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348</td>
<td>Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON422</td>
<td>Honours Industrial Relations</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC101</td>
<td>Learning — The Individual and Institutions</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Education Schedule No. EDFE101/102 and EDEG101/102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC218</td>
<td>Class and Education</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>EDUC101 or 36</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC318</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC213</td>
<td>Educational Psychology of Typical Children</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDUC101 or 36</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC217</td>
<td>Educational Psychology of Atypical Children and Introductory Educational Measurement</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EDUC101 or 36</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC225</td>
<td>Theories of Education**</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>EDUC101 or 36</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC325 or EDUC216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC226</td>
<td>Analysis of Educational Concepts**</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>EDUC101 or 36</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC326 or EDUC316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC229</td>
<td>Family, Work and Schooling 1880-1980</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>EDUC101 or 36</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** EDUC225 and EDUC226 will be available in alternate years.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Pre-Offered</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC201</td>
<td>Learning to think: Cognitive Development in the Learner</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EDUC101</td>
<td>Education Schedule No. EDEG201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC202</td>
<td>Learners and Learning in the Perspective of School and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EDUC101, EDUC201</td>
<td>Education Schedule No. EDEG202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC313</td>
<td>Developmental Principles in Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>EDUC213 and 6 more credit points in 200-level Education or EDUC210</td>
<td>Not all 300-Level subjects will be available in 1986. Students are advised to see appropriate Faculty of Education handbook for details of actual subjects offered and sessions offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC314</td>
<td>Sociology of Education: Ideology in Education and Schooling</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education, including either EDUC214 or EDUC218</td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC317</td>
<td>Educational Research Methodology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC318</td>
<td>Comparative Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC319</td>
<td>Principles of Curriculum Theory</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC321</td>
<td>Cross Cultural Development and Education</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Either EDUC210 or EDUC213 and EDUC217</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC322</td>
<td>Models of Curriculum Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC325</td>
<td>Theories of Education**</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC225 or EDUC216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC326</td>
<td>Analysis of Educational Concepts**</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC226 or EDUC316</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** EDUC325 and EDUC326 will be available in alternate years.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDUC27</td>
<td>Approaches to Educational Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EDUC317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC329</td>
<td>Education and the State in Australia: The Twentieth century debate</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Education including one of EDUC215, EDUC218 or EDUC229</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>400-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUC401</td>
<td>Education 1V</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24 credit points of 300-level Education at credit level or better.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Faculty Dean</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC191</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Unit H.S.C. Mathematics recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td>Introductory Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Unit H.S.C. Mathematics recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>200-level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC291</td>
<td>Applied Electricity I</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC292</td>
<td>Applied Electricity 2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC291</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC294</td>
<td>Introductory Systems Theory*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC191</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC299</td>
<td>Control and Systems Theory</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td>MATH201, 211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC392</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 3A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC394</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 3B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC299</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Offered subject to enrolment numbers.
THE BACHELOR DEGREES — ARTS SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Pre-</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered Requisite</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

100-Level

A major study in English comprises not less than 54 credit points of which at least 12 should come from 100-level subjects. A minimum of 18 is required at 200-level and 24 at 300-level.

| ENGL110  | Introduction to English Studies  | 12            | A             |                    |                                |
| ENGL111  | Story telling and Mythmaking A   | 6             | 1             |                    |                                |
| ENGL112  | Story telling and Mythmaking B   | 6             | 2             | ENGL111            |                                |
| ENGL113  | Contemporary Writing in Australia| 6             | 2             |                    |                                |

200-Level

Students without English 100-level subjects may be admitted to subjects in English Literature 200-level subject by approval to the Departmental Head.

<p>| ENGL219  | Seventeenth Century Poetry and Prose | 6             | 2             | ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104 | Not to count with ENGL315 or ENGL322 |
| ENGL220  | Utopian and Anti-Utopian Literature A | 6             | 1             | ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104 |                                |
| ENGL230  | Drama and Theatre A                | 6             | 1             | ENGL106 or ENGL101         |                                |
| ENGL231  | Drama and Theatre B                | 6             | 2             | ENGL106 or ENGL101         | Not to count with ENGL344      |
| ENGL232  | Modern Media A                     | 6             | 1             | ENGL106 or ENGL101         |                                |
| ENGL233  | Modern Media B                     | 6             | 2             | ENGL106 or ENGL101         |                                |
| ENGL235  | Eighteenth Century Poetry A        | 6             | 1             | ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104 | Not to count with ENGL325      |
| ENGL236  | Australian Literature to 1920      | 6             | 1             | ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104 | Not to count with ENGL314      |
| ENGL238  | English Literature 1832-1900 A     | 6             | 2             | ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104 | Not to count with ENGL326      |
| ENGL239  | Shakespeare: Text and Performance  | 6             | 2             | ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104 |                                |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL241</td>
<td>English Language and Linguistics A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Students should consult with Language staff when enrolling and before purchasing textbooks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL242</td>
<td>English Language and Linguistics B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL243</td>
<td>Fantasy and Children's Literature</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not offered in 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL244</td>
<td>Sunshine to Shadows: Children's Literature in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL299</td>
<td>The Vikings: Old Norse Culture, Language and Literature</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-level**

Students without ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104 or ENGL106 or English 200-level pre-requisites may be admitted to subjects in English 300-level subject to approval by the Departmental Head.

<p>| ENGL324 | Eighteenth Century Prose                                               | 6             | 1               | ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104 |                    | Not offered in 1987                                                     |
| ENGL325 | Eighteenth Century Poetry B                                            | 6             | 1               | ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104 |                    | Not to count with ENGL235                                                |
| ENGL326 | English Literature 1832-1900 B                                         | 6             | 2               | ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104 |                    | Not to count with ENGL238                                                |
| ENGL327 | English Literature 1798-1847                                           | 6             | 1               | ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104 |                    | Not to count with ENGL245                                                |
| ENGL329 | Australian Literature Since 1920 B                                     | 6             | 2               | ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104 |                    | Not to count with ENGL222                                                |
| ENGL330 | Drama and Theatre C                                                    | 6             | 1               | ENGL230 or ENGL231 or ENGL106 |                    |                                                                         |
| ENGL331 | Drama and Theatre D                                                    | 6             | 2               | ENGL231 or ENGL106          |                    | Not to count with ENGL330 1984                                           |
| ENGL332 | Modern Media D                                                         | 6             | 2               | ENGL232 or ENGL233 or ENGL106 |                    |                                                                         |
| ENGL333 | Modern Media C                                                         | 6             | 1               | ENGL232 or ENGL233 or ENGL106 |                    |                                                                         |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL334</td>
<td>Critical Practice and Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally enrolment will be restricted to students who have successfully completed or who are concurrently enrolled in at least 12 credit points in other English studies at 300-level. Entry subject to approval of Dept. Head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL340</td>
<td>Directed Study in English*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL342</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in English Language and Linguistics A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL242</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students are advised to consult with Language staff when enrolling and before purchasing textbooks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL343</td>
<td>Advanced Studies in English Language and Linguistics B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL342</td>
<td></td>
<td>Students without the stated pre-requisite may be admitted to ENGL342 subject to the approval of the Departmental Head.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL344</td>
<td>Drama and Theatre E</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL230 or ENGL231 or ENGL106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL231 1984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL345</td>
<td>Twentieth Century Women Writers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and ENGL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL346</td>
<td>Comparative Australian/Canadian Writing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL347</td>
<td>Cross-Cultural Perspectives</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL348</td>
<td>Utopian and Anti-Utopian Literature B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ENGL101 or ENGL103 and 104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ENGL220. Not to be offered in 1988.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL400</td>
<td>English IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students may take the course in either session 1 or session 2, depending upon the availability of staff.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENGL403</td>
<td>Combined Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin (Summer Session)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO174</td>
<td>Introductory Latin</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German (Summer Session)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO175</td>
<td>Introductory German</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO185</td>
<td>Introductory German — Level 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>EURO175</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO195</td>
<td>Introductory German — Level 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>EURO185</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish (Summer Session)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO173</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO183</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish — Level 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>EURO173</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO193</td>
<td>Introductory Spanish — Level 3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>EURO183</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO103</td>
<td>Introductory French</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO111</td>
<td>French IA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EURO 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO112</td>
<td>French IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EURO103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO121</td>
<td>Aspects of the 20th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EURO103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO122</td>
<td>Aspects of the 19th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EURO103</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Prior study of French to a level equivalent to a good French 2 Unit result in the N.S.W. Higher School Certificate
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>EUR0201 French IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EUR0202 French IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EUR0211 French IIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EUR0212 French IIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO221 Aspects of the 18th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>*; EURO112 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO222 Aspects of the 17th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>*; EURO221 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO231 Aspects of the 20th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EURO232 Aspects of the 19th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>GENE206 20th Century France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>EUR0301 French IIIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EUR0302 French IIID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO301</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EUR0311 French IIIA Language A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EUR0312 French IIIB Language A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EUR0315 French IIIA Language B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EUR0316 French IIIB Language B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO315</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EUR0321 Poetry from Baudelaire to Apollinaire</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO212 or EURO302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EUR0322 The 20th Century Novel in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EUR0325 The 19th Century Novel in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO212 or EURO302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EUR0326 The Middle Ages in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO212 or EURO302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO328</td>
<td>French Cinema</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO212 or EURO302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO331</td>
<td>Aspects of the 18th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO103; EURO202 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO332</td>
<td>Aspects of the 17th Century in France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO103; EURO331 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO400</td>
<td>French IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO425</td>
<td>Combined French-Italian Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Italian</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO153</td>
<td>Introductory Italian</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>For beginners or near-beginners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO161</td>
<td>Italian 1A Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EURO153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO162</td>
<td>Italian IB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO161</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO171</td>
<td>20th Century Italy and the Italian Novel</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EURO153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO172</td>
<td>Italian Theatre of the 20th Century</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>**</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EURO153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO251</td>
<td>Italian IIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO153</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO252</td>
<td>Italian IID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO251</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO261</td>
<td>Italian IIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO162</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO262</td>
<td>Italian IIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO261</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO271</td>
<td>The Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>**; EURO162 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EURO291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO272</td>
<td>Dante's Inferno</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>**; EURO162 recommended</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EURO382</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prior study of Italian to a level equivalent to a good Italian 2 Unit result in the N.S.W. Higher School Certificate.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EURO281</td>
<td>20th Century Italy and the Italian Novel</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO153</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO282</td>
<td>Italian Theatre of the 20th Century</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO153</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE205</td>
<td>The Civilization of the Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with EURO271 or EURO381</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO351</td>
<td>Italian IIIC Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO352</td>
<td>Italian IIID Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO351</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO361</td>
<td>Italian IIIA Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO362</td>
<td>Italian IIIB Language</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO371</td>
<td>Language and Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO262</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO372</td>
<td>Italian-Australian Studies: The Italians in Australia</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO351 or EURO361 or EURO262 or EURO252</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO381</td>
<td>The Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO252</td>
<td>Not to count with EURO291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO382</td>
<td>Dante's <em>Inferno</em></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO252</td>
<td>Not to count with EURO272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO391</td>
<td>The Theatre of Carlo Goldoni</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO272 or EURO382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO393</td>
<td>Dante's <em>Purgatorio</em></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO262 or EURO252</td>
<td>Not to count with EURO392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO394</td>
<td>Dante's <em>Paradiso</em></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO262 or EURO252</td>
<td>Not to count with EURO392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO395</td>
<td>Alessandro Manzoni</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>EURO272 or EURO382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO396</td>
<td>Drama in Music: Italian Opera</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO272 or EURO382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO397</td>
<td>Italian Poetry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO272 or EURO382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO398</td>
<td>Italian Prose Fiction</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>EURO272 or EURO382</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EURO425</td>
<td>Combined French-Italian Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Entry into the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EURO450</td>
<td>Italian IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENE111</td>
<td>Australian Studies: The Land and its People</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE112</td>
<td>Australian Studies: Work and Leisure</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE199</td>
<td>Australian Studies — Wollongong 1834-1984</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GENE205</td>
<td>The Civilization of the Italian Renaissance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td>Not to count with EURO291, EURO271 or EURO381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE206</td>
<td>20th Century France</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td>Not to count with EURO242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE207</td>
<td>Australian-American Relations During the Cold War</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE213</td>
<td>Women in Society A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE214</td>
<td>Women in Society B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE231</td>
<td>Religious Studies A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE232</td>
<td>Religious Studies B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td>Not to count with GENE231 (if completed prior to 1983)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE241</td>
<td>Fine Arts A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENE242</td>
<td>Fine Arts B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### GENERAL STUDIES

Subjects other than those with GENE prefix

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL250</td>
<td>Evolution and Ecology of Man</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL281 or BIOL381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>The Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOG261</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS228</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>CSCI241 is also a desirable pre-requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS251</td>
<td>Concepts of the Modern Universe</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments: Problems and Change</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202</td>
<td>Urban Environments: Structure and Development</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally GEOG102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG204</td>
<td>The Geography of Economic Restructuring</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normal GEOG102 or ECON111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normal GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normal GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td>Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normal GEOG112 or BIOL101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normal GEOG 102 or 112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>River Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG207, GEOG212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Biogeography II</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG207, GEOG212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG314</td>
<td>Evolution of Landscape</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>GEOG207, GEOG212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG323</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Policy</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG202, GEOG204 or 8 credit points of 200-level Economics or Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG325</td>
<td>Population and Society</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>GEOG202, GEOG204 or 8 credit points of 200-level Economics or Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG327</td>
<td>Economic Development in Asia: Geographical Interpretations</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG202, GEOG204 or 8 credit points of 200-level Economics or Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG381</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geography A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,2,A</td>
<td>Normally 12 credit points 300-level Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG382</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geography B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,2,A</td>
<td>Normally 24 Credit points 300-level Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG383</td>
<td>Research Design and Methodology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points of 200-level Geography subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1987
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Pre-Offered</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG402</td>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head.†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG451</td>
<td>Joint Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY

100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Pre-Offered</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL103 Introductory Geology</td>
<td>12 A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL252, 261, 262, 352, CIVL495</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Pre-Offered</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL221 Mineralogy</td>
<td>6 1 GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL222 Petrology I</td>
<td>6 2 GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL223 Geological Mapping and Structures I</td>
<td>6 2 GEOL222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL224 Palaeontology and Stratigraphy I</td>
<td>6 1 GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Pre-Offered</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL331 Mineralogy and Isotope Geology</td>
<td>8 1 GEOL222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL332 Sedimentology</td>
<td>8 1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Geology and/or Physical Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL333 Geological Mapping and Structures II</td>
<td>8 1 GEOL222 and GEOL223</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL334 Fossil Fuels</td>
<td>8 1 GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL335 Economic and Resource Geology</td>
<td>8 2 GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Normally students wishing to enrol in the Honours Year will be expected (a) to have completed the following minimum programme
(i) GEOG102 and GEOG112
(ii) at least 3 of the subjects GEOG202, 204, 207, 209, 212
(iii) at least 2 of the subjects GEOG311, 312, 313, 314, 323, 325, 327
(iv) GEOG383
and (b) to have achieved an average of Credit or better in 300-level subjects and to have performed at Distinction level in the field relevant to the Honours thesis.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL336</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Geology or GEOL103</td>
<td>GEOL224</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL337</td>
<td>Palaeontology and Stratigraphy II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Satisfactory completion of GEOL331 would be an advantage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL338</td>
<td>Petrology II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>This joint Honours subject would normally be taken with 24 credit points at 400-level from another department (commonly any Science department)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL401</td>
<td>Geology Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 48 credit points of GEOL300-level subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL402</td>
<td>Geology Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1,2 or A</td>
<td>24 credit points of GEOL300-level subjects at an appropriate standard and 24 credit points of 300-level subjects from another department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST104</td>
<td>Australia Before 1900</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST105</td>
<td>The Making of Modern Europe</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST106</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: The Malay World (Indonesia, Malaysia, The Philippines)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST206</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: The Theravada Buddhist World (Kampuchea, Burma, Thailand and Laos)</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105, HIST106</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST207</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: The Theravada Buddhist World A.D. 200-1945</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105, HIST106</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST208</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: The Theravada Buddhist World 1945-1985</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105, HIST106</td>
<td>Not to count with HIST206</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST222</td>
<td>French History, 1700-1980 A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105, HIST106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST234, HIST240, HIST311, HIST327, HIST332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST223</td>
<td>Religion and Society from the Reformation A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105, HIST106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST226, HIST227, HIST313, HIST316, HIST317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST226</td>
<td>Reformation and Revolution, 1517-1660 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105, HIST106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST223, HIST313, HIST316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST227</td>
<td>Religion and Society, 1738-1860 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105, HIST106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST223, HIST313, HIST317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST234</td>
<td>French History, 1700-1799 A*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105, HIST106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST222, HIST311, HIST327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST240</td>
<td>French History, 1800-1980 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105, HIST106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST222, HIST311, HIST332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST242</td>
<td>Italy from Unification to World Power, 1871-1914 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105, HIST106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST243</td>
<td>Contemporary Italy, 1943-1980 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105, HIST106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST244</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1901-1980 A</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105, HIST106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST254, HIST264, HIST310, HIST314, HIST330, HIST344, HIST354, HIST364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST254</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1901-1940 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105, HIST106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST310, HIST314, HIST330, HIST344, HIST354, HIST354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST264</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1940-1980 A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HIST101, HIST102, HIST103, HIST104, HIST105, HIST106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST225, HIST244, HIST314, HIST344, HIST364</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1987
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST268</td>
<td>English Social History, 1815-1914</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HIST104, HIST105, HIST106</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST306</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: Vietnam, 214 B.C. to 1985</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST307, HIST308</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST307</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: Vietnam, 214 B.C. to 1920</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST308</td>
<td>Southeast Asia: Vietnam, 1920-1985</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST311</td>
<td>French History, 1700-1980 B</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST222, HIST234, HIST240, HIST241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST222, HIST234, HIST240, HIST327, HIST332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST313</td>
<td>Religion and Society from the Reformation B</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST222, HIST223, HIST226, HIST229, HIST241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST223, HIST226, HIST27, HIST316, HIST317</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST316</td>
<td>Reformation and Revolution, 1517-1660 B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST222, HIST223, HIST226, HIST229, HIST241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST223, HIST226, HIST313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST317</td>
<td>Religion and Society, 1738-1860 B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST222, HIST223, HIST227, HIST241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST223, HIST227, HIST313</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST325</td>
<td>Theory and Method of History (Advanced)</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Credit or better in a 100- or 200-level History subject</td>
<td>Any History subject at 300-level</td>
<td>Normally, this subject will be a pre-requisite for entry to History IV (Honours)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST327</td>
<td>French History, 1700-1799 B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST222, HIST223, HIST234, HIST241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST222, HIST234, HIST311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST332</td>
<td>French History, 1800-1980 B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST222, HIST240, HIST241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST222, HIST240, HIST311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST335</td>
<td>Italy from Unification to World Power, 1871-1914 B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST241, HIST242</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST336</td>
<td>Contemporary Italy, 1943-1980 B*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST241, HIST242</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST344</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1901-1980 B</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST254</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST254, HIST301, HIST310, HIST314, HIST330, HIST354, HIST364</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST354</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1901-1980 B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST254</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST221, HIST225, HIST238, HIST244, HIST254, HIST301, HIST314, HIST330, HIST354, HIST344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST364</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century, 1980-1980 B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level in History subjects except HIST204, HIST225, HIST244, HIST264</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST225, HIST244, HIST264, HIST314, HIST344</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST365</td>
<td>U.S. Foreign Policy Since 1898</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HIST105 or HIST306</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST368</td>
<td>English Social History, 1815-1914</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with HIST102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST374</td>
<td>Australian Economic and Labour History</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST384</td>
<td>Australian Economic History 1860-1945</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST394</td>
<td>Australian Labour</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16 credit points at 200-level History subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HIST401</td>
<td>History IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally HIST325 Theory and Method of History (Advanced)</td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SCHOOL OF INDUSTRIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AICA111</td>
<td>Introductory Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA112</td>
<td>Structured Business Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AICA111 or CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA211</td>
<td>Business Computer Systems I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AICA112 or CSCI313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA212</td>
<td>Business Computer Systems II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AICA211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA213</td>
<td>Computers in Training</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA311</td>
<td>Data Management I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AICA212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA312</td>
<td>Data Management II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AICA312</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA313</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AICA212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA314</td>
<td>Information Systems: Policy and Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AICA313</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### DEPARTMENT OF MANAGEMENT

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT212</td>
<td>Business Organisation &amp; Policy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points selected from the 100-level subjects offered by the member Departments/School of the Faculty of Commerce.</td>
<td>Bachelor of Arts degree students intending to complete a major study in Management should refer to the Head of the department for advice concerning selection of subjects.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As above.</td>
<td>Not to count with BPOL212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT214</td>
<td>Capital Markets</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY 221 or ECON206</td>
<td>Not to count with BPOL214</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT215</td>
<td>Small Business Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As above.</td>
<td>Not to count with BPOL215</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT216</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Not to count with BPOL216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT217</td>
<td>Consumer Behaviour</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>BPOL213 or MGMT213</td>
<td>Not to count with BPOL217</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314</td>
<td>Organisational Planning &amp; Strategy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BPOL212 or MGMT212</td>
<td>Not to count with BPOL314</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BPOL213 or MGMT213</td>
<td>Not to count with BPOL315</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT322</td>
<td>Business Finance II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Not to count with BPOL322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT330</td>
<td>Australian Financial &amp; Business History</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points selected from the 200-level subjects offered by the member Departments/School of the Faculty of Commerce.</td>
<td>Not to count with BPOL330</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT331</td>
<td>Stock Exchange Investment</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Not to count with BPOL331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT332</td>
<td>New Technology Enterprise</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>BPOL215 or MGMT215</td>
<td>Not to count with BPOL332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT333</td>
<td>Marketing Communications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BPOL217 or MGMT217</td>
<td>Not to count with BPOL333</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT391</td>
<td>Work Experience &amp; Report</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BPOL391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>selected from the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>offered by the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Department of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Management.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT392</td>
<td>Case Study</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As above</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BPOL392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT393</td>
<td>Special Topic in Management A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As above</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BPOL393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT394</td>
<td>Special Topic in Management B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As above</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BPOL394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>400-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours Course or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Honours subjects requires the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>approval of the Academic Senate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>on recommendation of the Head of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Department: normally the</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>equivalent of a BCom degree with</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>merit is required for entry.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT402</td>
<td>Topics in Organisation</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT403</td>
<td>Investment Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT425</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Management A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT426</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Management B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT427</td>
<td>Contemporary Business Finance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td>The assumed knowledge is 3 unit HSC Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH102</td>
<td>Mathematics IB</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex and Real Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: NSW HSC Examination 2 unit Mathematics (71-100 percentile range) 
3 unit Mathematics (11-100 percentile range) 
4 unit Mathematics (1-100 percentile range)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH211</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH212</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH221</td>
<td>Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Either MATH101 or MATH102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH223</td>
<td>Predicate Logic</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Either MATH101 or MATH102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHI204 or PHI207, except with the permission of the Head of the Department of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH231</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH232</td>
<td>Data Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101 and either MATH102 or MATH231</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH241</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Either MATH101 or MATH102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Not to count with MATH203 or MATH204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH102 or MATH231 or MATH232 or PSYC232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH253</td>
<td>Statistics for Materials Engineers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with MATH102 or MATH231 or MATH232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH270</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mathematics II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to this subject is at the discretion of the Head of the Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH301</td>
<td>Approximate Methods</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH311</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH211 and either MATH203 or MATH251</td>
<td>1987 Pre-req MATH203 and either MATH221 or MATH251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 2: Not to count with MATH322 as offered during or prior to 1987.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH201 and MATH202 and MATH212</td>
<td></td>
<td>1987 Pre-req MATH201 and MATH202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH313</td>
<td>Industrial Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH314</td>
<td>Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH321</td>
<td>Functional Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH203 and MATH204</td>
<td></td>
<td>1987 Pre-req MATH221 and MATH222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH322</td>
<td>Abstract Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH221</td>
<td></td>
<td>Last year of offer 1987</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH322</td>
<td>Rings and Fields</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td></td>
<td>Offered from 1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH323</td>
<td>Topology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td></td>
<td>1987 Pre-req MATH222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH324</td>
<td>Measure and Integration</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td></td>
<td>1987 Pre-req MATH222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH325</td>
<td>Further Logic</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH223</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL204 or PHIL372, except with the permission of the Head, Dept. of Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH331</td>
<td>Applied Probability Models</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH332</td>
<td>Multiple Regression and Analysis of Variance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH333</td>
<td>Statistical Inference</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH334</td>
<td>Design and Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Either PSYC232 or MATH231</td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH335</td>
<td>Experimental Design and Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH341</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Note 5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 3: Both MATH201 and MATH202, together with one of MATH203 or MATH204 or MATH211 or MATH251.

Note 4: Not to count with MATH232 or ECON321 or MATH332. NOT IN MATHEMATICS SCHEDULE.

Note 5: At least 12 credit points of 200-level Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subjects, including either MATH203 or MATH251. (for 1987: including either MATH221 or MATH251)
### THE BACHELOR DEGREES — ARTS SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH370</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Applied Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pure Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Probability and Statistics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 400-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH401</td>
<td>Mathematics IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH411</td>
<td>Mathematics Honours Seminar</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Candidature for MSc or DipMath</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**

The Department of Mechanical Engineering does not offer subjects for inclusion in Arts Schedule.

**DEPARTMENT OF METALLURGY AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING**

#### 100-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATL101</td>
<td>Materials Science 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>or A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL105, METL181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL102</td>
<td>Materials Science 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>or A</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL105, METL255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL191</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL196</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 200-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATL202</td>
<td>Phase Transformations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>or A</td>
<td>MATL102</td>
<td>Not to count with METL355, METL375, METL376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL211</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>or A</td>
<td>MATL101, MATH101</td>
<td>Not to count with METL131, METL231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATL191</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATL301</td>
<td>Design of Materials</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>or A</td>
<td>MATL302, MATL303</td>
<td>Not to count with METL456</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Note 6:** Entry to these subjects is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

**Note 7:** Entry to Honours year shall be determined by the Chairperson, Undergraduate Studies Committee on the advice of the Departmental Head.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATL302</td>
<td>Metallic Materials</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL202</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL355, METL375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL303</td>
<td>Ceramics and Polymers</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL101, MATL102; CHEM102 or CHEM103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL301, METL305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 2</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL211</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL333, METL423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL391</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEPARTMENT OF PHILOSOPHY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>Theories of Democracy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL143 or PHIL243 or PHIL101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL112</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL173 or PHIL203 or PHIL273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL112</td>
<td>Logic A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL153 or PHIL173 or PHIL216 or PHIL253 or PHIL273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL153</td>
<td>Practical Logic A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL153 or PHIL253 or PHIL214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL151</td>
<td>Clear Thinking and Arguments</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL112 or PHIL151 or PHIL173 or PHIL216 or PHIL253 or PHIL273 or PHIL214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL173</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL103 or PHIL112 or PHIL153 or PHIL203 or PHIL216 or PHIL253 or PHIL273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL193</td>
<td>History of Ideas</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL293</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL196</td>
<td>Human Rights</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2 or S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL203</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy B</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL103 or PHIL173 or PHIL273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL204</td>
<td>Further Logic A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHIL231 or PHIL361</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not normally to count with PHIL222 or PHIL281 or PHIL282 or PHIL315 or PHIL316 or PHIL371 or PHIL372 or PHIL381 or MATH223 except by permission of the Head of the Philosophy Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL205</td>
<td>Theories of Socialism A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or History or Politics or Sociology or Economics or S.T.S.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL307 or POL212 or POL312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL206</td>
<td>Moral Problems</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL292 or PHIL392</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL211</td>
<td>Classical Philosophy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or S</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL151 or PHIL153 or PHIL253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL214</td>
<td>Practical Logic B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL112 or PHIL153 or PHIL173 or PHIL253 or PHIL273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL216</td>
<td>Logic B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL231</td>
<td>Formal Logic A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 6 credit points in PHIL or MATH (excluding PHIL101)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL332 or PHIL257 or PHIL357 or POL214 or POL314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL232</td>
<td>Political Philosophy A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or History or Politics or Sociology or Economics or S.T.S.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL332 or PHIL257 or PHIL357 or POL214 or POL314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL242</td>
<td>Modal Logic A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHIL231</td>
<td>PHIL361</td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL251</td>
<td>Ethics A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL201 or PHIL254 or PHIL257 or PHIL259 or PHIL301 or PHIL354 or PHIL357 or PHIL359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL252</td>
<td>Aesthetics A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or English or European Languages</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL254 or PHIL302 or PHIL354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL253</td>
<td>Introduction to Logic</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL112 or PHIL151 or PHIL153 or PHIL173 or PHIL216 or PHIL273 or PHIL214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL262</td>
<td>Empiricism A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or Psychology or S.T.S.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL212 or PHIL322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL271</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions 1A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL272</td>
<td>Special Philosophical Questions IIA</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL273</td>
<td>Introduction to Philosophy and Logic B</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>At least 18 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL103 or PHIL112 or PHIL153 or PHIL173 or PHIL203 or PHIL216 or PHIL253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number Level</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>PHIL301 Ethics B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL201 or PHIL251 or PHIL254 or PHIL257 or PHIL259 or PHIL354 or PHIL357 or PHIL359</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL302 Aesthetics B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL202 or PHIL252 or PHIL254 or PHIL354</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL305 Special</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission only on the recommendation of the Head of the Department of Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Questions IIB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL306 Special</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophical</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Questions IIB</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL307 Theories of</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy or Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL205 or POL212 or POL312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Socialism B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL322 Empiricism B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL212 or PHIL262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Empiricism B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL332 Political</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy or Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL232 or PHIL259 or PHIL359 or POL214 or POL314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Philosophy B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL351 Epistemology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points in Philosophy at 200- or 300-level including a formal logic subject and either Empiricism A or Empiricism B or Ethics A or Ethics B</td>
<td></td>
<td>This subject taken together with any other 300-level 12 credit point Philosophy subjects constitutes a major study at 300-level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL352</td>
<td>Epistemology and Metaphysics II</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points in Philosophy at 200- or 300-level including a formal logic subject and either Empiricism A or Empiricism B or Ethics A or Ethics B</td>
<td>This subject plus any other 12 credit points in Philosophy at 300-level constitutes at least a major study at 300-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL361</td>
<td>Formal Logic B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy</td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL362</td>
<td>Modal Logic B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level including either PHIL231 or PHIL361</td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL242</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL372</td>
<td>Further Logic B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200-level including either PHIL231 or PHIL361</td>
<td>Not normally to count with PHIL222 or PHIL281 or PHIL282 or PHIL315 or PHIL316 or PHIL371 or PHIL381 or PHIL204 or MATH223 except by permission of the Head of the Philosophy Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

<p>| PHIL403 | Philosophy Honours      | 48            | A               | Entry to the Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head | Guidelines for prospective Honours candidates are set out in the general Preamble to the detailed descriptions of Philosophy subjects |
| PHIL413 | Combined Philosophy Honours | 24            | A               | Entry to combined Honours shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departments concerned | Guidelines for prospective combined Honours candidates are set out in the general Preamble to the detailed descriptions of Philosophy subjects |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes: PHYS141 and PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS142 and PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS132 and PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS220 and PHYS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS215</td>
<td>Vibrations, Waves and Optics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS220 and PHYS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS220</td>
<td>Intermediate Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS220, and PHYS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS221</td>
<td>Intermediate Physics for Joint Majors</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS220, and PHYS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS225</td>
<td>Intermediate Electricity and Magnetism</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS220 and PHYS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS235</td>
<td>Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS245</td>
<td>Astronomy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GENE220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS251</td>
<td>Concepts of the Modern Universe</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* See also the Engineering Schedule for PHYS143
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS301</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics and Electromagnetism</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS225, PHYS235</td>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS302</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics, Electromagnetism and Plasma Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS225, PHYS235</td>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS306</td>
<td>Project in Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2 or A</td>
<td>24 credit points of Physics at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS311</td>
<td>Quantum and Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS225, &amp; PHYS235 or PHYS221 &amp; PHYS235</td>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS321</td>
<td>Astro-, Nuclear and Solid State Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Same as for PHYS311</td>
<td>PHYS311</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS322</td>
<td>Astro-, High Energy, Nuclear and Solid State Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Same as for PHYS311</td>
<td>PHYS311</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS401</td>
<td>Theoretical Mechanics and Electromagnetism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours Level Subjects</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours Level Subjects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS410</td>
<td>Honours Project</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS455 and PHYS465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS441</td>
<td>Astro-, and Nuclear Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS443</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics and Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS455 and PHYS465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS444</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS443</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS446</td>
<td>Solid State Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS455 and PHYS465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS455</td>
<td>Nuclear and Solid State Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS441, PHYS446 and PHYS465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS465</td>
<td>Astro- and Solid State Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes PHYS441, PHYS446 and PHYS445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL112</td>
<td>Theories of Democracy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL101, PHIL143/243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL120</td>
<td>Introduction to Australian Political Institutions</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL143/243, GENE198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL200</td>
<td>Political Analysis</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POL112, and POL120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL220</td>
<td>Advanced Australian Politics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>POL112, and POL120</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL231</td>
<td>Eurocommunism A*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>POL112, 120</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL300</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>POL112, 120, 200, 220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL331</td>
<td>Eurocommunism B*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>POL112, 120, 200, 220</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with POL231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL334</td>
<td>The Theory and Method of International Relations</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>POL112, 120, 200, 220</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Political Studies**

**200-Level**

| PHIL205 | Theories of Socialism A | 8 | 2 | At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or History or Politics or Sociology or Economics or STS | | Not to count with PHIL307, POL212, 312 |
| PHIL232 | Political Philosophy A | 8 | 2 | At least 8 credit points in Philosophy or History or Politics or Sociology or Economics or STS | | Not to count with PHIL332, POL214, 314 |

* Not offered in 1987
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>PHIL307 Theories of Socialism B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200 level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy or Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL205, POL212, 312</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PHIL332 Political Philosophy B</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 16 credit points at 200 level of which at least 8 are in Philosophy or Politics</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHIL232, POL214, 314</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240 Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242 Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ECON142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>ECON317 Welfare in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348 Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science &amp; Technology Studies</td>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS210 Technology and Social Change: Foundations of Industrial Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS110</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS215 Science, Technology and Progress</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>POL112, STS110, STS120, STS112, STS212 or other relevant 100 level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS220 Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS240</td>
<td>Technological Change in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HPS120 or as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS311</td>
<td>War and Technology: Strategies for War and Peace</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS120, STS220 or other relevant 100-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS319</td>
<td>The Politics of Energy</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS120/220 or STS233/333 or as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HPS110/210 or as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS324</td>
<td>The Politics of Medicine and Health</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Sociology**

**200-Level**

| SOC218  | The Sociology of Australian Power Relations              | 8             | 2               | At least 12 credit points in Sociology or subjects listed under the Politics Schedule | Not to count with SOC336                 |                                             |

**300-Level**

<p>| SOC320  | Contemporary Social and Political Thought                | 8             | 1               | At least 8 credit points in Sociology at 200-level and a further 8 from subjects listed under the Politics Schedule at 200-level |                                         |                                             |
| SOC333  | Political Sociology                                     | 8             | 2               | At least 8 credit points in Sociology at 200-level and a further 8 from subjects listed under the Politics Schedule at 200-level |                                         |                                             |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC336</td>
<td>The Sociology of Australian Power Relations B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>At least 8 credit points in Sociology at 200-level and a further 8 from subjects listed under the Politics Schedule at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with SOC218</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC111</td>
<td>Psychology 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PSYC101 or PSYC141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC112</td>
<td>Psychology IB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC111</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PSYC102 or PSYC142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC141</td>
<td>Psychology IA (Science)††</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PSYC102 or PSYC111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC142</td>
<td>Psychology IB (Science)††</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC141</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PSYC102 or PSYC112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEPARTMENT OF PSYCHOLOGY**

**100-Level**

| PSYC232 | Research Methods and Statistics | 6 | 1 | PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 and PSYC142 | | Core Subject. Not to count with PSYC246 |
| PSYC233 | Development | 6 | 2 | PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 and PSYC142; and PSYC241 or PSYC231 | | Elective |

**200-Level**

| PSYC241 | Person and Society I | 6 | 1 | PSYC111 and PSYC112; or PSYC141 and PSYC142 | | Core subject. Not to count with PSYC231 |
| PSYC242 | Person and Society II | 6 | 2 | PSYC111 and PSYC112; or PSYC141 and PSYC142; and PSYC231 or PSYC241 | | Elective. Not to count with PSYC237 |
| PSYC243 | Learning and Memory | 6 | 2 | PSYC111 and PSYC112; or PSYC141 and PSYC142 | | Core subject. Not to count with PSYC234 |

†† Students should note that these subjects may not count towards the 90 credit points specified in Bachelor Degree Regulation 24(3).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC244</td>
<td>Cognitive Psychology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112; or PSYC141 and PSYC142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Elective. Not to count with PSYC238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC246</td>
<td>Research Methods and Statistics in Psychology (Science)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PSYC111 and PSYC112 or PSYC141 and PSYC142</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PSYC232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC315</td>
<td>Psychology of Abnormality</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three core subjects at 200-level or PSYC231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC316</td>
<td>Individual Differences</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three core subjects at 200-level or PSYC231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH334</td>
<td>Design and Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PSYC232</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC341</td>
<td>Psychophysiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three core subjects at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC345</td>
<td>Advanced Experimental Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three core subjects at 200-level; or PSYC234; or PSYC238</td>
<td>Not to count with PSYC336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC346</td>
<td>Assessment and Intervention in Psychology I</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three core subjects at 200-level; or PSYC231 and PSYC232</td>
<td>Desirable: PSYC315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC347</td>
<td>Assessment and Intervention in Psychology II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PSYC346; or PSYC345; or PSYC321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC348</td>
<td>History and Metatheory of Psychology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three core subjects at 200-level; or PSYC231; or PSYC232; or PSYC234</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC349</td>
<td>Visual Perception</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Three core subjects at 200-level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC499</td>
<td>Psychology IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>†See Note</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

0 Students who have completed Psychology subjects prior to 1977 should contact the Department regarding pre-requisites.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC450</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>††</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry into the Honours subject will be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Heads of the Departments of Psychology and Sociology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC460</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Psychology and Geography**</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>†††</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry into this Honours programme will be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Heads of the Departments of Psychology and Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC470</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Psychology and History and Philosophy of Science</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>†††</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Will not be offered in 1987

† For students wishing to enrol for the 400-level psychology course leading to the bachelor degree with honours in psychology.

Note: Entry to the Honours year or Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head. At 100-level, students are required to take 12 credit points of psychology. PSYC111 and PSYC112 must be completed before entering 200-level subjects. Students are required to take at least 24 credit points of psychology at 200-level and at least 36 credit points of psychology at 300-level, with a total of at least 72 credit points of 200- and 300-level psychology. In the event that a student wishes to take a double major; i.e. major in another subject as well as psychology, and still proceed to take Honours in Psychology, the minimum number of credit points accumulated over 200- and 300-levels of psychology will be 60: PROVIDED THAT at least 12 credit points of 200- and 300-level non-psychology subjects being taken are recognised as appropriate and closely related to psychology, in which case the credit points for these subjects may be added to the 60 of psychology to make the necessary 72. In addition to the above credit point requirement MATH334 Design and Analysis must be taken. A further requirement is that intending honours students should have gained a minimum credit average in psychology subjects at 100-, 200- and 300-levels.

†† The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology should include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychology</th>
<th>Sociology</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students completing Psychology and Sociology coursework towards Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology normally must complete coursework at a CREDIT level to be allowed to enter the 400-level programme.
In addition, students who intend to complete Joint Psychology/Sociology Honours may select up to two subjects at a 300-level for which accreditation by both Departments has been accepted, to allow equivalent credit in both Departments of 36 credit points or more. These subjects are as follows:

Psychology subjects accredited (by the Department of Sociology) as equivalent to a Sociology requirement for admission to this Joint Honours Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PSYC346 Assessment and Intervention in Psychology I (8 credit points)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC347 Assessment and Intervention in Psychology II (8 credit points)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC348 History and Metatheory of Psychology (8 credit points)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Sociology subjects accredited (by the Department of Psychology) as equivalent to a Psychology requirement for admission to this Joint Honours Programme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC303 The Individual in Society (8 credit points)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC313 The Individual in the Organisation (8 credit points)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC335 Psychoanalysis and Culture (8 credit points)</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH334 Design and Analysis (6 credit points)</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and Geography must include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychology**</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Geography</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>at least 18</td>
<td>at least 16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>at least 30+</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and History and Philosophy of Science must include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychology**</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>History and Philosophy of Science</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>As determined by the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level</td>
<td>at least 18</td>
<td>Chairman of the</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level</td>
<td>at least 30+</td>
<td>HPS Department</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

+ MATH344 Design and Analysis must be included in this 30 points.

**NOTE:** Students who contemplate the joint honours programme should examine the total credit point load for Psychology, since accreditation for membership in the Australian Psychological Society may require more than the minimum number of credit points required by this programme.

For students planning to make a substantial and coherent (that is, a major) study of Psychology, for example, to satisfy the Bachelor Degree Regulations towards future associate membership of the Australian Psychological Society, students are required to take 12 credit points of psychology at 100-level, 18 credit points of psychology at 200-level, and 24 credit points of psychology at 300-level. **Note:** No more than 18 credit points at 300-level psychology can be taken until a minimum of 18 credit points of 200-level psychology have been completed.

The pre-requisite for all 200-level subjects is normally 12 credit points of 100-level psychology. The pre-requisite for all 300-level subjects is normally 12 credit points of 200-level psychology.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS110</td>
<td>Technology and Social Change: Foundations of Industrial Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS112</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science II.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS130 or STS230 or STS212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS113</td>
<td>Introduction to Information Technology Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS120</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern and Industrial State A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS122</td>
<td>The Social Dynamics of Modern Science: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science I.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS222</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS140</td>
<td>Revolutions in Science</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS200</td>
<td>The Myth of Scientific Method: Contemporary Perspectives on Knowledge and Objectivity</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>STS112, STS122 or STS140</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS210</td>
<td>The Industrial Revolution: Technology &amp; Social Change B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS211</td>
<td>The Politics of War and Peace</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS212</td>
<td>The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS213</td>
<td>Nature, Woman and Man: the interaction between biological and social thought</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100-level STS subject or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS214</td>
<td>Contemporary Philosophy of the Natural and Social Sciences</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100-level STS subject or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS215</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Progress</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS110 or STS120 or STS112 or STS212 or other relevant subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS220</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS222</td>
<td>The Social Dynamics of Modern Science: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS225</td>
<td>Science and Technology in Antiquity and the Middle Ages*</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>24 credit points including STS112 or other relevant subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with STS325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS226</td>
<td>The History of Theories of Generation and Heredity</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS228</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>S,2</td>
<td>Any 100-level subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS229</td>
<td>The Social Construction of Scientific Knowledge</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100 level STS subject or other relevant subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer 1987.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS240</td>
<td>Technological Change in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS120 or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS311</td>
<td>War and Technology: Strategies for War and Peace</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS120, or STS220 or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS316</td>
<td>Genetics: Its History, Philosophy and Social Implications</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100-level STS subject or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS318</td>
<td>Science and Society in the Modern World 1750-1950</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS122 or 222 and one of the following: STS213, STS223, STS330</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS319</td>
<td>The Politics of Energy</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS120/220 or STS233/333 or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS110/210 or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS324</td>
<td>The Politics of Medicine and Health</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100-level STS subject or other relevant 100-level subject determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS325</td>
<td>Science and Technology in Antiquity and the Middle Ages*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS112 or 212 and one of the following STS213, STS223, GENE205, EURO291, or other relevant subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not on offer 1987.

Not to count with STS225.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS326</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Gender</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS213 or SOC220 or other relevant subjects as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS330</td>
<td>The Politics of Scientific Knowledge: Scientific Method and Political Controversy, 1600-Present*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100-level STS subject or other relevant 100-level subjects determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS331</td>
<td>Information Technology and Social Change</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>STS110 or STS120 or other relevant subjects as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS332</td>
<td>The Organisation of Modern Science</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>100 level STS subject or other relevant subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS333</td>
<td>The Social History of Medicine &amp; Health Care*</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100 level STS subject or other relevant 100-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS334</td>
<td>The Assessment and Politics of Risk</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>100 level STS subject or other relevant 100-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS335</td>
<td>Philosophy of Biology: Determinism, Reductionism and Supervenience</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>100 level STS subject or other relevant 100-level subject as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS336</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Society in the Renaissance and 17th Century</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>STS112 or STS122 or STS212 or STS222 or other relevant subject in STS or European History as determined by Head of Department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS400</td>
<td>Science and Technology studies IV</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS430</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Science and Technology studies and another discipline</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Heads of Departments concerned</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEPARTMENT OF SOCIOLOGY**

### 100-Level

| SOC100 | Sociology I | 12 | A | | | |

### 200-Level Major Programme*

| SOC203 | Central Themes in Sociological Theory | 8 | 1 | SOC100 | | Not to count with SOC203 |
| SOC218 | The Sociology of Australian Power Relations | 8 | 2 | SOC203 | | Not to count with SOC360 or POL360 |
| SOC219 | Time, Work and Leisure | 8 | 2 | SOC203 | | Not to count with SOC337 |
| SOC220 | The Sociology of Gender Relations | 8 | 2 | SOC203 | | Not to count with SOC330 |
| SOC231 | A Practical Introduction to Social Research | 8 | 1 | SOC100 | | Not to count with SOC331 |
| SOC232 | Social Research Statistics | 8 | 2 | SOC100 | | Not to count with SOC332 |

### Minor Programme

| SOC241 | The Nature of Culture | 6 | 1 | SOC100 or GENE111 and GENE112 | | |
| SOC242 | Contemporary Issues in Society | 6 | 2 | SOC100 or GENE111 and GENE112 | | |

### 300-Level*

| SOC302 | Religion and Society | 8 | 1 | Normally SOC218 or SOC219 or SOC220 and either SOC231 or SOC232 | | As for SOC302 |
| SOC303 | The Individual in Society | 8 | 2 | | | |

* See note at the end of Sociology entry.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC304</td>
<td>Studies in War and Peace</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC305</td>
<td>Race and Ethnic Studies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC307</td>
<td>Urban Sociology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC308</td>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC312</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC313</td>
<td>The Individual in the Organisation</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC317</td>
<td>Interaction, Self and Social Reproduction</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC318</td>
<td>Social and Political Anthropology of The Third World</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC319</td>
<td>Belief Systems, Ideologies</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC320</td>
<td>Contemporary Social and Political Thought</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC330</td>
<td>The Sociology of Gender Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td>Not to count with SOC220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC331</td>
<td>A Practical Introduction to Social Research</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally SOC218 or SOC219 or SOC220 and SOC232</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with SOC231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC332</td>
<td>Social Research Statistics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally SOC218 or SOC219 or SOC220 and SOC231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with SOC232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC333</td>
<td>Political Sociology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC334</td>
<td>Sociology of Mass Communications</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC335</td>
<td>Psychoanalysis and Culture</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC336</td>
<td>The Sociology of Australian Power Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC337</td>
<td>Time, Work and Leisure</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC338</td>
<td>Sociology of Health and Illness</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC339</td>
<td>Sociology of Crime and Justice</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC340</td>
<td>Sociology of Nature and Human Environments</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC341</td>
<td>Special Topic in Sociology — A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC342</td>
<td>Special Topic in Sociology — B</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>As for SOC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC400</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally a pre-requisite of a distinction average for three Sociology subjects at the 300-level</td>
<td>Entry into the 400-level programme will be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC410</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours (Part-time I)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>As for SOC400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC420</td>
<td>Sociology IV Honours (Part-time II)</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Credit in SOC410 and approval by the Departmental Chairman</td>
<td>Entry into the 400-level programme will be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departments of Sociology and Psychology.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC450</td>
<td>Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*NOTE: A major study in Sociology consists of 24 credit points at 300-level provided that, from 1981, the subjects Practical Introduction to Social Research and Social Research Statistics must be included unless they have previously been completed at 200-level.

Therefore, students who entered 200-level Sociology in 1980, and who intend to complete a comprehensive course of study in Sociology, must include SOC231 or SOC331 and SOC232 or SOC332 in their degree programmes.
COMMERCE SCHEDULE

Commerce

Set out below are the subjects that may be taken in the Commerce course. Additional details relating to the subjects listed — such as co- and pre-requisites — are set out in the Arts Schedule.

Schedule C-1

Prescribed Subjects For All BCom Candidates

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods I*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods II*</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA111</td>
<td>Introductory Computing**</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA112</td>
<td>Structured Business Programming**</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Accountancy students may substitute a mathematics course approved by the Head of the Department of Accountancy and Legal Studies for Quantitative Methods I and II. For subjects approved for this purpose refer to Department.

** Students including in their degree CSCI111 Computing Science IA and CSCI121 Computing Science IB are not required to complete these subjects for the degree.

APPROVED SPECIALISATIONS FOR THE BCOM DEGREE AND THE SCHEDULES SETTING OUT THE FUTURE SUBJECTS REQUIRED

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Approved Specialisations</th>
<th>Schedules of Further Subjects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy</td>
<td>C-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>C-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Economics</td>
<td>C-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations</td>
<td>C-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies</td>
<td>C-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Computing Science</td>
<td>C-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Geography</td>
<td>C-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Geology</td>
<td>C-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Management Studies</td>
<td>C-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>C-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Computing Science</td>
<td>C-12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>C-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Management Studies</td>
<td>C-15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations and Management Studies</td>
<td>C-16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics and Science and Technology Studies</td>
<td>C-17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial Relations and Science and Technology Studies</td>
<td>C-18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accountancy and Information Systems</td>
<td>C-19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies and Technology</td>
<td>C-20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Studies and Sociology</td>
<td>C-21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Systems Analysis</td>
<td>C-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Systems Analysis and Economics</td>
<td>C-23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business Systems Analysis and Management</td>
<td>C-24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**THE BACHELOR DEGREES – COMMERCE SCHEDULE**

### Schedule C-2

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY202</td>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**The Head of the Department of Accountancy and Legal Studies in the case of Schedules C-2, C-4, C-10, C-11, C-12 and C-19 may approve a candidate enrolling for a subject with a value of at least 6 credit points from the Arts Schedule in place of one of the Accountancy subjects of 6 credit points listed in the above Schedules.**

### Schedule C-3

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus two of the following:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON206</td>
<td>Public Finance</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216</td>
<td>International Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Econometrics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON222</td>
<td>Mathematical Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228</td>
<td>Quantitive Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON229</td>
<td>Cost-Benefit Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plus three of the following options:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON301</td>
<td>Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON302</td>
<td>Comparative Economic Systems*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON303</td>
<td>Economic Development Issues</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON304</td>
<td>Economic Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON305</td>
<td>Economic Development Planning*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON307</td>
<td>International Monetary Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Industrial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314</td>
<td>Urban and Regional Economics†</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON315</td>
<td>Applied Microeconomics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON316</td>
<td>History of Economic Thought</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Welfare in Australia*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON318</td>
<td>Economics of Transport</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON324</td>
<td>Input-Output Analysis</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON327</td>
<td>Econometric Models</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON328</td>
<td>Applied Econometric Modelling</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*These subjects will not be offered in 1987.

**The Head of the Department of Economics, in the case of Schedule C-3, may approve a candidate enrolling for a subject with a value of at least 6 credit points from the Arts Schedules in place of one of the subjects listed in Schedule C-3.**

†Offered in alternate years; available in 1988, not in 1987.
### Schedule C-4

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND ECONOMICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>or</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>and</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*And three of the Economics 300-level options in Schedule C-3.*

**See note to Schedule C-2**

### Schedule C-5

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON140</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>or</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>and</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON142</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>or</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>and</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY265</td>
<td>Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY365</td>
<td>Labour Relations Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON308</td>
<td>Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348</td>
<td>Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Plus at least one additional subject selected from the following 300-level subjects:*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY362</td>
<td>Industrial Property Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY369</td>
<td>Anti Discrimination Law</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Industrial Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Welfare in Australia*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON342</td>
<td>Research Topics in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST344</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century 1901-1980</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS319</td>
<td>The Politics of Energy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL332</td>
<td>Political Philosophy B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC346</td>
<td>Assessment and Intervention in Psychology I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSYC347</td>
<td>Assessment and Intervention in Psychology II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC308</td>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC312</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Society</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC313</td>
<td>The Individual in the Organisation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Not offered in 1987.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C-6**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN MANAGEMENT STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163 Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT212 Business Organisation and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT216 Operations Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314 Organisation Planning &amp; Strategy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT315 Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT322 Business Finance II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT330 Australian Financial &amp; Business History</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C-7**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND COMPUTING SCIENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111 Computing Science IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121 Computing Science IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI201 Computing Science II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON206 Public Finance</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216 International Economics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus two of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221 Econometrics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making</td>
<td></td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON229 Cost-Benefit Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON327 Econometric Models</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus sixteen additional credit points of Economics at 300-level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus twelve credit points of Computing Science at 300-level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Schedule C-8**

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND GEOGRAPHY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112 Physical Environments: Problems and Processes</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102 The Human Environment: Problems and Change</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202 Urban Environments: Structure and Developments</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON314 Urban and Regional Economics†</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus eight additional credit points of Geography at 200-level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus sixteen additional credit points of Economics at 200-level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus sixteen additional credit points of Economics at 300-level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Plus twelve credit points of Geography at 300-level.
†Offered in alternate years; available in 1988, not in 1987.

Schedule C-9

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND GEOLOGY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td>Introductory Geology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td>Mineralogy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td>Petrology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus sixteen additional credit points of Economics at 200-level.

300-Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL334</td>
<td>Fossil Fuels</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL335</td>
<td>Economic and Resource Geology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus sixteen additional credit points of Economics at 300-level.

Schedule C-10

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT216</td>
<td>Operations Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MGMT212</td>
<td>Business Organisation and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213</td>
<td>Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314</td>
<td>Organisation Planning and Strategy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT315</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT322</td>
<td>Business Finance II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT330</td>
<td>Australian Financial and Business History</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule C-11

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON140</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Schedule C-12

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND COMPUTING SCIENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computing Science IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computing Science IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY201</td>
<td>Financial Accounting II B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221</td>
<td>Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY231</td>
<td>Information Systems in Accounting</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td>Computing Science II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY302</td>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus additional subjects aggregating 24 credit points at 300-level in Computing Science

*See notes to Schedule C-1

**See note to Schedule C-2**

### Schedule C-13

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON140</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

or

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON142</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205</td>
<td>Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348</td>
<td>Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 24 credit points of 300-level economics subjects
THE BACHELOR DEGREES — COMMERCE SCHEDULE

Number  Subject  Level  Credit Points  Session Offered

Plus one additional subject chosen from the specified or optional 300-level subjects listed in Schedule C-5.

Schedule C-15

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163 Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY212 Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT212 Business Organisation and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT314 Organisation Planning and Strategy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT315 Marketing Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT322 Business Finance II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT330 Australian Financial and Business History</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus 24 credit points of Economics at 300-level, not less than 16 credit points of which must be selected from:

- ECON304 Economic Policy 300 8 2
- ECON308 Labour Economics 300 8 1
- ECON312 Industrial Economics 300 8 2

Schedule C-16

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163 Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY265 Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT212 Business Organisation and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON240 Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242 Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

plus one of the following:

- MGMT213 Introduction to Marketing 200 6 1
- MGMT216 Operations Management 200 6 1
- ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy 200 8 1

plus

- ACCY365 Labour Relations Law 300 6 2
- MGMT314 Organisation Planning and Strategy 300 6 1
- MGMT322 Business Finance II 300 6 2
- MGMT330 Australian Financial and Business History 300 6 1
- ECON308 Labour Economics 300 8 1
- ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations 300 8 1
- ECON348 Employers and Industrial Relations 300 8 2

Schedule C-17

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ECONOMICS AND SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS110 Technology and Social Change: Foundations of Industrial Society</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Schedule C-18

**FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS AND SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS110</td>
<td>Technology and Social Change: Foundations of Industrial Society 200 6 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>STS210 Technology and Social Change: Foundations of Industrial Society 200 8 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>STS120 Technology and the Modern Industrial State 100 6 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>STS220 Technology and the Modern Industrial State 200 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy 200 8 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy 200 8 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and two of the following</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON206</td>
<td>Public Finance 200 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON216</td>
<td>International Economics 200 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON221</td>
<td>Econometrics 200 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON228</td>
<td>Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making 200 8 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON229</td>
<td>Cost-Benefit Analysis 200 8 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>STS210 Technology and Social Change: Foundations of Industrial Society 200 8 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>STS210 Technology and Social Change: Foundations of Industrial Society 200 8 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>STS120 Technology and the Modern Industrial State 100 6 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE BACHELOR DEGREES – COMMERCE SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>or STS220</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and STS215</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Progress</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus one of the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON215 Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY265 Law of Employment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus ECON308 Labour Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON348 Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STS321 Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Schedule C-19

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ACCOUNTANCY AND INFORMATION SYSTEMS

| ACCY163 Introduction to Law                               | 100   | 12            | A               |
| ACCY201 Financial Accounting II                           | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| ACCY211 Management Accounting II                          | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY221 Business Finance                                 | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY231 Information Systems in Accounting                 | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| CSC223 Business Data Processing                           | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| CSC233 Fundamentals of Computing                          | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY302 Financial Accounting III                          | 300   | 12            | 1               |
| ACCY312 Management Accounting III                         | 300   | 12            | 2               |
| ACCY332 Advanced Information Systems in Accounting        | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY335 Business Systems Analysis and Design              | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| ACCY336 Decision Support Systems                          | 300   | 6             | 2               |

The above subjects, together with those from Schedule C-1, aggregate 138 credit points; leaving an optional subject of not less than 6 credit points to be selected from the Arts Schedule, in place of one of the Accountancy subjects of 6 credit points listed in the above Schedules.

Schedule C-20

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN MANAGEMENT STUDIES AND TECHNOLOGY

Schedules C-1 and C-6 plus:

| STS210 | Technology and Social Change: Foundations of Industrial Society | 200   | 8             | 1               |
| STS215 | Science, Technology and Progress                              | 200   | 8             | 1               |
| STS220 | Technology and the Modern Industrial State                    | 200   | 8             | 2               |
| STS321 | Technology, Politics and Power                                | 300   | 12            | 2               |

plus twelve credit points at 300-level from History and Philosophy of Science.

Schedule C-21

FURTHER SUBJECTS REQUIRED FOR THE COMBINED SPECIALISATION IN MANAGEMENT STUDIES AND SOCIOLOGY

Schedules C-1 and C-6 plus:

<p>| SOC100 | Sociology I                                                  | 100   | 12            | A               |
| SOC203 | Central Themes in Sociology Theory                           | 200   | 8             | 1               |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Points Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SOC218</td>
<td>Class Power and Social Issues</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>SOC308 Social Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC312 Science, Technology and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC313 The Individual in the Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC334 Sociology of Mass Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>SOC337 Time, Work and Leisure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus twenty four credit points selected from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Schedule C-22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Further Subjects Required for the Specialisation in Business Systems Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT212 Business Organisation &amp; Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON225 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON226 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA211 Business Computer Systems I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA212 Business Computer Systems II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA311 Data Management I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA312 Data Management II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA313 Management Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA314 Information Systems: Policy and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schedule C-23</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Further Subjects Required for the Specialisation in Business Systems Analysis and Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON215 Macroeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON228 Quantitative Analysis for Decision Making</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ECON221 Econometrics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA211 Business Systems I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA212 Business Systems II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA311 Data Management I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA312 Data Management II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA313 Management Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA314 Information Systems: Policy and Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>plus 24 credit points of Economics at 300 level.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schedule C-24</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Further Subjects Required for the Specialisation in Business Systems Analysis and Management Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY163 Introduction to Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT212 Business Organisation and Policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT216 Operations Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA211 Business Systems I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA212 Business Systems II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT314 Organisation Planning and Strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT315 Marketing Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT322 Business Finance II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT330 Australian Financial and Business History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA311 Data Management I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA312 Data Management II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA313 Management Information Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AICA314 Information Systems: Policy and Management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CRITERIA FOR THE AWARD OF BCOM DEGREE WITH MERIT

To be eligible for the award of a Bachelor of Commerce Degree with Merit a candidate must:

1. have passed at credit level or better in subjects aggregating not less than 60 credit points;

2. have not failed in any subjects, provided that this rule may be waived by the Commerce Degree Examinations Committee in exceptional circumstances on the recommendation of the Head of the Department in which the student would otherwise qualify for the award of a degree with merit.

3A. Accountancy

have passed at credit level or better 50 per cent of the subjects above 100-level taken from the Accountancy and Legal Studies Department, provided that subjects passed at credit level or better to which this clause refers:

(i) have a credit point value of 30 or more;

(ii) include at least one of the following:

ACCY302 Financial Accounting III
ACCY312 Management Accounting III.

3B. Economics

have passed at credit level or better 50 per cent of subjects above 100-level taken from Schedule C-3, provided that subjects passed at credit level or better to which this clause refers:

(i) have a credit point value of 30 or more;

(ii) include at least one 300-level Economics subject.

3C. Industrial Relations

have passed at credit level or better 50 per cent of subjects above 100-level taken from Schedule C-5, provided that subjects passed at credit level or better to which this clause refers:

(i) have a credit point value of 30 or more;

(ii) include at least one of the following 300-level subjects:

ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations
ECON308 Labour Economics
ECON348 Employers and Industrial Relations
ACCY365 Labour Relations Law.

3D. Management

have passed at credit level or better 50 per cent of the subjects above 100-level taken from Schedule C-6, provided that subjects passed at credit level or better to which this clause refers:

(i) have a credit point value of 30 or more;

(ii) include at least one of following 300-level subjects:

MGMT314 Organisation Planning and Strategy
MGMT315 Marketing Strategy.

3E. Combined specialisations

To be eligible for the award of Bachelor of Commerce degree with Merit a candidate undertaking a combined specialisation must satisfy the criteria for award of the degree with Merit for one of the specialisations contained in that combined specialisation by satisfying the criteria of the appropriate clause, 3A to 3D.
BACHELOR OF CREATIVE ARTS

Normal Pattern of Study

Students enrolling for this degree will normally successfully complete all units A-F as set out below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>100 Level</th>
<th>200 Level</th>
<th>300 Level</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E.</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>48</strong></td>
<td><strong>48</strong></td>
<td><strong>48</strong></td>
<td><strong>144</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note 1: Related Studies**

The Related Studies Component of the course may be satisfied in any one of three ways:

(a) Through successful completion of Interarts Courses at 100 and 200 levels.

(b) Through successful completion of 6 credit points at each of 100 and 200 levels, chosen from School of Creative Arts subject offerings, other than those being taken for Major or Minor Studies.

(c) Through successful completion of 6 credit points at each of 100 and 200 levels, chosen from subjects other than from the School of Creative Arts.

**Note 2: Major Studies**

(a) A Major Study requires the student to complete a minimum of 24 credit points at 300 level in one of the subject sequences set out below.

(b) Theoretical studies at each level are a compulsory part of Major Studies.

**Note 3: Minor Studies**

(a) A Minor Study requires a minimum of 24 credit points, 12 of which must be at 200 level, in one of the subject sequences set out below.

(b) Minor Studies will normally be chosen from a strand other than that chosen for the Major Study; however, Minor Studies may sometimes be chosen from within the same strand from groupings of subjects approved by the School of Creative Arts.

(c) Students may also choose to do the Minor Studies component by successfully completing 24 credit points in courses outside the School of Creative Arts, but which have been approved beforehand by the School.

**Note 4: Third Year Option**

The 12 credit points listed above under this heading may be gained in any one of the following ways:

(a) By the successful completion of 300 level subjects in the Minor Studies sequence.

(b) By the successful completion of an additional 12 credit points chosen from the Major Studies strand.
(c) By the successful completion of 12 credit points from approved subjects outside the School of Creative Arts.

Note 5
Not all subjects will necessarily be available in any given year.

### CREATIVE ARTS SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>HISTORY OF ARTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAHA101</td>
<td>History of Arts 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAHA201</td>
<td>History of Arts 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAHA101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAHA301</td>
<td>History of Arts 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAHA201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>INTER-ARTS STUDIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAIS101</td>
<td>Inter-Arts Studies 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAIS201</td>
<td>Inter-Arts Studies 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAIS101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PROJECT</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAIL301</td>
<td>Arts Project</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>24 cr pts at 200 level</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>NON-WESTERN ART (MINOR SEQUENCE)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS117</td>
<td>Traditional Arts of the Pacific</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS118</td>
<td>Introduction to Aboriginal Arts</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS217</td>
<td>Aspects of Papua New Guinea Arts</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS218</td>
<td>Arts of China</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS119</td>
<td>Introduction to Photography</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MUSIC</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM101</td>
<td>Musical Analysis &amp; Repertoire Studies 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM201</td>
<td>Musical Analysis &amp; Repertoire Studies 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM301</td>
<td>Musical Analysis &amp; Repertoire Studies 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM102</td>
<td>Musicianship Studies 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM202</td>
<td>Musicianship Studies 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM302</td>
<td>Musicianship Studies 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM103</td>
<td>Musical Composition 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM104</td>
<td>Musical Composition 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM203</td>
<td>Musical Composition 3</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPM103 or 104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM204</td>
<td>Musical Composition 4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPM203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM303</td>
<td>Musical Composition 5</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM105</td>
<td>Musical Performance 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM106</td>
<td>Musical Performance 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM205</td>
<td>Musical Performance 3</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPM105 or 106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM206</td>
<td>Musical Performance 4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPM205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPM305</td>
<td>Musical Performance 5</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPM206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>THEATRE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT101</td>
<td>History of Theatre</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT201</td>
<td>Theories of Theatre</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPT101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT301</td>
<td>Advanced Theories of Theatre</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPT201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT102</td>
<td>Acting 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT103</td>
<td>Acting 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Audition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT202</td>
<td>Acting 3</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPT102 or 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT204</td>
<td>Voice &amp; Play Reading</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPT102 or 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT302</td>
<td>Acting 4</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPT202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT305</td>
<td>Advanced Theatre Performance</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPT202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT106</td>
<td>Theatre Technology &amp; Aesthetics 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Interview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT107</td>
<td>Theatre Technology &amp; Aesthetics 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2 Interview</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT210</td>
<td>Stage Management</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPT106 or 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT212</td>
<td>Directing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPT106 or 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT211</td>
<td>Design for Theatre</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPT106 or 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT213</td>
<td>Lighting &amp; Sound Design</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPT106 or 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT214</td>
<td>Stage Craft</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPT106 or 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT315</td>
<td>Advanced Production</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAPT210 or AAPT212 or AAPT211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT313</td>
<td>Advanced Light &amp; Sound</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPT213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT314</td>
<td>Advanced Stage Craft</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPT214</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT311</td>
<td>Advanced Design for Theatre</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPT211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT108</td>
<td>Film &amp; Television Production 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPT109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT109</td>
<td>Film &amp; Television Production 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPT108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT208</td>
<td>Film &amp; Television Production 3</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPT109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPT209</td>
<td>Film &amp; Television Production 4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPT208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VISUAL ARTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS101</td>
<td>Visual Arts Theory 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS201</td>
<td>Visual Arts Theory 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAVS101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS301</td>
<td>Visual Arts Theory 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAVS102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS102</td>
<td>Drawing 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS202</td>
<td>Drawing 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS302</td>
<td>Drawing 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS103</td>
<td>Painting 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS104</td>
<td>Painting 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS203</td>
<td>Painting 3</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAVS203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS204</td>
<td>Painting 4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS303</td>
<td>Painting 5</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAVS204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS105</td>
<td>Drawing/Printmaking 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS106</td>
<td>Drawing/Printmaking 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS205</td>
<td>Drawing/Printmaking 3</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAVS106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS206</td>
<td>Drawing/Printmaking 4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS305</td>
<td>Drawing/Printmaking 5</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAVS206</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS111</td>
<td>Textiles 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS112</td>
<td>Textiles 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS211</td>
<td>Textiles 3</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAVS111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS212</td>
<td>Textiles 4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS111 or 112</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS311</td>
<td>Textiles 5</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAVS212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS107</td>
<td>Ceramics 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS108</td>
<td>Ceramics 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS207</td>
<td>Ceramics 3</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAVS107 or 108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS208</td>
<td>Ceramics 4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS307</td>
<td>Ceramics 5</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAVS208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS109</td>
<td>Sculpture 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS110</td>
<td>Sculpture 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS209</td>
<td>Sculpture 3</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAVS109 or 110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS210</td>
<td>Sculpture 4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS209</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS309</td>
<td>Sculpture 5</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>AAVS210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS115</td>
<td>Woodcraft 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS116</td>
<td>Woodcraft 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS215</td>
<td>Woodcraft 3</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAVS115 or 116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS216</td>
<td>Woodcraft 4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS113</td>
<td>Jewellery 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS114</td>
<td>Jewellery 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Folio of work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Prerequisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS213</td>
<td>Jewellery 3</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAVS113 or 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVS214</td>
<td>Jewellery 4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAVS213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>WRITING</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW101</td>
<td>Writing Overview 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW102</td>
<td>Writing Overview 2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW201</td>
<td>Writing Overview 3</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW101 or 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW202</td>
<td>Writing Overview 4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPW101 or 102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW301</td>
<td>Writing Overview 5</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW201 or 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW302</td>
<td>Writing Overview 6</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>AAPW201 or 202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW103</td>
<td>Prose Fiction 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW203</td>
<td>Prose Fiction 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW303</td>
<td>Prose Fiction 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW104</td>
<td>Poetry 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW204</td>
<td>Poetry 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW304</td>
<td>Poetry 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW105</td>
<td>Drama 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW205</td>
<td>Drama 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPW305</td>
<td>Drama 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>AAPW205</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ONE OF</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL238</td>
<td>English Literature 1832-1900 A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL239</td>
<td>Shakespeare: Text and Performance</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL244</td>
<td>From Sunshine to Shadows</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL247</td>
<td>Literature in Crisis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL231</td>
<td>Drama &amp; Theatre B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL233</td>
<td>Modern Media B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ONE OF</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL112</td>
<td>Story Telling &amp; Myth-making B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL113</td>
<td>Contemporary Writing in Australia</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ONE OF</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL326</td>
<td>English Literature 1832-1900 B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL329</td>
<td>Australian Literature Since 1920 B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL334</td>
<td>Critical Theory &amp; Practice</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL341</td>
<td>Directed Study in English Literature Drama B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL331</td>
<td>Drama &amp; Theatre B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL332</td>
<td>Modern Media D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL344</td>
<td>Drama &amp; Theatre E</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Note 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: For prerequisites refer to the department of English entries in the Arts Schedule.
EDUCATION SCHEDULE

The Faculty of Education offers a wide variety of subjects, some of which may be undertaken as part of the Bachelor of Arts Degree and appear in the Arts Schedule, and others which are studied in one or more of the various Bachelor of Education Degree Courses or the Diploma in Teaching Course as listed below:

PRIMARY COURSES

Diploma in Teaching/Bachelor of Education (Primary) Revised; commencing 1987
Diploma in Teaching/Bachelor of Education (Primary) — Original
Bachelor of Education (Primary) — Bridging Course
Diploma in Teaching (Primary) — Conversion Course

SPECIALIST COURSES

Bachelor of Education (Physical and Health Education)
Bachelor of Education (Physical and Health Education) — Conversion Course
Bachelor of Education (Secondary) English/History Education
Bachelor of Education (Secondary) English/History Education — Conversion Course
Bachelor of Education (Secondary) Mathematics Education
Bachelor of Education (Secondary) Mathematics Education — Conversion Course
Bachelor of Education (Secondary) Science Education

DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (PRIMARY)/BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (PRIMARY)

This course commenced in first session of 1981 and contains the equivalent of four years of academic study of which the first three comprise the pre-service component leading to the award of the Diploma in Teaching. After the successful completion of an appropriate period of practical teaching, students may complete a further year of study (taken externally over two years) to satisfy requirements for the Bachelor of Education award.

The Diploma in Teaching and Bachelor of Education programs are structured for the total professional development of the teacher. The original course structure has been developed around specific guiding principles which are organised into four fundamental themes: the development of maturity; the development of appropriate values and attitudes; the acquisition of knowledge and intellectual skills; and the development of professional skills.

The strands of the original course include Studies in Education, Applied Curriculum Studies and General Studies. The emphasis of the Studies in Education and Applied Curriculum Studies strands is on the application of theory in classroom situations. The General Studies strand is aimed at contributing to personal development so that knowledge and expertise will extend beyond teaching. Students will be asked to choose one of a number of areas offered in this strand and pursue it across five sessions.

The Revised Diploma in Teaching and Bachelor of Education programs are structured around four guiding principles: the development of independence, responsibility and adaptability to change; the development of defensible values and attitudes; the acquisition of knowledge and intellectual skills; and the development of professional skills.

The strands of the revised course are; Education Foundation Studies, Practicum Teaching and Learning Studies, Primary Studies, and General Studies.

Students enrolled in the Bachelor of Education (Primary)/Diploma in Teaching (Primary) are required to undertake practice teaching during intersession periods. The precise details pertaining to practice teaching requirements are noted in the appropriate subject outlines. In general, practice teaching sessions prior to the final session will be graded on a pass/fail dichotomy. In the final practice teaching session, however, the full range of grades will be available. The average attendance record over all prescribed practice sessions has been set at 90%. Students who do not achieve this level of attendance will be expected to undertake additional practice.

TRANSITION: ORIGINAL TO REVISED PROGRAM

Beginning in 1987 students will be enrolled in the revised course which will gradually replace the original one.

Appropriate arrangements will be made to cater for the needs of students not proceeding through the original program at the normal rate, as defined in the schedules following. Such students will need to consult with the Program Co-ordinator Primary, at enrolment.
**DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (PRIMARY)/BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (PRIMARY) — ORIGINAL**

Recommended Pattern of Study: 3 years full-time study and 2 years part-time study by external mode

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG101</td>
<td>Learning and the Learner</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP101</td>
<td>Teaching Theory and Practice I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL101</td>
<td>Language Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM101</td>
<td>Mathematics Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA101</td>
<td>The Arts in Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS101</td>
<td>The Sciences in Education</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one General Studies Elective to be chosen from revised B.Ed (Primary) electives.

| YEAR 1 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 2                      |                                               |       |               |                 |
| EDEG102  | The Learner: Education and Institutions                   | 100   | 4             | 2               |
| EDTP102  | Teaching Theory and Practice II                           | 100   | 2             | 2               |
| EDCL102  | Language Education II                                     | 100   | 3             | 2               |
| EDCM102  | Mathematics Education II                                  | 100   | 3             | 2               |
| EDCA102  | The Arts in Education II                                  | 100   | 3             | 2               |
| EDCS102  | The Sciences in Education                                | 100   | 3             | 2               |

Plus one General Studies Elective to be chosen from revised B.Ed (Primary) electives.

For descriptions of the subjects in the original program, listed above, see the 1986 Undergraduate Handbook.

The schedule for year 1 of the revised Diploma in Teaching (Primary)/Bachelor of Education (Primary) is listed at the end of the original B.Ed (Primary) schedule.

| YEAR 2 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 1                      |                                               |       |               |                 |
| EDEG201  | Learning to Think: Cognitive Development in the Learner   | 200   | 4             | 1               |
| EDTP201  | Teaching Theory and Practice III                          | 200   | 2             | 1               |
| EDCL201  | Language Education III                                    | 200   | 3             | 1               |
| EDCM201  | Mathematics Education III                                 | 200   | 3             | 1               |
| EDCA201  | The Arts in Education III                                 | 200   | 3             | 1               |
| EDCS201  | The Sciences in Education                                | 200   | 3             | 1               |

Plus one General Studies Elective to be chosen from:

| EDPG201 | Studies in Physical Activity III                         | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| EDGL211 | Children's Literature III: Verse                         | 200   | 6             | 1               |
| EDGV201 | Visual Arts III                                          | 200   | 6             | 1               |

| YEAR 2 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 2                      |                                               |       |               |                 |
| EDEG202  | Learners and Learning in the Perspectives of School and Society | 200   | 4             | 2               |
| EDTP202  | Teaching Theory and Practice IV                          | 200   | 2             | 2               |
| EDCL202  | Language Education IV                                     | 200   | 3             | 2               |
| EDCM202  | Mathematics Education IV                                  | 200   | 3             | 2               |
| EDCA202  | The Arts in Education IV                                  | 200   | 3             | 2               |
| EDCS202  | The Sciences in Education                                | 200   | 3             | 2               |

Plus one General Studies Elective to be chosen from:

<p>| EDPG202 | Studies in Physical Activity IV                          | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| EDGL212 | Children's Literature IV: The Early Years                | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| EDGV202 | Visual Arts IV                                           | 200   | 6             | 2               |
| EDTP208 | Intersession Teaching Practice II                         | 200   | —             | —               |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG302</td>
<td>Designs for Learning: Introduction to Curriculum</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP301</td>
<td>Teaching Theory and Practice V</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA301</td>
<td>The Arts in Education V</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One Sciences in Education Specialisation to be chosen from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCS301</td>
<td>The Sciences in Education V: Health Science Specialisation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS302</td>
<td>The Sciences in Education V: Natural Sciences Specialisation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS303</td>
<td>The Sciences in Education V: Human Movement Specialisation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS304</td>
<td>The Sciences in Education V: Social Science Specialisation</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one General Studies Elective to be chosen from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDGP301</td>
<td>Studies in Physical Activity V</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGL301</td>
<td>Literature and Society V</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGV301</td>
<td>Visual Arts V</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 3 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG301</td>
<td>Learners with Exceptional Needs</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP302</td>
<td>Teaching Theory and Practice VI</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL301</td>
<td>Language Education V</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM301</td>
<td>Mathematics Education V</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA302</td>
<td>The Arts in Education VI</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS306</td>
<td>The Sciences in Education VI</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP300</td>
<td>Internship Teaching Practice</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 4 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG461</td>
<td>Designs for Learning: Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES**

**AREA 1 — LANGUAGE EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCL461</td>
<td>Language Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL471</td>
<td>Methodology in English as a Second Language Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AREA 2 — MATHEMATICS EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCM461</td>
<td>Mathematics and Exceptional Children</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AREA 3 — SCIENCE EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCS461</td>
<td>Physical Education I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS471</td>
<td>Curriculum Planning in Health for K-6</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS481</td>
<td>Science K-6 Skills Development I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS491</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Social Studies</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AREA 4 — ARTS EDUCATION**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCA461</td>
<td>The Arts in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA471</td>
<td>A Philosophy of Music Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA481</td>
<td>Visual Arts I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 4 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG462</td>
<td>Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES

Over two years students must select four Advanced Curriculum Studies subjects, attempting one in each session. A maximum of two subjects may be selected from any one curriculum area (1-4).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Area</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>AREA 1 - LANGUAGE EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL462</td>
<td>Children’s Literature</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL463</td>
<td>Language Education: Developing the Literacy Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL472</td>
<td>Programming and Organisation in English as a Second Language Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AREA 2 - MATHEMATICS EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM462</td>
<td>The Mathematics Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AREA 3 - SCIENCE EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS462</td>
<td>Physical Education II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS472</td>
<td>Health Education Evaluation Process</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS482</td>
<td>Sciences K-6 Skills Development II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS492</td>
<td>The Australian Heritage</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AREA 4 - ARTS EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA462</td>
<td>Curriculum Development for the Integrated Arts</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA472</td>
<td>Curriculum Development in Music Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA482</td>
<td>Visual Arts II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 5 OF ATTENDANCE - SESSION 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Students must select one Education Elective involving a sequence of two subjects to be completed over two sessions.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDUCATION ELECTIVE SUBJECTS:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF460</td>
<td>Aboriginal Education and Studies I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF461</td>
<td>History of Australian Education I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF464</td>
<td>Children’s Literature in Education I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF465</td>
<td>Developmental and Learning Disabilities</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF468</td>
<td>Computer Assisted Instruction I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF469</td>
<td>The Psychology and Pedagogy of Reading and Writing I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AREA 1 - LANGUAGE EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL461</td>
<td>Language Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL471</td>
<td>Methodology in English as a Second Language Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AREA 2 - MATHEMATICS EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM461</td>
<td>Mathematics and Exceptional Children</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AREA 3 - SCIENCE EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS461</td>
<td>Physical Education I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS471</td>
<td>Curriculum Planning in Health for K-6</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS481</td>
<td>Science K-6 Skills Development I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS491</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Social Studies</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### AREA 4 — ARTS EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCA461</td>
<td>The Arts in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA471</td>
<td>A Philosophy of Music Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA481</td>
<td>Visual Arts I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### YEAR 5 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 2

#### EDUCATION ELECTIVE SUBJECTS:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEF470</td>
<td>Aboriginal Education and Studies II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF471</td>
<td>History of Australian Education II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF474</td>
<td>Children's Literature in Education II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF475</td>
<td>Developmental and Learning Disabilities II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF478</td>
<td>Computer Assisted Instruction II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF479</td>
<td>The Psychology and Pedagogy of Reading and Writing II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### ADVANCED CURRICULUM STUDIES

#### AREA 1 — LANGUAGE EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCL462</td>
<td>Children's Literature</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL463</td>
<td>Language Education: Developing the Literacy Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL472</td>
<td>Programming and Organisation in English as a Second Language Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### AREA 2 — MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCM462</td>
<td>The Mathematics Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### AREA 3 — SCIENCE EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCS462</td>
<td>Physical Education II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS472</td>
<td>Health Education Evaluation Process</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS482</td>
<td>Science K-6 Skills Development II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS492</td>
<td>The Australian Heritage</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### AREA 4 — ARTS EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCA462</td>
<td>Curriculum Development for the Integrated Arts</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA472</td>
<td>Curriculum Development in Music Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA482</td>
<td>Visual Arts II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (PRIMARY)/BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (PRIMARY) — REVISED

Students beginning in 1987 will enrol in the subjects listed below.

### YEAR 1 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDFE101</td>
<td>Learning and the Learner</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTL101</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Studies I: Basic Principles</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPL101</td>
<td>Language Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPA101</td>
<td>Arts Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one General Studies Elective to be chosen from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDLA101</td>
<td>Practical Applied Arts IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLI101</td>
<td>Visual Arts IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLO101</td>
<td>Computers and Information Technology IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLR101</td>
<td>Environmental Studies IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLS101</td>
<td>Asian Studies IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLU101</td>
<td>Music IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLD101</td>
<td>Dance IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLC101</td>
<td>Children's Literature IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLL101</td>
<td>Literacy Studies IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLH101</td>
<td>Healthy Lifestyling IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLX101</td>
<td>Studies in Physical Activity IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 1 OF ATTENDANCE – SESSION 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDFE102</td>
<td>Education and Culture</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTL102</td>
<td>Teaching and Learning Studies II: Teacher</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Centred Strategies</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPS102</td>
<td>Sciences Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPM102</td>
<td>Mathematics Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one General Studies Elective to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLA102</td>
<td>Practical Applied Arts IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLI102</td>
<td>Visual Arts IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLO102</td>
<td>Computers and Information Technology IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLR102</td>
<td>Environmental Studies IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLS102</td>
<td>Asian Studies IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLU102</td>
<td>Music IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDDL102</td>
<td>Dance IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLC102</td>
<td>Children’s Literature IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLL102</td>
<td>Literacy Studies IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLH102</td>
<td>Healthy Lifestyling IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDLX102</td>
<td>Studies in Physical Activity</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP100</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (PRIMARY) BRIDGING COURSE

In this course students will be required to re-examine and extend educational and curriculum issues, dealt with in previous undergraduate studies, in order to demonstrate their capacity to undertake further degree level studies.

Subject to appropriate teaching experience a successful student is qualified to apply for admission to the Bachelor of Education (Primary) degree course.

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (PRIMARY) – BRIDGING COURSE

Suggested Pattern: one session by external study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG367 Exceptionality: Approaches and Trends</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCC301 Applied Curriculum Studies</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DIPLOMA IN TEACHING (PRIMARY) – CONVERSION COURSE

This conversion course is designed to enable two-year certificated teachers to achieve three-year trained status and to qualify for the award of the new Diploma in Teaching (Primary).

The course aims to provide students with:

(i) the opportunity to demonstrate that they have achieved a level of independence and flexibility of thought appropriate for entry to the fourth year of a degree program;

(ii) professional studies including Studies in Education and Applied Curriculum Studies, which would extend their breadth and depth of knowledge; and

(iii) the opportunity to enhance and broaden their intellectual capacity through vigorous academic study in an area outside the discipline of education.

The strands of the course include Foundation Studies, Curriculum Studies and General Studies. The emphasis of the Foundation Studies and Curriculum Studies strands is on the application of theory in classroom situations. The General Studies strand is aimed at contributing to personal development, so that knowledge and expertise will extend beyond teaching. Students will be asked to choose from one of several areas offered in this strand and pursue it over four sessions.

Successful completion of the course and the equivalent of a year of full-time teaching will qualify students to apply for admission to the final year of the Bachelor of Education (Primary) course.

Recommended Pattern: 2 years part-time study by external mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1 OF ATTENDANCE – SESSION 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF285 Learners and Learning in Perspective of School and Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

APPLIED CURRICULUM STUDIES

One to be chosen from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDCL381 Language Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM381 Mathematics Education C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS381 Sciences in Education I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA381 Arts in Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

GENERAL STUDIES ELECTIVES

One to be chosen from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDGC281 Computer Studies I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGG281 Environmental Geology I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGL281 Literary Studies I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGR281 Religious Inquiry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGV281 Visual Arts I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF286</td>
<td>Development Differences: An Introduction to Exceptional Children</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPLIED CURRICULUM STUDIES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL381</td>
<td>Language Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM381</td>
<td>Mathematics Education C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS381</td>
<td>Sciences in Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA381</td>
<td>Arts in Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENERAL STUDIES ELECTIVES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGC282</td>
<td>Computer Studies II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGG282</td>
<td>Environmental Geology II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGL282</td>
<td>Literary Studies II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGR282</td>
<td>The Bible and its Teaching</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGV282</td>
<td>Visual Arts II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF385</td>
<td>Innovations in Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPLIED CURRICULUM STUDIES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL381</td>
<td>Language Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM381</td>
<td>Mathematics Education C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS381</td>
<td>Sciences in Education I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA381</td>
<td>Arts in Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENERAL STUDIES ELECTIVES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGA381</td>
<td>Asian Studies III: Modern Japan</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGC381</td>
<td>Computer Studies III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGG381</td>
<td>Environmental Geology III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGL381</td>
<td>Literary Studies III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGR381</td>
<td>Primitive Religions and Modern Cults</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGV381</td>
<td>Visual Arts III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2 OF ATTENDANCE — SESSION 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEF386</td>
<td>Designs for Learning</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APPLIED CURRICULUM STUDIES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCL381</td>
<td>Language Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM381</td>
<td>Mathematics Education C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCS381</td>
<td>Sciences in Education I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCA381</td>
<td>Arts in Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GENERAL STUDIES ELECTIVES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One to be chosen from:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGA382</td>
<td>Asian Studies IV: Asia and Australia</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGC382</td>
<td>Computer Studies IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGG382</td>
<td>Environmental Geology IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGL382</td>
<td>Literary Studies IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGR382</td>
<td>Major World Religions</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDGV382</td>
<td>Visual Arts IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (PHYSICAL AND HEALTH EDUCATION)

This course, is intended to give a sound academic and professional training for teachers who wish to be employed in the area of the physical and/or health education.

The course normally extends over a minimum period of four years, and offers specialist studies in the physical and behavioural sciences of human movement and their application to physical education in schools. Extensive studies in health education are also offered in the course. The specialist studies in the programme are complemented by studies in dance, games and gymnastics, together with fieldwork and practice teaching experience.

The course requires the aggregation of 192 credit points with 48 credit points normally being undertaken in each year of full time study.

The course contains core subjects, the study of which is mandatory, and elective subjects which allow a considerable element of choice for the student.

The general pattern of subjects is displayed in the tables below.

It should be noted that:

1. In each of the four years a period of mandatory practical experience in schools is required
2. Attendance is mandatory at lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and excursions unless given specific exemption by the Chairman of the Faculty
3. During the third year of studies students are required to choose a pattern of studies which allows them to emphasise either Physical Education or Health Education during the final three sessions of the course

Suggested Pattern: Taken over 8 Sessions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG101</td>
<td>Learning and the Learner</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH111</td>
<td>Science I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH121</td>
<td>People in Action</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH131</td>
<td>Health Studies I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP141</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP101</td>
<td>Teaching Theory and Practice I: Basic Skills</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG102</td>
<td>The Learner: Education and Institutions</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP121</td>
<td>Foundations in Physical Education</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH112</td>
<td>Science II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH113</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH132</td>
<td>Health Studies II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP142</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP108</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG201</td>
<td>Learning to Think: Cognitive Development in the Learner</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP231</td>
<td>Foundations in Health Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH211</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH221</td>
<td>Biomechanics I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH231</td>
<td>Health Studies III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP241</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Session 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG202</td>
<td>Learners and Learning in the Perspective of School and Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG207</td>
<td>Evaluation and Measurement in Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH212</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology III</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH222</td>
<td>Motor Learning I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH232</td>
<td>Health Studies IV</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP242</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education IV</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP208</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### YEAR 3

#### Session 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG301</td>
<td>Learners with Exceptional Needs</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP331</td>
<td>Principles and Practices in Health Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP341</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education V</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH312</td>
<td>Sports Medicine</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH321</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one subject from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG305</td>
<td>Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDC304</td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEC305</td>
<td>Teaching Students Whose First Language is not English</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM305</td>
<td>Numeracy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MAJOR STUDY IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION — COMMENCING SESSION 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG302</td>
<td>Designs for Learning: Introduction to Curriculum</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP321</td>
<td>Principles and Practices in Physical Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP342</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education VI</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH327</td>
<td>Psychology of Sport and Physical Activity</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP308</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG306</td>
<td>Action Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one subject from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDPH322</td>
<td>Biomechanics II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH323</td>
<td>Motor Learning II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH324</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### MAJOR STUDY IN HEALTH EDUCATION — COMMENCING SESSION 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG302</td>
<td>Designs for Learning: Introduction to Curriculum</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP321</td>
<td>Principles and Practices in Physical Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP342</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH331</td>
<td>Human Relations</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP308</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one subject from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDPH332</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH333</td>
<td>Education for Safe Living</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH335</td>
<td>Consumer Health</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one subject from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDC304</td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEC305</td>
<td>Teaching Students Whose First Language is not English</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM305</td>
<td>Numeracy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG306</td>
<td>Action Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR 4</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MAJOR STUDY IN PHYSICAL EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>EDEG401</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP411</td>
<td>Evaluation in Physical and Health Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP441</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education VII</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPH427</td>
<td>Physical Activity, Sport and Society</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ELECTIVE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>EDEG402</td>
<td>Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP421</td>
<td>Interpersonal Effectiveness</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP442</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDTP408</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plus two subjects, at least one of which must be at 400-level from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPH422</td>
<td>Biomechanics III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPH423</td>
<td>Motor Learning III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPH424</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ELECTIVES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>MAJOR STUDY IN HEALTH EDUCATION</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 1</td>
<td>EDEG401</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP411</td>
<td>Evaluation in Physical and Health Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP441</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education VII</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPH431</td>
<td>Health in Society</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Plus one subject from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPH434</td>
<td>Education for Human Sexuality</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ELECTIVE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Session 2</td>
<td>EDEG402</td>
<td>Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP431</td>
<td>Psychological and Sociological Aspects of Physical Education and Sport</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDCP442</td>
<td>Practical Studies in Physical Education VIII</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDTP408</td>
<td>Intersession Teaching Practice IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>EDPH432</td>
<td>Progress and Issues in Health</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ELECTIVE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>ELECTIVES FOR BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (PHYSICAL AND HEALTH EDUCATION)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG340</td>
<td>Community Education Processes</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDNS321</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDNS331</td>
<td>Health in the Ecological Perspective</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH304</td>
<td>Recreation I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH306</td>
<td>Special Physical Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH322</td>
<td>Biomechanics II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH323</td>
<td>Motor Learning II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH324</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH332</td>
<td>Nutrition</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH333</td>
<td>Education for Safe Living</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH335</td>
<td>Consumer Health</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH401</td>
<td>Physical Activity, Leisure and Social Change</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH402</td>
<td>Seminar in Research</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH403</td>
<td>Developmental Programmes</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH404</td>
<td>Recreation II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH405</td>
<td>Historical and Philosophical Issues in Physical Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH422</td>
<td>Biomechanics III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH423</td>
<td>Motor Learning III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH424</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology III</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH434</td>
<td>Education for Human Sexuality</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH436</td>
<td>Mental Health</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH437</td>
<td>Psychopharmacology</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH438</td>
<td>Public Health</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (PHYSICAL & HEALTH EDUCATION) — CONVERSION COURSE

This conversion course is offered by external studies over five sessions to enable holders of a three year Diploma in Physical Education or its equivalent to upgrade their qualifications to a Bachelor of Education (Physical and Health Education) degree.

Opportunity is provided for students to specialise in either Physical Education or Health Education during the course.

Recommended Pattern of Study: Taken over 5 sessions

PHYSICAL EDUCATION SPECIALISATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG367</td>
<td>Exceptionality, Approaches and Trends</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH363</td>
<td>Health Education I A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG461</td>
<td>Designs for Learning: Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH364</td>
<td>Health Education II A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

YEAR 2

| EDEG462 | Issues in Education                          | 400   | 6             | 1               |

Plus one of:

EDPH471  Biomechanics II E
EDPH472  Motor Learning II E
EDPH473  Exercise Physiology II E

and

EDCP461  Health Education Method Studies I

Plus one of:

EDPH471  Biomechanics II E
EDPH472  Motor Learning II E
EDPH473  Exercise Physiology II E

YEAR 3

| EDCP462 | Health Education Method Studies II           | 400   | 6             | 1               |
| EDPH474 | Applied Sports Science                      | 400   | 6             | 1               |

HEALTH EDUCATION SPECIALISATION

YEAR 1

| EDEG367 | Exceptionality Approaches and Trends        | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| EDPH361 | Health Education I                           | 300   | 6             | 1               |
| EDEG461 | Designs for Learning: Advanced Curriculum    | 400   | 6             | 2               |
| EDPH362 | Health Education II                          | 300   | 6             | 2               |

YEAR 2

| EDEG462 | Issues in Education                          | 400   | 6             | 1               |
| EDPH461 | Health Education III                         | 400   | 6             | 1               |
| EDCP461 | Health Education Method Studies I            | 400   | 6             | 2               |

Plus one of:

EDPH471  Biomechanics II E
EDPH472  Motor Learning II E
EDPH473  Exercise Physiology II E
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP462</td>
<td>Health Education Method Studies II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDPH462</td>
<td>Health Education IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY)**

This course is designed to give a sound academic and professional training for teachers who wish to be employed in secondary schools as teachers of English and History, or Mathematics, or Science.

The course normally extends over a minimum period of four years and requires the aggregation of 192 credit points. 48 credit points are normally undertaken in each year of full time study. Students may choose to extend the course over a longer period but should be aware of the general rules concerning minimum rates of progress.

The course contains core subjects, the study of which is mandatory and elective subjects which allow for a considerable element of choice.

Subjects required for the course are taken from the Schedules of Subjects of the School of Education and the various Subject Departments of the University.

There are four strands in the course: Foundation Studies in Education, Curriculum Studies, Discipline Studies and Field Experience.

It should be noted that:

1. In each of the four years a period of mandatory practical experience in schools is required.
2. Attendance is mandatory at lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and excursions unless specific exemption has been given by the Head of School.

The general patterns of subjects in the B.Ed. (Secondary) are displayed in the tables below.

### BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) ENGLISH/HISTORY EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1 – Session 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG101</td>
<td>Learning and the Learner</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP101</td>
<td>Teaching Theory and Practice I: Basic Skills</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEN101</td>
<td>Language Development I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL+++</td>
<td>6 credit points 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST+++</td>
<td>6 credit points 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1 – Session 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG102</td>
<td>The Learner: Education and Institutions</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE101</td>
<td>English Method I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP108</td>
<td>Interseession Teaching Practice</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEN102</td>
<td>Creative Writing I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL+++</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST+++</td>
<td>6 credit points 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2 – Session 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG201</td>
<td>Learning to Think: Cognitive Development in the Learner</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCH201</td>
<td>Teaching History I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST254</td>
<td>Australia in the Twentieth Century 1901-1940A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL+++</td>
<td>6 credit points 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST+++</td>
<td>6 credit points 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2 – Session 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG202</td>
<td>Learners and Learning in the Perspective of School and Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG207</td>
<td>Evaluation and Measurement in Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDHI202</td>
<td>American History: The United States</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDT208</td>
<td>Interseession Teaching Practice</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL + + +</td>
<td>6 credit points 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST + + +</td>
<td>6 credit points 200-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 3 — Session 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Subject Description</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG301</td>
<td>Learners with Exceptional Needs</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE301</td>
<td>English Method II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCH301</td>
<td>Teaching History II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDHI301</td>
<td>Ancient History</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL + + +</td>
<td>6 credit points at 200- or 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one of:

- EDEG305 Research Methods in Education 300 2 1
- EDCP305 Health and Physical Education 300 2 1
- EDCM305 Numeracy 300 2 1

**YEAR 3 — Session 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Subject Description</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG302</td>
<td>Designs for Learning: Introduction to Curriculum</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE302</td>
<td>English Method III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCH302</td>
<td>Teaching History III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG306</td>
<td>Inter session Teaching Practice III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL + + +</td>
<td>6 credit points at 200- or 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus one of the following:

- EDEG306 Action Research 300 2 2
- EDCP305 Health and Physical Education 300 2 2
- EDCM305 Numeracy 300 2 2

**YEAR 4 — Session 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Subject Description</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG401</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE401</td>
<td>English Method IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCH401</td>
<td>Teaching History IV: An Approach to Local History</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL + + +</td>
<td>6 credit points at 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

ELECTIVE 6 2

**YEAR 4 — Session 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Subject Description</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG402</td>
<td>Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE402</td>
<td>English Method V</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG402</td>
<td>Inter session Teaching Practice IV</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENGL + + +</td>
<td>12 credit points at 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

++ Students must select appropriate subjects to the value of 6 Credit Points from the subjects listed in the Arts Schedule offered by the Department of English and the Department of History.
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) (ENGLISH/HISTORY EDUCATION) - CONVERSION COURSE

Students undertaking this course will be teachers with Diploma in Teaching qualifications, or their equivalent, in English and History (Discipline and Curriculum Studies). Because of limited resources, only an English major/History minor combination is available.

The subject offered will require students to re-examine the bases for their own classroom practice and, at the same time, enter new and relevant fields of study. The language subjects offered are intended to provide deeper insights into linguistic study than those at diploma level and give students an awareness of current research findings. The literature subjects are in the field of Children's and Adolescents' Literature, a new and developing area of study in this country and one which should meet teachers' expressed needs. In Curriculum English the emphasis will be on current (and often controversial) issues so that students will be called upon to look afresh at the principles governing their teaching. In History, the discipline studies subject has been designed to address the issues of the Cold War and Australia's involvement in post-war international affairs while the curriculum studies subject will give students the opportunity to increase their knowledge and improve their skills with respect to issues in local history.

BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) ENGLISH/HISTORY EDUCATION CONVERSION COURSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG367</td>
<td>Exceptionality: Approaches and Trends</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDEN361</td>
<td>The Development of Language I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG461</td>
<td>Designs for Learning: Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEN461</td>
<td>The Development of Language II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG462</td>
<td>Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEN362</td>
<td>Literature for Young Readers I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCH461</td>
<td>Curriculum Studies: An Approach to Local</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEN462</td>
<td>Literature for Young Readers II</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>YEAR 3</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE461</td>
<td>Curriculum Studies English: English Method</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDHI461</td>
<td>Australia and the Cold War</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Recommended Pattern of Study: Over 5 sessions
# BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG101</td>
<td>Learning and the Learner</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP101</td>
<td>Teaching Theory and Practice I: Basic Skills</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA101</td>
<td>Computing I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 1 — Session 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG102</td>
<td>The Learner: Education and Institution</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM141</td>
<td>Secondary Mathematics Education I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA102</td>
<td>Computing II</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP108</td>
<td>Inter session Teaching Practice I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 1 — Annual**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH102</td>
<td>Mathematics IB</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 2 — Session 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG201</td>
<td>Learning to Think: Cognitive Development in the Learner</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM241</td>
<td>Secondary Mathematics Education II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA201</td>
<td>Microcomputers</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate Calculus</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH221</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 2 — Session 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG202</td>
<td>Learners and Learning in the Perspective of School and Society</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG207</td>
<td>Evaluation and Measurement in Education</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP208</td>
<td>Inter session Teaching Practice II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA202</td>
<td>Geometry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 2 subjects from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH222</td>
<td>Complex and Real Analysis</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**YEAR 3 — Session 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG301</td>
<td>Learners With Exceptional Needs</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM341</td>
<td>Secondary Mathematics Education III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA301</td>
<td>The History of Mathematical Thought</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus 1 subject from the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EDEG305</td>
<td>Research Methods in Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE304</td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE305</td>
<td>Teaching Students Whose First Language is Not English</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP305</td>
<td>Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and

ELECTIVE
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3 — Session 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG302 Designs for Learning: Introduction to Curriculum</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM342 Secondary Mathematics Education IV</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP308 Intersession Teaching Practice III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plus one subject from the following:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE305 Teaching Students Whose First Language is Not English</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCE304 Communication</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCP305 Health and Physical Education</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG306 Action Research</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH+++ 6 credit points at 300-level</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVE</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4 — Session 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG401 Contemporary Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM441 Secondary Mathematics Education V</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH+++ 6 credit points at 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELECTIVE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 4 — Session 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG402 Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM442 Secondary Mathematics Education VI</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDTP408 Intersession Teaching Practice IV</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH+++ 12 credit points at 300-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+ ++ Students must select appropriate subjects to the value specified from those subjects listed in the Mathematics Schedule.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) MATHEMATICS EDUCATION — CONVERSION COURSE

This course is offered by external studies to enable holders of a three year Diploma in Teaching (Secondary) in the field of mathematics to upgrade their qualification to a Bachelor of Education (Secondary) degree with specialisation in Mathematics Education.

### BACHELOR OF EDUCATION (SECONDARY) MATHEMATICS EDUCATION CONVERSION COURSE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG367</td>
<td>Exceptionality: Approaches and Trends</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA362</td>
<td>Complex Variables C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG461</td>
<td>Designs for Learning: Advanced Curriculum</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA361</td>
<td>Advanced Calculus C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDEG462</td>
<td>Issues in Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA461</td>
<td>Mathematical Statistics C</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM461</td>
<td>Mathematics and Exceptional Children</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA462</td>
<td>Geometry C</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>YEAR 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDCM463</td>
<td>An Investigation in Mathematics Education</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDMA463</td>
<td>Microcomputers C</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:

EDMA361 and EDMA362 will be offered in 1988
EDMA461 and EDMA462 will be offered in 1987
Engineering Schedule

1. Bachelor of Engineering — Civil Engineering
2. Bachelor of Engineering — Computer Engineering
3. Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering
4. Bachelor of Engineering — Materials Engineering
5. Bachelor of Engineering — Mechanical Engineering
6. Bachelor of Engineering — Mining Engineering
7. Bachelor of Engineering — Civil and Mining Engineering

1. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — CIVIL ENGINEERING

The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing high academic training in Civil Engineering over a minimum period of 4 years. The course can also be taken on a part-time basis over a longer period of time, normally of 6 years duration.

In the earlier sessions of the course, students are given training in the basic sciences — Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics — together with an introduction to Civil Engineering, including practice areas of surveying, construction, and design. Subsequent sessions of the course are increasingly devoted to Civil Engineering subjects and the design of engineering structures, while the final sessions of the course are professionally oriented by the inclusion of subject areas such as Management, Town Planning, and Public Health Engineering.

During the final year, each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

Professional or work-oriented experience is an essential part of the course. Full-time students must attain an aggregate of at least twelve weeks of professional experience during the summer recesses. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full-time employment may be credited as one professional practice elective, up to a maximum of six electives.

Generally, the course requires the satisfactory completion of 49 units of study, identified in the schedule by a disparate number, the selection of the units being constrained by the relevant pre- and co-requisite requirements. The course consists of core subjects which are mandatory and elective subjects which permit a degree of flexibility for individual students to pursue various areas of specialization depending upon their interests and abilities. The range of electives offered in any one year depends on resources and staff availability.

The course has been fully recognised by The Institution of Engineers, Australia, which is the professional accrediting body. This recognition exempts graduates from examinations for admission to the grade of Member of the Institution.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

The grade of Honours is determined by the average of the results achieved at first attempt in all 200, 300, and 400 level subjects (excluding Professional Experience and Professional Practice) and in accordance with the following scale:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASS</th>
<th>Requirement</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CLASS I</td>
<td>averaging at Least Distinction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASS II Division 1</td>
<td>averaging Credit/Distinction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASS II Division 2</td>
<td>averaging Credit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CLASS III</td>
<td>averaging Credit/Pass</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In calculating the above average, the final year thesis shall have a weight of 4, all other subjects having a weight of 1.

To qualify for Honours Class I or Class II Division 1, students may credit only a maximum of three (3) Professional Practice subjects and will be required to select additional electives to fulfill the elective requirements of the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Bachelor Degree Regulation regarding minimum rate of progress: Regulation 12.3.

On the following pages the full-time programme of study is presented.
Students who wish to incorporate Professional Practice electives in their programme should refer to Departmental publications for suggested study patterns allowing completion of the course in a minimum of six years.

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programmes may be necessary. All programmes are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

**NOTE:** Attendance in all classes including lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and field trips is mandatory unless given specific exemption by the Departmental Head.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Full-time Programme</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>First Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL122</td>
<td>Mechanics and Structures</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL171</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL192</td>
<td>Construction 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See Arts or Mathematics Schedule for prerequisite</td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL106</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers A</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL111</td>
<td>Introduction to Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL123</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL142</td>
<td>Materials 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL194</td>
<td>Construction 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Civil, Mechanical and Mining Engineers</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>See Science and Arts Schedule — Physics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>2nd Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL225</td>
<td>Mechanics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL123</td>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL122</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL273</td>
<td>Surveying 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL171</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td>Engineering Geology 1*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, 252 CIVL495</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>Mathematics II E</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101, Part 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* May not be offered in session 1, taken in lieu of MINE261
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE261</td>
<td>Engineering Geology 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL213</td>
<td>Structural Design 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL111</td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL226</td>
<td>Mechanics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL243</td>
<td>Materials 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL252</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE Part 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Electives</td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**3rd Year Subjects**

| CIVL312 | Civil Engineering Design            | 1       | CIVL111       | CIVL213      |                                              |
| CIVL316 | Structural Design 2                 | 1       | CIVL251       |              |                                              |
| CIVL332 | Hydraulics 2                         | 1       | CIVL231       |              |                                              |
| CIVL353 | Structures 1                         | 1       | CIVL251, CIVL252 |              |                                              |
| CIVL362 | Soil Mechanics 1                    | 1       |               | CIVL251      |                                              |
| CIVL314 | Structural Design 3                 | 2       | CIVL213       | CIVL316      |                                              |
| CIVL327 | Mechanics 3                          | 2       | CIVL226, MATH288 |              |                                              |
| CIVL334 | Hydraulics 3                         | 2       | CIVL332       |              |                                              |
| CIVL344 | Materials 3                          | 2       |               |              |                                              |
| CIVL354 | Structures 2                         | 2       | CIVL353       |              |                                              |
| CIVL363 | Soil Mechanics 2                    | 2       | CIVL362       |              |                                              |
|         | 3 Electives                          | 1 and 2 |               |              | Normally 2 electives to be taken Session 1, 1 |
|         |                                      |         |               |              | elective to be taken Session 2                |

**4th Year Subjects**

| CIVL401 | Thesis                               | A       | Completed 90% of 300-level subjects |                                      |
| CIVL481 | Engineering Management               | 1       |                                      | *Students who have successfully      |
|         | Professional Experience              | 1       |                                      | completed any one Professional       |
|         |                                      |         |                                      | Practice elective CIVL411-416 may    |
|         |                                      |         |                                      | apply to the Head of Department for  |
|         |                                      |         |                                      | exemption from CIVL499               |
|         |                                      |         |                                      | Normally 3 electives to be taken     |
|         |                                      |         |                                      | Session 1, 4 electives to be taken    |
|         |                                      |         |                                      | Session 2                            |
| CIVL499 |                                      |         |                                      |                                      |
List of Electives which may be taken in Second Year subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Year Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to Arts Schedule for Prerequisite</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Accounting — Counts as two electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Applied Electricity 1A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td>PHYS 142 or PHYS 143</td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Applied Electricity 1B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG202</td>
<td>Urban Environments: Structure and Development</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Geography</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Geography</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Electives which may be taken in Second or Third Year subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Year Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL262</td>
<td>Engineering Geology I**</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, 252, CIVL495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE262</td>
<td>Engineering Geology 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL 262</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Electives* which may be taken in Third or Fourth Year subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Year Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL374</td>
<td>Surveying</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL273</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL397</td>
<td>Construction</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL194</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL482</td>
<td>Special topics in Civil Engineering 1</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL483</td>
<td>Special topics in Civil Engineering 2</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL484</td>
<td>Special topics in Civil Engineering 3</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL491</td>
<td>Computer Applications</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH288, CIVL295</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL496</td>
<td>Roads Engineering</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL497</td>
<td>Introductory Modern Languages</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and Policy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Economics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** May not be offered in 1987.

* Not all Electives may be offered in any one year.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL352</td>
<td>Engineering Geology III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL252 or 262</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH 101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH391</td>
<td>Heat Transfer for Civil Engineers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH 242, CIVL 332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE268</td>
<td>Surface Mining</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Electives* which may be taken in Fourth Year subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule for Pre-requisite</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Accountancy. Counts as two electives.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL417</td>
<td>Structural Design 4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL314</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL434</td>
<td>Hydraulics 4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL334</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL445</td>
<td>Materials 4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL456</td>
<td>Structures 3</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL464</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics 3</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL486</td>
<td>The Civil Engineer and the Environment</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL487</td>
<td>Town Planning</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL488</td>
<td>Traffic and Transport Systems</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL493</td>
<td>Public Health Engineering</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH492</td>
<td>Professional Orientation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE365</td>
<td>Simulation of Mining Operations</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Professional Practice Electives which may be taken throughout the course as specified in the Schedule; these electives can only be taken by students in approved full-time employment.

CIVL411 through CIVL416 each elective completed will normally be credited in lieu of specific core or elective subjects in the course, as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL411</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL411 credited in lieu of CIVL111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL412</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL412 credited in lieu of CIVL192 or METL106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL413</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL413 credited in lieu of CIVL194 or CIVL273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL414</td>
<td>Professional Practice 4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL414 credited in lieu of CIVL314 or CIVL327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL415</td>
<td>Professional Practice 5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL415 credited in lieu of CIVL354 or CIVL363</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL416</td>
<td>Professional Practice 6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL416 credited in lieu of one 3rd or 4th year elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Variations to the above alternatives may, in special circumstances, be determined by the Head of Department. Students wishing to be eligible to attain Honours Class I or Class II Division 1 can only credit a maximum of three (3) Professional Practice electives and will be required to select additional electives to fulfil the elective requirements of the course.
2. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — COMPUTER ENGINEERING

The ever-increasing number of applications of computers arising in primary and secondary industry, commerce, medicine, government, education and transport requires ever-increasing numbers of personnel who are knowledgeable in both the hardware and software fields.

In order to provide an opportunity for those Electrical Engineering students who have a particular interest in the structure, design, programming and application of computers and digital systems generally, to undertake studies rather more specifically directed to these fields than the normal Electrical Engineering Course allows, the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering offers a course leading to a Bachelor of Engineering in Computer Engineering. This may be completed by four years of full-time study or by an equivalent amount of part-time study.

The programme for the first year of the course is identical with that for Electrical Engineering students but in each of the subsequent three years appropriate subjects offered by the Department of Computing Science to the value of 12 credit points are taken in lieu of subjects (approved by the Chairman of Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering) having an equivalent credit point value in the normal Electrical Engineering programme. Choice of final year elective topics will normally be restricted to those which are deemed by the Department to be relevant.

The Degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year thesis projects or project. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Bachelor Degree Regulations.

Details of the recommended programme for a full-time four year minimum course are set out in Section (i); Section (ii) shows details of the preferred programme for students in approved, full-time industrial employment; while Section (iii) sets out a recommended programme for students holding appropriate T.A.F.E. certificates.

(i) RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAMME

Year 1
As for YEAR 1 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.

Year 2
As for YEAR 2 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course but with choice of 12 credit points of Computing Science at 100 level in lieu of subjects having an equivalent credit point value.

Year 3
As for YEAR 3 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course but with choice of 12 credit points of Computing Science at 200 level and of an optional additional 6 or 12 credit points of Computing Science at 200 or 300 level in lieu of subjects having an equivalent credit point value.

Year 4
As for YEAR 4 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course but with choice of 6 or 12 credit points of Computing Science at 300 level in lieu of subjects having an equivalent credit point value.

(ii) RECOMMENDED PART-TIME PROGRAMME FOR STUDENTS IN APPROVED INDUSTRIAL EMPLOYMENT

Students wishing to undertake the course by part-time study and who also are in approved, full-time, industrial employment become eligible to include within their course two Industrial Option subjects (see Section (iii) of the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course).
industrial employment become eligible to include within their course two Industrial Option subjects (see Section (ii) of the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course).

**Stage 1**

As for STAGE 1 of the Recommended Part-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.

**Stage 2**

As for STAGE 2 of the Recommended Part-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.

**Stage 3**

As for STAGE 3 of the Recommended Part-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course but with choice of 12 credit points of:

- Computing Science at 100 level

in lieu of:

- Physics at 200 level
- ELEC282 Industrial Option 2

**Stage 4**

As for STAGE 4 of the Recommended Part-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course but with choice of 6 credit points of:

- Computing Science at 200 level

in lieu of subjects having an equivalent credit point value.

**Stage 5**

As for STAGE 5 of the Recommended Part-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course but with choice of 12 credit points of:

- Computing Science at 200 level

and of an optional additional 6 or 12 credit points of Computing Science at 200 or 300 level

in lieu of subjects with an equivalent credit point value.

At this stage, students may transfer to YEAR 4 of the full-time programme, excluding the General Elective, or complete STAGES 6 and 7 below.

**Stage 6**

As for STAGE 6 (excluding Industrial Option 5) of the Recommended Part-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course but with choice of 6 or 12 credit points of:

- Computing Science at 300 level

in lieu of subjects with an equivalent credit point value.

**Stage 7**

ELEC457 Thesis A All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent.

*See "Notes" at the end of B.E. — Elec Eng. full-time programme.*
(iii) RECOMMENDED PROGRAMME FOR PART-TIME STUDENTS HOLDING N.S.W. DEPARTMENT OF TECHNICAL AND FURTHER EDUCATION ELECTRICAL OR ELECTRONICS AND COMMUNICATIONS CERTIFICATES

Year 1

(Replacing Stages 1 & 2)

As for YEAR 1 of the part-time recommended programme for the B.E. in Electrical Engineering Course for holders of N.S.W. T.A.F.E. Certificates.

Stage 3

As for STAGE 3 of the part-time recommended programme for the BE in Electrical Engineering Course for holders of N.S.W. T.A.F.E. Certificates but with: Choice of 12 credit points of

Computing Science at 100 level

in lieu of:

Physics at 200 level

ELEC282  Industrial Option 2

Stages 4 and later are identical with those in the normal part-time programme leading to a B.E. in Computer Engineering.
3. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

The Department offers a course leading to a Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering which may be completed in a minimum of four years of full-time study. Subjects are so scheduled that it may also be undertaken on a part-time basis, in which case the duration will depend upon the particular circumstances of the student. Progression is by subject but the various subject pre- and co-requisites must be satisfied. The degree of Bachelor of Engineering (Honours) is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year thesis projects. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Bachelor Degree Regulations.

Details of the recommended programme for a full-time four year minimum course are set out in Section (i); Section (ii) shows details of the preferred programme for students in approved, full-time industrial employment, while Section (iii) sets out a recommended programme for students holding appropriate T.A.F.E. Certificates.

(i) RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAMME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Science Arts Schedule, Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC131</td>
<td>Computers 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC152</td>
<td>Laboratory IA</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Science and Arts Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Science and Arts Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering 1</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>PHYS142,</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 1A*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 1B*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>1 or A</td>
<td>ELEC101,</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D.1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC131</td>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>ELEC101, 152</td>
<td>ELEC231, 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC211, 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS220</td>
<td>Inter. Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141, 142 MATH201, 202,</td>
<td></td>
<td>Arts Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 2A*</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 2B*</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC211, 201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH201, 202, 251 ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231, 251 or 253</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353</td>
<td>Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC252 or 253</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D.2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH201, 202, 251, ELEC221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC302</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC354</td>
<td>Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC393</td>
<td>Engineering Design Methods</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent MATH201, 202, 251</td>
<td></td>
<td>This subject may be offered as an alternative to the 300-level Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC461</td>
<td>Communications 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC457</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Elective*</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4**

**Engineering Options**

For 1987 the Engineering Options subjects for the various years (of the course) are as follows:

**YEAR 1 (Full-time)/STAGE 2 (Part-time):**
- MECH103 Statics 2
- MECH123 Eng. Drawing and Graphics 1

**YEAR 2 (Full-time)/STAGE 3 (Part-time):**
- CIVL254 Strength of Materials 1 or 2 MECH103
- MATL206 Materials for Engineers B 1 or 2

**YEAR 3 (Full-time)/STAGE 5 (Part-time):**
- MECH392 Intro. Thermofluid Dynamics 1 MATH201, 202, 251
- MECH345 Heat Transfer 2 MECH392

**Final Year Electives**

These will be selected from the following list of subjects. Unless class numbers warrant, only seven electives will be offered in any year.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC401</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 3</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC402</td>
<td>Non-Linear &amp; Time Var. Syst.</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC411</td>
<td>Power Electronics</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC311, 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC424</td>
<td>Electric Energy Syst. 1</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC302, 322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC425</td>
<td>Elect. Energy Syst. 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC424</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC426</td>
<td>Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC322, 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC427</td>
<td>Static Converters</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC428</td>
<td>Adjust. Speed Drives</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC343, 427</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC432</td>
<td>Computer Systems</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC433</td>
<td>Real-Time Computing</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC332, 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC434</td>
<td>Computer Comm.</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC302, 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC435</td>
<td>Elect. &amp; Computers</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC311, 332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC443</td>
<td>Control 3</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC444</td>
<td>Optimal Control</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC456</td>
<td>Laboratory 4</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC462</td>
<td>Communications 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC311, 461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC463</td>
<td>Signal Transmission</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC464</td>
<td>Digital Signal Proc.</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC302, 343, 352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC472</td>
<td>Electrostatics</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC302, PHYS220 or PHYS205 or PHYS215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC473</td>
<td>Robotics</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See above, ELEC332, 343</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC475</td>
<td>Composite Elective 1</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As appropriate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC476</td>
<td>Composite Elective 2</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As appropriate</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: A pre-requisite of "YEAR 2 SUBJECTS OR EQUIVALENT" applies to EACH Final Year Elective in addition to any other pre- or co-requisite listed.
### 160 THE BACHELOR DEGREES — ENGINEERING SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC477</td>
<td>Composite Elective 3</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>As appropriate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

With the approval of the Departmental Chairman, one Electrical Engineering elective may be replaced by a suitable equivalent subject offered by another department.

### General Electives

With the approval of the Departmental Chairman, subjects to the value of not less than 6 credit points may be selected from any Schedule.

### Industrial Experience

Full-time BE students must accumulate at least 12 weeks of approved industrial experience, documented in the form of employment reports and preferably in the period between third and fourth year.

#### (ii) RECOMMENDED PART-TIME PROGRAMME FOR STUDENTS IN FULL-TIME APPROVED INDUSTRIAL EMPLOYMENT

Students in approved, full-time industrial employment become eligible to include Industrial Options in their programme in place of selected subjects.

Each Option is worth 6 weight units and with the approval of the Departmental Chairman, a student may include Industrial Option 1 in his programme after he has completed at least one full year of suitable industrial experience. Similarly, Industrial Options 2, 3, 4 and 5 may be included after 2, 3, 4 and 5 years respectively of approved experience.

Thus a student completing his course after five years of part-time study and one year of full-time study could have included in his course, Industrial Options to the value of 24 weight units.

Industrial Options are related to the student’s current full-time employment and a student enrolled in an Industrial Option subject is required to submit written reports to his University Departmental Supervisors and to participate in seminars as scheduled from time to time.

In addition to the University Supervisor, the student’s employer will be asked to nominate an Industrial Supervisor to advise the student in report and seminar preparation and to ensure that company policy on confidentiality is observed.

The written submissions and seminars will deal with a critical analysis and reporting of general (or nominated specific) aspects of the student’s employment. Subject to confidentiality requirements these may cover technical, organisational and management aspects of the employer’s industry.

### Table of Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts and Science Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC131</td>
<td>Computers 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC152</td>
<td>Laboratory 1A</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>Electrical Engineering I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts and Science Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC181</td>
<td>Industrial Option 1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 1A*</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 1B*</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>1 or A</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC253</td>
<td>Laboratory 2C</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>ELEC101, 152</td>
<td>ELEC211, 231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC131</td>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC282</td>
<td>Industrial Option 2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141, PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201, 202</td>
<td>See Arts and Science Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or PHYS215</td>
<td>Vibrations, Waves and Optics</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141, PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201, 202</td>
<td>See Arts and Science Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 2B*</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC211, 201</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D.1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC302</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects, or equivalent, ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects, or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231, 251 or 253</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC356</td>
<td>Laboratory 3E</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC252 or 253</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC221, 311</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 3**

**Stage 4**

Mathematics — 6 credit point 300-level choice | 1 | See Arts Schedule — Mathematics |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC283</td>
<td>Industrial Option 3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH201, 202, 251</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D.2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH201, 202, 251,</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Mathematics — 6 credit points 300-level choice or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC354</td>
<td>Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC384</td>
<td>Industrial Option 4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 3A*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 3B*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 5**

At this stage, students may transfer to YEAR 4 of the full-time programme, excluding the General Elective, or complete STAGES 6 and 7 below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC461</td>
<td>Communications 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent, ELEC211, 302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3 Final Year Electives*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Final Year Electives*</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC485</td>
<td>Industrial Option 5**</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 6**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC457</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>All subjects to the end of Year 3 or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 7**

*RECOMMENDED PROGRAMME FOR PART-TIME STUDENTS HOLDING N.S.W. DEPARTMENT OF TECHNICAL AND FURTHER EDUCATION ELECTRICAL OR ELECTRONICS AND COMMUNICATIONS CERTIFICATES*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>See Arts and Science Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>1 or A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Take digital section only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141, PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201, 202</td>
<td>See Arts and Science Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS215</td>
<td>Vibrations, Waves and Optics</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141, PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201, 202</td>
<td>See Arts and Science Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Take electronics section only</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC282</td>
<td>Industrial Option 2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 1

(Replacing Stages 1 and 2)

Stage 3

Stages 4 and later are identical to those in the normal part-time programme.

* See "Notes" at the end of Full-time programme

** With the approval of the Departmental Chairman, Industrial Option 5 may be substituted for 84 hours of 400-level electives.

NOTE: Engineering Option subjects and Electives are as for Full-time course except that one of the second year Engineering Options and the General Electives have been replaced by Industrial Options.
4. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — MATERIALS ENGINEERING

The course is offered by the Department of Metallurgy and Materials Engineering over four full-time years, seven part-time years or combinations of full-time and part-time study. The objective of the course is to provide an understanding of the engineering of materials by control of the properties for gainful use by society.

Early training in the sciences, mathematics and computing provides the basis for studies of the structures and associated properties of metallic, ceramic, polymeric and composite materials, of the ways they are produced and processed, and behave in service. Senior work is concerned with the design and selection of materials and with developments in materials properties, forming and utilisation. Specialisation in metallurgy is possible through choice of electives and project work.

Full-time candidates are required to gain at least twelve weeks work experience in a relevant industry during the course. Part-time candidates in approved full-time employment may be exempted from up to five specified subjects thereby enabling them to complete the course in seven years.

Progress through the course is monitored by a weighted average which is determined as

$$\frac{\Sigma(mc)}{\Sigma c}$$

where m is the mark gained for each subject attempted and c is the credit point value of the subject. The weighted average is calculated at the conclusion of each session of study. A candidate with weighted average of at least 50% progresses normally, but a candidate with weighted average of less than 50% may not be permitted to progress but required to repeat subjects nominated by the Chairman of Department.

At the conclusion of the course a candidate may be awarded honours for superior performance over all subjects comprising the course.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FULL-TIME STUDY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101 Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101 Chemistry 1A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH101 Statics</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH102 Dynamics</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143 Physics for Civil, Mechanical and Mining Engineers</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL101 Materials Science 1</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL105, METL181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL102 Materials Science 2</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL105, METL255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL191 Materials Laboratory 1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH253</td>
<td>Statistics for Materials Engineers</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282*</td>
<td>Mathematics 2M</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC132</td>
<td>Computers 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC152</td>
<td>Laboratory 1A</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL216</td>
<td>Design M</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL201</td>
<td>Physical Properties of Materials</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL202</td>
<td>Phase Transformations</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL211</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 1</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL101, MATL101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL191</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC291</td>
<td>Applied Electricity 1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>MATL331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL301</td>
<td>Design of Materials</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL202</td>
<td>MATL302, MATL303</td>
<td>Not to count with METL456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL302</td>
<td>Metallic Materials</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL303</td>
<td>Ceramics and Polymers</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL101, MATL102, MATL102; CHEM102 or CHEM103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 2</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL331</td>
<td>Materials Processing A</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MECH231, ELEC132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL391</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC132</td>
<td>Computers 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC152</td>
<td>Laboratory 1A</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL216</td>
<td>Design M</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL201</td>
<td>Physical Properties of Materials</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL202</td>
<td>Phase Transformations</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL211</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 1</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL101, MATL101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL191</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC291</td>
<td>Applied Electricity 1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>MATL331</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL301</td>
<td>Design of Materials</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL202</td>
<td>MATL302, MATL303</td>
<td>Not to count with METL456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL302</td>
<td>Metallic Materials</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL303</td>
<td>Ceramics and Polymers</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL101, MATL102, MATL102; CHEM102 or CHEM103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 2</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL331</td>
<td>Materials Processing A</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MECH231, ELEC132</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL391</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

**Remarks**

- Not to count with METL321
- Not to count with METL355, METL375, METL376
- Not to count with METL131, METL231

**Year 3**

- Not to count with METL456
- No: to count with METL355, METL375
- Not to count with METL301, METL306

**300-Level Electives (2)**

- 12

**MATL391**

- Materials Laboratory 3
  - A
  - 6
  - MATL291
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATL401</td>
<td>Materials Selection</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL301, MATL302, MATL303</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL308</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL441</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL486</td>
<td>Industrial Experience</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL491</td>
<td>Materials Project</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400-Level Electives (3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>PART TIME STUDY</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule Mathematics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Civil, Mechanical and Mining</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL101</td>
<td>Materials Science 1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL105, METL181</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry 1C</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td>Mathematics 2M*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH103</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL102</td>
<td>Materials Science 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL105, METL255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL191</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL196</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH253</td>
<td>Statistics for Material Engineers</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC132</td>
<td>Computers 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC152</td>
<td>Laboratory 1A</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH282</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL202</td>
<td>Phase Transformations</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL355, METL375, METL376</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL211</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 1</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL101, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL31, METL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL481</td>
<td>Industrial Experience 1</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL201</td>
<td>Physical Properties of Materials</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL321</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td>Materials Laboratory 2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL191</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL302</td>
<td>Metallic Materials</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL202</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL355, METL375</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL303</td>
<td>Ceramics and Polymers</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL101, MATL102; CHEM102 or CHEM103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL301, METL306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 2</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL211</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL323, METL423</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL482</td>
<td>Industrial Experience 2</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL216</td>
<td>Design M</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>MATL331</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL301</td>
<td>Design of Materials</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL202</td>
<td>MATL302, MATL303</td>
<td>Not to count with METL456</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL331</td>
<td>Materials Processing A</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>MECH231, ELEC132</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL346</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL483</td>
<td>Industrial Experience 3</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>300-Level Elective (1)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL401</td>
<td>Materials Selection</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL301, MATL302, MATL303</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with METL308</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL441</td>
<td>Professional Practice</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL484</td>
<td>Industrial Experience 4</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400-Level Electives (3)</td>
<td>—</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL485</td>
<td>Industrial Experience 5</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL491</td>
<td>Materials Project</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>MATL291</td>
<td></td>
<td>*In consultation with the Chairman of Department a student wishing to take full Mathematics II may be permitted to do so as part of the elective requirements. Not to count with METL496</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**300-LEVEL ELECTIVE SUBJECTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATL321</td>
<td>Forming Processes A</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL322</td>
<td>Forming Processes B</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL101,</td>
<td>MATL102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL323</td>
<td>Fabrication Processes</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MECH231,</td>
<td>MATL202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL332</td>
<td>Surface Treatments</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL101,</td>
<td>MATL102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL351</td>
<td>Fracture of Materials</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL101,</td>
<td>MATL221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL352</td>
<td>Degradation of Materials</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-LEVEL ELECTIVE SUBJECTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MATL402</td>
<td>Advanced Topic Materials</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL302</td>
<td>MATL303</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL403</td>
<td>New Materials</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL404</td>
<td>Crystal Growth</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL421</td>
<td>Sheet Metal Formability</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL431</td>
<td>Materials Processing B</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MECH231 or</td>
<td>CIVL332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL432</td>
<td>Chemical Reaction Engineering</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL331</td>
<td>MATL433</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL433</td>
<td>Materials Processing C</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL331</td>
<td>MATL432</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL434</td>
<td>Mechanical Processing</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATL302</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL461</td>
<td>Advanced Techniques for Materials Analysis</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL462</td>
<td>Quantitative Microstructural Analysis</td>
<td>1 or 2 or A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

The aim of the course offered by the Department of Mechanical Engineering is to give high academic training in Mechanical Engineering over a minimum period of 4 years (8 sessions). The course can also be taken on a part-time basis.

Introductory subjects form the first year of the course after which the course is divided into streams consisting of the following Mechanical Engineering subjects: Fluid Mechanics, Thermodynamics, Design, Dynamics, Mechanics of Solids, Materials, Control and Systems, Environmental Engineering and Experimental Engineering. The final year of the course consists of a selection of electives allowing students to choose subjects within their own areas of specialisation. These electives include the subjects mentioned above, together with subjects of an applications nature including Materials Handling Systems, Refrigeration and Air Conditioning, Lubrication etc. The range of electives in any one year is subject to review in the light of the funding situation for the Department in that year.

During the final year each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Chairman of the Department.

The course has been fully recognised by The Institution of Engineers, Australia, which is the professional accrediting body. This recognition exempts graduates from examinations for admission to the grade of Member of the Institution.

Industrial training and experience is an essential part of the course at Wollongong. Full-time students are required to obtain an aggregate of at least 12 weeks of practical experience during the summer recesses. For part-time students, each year of appropriate full-time industrial employment will be credited as one elective up to a maximum of six electives.

On the following pages three programmes of study are presented: a full-time programme; a part-time programme; and a further part-time programme for those students entering the University with a Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the N.S.W. Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programmes may be necessary. All study programmes are subject to approval by the Chairman of Department. In general, students must satisfy pre- and co-requisites and are not permitted to enrol in subjects spanning more than two years of the full-time course.

All students must take particular notice of the Bachelor Degree Regulations regarding Minimum Rate of Progress: Regulation 12.3.

In addition to the stipulations of Regulation 11 and 12 a student’s performance in the course is assessed by a grade point system. For this purpose the final grades in each subject are assigned the following numerical grade values: High Distinction — 5, Distinction — 4, Credit — 3, Pass — 2, Pass — Conceded — 1, Fail — 0. Also, the relative content of each subject of the course, i.e., its weighting, is expressed as a credit point rating. The grade point score in a given subject is determined by multiplying its credit point rating by the grade value corresponding to the grade obtained. A cumulative grade point average is computed by dividing the total grade point score by the sum of the credit points of all subjects attempted. For graduation a final CGPA of 2.0 is mandatory, i.e. an overall grade average of a Pass for the course. A student who fails to achieve a 2.0 overall score will be required to make up the deficiency by completing additional 400-level elective subjects. Further details of the grade point system are available from the Chairman of the Department.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

NOTE: Attendance in all classes including lectures, tutorials and laboratory classes is mandatory unless given specific exemption by the Departmental Chairman.
## FULL-TIME PROGRAMME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 1</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH121</td>
<td>Eng. Drawing &amp; Graphics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC132</td>
<td>Computers I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See Arts or Mathematics Schedule for NSW HSC pre-requisite</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Civil, Mechanical and Mining Engineers</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH131</td>
<td>Eng. Processes and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL142</td>
<td>Materials I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH102</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH122</td>
<td>Introduction to Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH121</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL106</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Year 2</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH251</td>
<td>Experimental Engineering I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH281</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Applied Electricity IA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142 or PHYS143</td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>Mathematics IIIE Part I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td>Engineering Materials I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH122</td>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH224</td>
<td>System Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH225</td>
<td>Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Applied Electricity IB</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>Mathematics II E Part 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH342</td>
<td>Thermodynamics II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td>Control Systems I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH224</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH364</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Applications of Computers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC132</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH314</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design IIIA</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH353</td>
<td>Experimental Engineering II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH251</td>
<td>MECH342</td>
<td>MECH332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH362</td>
<td>Control Systems II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH363</td>
<td>Systems Analysis I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>MECH364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1 and 2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL481</td>
<td>Engineering Management</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH497</td>
<td>Industrial Training</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH401</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Plus at least 8 electives (spread over two sessions) selected from the following electives subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

**List of Electives which may be taken in Third or Fourth Year**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH402</td>
<td>Engineering Materials II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH404</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH423</td>
<td>Applied Dynamics I</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH425</td>
<td>Hydraulic and Pneumatic Systems</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH224</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH434</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH435</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics IV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH473</td>
<td>Materials Handling Systems I</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH474</td>
<td>Materials Handling Systems II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH473</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH475</td>
<td>Fluid Transport of Bulk Solids</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH478</td>
<td>Coal Technology I</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH241 or</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH479</td>
<td>Coal Technology II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH478</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH483</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH281</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH484</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH281</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH485</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering IV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Electives which may be taken in Fourth Year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH403</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH404</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH413</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design IV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH415</td>
<td>Optimum Design</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH364</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH424</td>
<td>Applied Dynamics II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH225</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH433</td>
<td>Bearing Design, Friction, Lubrication and Wear</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH436</td>
<td>Fluid Turbulence I</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH437</td>
<td>Fluid Turbulence II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH443</td>
<td>Thermodynamics III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH444</td>
<td>Thermodynamics IV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH445</td>
<td>Refrigeration and Air Conditioning</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH342</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH446</td>
<td>Thermodynamics of General Engineering Systems</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH447</td>
<td>Solar Thermal Energy Systems</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH451</td>
<td>Experimental Engineering III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH463</td>
<td>Control Systems III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH464</td>
<td>Systems Analysis II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH363 and</td>
<td>MECH364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH465</td>
<td>System Identification</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH466</td>
<td>Mechanical Vibration</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH467</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Applications of Finite Element Techniques</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH481</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering I</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH482</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH486</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH491</td>
<td>Professional Orientation</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC473</td>
<td>Robotics</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td>subjects or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PART-TIME PROGRAMME**

**Stage 1**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH121</td>
<td>Engineering Drawing and Graphics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See Arts or Mathematics Schedule for NSW HSC pre-requisite</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH102</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101 and MECH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH122</td>
<td>Introduction to Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH121</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH198</td>
<td>Industrial Experience I</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 2**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC132</td>
<td>Computers I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL106</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH131</td>
<td>Eng. Processes and Practice</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL142</td>
<td>Materials 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Civil, Mechanical and Mining Engineers</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH199</td>
<td>Industrial Experience II</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td>Mechanics of Solids I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td>Engineering Dynamics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>Mathematics II E</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td>Engineering Materials I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH122</td>
<td>MECH201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>Mathematics II E</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH298</td>
<td>Industrial Experience IV</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 4**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH251</td>
<td>Experimental Engineering I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH281</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Applied Electricity IA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142 or</td>
<td>Not to count with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>ELEC291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MFCH224</td>
<td>System Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH225</td>
<td>Machine Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Applied Electricity IB</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Not to count with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH299</td>
<td>Industrial Experience IV</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Stage 5**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Design II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH342</td>
<td>Thermodynamics II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH364</td>
<td>Mechanical Engineering Applications of</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Computers</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC132</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH314</td>
<td>Mechanical Eng. Design III A</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH313</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td>Heat Transfer</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH353</td>
<td>Experimental Engineering II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH251</td>
<td>MECH342,</td>
<td>MECH332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH363</td>
<td>Systems Analysis I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>MECH364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH398</td>
<td>Industrial Experience V</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td>Control Systems I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH224</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH399</td>
<td>Industrial Experience A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>VI</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH401</td>
<td>Thesis</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For (Full-time or two Part-time Stages)

Plus at least thirteen electives (spread over two sessions) selected from the following electives subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

Note that part-time students will be allowed a maximum of six electives exemptions for satisfactory completion of MECH198, 199, 298, 299, 398, and 399.

**List of Electives**

<p>| MECH404 | Mechanics of Solids II                      | 1 or 2          | MECH201       |              |                                        |
| MECH444 | Thermodynamics IV                           | 1 or 2          | MECH342       |              |                                        |
| MECH423 | Applied Dynamics I                          | 1 or 2          | MECH225       |              |                                        |
| MECH425 | Hydraulic and Pneumatic Systems            | 1 or 2          | MECH224       |              |                                        |
| MECH473 | Materials Handling Systems I                | 1 or 2          |              |              |                                        |
| MECH483 | Environmental Engineering II                | 1 or 2          | MECH281, MECH241 |          |                                        |
| MECH464 | Systems Analysis II                         | 1 or 2          | MECH363, MECH364 |          |                                        |
| MECH436 | Fluid Turbulence I                         | 1 or 2          | MECH332       |              |                                        |
| MECH437 | Fluid Turbulence II                        | 1 or 2          | MECH332       |              |                                        |
| MECH465 | System Identification                       | 1 or 2          | MECH363       |              |                                        |
| MECH466 | Mechanical Vibration                       | 1 or 2          |              |              |                                        |
| MECH467 | Mechanical Engineering Applications of Finite Element Techniques | 1 or 2 | MECH363 | | |
| MECH478 | Coal Technology I                           | 1 or 2          | MECH241, MECH242 |          |                                        |
| MECH479 | Coal Technology II                          | 1 or 2          | MECH478       |              |                                        |
| CIVL481 | Engineering Management                     | 1 or 2          |               | MECH478     |                                        |
| MECH481 | Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering I  | 1 or 2          |               | MECH478     |                                        |
| MECH403 | Mechanics of Solids III                     | 1 or 2          | MECH404       |              |                                        |
| MECH413 | Mechanical Engineering Design IV            | 1 or 2          | MECH213, MECH344 |          |                                        |
| MECH445 | Refrigeration and Air Conditioning          | 1 or 2          | MECH342       |              |                                        |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH446</td>
<td>Thermodynamics of General Engineering Systems</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH447</td>
<td>Solar Thermal Energy Systems</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH344</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH362</td>
<td>Control Systems II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH443</td>
<td>Thermodynamics III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH342</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH424</td>
<td>Applied Dynamics II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH423</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH415</td>
<td>Optimum Design</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH474</td>
<td>Materials Handling Systems II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH473</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH484</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH281</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH484</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH281</td>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH434</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH463</td>
<td>Control Systems III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH361</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH433</td>
<td>Bearing Design, Friction, Lubrication and Wear</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH475</td>
<td>Fluid Transport of Bulk Solids</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MECH231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH435</td>
<td>Fluid Mechanics IV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH332</td>
<td>MECH364</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH402</td>
<td>Engineering Materials II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH202</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH451</td>
<td>Experimental Engineering III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH482</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH485</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering IV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MECH281</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH486</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH491</td>
<td>Professional Orientation</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC473</td>
<td>Robotics</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>Year 2 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PART-TIME PROGRAMME FOR STUDENTS ENTERING THE UNIVERSITY WITH A COMPLETED MECHANICAL ENGINEERING CERTIFICATE QUALIFICATION OBTAINED BY PART-TIME STUDY WITH THE N.S.W. DEPARTMENT OF TECHNICAL AND FURTHER EDUCATION OR AN APPROVED EQUIVALENT.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td>Statics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See Arts or Mathematics Schedule for NSW HSC prerequisites</td>
<td></td>
<td>Assumed knowledge is the 3 unit Mathematics course at the NSW HSC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH102</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MECH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH199</td>
<td>Industrial Experience II</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stage 1

(To replace Stages 1 and 2 of the normal Part-time Programme)

Stages 3, 4 and 5, and Year 6 will be identical to the normal part-time programme (listed above), except that in Year 6, twelve subjects are to be chosen from the list of electives instead of thirteen subjects.
6. **BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — MINING ENGINEERING**

The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is aimed at providing high academic training in Mining Engineering over a minimum period of 4 years. The course can also be taken on a part-time basis over a longer period of time, normally of 6 years duration.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences — Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics — together with an introduction to Mining Engineering, including practice areas of surveying, construction and design.

Subsequent sessions of the course are increasingly devoted to Mining Engineering subjects and the design of Engineering structures, while the final sessions of the course are professionally oriented by the inclusion of subject areas such as Management, Regulation and Safety Aspects of Mining.

During the final year each student is required to prepare a thesis on a topic approved by the Head of the Department.

Professional or work orientated experience is an essential part of the course. Full time students must attain an aggregate of at least twelve weeks of professional experience during the summer recesses. For part time students, each year of appropriate full time employment may be credited as one professional practice elective, up to a maximum of six electives.

Generally the course requires the satisfactory completion of 53 units of study, identified in the schedule by a disparate number, the selection of the units being constrained by the relevant pre- and co-requisite requirements. The course consists of core subjects which are mandatory and elective subject which permit some degree of flexibility for individual students to pursue various areas of specialization depending upon their interests and abilities. The range of electives offered in any one year depends on resources and staff availability.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

The grade of Honours is determined by the average of the results achieved at first attempt in all 200, 300 and 400-level subjects (excluding Professional Experience and Professional Practice) and in accordance with the following scale:

- **Class I**: averaging at least Distinction
- **Class II Division 1**: averaging Credit/Distinction
- **Class II Division 2**: averaging Credit
- **Class III**: averaging Credit/Pass

In calculating the above average, the final year thesis shall have a weight of 4, all other subjects have a weight of 1.

To qualify for Honours Class I or Class II Division 1, students may credit only a maximum of three (3) Professional Practice subjects and will be required to select additional electives to fulfil the elective requirements of the course.

All students must take particular notice of the Bachelor Degree Regulation regarding minimum rate of progress: Regulation 12.3.

On the following pages the full-time programme of study is presented:

Students who wish to incorporate Professional Practice electives in their programme should refer to Departmental publications for suggested study patterns allowing completion of the course in a minimum of six years.

Students entering the University who have attained a Civil, Structural, Mining or Mechanical Engineering Certificate qualification from the New South Wales Department of Technical and Further Education or an approved equivalent are entitled to limited exemptions as approved by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering. The sessional sequence of subjects is arranged to satisfy the pre- and co-requisite requirements. However, since progression within the course is by subject, individual variations to these programmes may be necessary. All programmes are subject to approval by the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

**NOTE:** Attendance in all classes including lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and field trips is mandatory unless given specific exemption by the Departmental Head.
### Full-time Programme

#### First-Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL122</td>
<td>Mechanics &amp; Structures</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL171</td>
<td>Surveying 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE192</td>
<td>Construction and Mining Equipment</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Chemistry for Engineers</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>See Arts</td>
<td>Schedule Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL106</td>
<td>Materials for Engineers</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL111</td>
<td>Introduction to Design</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL123</td>
<td>Dynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL142</td>
<td>Materials 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL194</td>
<td>Construction 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE193</td>
<td>Excursions 1</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Physics for Civil, Mechanical and Mining</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### 2nd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL225</td>
<td>Mechanics 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CIVL123</td>
<td>MATH287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CIVL122</td>
<td>MATH287</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE273</td>
<td>Mine Surveying</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE192</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td>Engineering Computing</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td>Engineering Geology I*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, GEOL252, CIVL495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE Part 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE231</td>
<td>Mining Engineering Operations</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MINE192</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE261</td>
<td>Engineering Geology 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE268</td>
<td>Surface Mining</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE269</td>
<td>Underground Mining Method 1</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE296</td>
<td>Excursions 2</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL226</td>
<td>Mechanics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL262</td>
<td>Engineering Geology II†</td>
<td>200 2</td>
<td>GEOL261</td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103, GEOL252 and CIVL495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>Mathematics IIE Part 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE262</td>
<td>Engineering Geology 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH242</td>
<td>Thermodynamics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Applied Electricity 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142 or ELEC291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Elective</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with PHYS143</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* May not be offered in Session 1 and is taken in lieu of MINE261
† May not be offered in 1987 and is taken in lieu of MINE262
### 3rd Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE332</td>
<td>Mine Waters</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL252 or GEOL262</td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL352</td>
<td>Engineering Geology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>Mine Economics</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATL387</td>
<td>Mineral Processing</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE362</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 1</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE363</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 2</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE365</td>
<td>Simulation of Mining Operations</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>Underground Mining Methods 2</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE372</td>
<td>Transportation</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE373</td>
<td>Rock Mechanics and Ground Control 1</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE374</td>
<td>Rock Mechanics and Ground Control 2</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE375</td>
<td>Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Elective</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 4th Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE467</td>
<td>Mine Planning and Development 1</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE468</td>
<td>Mine Planning and Development 2</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE471</td>
<td>Power and Control</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE472</td>
<td>Regulations and Safety</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE473</td>
<td>Management and Organisation of Mining Projects</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE493</td>
<td>Mining Exploration Project</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE499</td>
<td>Professional Experience*</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students who have successfully completed any one Professional Practice elective MINE111 to MINE416 may apply to the Head of Department for exemption from MINE499

### List of Electives which may be taken in Second Year, subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting 1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Accounting — Counts as two electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC297</td>
<td>Applied Electricity 1B</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Not to count with ELEC291</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Electives which may be taken in Second or Third Year, subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Introductory Microeconomics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Economics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Electives which may be taken in Third or Fourth Year, subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
## THE BACHELOR DEGREES – ENGINEERING SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL362</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics 1</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL491</td>
<td>Computer Applications</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>CIVL295</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Microeconomic Theory and policy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule – Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE482</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mining Engineering 1</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE483</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mining Engineering 2</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE484</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mining Engineering 3</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Electives which may be taken in Fourth Year, subject to approval of the Head of the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule – Accountancy. Counts as two electives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL464</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics 3</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH473</td>
<td>Materials Handling Systems 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH492</td>
<td>Professional Orientation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL356</td>
<td>Economic and Resource Geology</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>+ Counts as two electives</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL357</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

List of Professional Practice Electives which may be taken throughout the course as specified in the Schedule; these electives can only be taken by students in approved full time employment.

MINE111, 112, 213, 314, 415, 416 each elective completed will normally be credited in lieu of specific core or elective subjects in the course, as shown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MINE111</td>
<td>Professional Practice 1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MINE111 credited in lieu of MINE192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE112</td>
<td>Professional Practice 2</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MINE112 credited in lieu of CIVL194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE213</td>
<td>Professional Practice 3</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MINE213 credited in lieu of MINE193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE314</td>
<td>Professional Practice 4</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MINE314 credited in lieu of MINE296</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE415</td>
<td>Professional Practice 5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MINE415 credited in lieu of one 3rd year elective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE416</td>
<td>Professional Practice 6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MINE416 credited in lieu of one 4th year elective</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Variations to the above alternatives may, in special circumstances, be determined by the Head of Department.

Students wishing to be eligible to attain Honours Class I or Class II Division 1 can only credit a maximum of three (3) Professional Practice Electives and will be required to select additional electives to fulfill the elective requirements of the course.
7. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING — CIVIL AND MINING ENGINEERING

The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is designed to give a general academic training for the professional Engineer who wishes to be employed in either or both of the fields of Civil Engineering and Mining Engineering.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences — Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics — together with an introduction to civil and mining engineering, including the areas of surveying, construction and design.

As the course evolves, the sessions are increasingly devoted to civil and mining subjects including the design of engineering structures. The course in Civil Engineering is completed with emphasis being given to the professionally oriented subjects of construction, engineering management, town planning and public health engineering. The course in mining engineering is completed by covering all mining engineering subjects from the BE in Mining Engineering.

All students must complete twelve weeks of professional experience, normally at the end of third year, unless exempted by the Department due to the student's full time professional employment.

Each student, whether completing the course in minimum time or longer is required to prepare a thesis within some area of specialization.

The course offers a number of units, each of one session duration which are classified either as core subjects or electives. The study of the core subjects, which are shown in the Schedule, is mandatory.

A further feature of the course is that students may terminate after four years and take out the BE (Civil). If a student wishes to terminate the course and take out the BE (Mining) he/she must take a varied third year course.

Honours are awarded at the end of the course on the basis of overall performance throughout the course.

NOTE:

(1) Attendance is mandatory at lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and excursions unless given specific exemption by the Departmental Head.

(2) For subjects listed below, pre-requisites and co-requisites are indicated where applicable.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Full-time Programme</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>First Year Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Same as for BE (Civil) or BE (Mining) first year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MINE193 may be completed in a later year</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Second Year Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Same 14 core subjects as for BE (Mining) second year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>If second year Civil Engineering is taken then some additional subjects will be necessary in third year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL252</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>CIVL251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC296, ELEC297 are required unless Head of Department approves others as available</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Third Year Subjects
Same 11 core subjects as for BE (Civil) third year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL352</td>
<td>Engineering Geology III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL252 or 262</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE371</td>
<td>Underground Mining Methods 2</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE372</td>
<td>Transportation</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1 Elective</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fourth Year Subjects
Same 3 core subjects as for BE (Civil) fourth year

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL456</td>
<td>Structures 3</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL353</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL464</td>
<td>Soil Mechanics 3</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>CIVL363</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL487</td>
<td>Town Planning</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL493</td>
<td>Public Health Engineering</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE362</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 1</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE363</td>
<td>Environmental Engineering in Mines 2</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Electives†</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fifth Year Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>METL387</td>
<td>Mineral Processing</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>Mine Economics</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE467</td>
<td>Mine Planning and Development 1</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE468</td>
<td>Mine Planning and Development 2</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE373</td>
<td>Rock Mechanics and Ground Control 1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE374</td>
<td>Rock Mechanics and Ground Control 2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE361</td>
<td>Mine Economics</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE365</td>
<td>Simulation of Mining Operations</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE375</td>
<td>Excavation Engineering</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE471</td>
<td>Power and Control</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE473</td>
<td>Regulations and Safety</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE474</td>
<td>Management and Organisation of Mining Projects</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MINE493</td>
<td>Mining Exploration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† 2 Electives from those available for 4th year of the BE (Civil)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MECH479</td>
<td>Coal Technology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>NOTE: Those students enrolled in the degree and wishing to terminate their studies after four years and graduate in Civil Engineering can take out the BE (Civil) after the fourth year of the course shown. If a student, after three years of the degree, wishes to graduate at the end of four years and taken out the BE (Mining), then a special course must be taken in the fourth year.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1. Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce — Civil Engineering and Management Studies

2. Bachelor of Engineering/Bachelor of Commerce — Mining Engineering and Management Studies

1. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING/BACHELOR OF COMMERCE — CIVIL ENGINEERING AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The course offered by the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering is designed to give specialised academic training for the professional Civil Engineer in Management Studies. The course normally extends over ten sessions.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences — Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics — together with an introduction to Civil Engineering, including the areas of surveying, construction and design.

As the course evolves, the sessions are increasingly devoted to civil engineering subjects including the design of engineering structures. The course in civil engineering is completed with emphasis being given to the professionally oriented subjects of construction, engineering management, town planning and public health engineering. Each student is required to prepare a thesis within some area of specialisation.

A feature of the course is the addition of management subjects including Economics and Accountancy in the earlier years, with the final year devoted almost entirely to electives from the Commerce schedule of Management Studies.

All students must complete twelve weeks of professional experience, normally at the end of third year unless exempted by the Department due to the student’s full-time professional employment.

The course offers a number of subjects each of one session duration which are classified either as core subjects or electives. The study of the core subjects, which are shown in the Schedule, is mandatory. Some of the Management Studies subjects are core subjects whilst the majority are electives.

It is anticipated that full recognition of the course will be granted by the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

All students must take particular notice of the Bachelor Degree Regulation regarding minimum rate of progress: Regulation 12.3.

NOTE: (1) Attendance is mandatory at lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and excursions unless given specific exemption by the Departmental Chairman.

(2) For subjects listed below, prerequisites and corequisites are indicated where applicable.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Full-time Programme</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>First Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Same as for BE (Civil)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Same 12 core subjects as for BE (Civil)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Third Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Same 11 core subjects as for BE (Civil)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Fourth Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Same 3 core subjects as for BE (Civil)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Fifth Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY221 Business Finance 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer Arts Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT213 Introduction to Marketing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer Arts Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer Arts Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>MGMT212 Business Organisation and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer Arts Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY163 Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for BE (Civil) 3rd year. Normally CIVL491, CIVL496.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>ACCY101 Accounting 1</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Refer to Arts Schedule, Accountancy for prerequisite</td>
<td></td>
<td>Refer Arts Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2 Electives</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>As for BE (Civil) 3rd year. Normally CIVL491, CIVL496.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLUS**

- The 2 Electives in the BE (Civil) are replaced by one Accountancy core subject.

- The 3 Electives in the BE (Civil) are replaced by 2 Electives and 1 Accountancy core subject.

- The 7 Electives in the BE (Civil) are replaced by 5 Electives plus 2 Commerce core subjects.

- As for BE (Civil) 4th year.
2. BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING/BACHELOR OF COMMERCE – MINING ENGINEERING AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES

The Engineering course offered is designed to give a general academic training for the professional Mining Engineer and to meet all statutory requirements, together with a training in Management Studies.

In the earlier sessions of the course students are given training in the basic sciences — Mathematics, Chemistry, Physics — together with an introduction to mining engineering, including the areas of surveying, construction and design.

As the course evolves, the sessions are increasingly devoted to the mining engineering subjects and the design of engineering structures. The course in mining engineering is completed with emphasis being given to the professionally oriented subjects of mine management, and regulation and safety aspects of mining. Each student is required to prepare a thesis within some area of specialisation.

A feature of the course is the addition of management subjects including Economics and Accountancy in the earlier years, with the final year devoted almost entirely to electives from the Commerce Schedule of Management Studies.

All students must complete twelve weeks of professional experience, normally at the end of third year unless exempted by the Department due to the student’s full-time professional employment.

The course offers a number of subjects each of one session duration which are classified either as core subjects or electives. The study of the core subjects, which are shown in the Schedule, is mandatory. Some of the Management Studies subjects are core subjects whilst the majority are electives.

It is anticipated that full recognition of the course will be granted by the Institution of Engineers, Australia.

All students must take particular notice of the Bachelor Degree Regulations regarding minimum rate of progress: Regulation 12.3.

NOTE: (1) Attendance is mandatory at lectures, tutorials, laboratory classes and excursions unless given specific exemption by the Departmental Chairman.

(2) For subjects listed below, prerequisites and corequisites are indicated where applicable.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Full-time Programme</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>First Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Same as for BE (Mining)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Same 16 core subjects as for BE-Mining</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The 2 Electives are replaced by CIVL252 and ACCY101, both core subjects. Refer Arts Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL252</td>
<td>Strength of Materials 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Third Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Same 12 core subjects as for BE-Mining</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY163</td>
<td>Introduction to Law</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The Elective is replaced by two Economics core subjects Refer to Arts Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Fourth Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Same 12 core subjects as for BE-Mining</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td>Introductory Macroeconomics</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>The 2 Electives are replaced by one Accountancy core subject Refer Arts Schedule</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MGMT212</td>
<td>Business Organisation and Policy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Fifth Year Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>As for BE/B Com — CIVIL ENGINEERING AND MANAGEMENT STUDIES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The course consists of a three year full-time, or equivalent part-time, programme leading to a pass degree of Bachelor of Environmental Science. Students may specialise in one of the areas of: Ecology, Land Resource and Managements, Pollution or Engineering/Physics. The honours degree involves a fourth year of full-time study or equivalent part-time, entry to which must be approved by Degree Coordinator (Chairman of Environmental Science Degree Committee) and the Chairman or Chairmen of the Department(s) in which the research project (ENVI401) is to be completed. Details of the honours year programme must be finalised no later than the time of enrolment of the Honours Year.

**PREScribed SUBJECTS FOR THE SPECIALisation IN ECOLOGY**

**Year 1**

**CORE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Offered</th>
<th>Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>General Biology A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit Science Course at NSW HSC recommended. Excludes BIOL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>General Biology B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit Science Course at NSW HSC recommended. Excludes BIOL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry IA: Introductory Physical and General Chemistry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry IB: Introductory Organic and Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments: Problems and Processes</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>Man-made Environments: Problems and Change</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td>Introductory Geology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

**CORE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Offered</th>
<th>Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL220</td>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL230</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101 &amp; 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Excludes GEOL252, 261, 262, 352, CIVL495
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp; 104, GEOG112, or GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG112 or BIOL103 &amp; 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG112 or 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH285</td>
<td>Experimental and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes MECH251/281</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and 2 subjects selected from the following options:
Permission to undertake options, other than those listed, may be granted by the Degree Co-ordinator.

**OPTIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL210</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL102, or BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td>Excludes BIOL211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL250</td>
<td>Evolution and Ecology of Man</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points</td>
<td>Excludes BIOL281/381</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of BIOL or GEOL subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td>Mineralogy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td>Petrology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEO223</td>
<td>Geological Mapping and Structures I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS141, 151 and GENE151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS120, 121, 142, 151 and GENE151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Restricted entry: apply to Chairperson of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1, 2 or A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Restricted entry: apply to Chairperson of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Restricted entry: apply to Chairperson of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Restricted entry: apply to Chairperson of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Restricted entry: apply to Chairperson of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Restricted entry: apply to Chairperson of Department</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Restricted entry: apply to Chairperson of Department</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

**CORE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL350</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL220 &amp; 230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Biogeography II</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**AND** 1 subject selected from the following options, after consultation with the Course Co-ordinator or student advisor:

**OPTIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>River Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG314</td>
<td>Landscape Evolution</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL391</td>
<td>Advanced Biology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>four 200-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OR** 2 subjects from the following options:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL250</td>
<td>Evolution and Ecology of Man</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4 100- or 200-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Chemistry and the Environment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI233</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>two 100-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes CSCI241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG381</td>
<td>Directed Studies A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1, 2 or A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG382</td>
<td>Directed Studies B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1, 2 or A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4 (Honours)**

**CORE**

The work required in Year 4 (Honours) is made up of the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI401</td>
<td>Research Project</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1987
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Offered</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENV402</td>
<td>Ethics and the Environment</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(½ of total)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and a subject or subjects approved by the Degree Co-ordinator (Chairman of the Environmental Science Degree Committee) equivalent to ½ of the total.

**PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN LAND RESOURCES AND MANAGEMENT**

**Year 1**

**CORE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Offered</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103 General Biology A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104 General Biology B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101 Chemistry IA: Introductory Physical and General Chemistry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102 Chemistry IB: Introductory Organic and Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112 Physical Environments: Problems and Processes</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102 Man-made Environments: Problems and Change</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL103 Introductory Geology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOL252, 261, 262, 352</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

**CORE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Offered</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214 Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101, 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH285 Experimental and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes MECH251/281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or 1 subject of Biology or Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102 or GEOG112</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>GEOG212 Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG122 or BIOL101</td>
<td>Excludes GEOG291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td>Mineralogy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL220</td>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL102 or BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td>Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG122 or BIOL101</td>
<td>Excludes GEOG291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>GEOL233 Geological Mapping and Structures I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221 GEOL222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG209</td>
<td>Remote Sensing of the Environment</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OPTIONS**

ONE subject chosen from the following options OR a subject approved by the Degree Co-ordinator

**OPTIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL230</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL102 or BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101, 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI233</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td>Excludes CSCI241, CHEM219 and METL265</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG261</td>
<td>Environmental Impact of Societies</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG102 or GEOG112</td>
<td>Excludes GENE261</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td>Mineralogy</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td>Petrology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH285</td>
<td>Experimental and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes MECH251/261</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>CORE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL350</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL220 or 230</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL210, 250, GEOG212 recommended. Excludes BIOL204/304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and any two of the following</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>River Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG207 or 212 or 1 subject of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Biogeography</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG207 or 212 or 1 subject of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG314</td>
<td>Evolution of Landscape</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG207 or 212 or 1 subject of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL334</td>
<td>Fossil Fuels</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL335</td>
<td>Economic and Resource Geology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>*Not offered in 1986.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and 1 subject selected from the following options:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPTIONS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Chemistry and the Environment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON311</td>
<td>Natural Resource Economics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Prescribed Subjects for the Specialisation in Pollution

#### Year 1

**CORE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>General Biology A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended. Excludes BIOL102*
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>General Biology B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended. Excludes BIOL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry IA: Introductory Physical and General Chemistry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry IB: Introductory Organic and Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**OPTIONS**

2 of the following

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG112</td>
<td>Physical Environments: Problems and Processes</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG102</td>
<td>Man-made Environments: Problems and Change</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td>Introductory Geology</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA†</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 2**

**CORE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL220</td>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL102 or BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Students who wish to take ENVI383 or ENVI384 must do MATH101 in first year, and CIVL231 and MECH241 in second year.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL230</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL102 or BIOL103 &amp; BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101, 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101, 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes MECH251/281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH285</td>
<td>Experimental and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences: A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences: B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS142</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and 1 of the following options:
Permission to undertake options, other than those listed, may be granted by the Degree Co-ordinator.

**OPTIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101, 102</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes CSCI241, CHEM219 and METL265</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101, 102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI233</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computing</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 subjects at 100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or 1 subject of Biology or Geology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL223</td>
<td>Geological Mapping and Structures I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH252</td>
<td>Statistics for the Natural Sciences</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**These subjects are prerequisites for ENVI383 and ENVI384**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

**CORE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL350</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL220 or 230</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes BIOL204/304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM314</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry III</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Chemistry and the Environment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
THE BACHELOR DEGREES – ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HPS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and 2 subjects selected from the following options OR Year 2 options:
Permission to undertake options, other than those listed, may be granted by the Degree Co-ordinator.

OPTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320 Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM212 or BIOL210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI383 Water Pollution</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MECH285, MECH241, CIVL231</td>
<td>Excludes MECH483, CIVL493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI384 Air Pollution</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MECH285, MECH241, CIVL231</td>
<td>Excludes MECH484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311 River Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG207 or 1 subject of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313 Coastal Environments: Process and Management*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG207 or 1 subject of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Year 4 (Honours)

The work required in Year 4 (Honours) is made up as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI401 Research Project</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>(3/9 of total)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI402 Ethics and the Environment</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>(1/6 of total)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and a subject or subjects approved by the Degree Co-ordinator (Chairman of the Environmental Science Degree Committee) equivalent to 1/9 of the total.

PRESCRIBED SUBJECTS FOR THE SPECIALISATION IN ENGINEERING/PHYSICS

Year 1

CORE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103 General Biology A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended. Excludes BIOL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104 General Biology B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended. Excludes BIOL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry IA: Introductory</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physical and General Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry IB: Introductory</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Organic and Physical Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Year 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORE</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI211</td>
<td>Environmental Dynamics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL231</td>
<td>Hydraulics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH241</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH285</td>
<td>Experimental and Environmental</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH287</td>
<td>Mathematics IIIE Part 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH288</td>
<td>Mathematics IIIE Part 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| and 2 subjects selected from the following options*:

**OPTIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL220</td>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL102 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL103 &amp;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL230</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL102 or</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL 103 &amp;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101, 102</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Options:
- Botany
- Zoology
- Physical Chemistry II

**Remarks:**
- Completion of at least a 2 unit Science course at NSW HSC recommended.
- The assumed knowledge for MATH101 is the 3 unit HSC course.
- Excludes PHYS131, 151 and GENE151.
- Excludes PHYS120, 121, 132, 151 and GENE151.
- Excludes PHYS215, PHYS235, MECH231.
- Excludes MECH251/281.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Required</th>
<th>Co-Required</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG207</td>
<td>Environmental Hazards</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG112 or 1 subject of Biology or Geology subjects &amp; 1 subject of Biology or Geology subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141, 142</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS201, 220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 3**

**CORE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Required</th>
<th>Co-Required</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Chemistry and the Environment</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HPS301</td>
<td>The Environmental Context</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI383</td>
<td>Water Pollution</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MECH285 and either ENVI211 or CIVL231 plus MECH241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes MECH483, CIVL493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI384</td>
<td>Air Pollution</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>MECH285 and either ENVI211 or CIVL231 plus MECH241</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes MECH484</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI385</td>
<td>Noise Pollution</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MECH285 or MECH281</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes MECH485</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and 1 subject selected from the following options*:

**OPTIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Required</th>
<th>Co-Required</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>BIOL350</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL220 or BIOL230</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL210, 250, GEOG212 recommended. Excludes BIOL204/304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI387</td>
<td>Town Planning and Mining Projects</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Enrolment in predominantly 300-level subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes CIVL487, MINE474</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG311</td>
<td>River Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Normally GEOG207 or 212 or 1 subject of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOG391</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Normally GEOG206 or 207 or 212 or 1 subject of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Excludes GEOG393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Offered Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MECH491</td>
<td>Professional Orientation</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Year 4 (Honours)**
The work required in Year 4 (Honours) is made up as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Offered Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ENVI401 Research Project</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(% of total)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ENVI402 Ethics and the Environment</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(% of total)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

and a subject or subjects approved by the Degree Co-ordinator (Chairman of the Environmental Science Degree Committee) equivalent to ¼ of the total.

* Not offered in 1986.
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY AND COMMUNICATION SCHEDULE

Set out below are the subjects that may be taken in the Information Technology and Communication course. Additional details relating to the subjects listed — such as co- and pre-requisites are set out in the Arts Schedule.

COURSE STRUCTURE

1. There are four major strands available within the Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication. These are:
   - Strand A Computing Science or Business Information Systems
   - Strand B Technology and Social Change
   - Strand C Management
   - Strand D Communication

2. Students must select subjects from each of the four strands.

3. Successful completion of subjects with a total value of 192 credit points is required for the award of the degree. Students wishing to complete a degree in minimum time (4 years) enrol in 48 points each year.

4. Two 12 week periods of approved Professional Experience are to be undertaken in summer vacations at the end of second and third years. (This requirement may be waived for students in approved full-time employment).

5. Within each of the four strands certain subjects are compulsory while others are optional, viz.

   STRAND A: COMPUTING SCIENCE OR BUSINESS INFORMATION SYSTEMS

   Note: Students must select either the Computing Science (CSCI) or Business Information Systems (AICA) streams. Subjects cannot be selected from both.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computing Science 6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computing Science 6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td>Computing Science 12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI211</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Business Information Systems Stream:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AICA111</td>
<td>Introductory Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA112</td>
<td>Structured Business Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA211</td>
<td>Business Computer Systems 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA212</td>
<td>Business Computer Systems 2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA311</td>
<td>Data Management 1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA312</td>
<td>Data Management 11</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA313</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA314</td>
<td>Information Systems: Policy and Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

OPTIONAL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CSCI334</td>
<td>Microcomputers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI223</td>
<td>Business Data Processing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA213</td>
<td>Computers in Training</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL112</td>
<td>Logic A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Students must in their third year enrol for a minimum of 24 credit points in either CSCI or AICA courses. Optional courses may be substituted for compulsory at this level, with approval of the Department concerned.

STRAND B: TECHNOLOGY AND SOCIAL CHANGE

COMPULSORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit</th>
<th>Session</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS113</td>
<td>Introduction to Information Technology Issues</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS120</td>
<td>Technology and the Modern Industrial State A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS228</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2 and S</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Number Subject Credit Session

COMPULSORY
Computing Science Stream:
CSCI111 Computing Science 6 1
CSCI121 Computing Science 6 2
CSCI201 Computing Science 12 A
CSCI211 Introduction to Computer Systems 6 1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>STS240</td>
<td>Technological Change in Australia</td>
<td>ACCY211</td>
<td>Management II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS331</td>
<td>Information Technology and Social Change</td>
<td>ACCY312</td>
<td>Management III</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL151</td>
<td>Practical Logic A</td>
<td>MGMT314</td>
<td>Organisation</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC242</td>
<td>Contemporary Issues in Society</td>
<td>ACCY332</td>
<td>Advanced</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS321</td>
<td>Technology, Politics and Power</td>
<td>ACCY335</td>
<td>Business System</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Optional</td>
<td>ACCY336</td>
<td>Decision Support</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS110</td>
<td>Technology and Social Change: Foundations</td>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Trade Unions,</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>of Industrial Society</td>
<td></td>
<td>Employers and</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STS215</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Progress</td>
<td></td>
<td>Government</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC100</td>
<td>Sociology 1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC203</td>
<td>Central Themes in Sociological Theory</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC219</td>
<td>Time, Work and Leisure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC308</td>
<td>Social Policy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC312</td>
<td>Science, Technology and Society</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STRAND D: COMMUNICATIONS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMPULSORY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>ECON121</td>
<td></td>
<td>Quantitative</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>ECON122</td>
<td></td>
<td>Methods 11</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>STRAND C: MANAGEMENT</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>COMPULSORY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACCY101</td>
<td>Accounting and Financial Management I</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>or</td>
<td>ECON101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and</td>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td>Introductory Electronics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 2A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC298</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 2B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC392</td>
<td>Computer Engineering 3A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC299</td>
<td>Control and Systems Theory</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ELEC295, ELEC298, ELEC392, ELEC299, MATH201, MATH202, MATH201, MATH202, PHYS141, PHYS142, ELEC299**
MATHEMATICS SCHEDULE

Mathematics

Set out below in the Mathematics Schedule are the subjects that may be taken in the Mathematics degree. Additional details relating to the subjects listed, such as co- and pre-requisites, are set out in the Arts Schedule.

**SUBJECTS APPROVED BY THE FACULTY OF MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMPUTING SCIENCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computing Science IA</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computing Science IB</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI201</td>
<td>Computing Science II</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI211</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI223</td>
<td>Business Data Processing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI233</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>300-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI311</td>
<td>Software Engineering</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI312</td>
<td>Operating Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI321</td>
<td>Software Project</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI333</td>
<td>Compilers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI334</td>
<td>Microcomputers</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI335</td>
<td>Data Bases</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI336</td>
<td>Computer Graphics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI337</td>
<td>Organisation of Programming Languages</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI370</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computing Science A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computing Science B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computing Science C</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Computing Science D</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>400-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI401</td>
<td>Computing Science IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>MATHEMATICS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics IA</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH102</td>
<td>Mathematics IB</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-Level</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Differential Equations II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH203</td>
<td>Linear Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH204</td>
<td>Complex and Real Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH211</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH212</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH221</td>
<td>Group Theory</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH223</td>
<td>Predicate Logic</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH231</td>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH232</td>
<td>Data Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH241</td>
<td>Discrete Mathematics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH270</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mathematics II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH301</td>
<td>Approximate Methods</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH302</td>
<td>Differential Equations III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH311</td>
<td>Numerical Analysis III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH312</td>
<td>Applied Mathematical Modelling III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH313</td>
<td>Industrial Mathematical Modelling</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH314</td>
<td>Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH321</td>
<td>Functional Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH322*</td>
<td>Abstract Algebra</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH322#</td>
<td>Rings and Fields</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH323</td>
<td>Topology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH324</td>
<td>Measure and Integration</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH325</td>
<td>Further Logic</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH331</td>
<td>Applied Probability Models</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH332</td>
<td>Multiple Regression and Analysis of Variance</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH333</td>
<td>Statistical Inference</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH335</td>
<td>Experimental Design &amp; Multivariate Analysis</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH341</td>
<td>Operations Research</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH370</td>
<td>Special Topics in Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH371</td>
<td>Special Topics in Applied Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH372</td>
<td>Special Topics in Pure Mathematics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH373</td>
<td>Special Topics in Probability and Statistics III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH401</td>
<td>Mathematics IV (Honours)</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Last year of offer: 1987
# From 1988.
THE BACHELOR DEGREES – MATHEMATICS/ENGINEERING SCHEDULE

BACHELOR OF MATHEMATICS/BACHELOR OF ENGINEERING – ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Students who have completed, at Honours II(ii) level or better, the recommended first year programme of the course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and the Head of the Department of Mathematics or the Head of the Department of Computing Science as the case may be, undertake a programme of study leading to the degree B Math/BE.

The programme, which may be completed in five years of full-time study, offers the opportunity for students to combine additional mathematics or computing science with their studies in electrical engineering. It is likely to be of particular interest to those students who wish to undertake a career in research. The Degree with Honours is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year thesis projects or project. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Bachelor Degree Regulations.

RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAMME

Year 1

As for YEAR 1 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering – Electrical Engineering Course.

Year 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Offered</th>
<th>Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>ELEC101, 152</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC231, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ELEC211, 221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH201</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Option 2A*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Offered</th>
<th>Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Option 2B*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Offered</th>
<th>Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choice of 12 credit points
Mathematics/Computing Science** 100/200

See Arts Schedule – Mathematics/Computing Science
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Pre-Offered</th>
<th>Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS220</td>
<td>Inter. Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141,142</td>
<td>MATH201,202</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule - Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC302</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231,251 or 253</td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 3A*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 3B*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 24 credit points Mathematics/Computing Science** 200/300</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule - Mathematics/Computing Science</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC221,201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D.2.</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH201,202,251, ELEC221</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH201,202,251, ELEC221</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353</td>
<td>Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC252 or 253</td>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC354</td>
<td>Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Choice of 24 credit points Mathematics/ Computing Science** 300-level See Arts Schedule Mathematics/ Computing Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

As for Year 4 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.

* See 'Notes' at end of B.E. — Elec. Eng. full-time programme.

** The choice of subjects will be constrained by the regulations for a Bachelor of Mathematics Degree as set out in Part III of the degree regulations and is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and the Head of the Department of Mathematics or the Head of the Department of Computing Science as the case may be.

Note: Either the subject MATH251 or both the subjects MATH221 and MATH222 must be included in Year 2 or Year 3.
METALLURGY SCHEDULE

BACHELOR OF METALLURGY

The course offered by the Department of Metallurgy leads to the honours degree of Bachelor of Metallurgy, normally after four years of full-time study, but a longer period with part-time study is possible. After completion of the first three years of the four year course a qualified candidate may graduate with the degree of Bachelor of Metallurgy.

To be qualified, a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the prescribed subjects in the course and in addition have a weighted average of at least 50% for all subjects. The weighted average is determined as

$$\frac{\sum (m \cdot c)}{\sum c}$$

where $m$ is the mark gained for each subject attempted and $c$ is the credit point value of the subject.

Progression to qualification is monitored by the value of the weighted average at the end of each academic session. A candidate with weighted average of at least 50% progress normally; a candidate with weighted average of less than 50% may not be permitted to progress but required to repeat subjects recommended by the Head of the Department.

A candidate who satisfactorily completes the course and attains a weighted average of at least 50% for the year 4 subjects graduates with honours, the class of which is determined by the performance in all subjects in the course.

This course will be unavailable after 1988 and is now only available to re-enrolling registered students.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC291</td>
<td>Applied Electricity I</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>PHYS142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL197</td>
<td>Technical Communications B</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL332</td>
<td>Fracture I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL231</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL346</td>
<td>Transport Processes 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL245</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL355</td>
<td>Structure of Metals 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL375</td>
<td>Transformations I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>METL255</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL385</td>
<td>Extractive Metallurgy I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>METL181, 211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL423</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 2</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL456</td>
<td>Alloy Design</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL355, 375</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL485</td>
<td>Extractive Metallurgy 2</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL345, 346, 385</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL495</td>
<td>Metallurgy Project I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>METL423, 456, 485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Four 300-level (c) metallurgy option subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL496</td>
<td>Metallurgy Project 2</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>METL495</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Seven 400-level (d) metallurgy option subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>General option subjects (e)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(6 minimum)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PART-TIME STUDY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year 5</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC291</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL423</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL485</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) In consultation with the Head of Department a student wishing to take full Mathematics II may be permitted to do so as part of the option requirements.

(b) Selected after consultation with Head of Department, for example, HPS217 Materials in the Twentieth Century.
### 300-level metallurgy option subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>METL301</td>
<td>Ceramics</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>METL105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL306</td>
<td>Polymeric Materials</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>METL105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL308</td>
<td>Materials Selection</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>METL255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL311</td>
<td>Thermodynamics 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>METL211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL315</td>
<td>Corrosion</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>METL211</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL321</td>
<td>Physics of Metals</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>METL105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL331</td>
<td>Mechanics of Deformation 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>METL231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL333</td>
<td>Industrial Processing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>METL231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL334</td>
<td>Surface Treatments</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>METL375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL356</td>
<td>Metal Joining</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>METL375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL365</td>
<td>Computing in Metallurgy</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>MATH233, CSCI233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL376</td>
<td>Solidification I</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>METL255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL386</td>
<td>Chemical Reaction Engineering</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>METL346</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL387</td>
<td>Mineral Processing</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 400-level metallurgy option subjects:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>C</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>METL403</td>
<td>Advanced Topic in Metallurgy A</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL421</td>
<td>Diffraction Techniques</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL424</td>
<td>Mechanical Behaviour 3</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL431</td>
<td>Mechanics of Deformation 4</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL323 or 331</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL432</td>
<td>Fracture 2</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL441</td>
<td>Transport Processes 4</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL455</td>
<td>Recrystallization</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL465</td>
<td>Process Modelling I</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL471</td>
<td>Transformations 2</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL472</td>
<td>Solidification 2</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL486</td>
<td>Extractive Metallurgy 3</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL487</td>
<td>Extractive Process Engineering</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL346, 386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METL488</td>
<td>Refining Processes</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>METL211, 385</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) Selected after consultation with the Head of Department, for example, PHYS205 Modern Physics; minor adjustment of program is possible depending upon option selected.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SCIENCE SCHEDULE</td>
<td>DEPARTMENT OF BIOLOGY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL103</td>
<td>General Biology A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL102 or 104</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with BIOL102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL104</td>
<td>General Biology B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL102 or 103 &amp; 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL210</td>
<td>Biochemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL102 or 103 &amp; 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL220</td>
<td>Botany</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL102 or 103 &amp; 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL230</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL102 or 103 &amp; 104</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL250</td>
<td>Evolution and Ecology of Man</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit pts.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL310</td>
<td>Cell Biology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL315</td>
<td>Microbiology and Immunology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL316</td>
<td>Genetics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL210 BIOL250 MATH252</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL330</td>
<td>Animal Physiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>BIOL230 BIOL210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL331</td>
<td>Neurobiology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL210, BIOL330 and either PHYS131 &amp; 132 or PHYS141 &amp; 142</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL310 recommended. Not to count with BIOL311</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL350</td>
<td>Ecology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>BIOL220 BIOL230 MATH252</td>
<td></td>
<td>BIOL210, BIOL250, GEOG291 recommended. Not to count with BIOL204/304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL391</td>
<td>Advanced Biology</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>Four 200-level Biology subjects</td>
<td>Two 300-level Biology subjects</td>
<td>Restricted entry. Admission by application to Head of Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL401</td>
<td>Biology Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Passing a major sequence in Biology at 300-level at a standard approved by the Head of the Dept. of Biology</td>
<td></td>
<td>Admission by application to Head of Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIOL402</td>
<td>Biology Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Passing a major sequence in Biology at a standard approved by the Head of the Dept. of Biology</td>
<td>A 24 credit point Honours programme in another department with formal provision for joint honours</td>
<td>Joint honours project must receive the specific approval of Head of the Department of Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Chemistry 1A: Intro. Physical &amp; General Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Completion of at least a 2 Unit Science course at N.S.W. H.S.C. recommended. Not to count with CHEM103.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Chemistry 1B: Intro. Organic &amp; Physical Chemistry</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Organic Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physical Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM101 or CHEM103, CHEM102</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td>Inorganic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM311</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Analytical Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM314</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Biological Chemistry</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM212 or BIOL210</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Organic Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM321</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Physical Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM323</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theoretical Chemistry III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM324</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry and The Environment</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Any 12 credit points of 200-level Chemistry</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced Chemistry Project</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1, 2 or 3</td>
<td>Four 200-level Chemistry subjects</td>
<td>Two 300-level Chemistry subjects</td>
<td>Restricted entry. Admission by application to Head of Department of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM340</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td>Selected Topics in Chemistry</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM411</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project for Full-time Students</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM421,422</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session Offered</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM421</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project Part 1 for Part-time Students</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subjected to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM422</td>
<td>Chemistry Honours Project Part II for Part-time Students</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 32 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry. Not to count with CHEM420</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM425</td>
<td>Chemistry Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 24 credit points of 300-level Chemistry subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry is subject to the approval of the Head, Department of Chemistry. This subject is taken with 24 credit points at 400-level from another Department.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

DEPARTMENT OF GEOGRAPHY

100-Level

| GEOG102 | The Human Environment: Problems and Change       | 6             | 2               |               |              |                                                                         |
| GEOG112 | Physical Environments: Problems and Change       | 6             | 1               |               |              |                                                                         |

200-Level

<p>| GEOG207 | Environmental Hazards                           | 6             | 1               | Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology | GEOG207, GEOG212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology |
| GEOG209 | Remote Sensing                                   | 6             | 2               | Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology | GEOG212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology |
| GEOG212 | Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere            | 6             | 2               | Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology | GEOG207, GEOG212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology |
| GEOG261 | Environmental Impact of Societies               | 6             | 1               | Normally GEOG102 or 112                         | GEOG207, GEOG212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology |
| GEOG311 | River Environments: Process and Management      | 12            | 1               | Normally GEOG112 or 6 credit points of Geology | GEOG207, GEOG212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG312</td>
<td>Biogeography II</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOG212</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG313</td>
<td>Coastal Environments: Process and Management</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOG207, GEOG212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG314</td>
<td>Evolution of Landscape</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>GEOG207, GEOG212 or 6 credit points of 200-level Geology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG381</td>
<td>Directed Studies in Geography A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2, A</td>
<td>Normally 12 credit points of 200-level Geography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**400-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOG402</td>
<td>Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head.†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOG451</td>
<td>Joint Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEPARTMENT OF GEOLOGY**

**100-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td>Introductory Geology</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**200-Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td>Mineralogy</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with GEOL252, 261, 262, 352 and CIVL495</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td>Petrology I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL223</td>
<td>Geological Mapping &amp; Structures I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Not offered in 1987
† Normally students wishing to enrol in the Honours Year will be expected (a) to have completed the following minimum programme
 (i) GEOG102 and GEOG112
 (ii) at least 3 of the subjects GEOG207, 209, 212
 (iii) at least 2 of the subjects GEOG311, 312, 313, 314
 and (b) to have achieved an average of Credit or better in 300 level subjects and to have performed at Distinction level in the field relevant to the Honours thesis.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GEOL224</td>
<td>Palaeontology &amp; Stratigraphy I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL103</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL331</td>
<td>Mineralogy and Isotope Geology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL332</td>
<td>Sedimentology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 Credit points of 200-level Geology and/or Physical Geography</td>
<td>GEOL222 &amp; GEOL223</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL333</td>
<td>Geological Mapping and Structures II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL334</td>
<td>Fossil Fuels</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL335</td>
<td>Economic and Resource Geology</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL221</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL336</td>
<td>Geophysics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12 credit points of 200-level Geology or GEOL103 and 12 credit pts of 200-level Physics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL337</td>
<td>Palaeontology &amp; Stratigraphy II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL224</td>
<td></td>
<td>Satisfactory completion of GEOL331 would be an advantage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL338</td>
<td>Petrology II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>GEOL222</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL401</td>
<td>Geology Honours</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Normally 48 credit points of GEOL300-level subjects at an appropriate standard</td>
<td></td>
<td>Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Head This joint Honours subject would normally be taken with 24 credit points at 400-level from another department (usually a Science department)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GEOL402</td>
<td>Geology Joint Honours</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1, 2 or A</td>
<td>24 credit points of GEOL300-level subjects at an appropriate standard and 24 credit points of 300-level subjects from another department</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Credit Points</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100-level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS131</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS132</td>
<td>Physics for the Environmental and Life Sciences B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Subject is not a pre-requisite for 200-level Physics. Excludes PHYS142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Fundamentals of Physics B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS132 and PHYS143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205</td>
<td>Modern Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141 PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS220 and PHYS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS215</td>
<td>Vibrations, Waves &amp; Optics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141 PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS220 and PHYS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS220</td>
<td>Intermediate Physics for Engineers</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141 PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS221 and PHYS225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS221</td>
<td>Intermediate Physics for Joint Majors</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141 PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS220 and PHYS225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS225</td>
<td>Intermediate Electricity &amp; Magnetism</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PHYS141 PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS220 and PHYS221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS235</td>
<td>Mechanics and Thermodynamics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS141 PHYS142</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS220 and PHYS225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Concepts of the Modern Universe</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24 credit points at 100-level</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Excludes GENE220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS301</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics and Electromagnetism</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS225 PHYS235</td>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS302</td>
<td>Classical Mechanics, Electromagnetism &amp; Plasma Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PHYS225 PHYS235</td>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS306</td>
<td>Project in Physics A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1, 2</td>
<td>24 credit points of or A Physics at 200-level</td>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS301</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS311</td>
<td>Quantum &amp; Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS225, &amp; PHYS235 or PHYS221 &amp; PHYS235</td>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS321</td>
<td>Astro-, Nuclear &amp; Solid State Physics</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Same as for PHYS311</td>
<td>PHYS311</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS322</td>
<td>Astro-, High Energy, Nuclear &amp; Solid State Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Same as for PHYS311</td>
<td>PHYS311</td>
<td>Excludes PHYS321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400-Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS401</td>
<td>Theoretical Mechanics &amp; Electromagnetism</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>See preamble to Honours</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS410</td>
<td>Honours Project</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Level Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS441</td>
<td>Astro-, and Nuclear Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Level Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS443</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics &amp; Statistical Mechanics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Level Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS444</td>
<td>Quantum Mechanics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Level Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS446</td>
<td>Solid State Physics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Level Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS455</td>
<td>Nuclear and Solid State Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Level Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS465</td>
<td>Astro-, and Solid State Physics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Level Subjects</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>SUBJECTS OFFERED BY NON-MEMBER DEPARTMENTS OF THE FACULTY OF SCIENCE</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>Mathematics 1A</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>N.S.W. H.S.C. Examination. 2 unit Mathematics (71-100 percentile range) 3 unit Mathematics (11-100 percentile range) 4 unit Mathematics (1-100 percentile range)</td>
<td></td>
<td>The assumed knowledge is 3 unit HSC Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td>Computing Science 1A</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>As for MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not to count with CSCI233 or AICA111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CSCI121</td>
<td>Computing Science 1B</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>CSCI111</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SCIENCE/ENGINEERING SCHEDULE — ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

Students who have completed, at Honours II(ii) level or better, the recommended first year programme of the course leading to a Bachelor of Engineering in Electrical Engineering may, with the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and the Head of the Department of Physics undertake a programme of study leading to the degree of BSc/BE.

The programme, which may be completed in five years of full-time study, offers the opportunity for students to include additional physics with their studies in electrical engineering. It is likely to be of particular interest to those students who wish to undertake a career in research. The Degree with Honours is awarded for meritorious performance over the course and particularly in the final year thesis projects or project. The classes of honours awarded are defined in the Bachelor Degree Regulations.

RECOMMENDED FULL-TIME PROGRAMME

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-Requisite</th>
<th>Remarks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1 or A</td>
<td>ELEC101, MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC211</td>
<td>Electronics 1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC221</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D.1</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC231</td>
<td>Computers 2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>ELEC131</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC251</td>
<td>Laboratory 2A</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>ELEC101, 152</td>
<td>ELEC231, 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC252</td>
<td>Laboratory 2B</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>ELEC101</td>
<td>ELEC211, 221</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>Multivariate and Vector Calculus</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH202</td>
<td>Applied Differential Equations</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MATH251</td>
<td>Complex Analysis and Linear Algebra</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>MATH101</td>
<td>MATH201</td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 2A*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 2B*</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 12 credit points Physics**</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 12 credit points Mathematics 200/300</td>
<td>200/300</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Mathematics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC302</td>
<td>Circuit Theory 2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td>Computers 3</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC352</td>
<td>Laboratory 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC231, 251 or 253</td>
<td>ELEC332</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 3A*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Engineering Option 3B*</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Choice of 24 credit points Physics** 200/300</td>
<td></td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>See Arts Schedule — Physics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td>Electronics 3A</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC211, 201</td>
<td>ELEC302</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td>E.C. &amp; D.2</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH201, 202, 251, ELEC221</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td>Control Systems</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, MATH201, 202, 251, ELEC201</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC353</td>
<td>Laboratory 3B</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent, ELEC252 or 253</td>
<td>ELEC311</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Pre-Requisite</td>
<td>Co-Requisite</td>
<td>Remarks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC345</td>
<td>Laboratory 3C</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC355</td>
<td>Laboratory 3D</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>A/1/2</td>
<td>Year 1 subjects or equivalent</td>
<td>ELEC343</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Choice of 24 credit points Physics**

As for YEAR 4 of the Recommended Full-time Programme for the Bachelor of Engineering — Electrical Engineering Course.

* See 'Notes' at the end of B.E.Elec. Eng. full-time programme.

** Note: The choice of subjects will be constrained by the requirements for a Bachelor of Science Degree as set out in Part III of the degree regulations and is subject to the approval of the Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering and the Head of the Department of Physics.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS

Definitions

The terms used to categorize publications listed in the Description of Subjects section have been defined as follows:

TEXTBOOK

A textbook is a publication considered an essential aid in the study of a subject. A student is required to have a textbook available for regular reference in class and during private study. The University reserves the right to change textbooks where difficulties of supply occur.

Lists of textbooks required, which are specified in the Descriptions Of Subjects entries, are current at the time of printing.

All students are strongly urged to consult the lists of textbooks prepared by the University Co-op Bookshop before making final purchases.

PRELIMINARY READING

Publications listed under the heading — PRELIMINARY READING — supply the background knowledge required by a student before he can properly understand and participate in the classes conducted in a subject or in certain parts of a subject.

NOTE: Publications additional to those listed in this Calendar under PRELIMINARY READING or TEXTBOOKS may be recommended by tutors and lecturers during the year. Students are advised to check with the relevant Department whether a list of RECOMMENDED READING is available for each subject being studied.

Students are not required to purchase publications listed as PRELIMINARY READING but may be advised, in some cases, to own major references. These publications are available for borrowing and/or for consultation in the University Library.

REFERENCES

References may be listed by departments for use as additional aids in the study of a subject. Students are not required to purchase publications listed in this category as in most cases they are available for borrowing and/or consultation in the University or departmental library.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS
ACCOUNTANCY AND LEGAL STUDIES

BCom Degree
The Department of Accountancy and Legal Studies offers three year full-time, and part-time courses, leading to the BCom degree. Students may specialise in Accountancy, Business Systems Analysis, Economics, Industrial Relations or Management Studies, or take combined specialisations. The Accountancy and Legal Studies Department is responsible for the specialisations in Accountancy, and contributes to the specialisations in Economics and Industrial Relations offered by the Economics Department and to the specialisation in Management Studies offered by the Department of Business Policy and Operations. Accountancy subjects may also be studied for the BMath and BA degrees. The part-time course normally takes six years but good students, particularly if supported by their employer with generous provision for time off and encouragement, may complete the degree in a shorter period.

The courses provide a sequence of accounting and financial management subjects from 100- to 300-level which is designed to provide a comprehensive understanding of the conceptual basis of accounting and management. These ideas are then applied to the financial management and public accountability of enterprises, and in management information systems. Concurrent studies in law provide a broad introduction to the legal environment. First year subjects in computing, economics and statistics are included. A range of options presents an opportunity to develop special areas of interest in accounting and associated fields. Combined specialisations, particularly with other disciplines such as Computing Science, Economics, Mathematics and Psychology are encouraged. Students wishing to undertake a combined specialisation in Accountancy with disciplines other than Economics, would need to postpone two of the compulsory economics subjects to second or later years.

Emphasis is upon mastery of ideas and stimulation of critical ability to provide a foundation for personal and professional development. The accountancy specialisation provides an appropriate preparation for entry into the accountancy profession. However, the scope and orientation are much broader than for this purpose alone, providing a particularly suitable education for careers in business and administration generally.

Students with a good academic record, particularly in third year, are encouraged to enrol for the Honours degree on completion of requirements for the BCom degree. The additional requirement in order to qualify for the BCom (Hons) degree in Accountancy is a further year of full-time study, or two years' part-time. The Honours course, using seminar discussion, provides a more extensive exposure to recent developments in accounting thought and practice.

An innovative combined Honours degree with Management introduced in 1987 should prove challenging and rewarding.

BA Degree
In order to specialise in Accountancy for the BA degree the following subjects must be included in the degree course:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting I</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Accounting II</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Accounting IIA</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Accounting IIB</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Accounting III</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management Accounting III</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(or other approved 'major study' of 24 credit points at 300-level).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The Academic Senate has approved the following combinations of subjects as providing a 'major study' at 300-level for the BA degree:

(a) Either Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III plus any other 300-level subjects offered by the Accountancy and Legal Studies Department aggregation not less than 12 credit points.

(b) Either Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III plus any subject at 300-level aggregating not less than 12 credit points offered by either the Computing Science, Economics or Mathematics Departments.

(c) Either Financial Accounting III or Management Accounting III together with other subjects at 300-level offered by the Department aggregating not less than 6 credit points PLUS subjects aggregating not less than 6 credit points selected from the Arts Schedule 300-level subjects approved by the Chairman, Department of Accountancy and Legal Studies.

Class hours
Generally class hours for 100, 200 and 300 level subjects comprise two hours of lectures per week plus a weekly or fortnightly tutorial of one hour or, in some cases, two hours. The maxi-
mum number of class hours will not exceed an average of four per week per subject.

The subject programme will specify the actual class hours required for each subject.

Tutorials commence in the second week. Students are asked to indicate their preferred tutorial times during lectures in the first week.

Assessment

Unless otherwise indicated in the subject programme, the assessment for all 100, 200 and 300 level subjects will comprise essays, tests and formal examinations.

TEXTBOOKS

Refer to Departmental Noticeboard. Not less than six weeks prior to commencement of a Session, the textbooks for each of the subjects to be offered in that Session will be listed in a notice to be displayed on the Departmental Noticeboard.

100-LEVEL

ACCY101 Accounting I

Double session; 12 credit points

An introduction to financial and management accounting, including the double entry recording system, the accounting cycle, profit measurement, financial reporting, cost accounting and management accounting.

ACCY163 Introduction To Law

Double Session; 12 credit points

A study of the overall framework of law in Australia, the sources, classification and terminology of law, the judicial process, legal reasoning, materials and methodology; an introduction to the law of property including trusts; a detailed examination of the common law governing contractual relationships together with an outline of relevant statutory modifications, including an introduction to the sale of goods and consumer law; the special contract of insurance and the law of principal and agent.

200-LEVEL

ACCY201 Financial Accounting IIIB

Second session; 6 credit points

External financial reporting applied to companies and groups of companies, including an introduction to accounting standards.

ACCY202 Financial Accounting II A

First session; 6 credit points

Financial statements, including funds statements, for different types of entities including accounting by divisions or segments; an introduction to financial accounting theory and basic auditing concepts.

ACCY211 Management Accounting II

First session; 6 credit points

The design, production and use of accounting and other quantitative information in the planning and control of organisations, including management of the production function, decentralised organisations, derivation of cost relationships and statistical control of costs.

ACCY221 BUSINESS FINANCE I

First session; 6 credit points

An introduction to financial markets and corporate valuation, and a critical examination of the theory and practice of corporate financial management, including the capital structure decision, the capital acquisition/disbursement decision, and the investment decision.

ACCY231 Information Systems In Accounting

Second session; 6 credit points

Management information systems, including data collection and processing, internal control and internal reporting. System design and computer applications.

ACCY251 Taxation Law

Second session; 6 credit points

Income tax law and practice.

ACCY261 Law Of Business Organisations

First session; 6 credit points

Business Law of Partnerships and Companies.

ACCY265 Law Of Employment

First session; 6 credit points

Formation, content and termination of employment contract; common law duties of employees and employers including their liability to third parties. Workers compensation legislation. Annual, sick and long service leave.

ACCY281 Government Accounting And Financial Management

First session; 6 credit points

An introduction to federal, state, regional and local government accounting and financial management including the accounts of government trading corporations and statutory bodies.

300-LEVEL

ACCY302 Financial Accounting III

First session; 12 credit points

Advanced aspects of financial accounting and
external reporting with particular reference to developments in accounting theory and professional standards, including critical evaluation and comparison of various financial accounting models.

Note: Reading is required from a wide range of references, including books and journal articles. Details will be provided in the subject programme.

ACCY303 Selected Issues In Accounting A
First Session; 6 credit points
Selected issues in external reporting, including issues in international accounting and comparative accounting standards.

ACCY312 Management Accounting III
Second session; 12 credit points
An advanced treatment of management accounting theory and its relationship to decision theory, including model building and use, cost prediction, pricing decisions, and the behavioural dimensions of management accounting.

ACCY313 Selected Issues In Accounting B
Second session; 6 credit points
Selected issues in management accounting, including international management accounting.

ACCY332 Advanced Information Systems In Accounting
First session; 6 credit points
Advanced aspects of communication and information theory, system evaluation, design, implementation and management, accounting and associated computer applications, and software development.

ACCY335 Business Systems Analysis And Design
First session; 6 credit points
Characteristics of well-designed systems. Concepts underlying systems analysis and design. Standard tools and techniques used in systems analysis and design. The people side of systems analysis and design. Specific problem areas in systems analysis and design as depicted in selected case studies. A supervised project in designing a small business system.

ACCY336 Decision Support Systems
Second session; 6 credit points
Nature of, and concepts underlying, decision support systems. Decision support systems for strategic and tactical planning (including corporate planning). Decision support systems for specific areas (selected from: marketing, finance, merchandising, inventory control, production control).

ACCY342 Advanced Auditing
First session; 6 credit points
Advanced aspects of auditing, including auditing standards and responsibilities, problems of valuation and verification, organisation and application to various forms of accounting systems including computer systems, and investigations.

ACCY352 Advanced Taxation Law
First session; 6 credit points
Advanced aspects of taxation law and an examination of other taxes including sales tax, stamp duty, payroll tax, death duty and estate duty.

ACCY362 Industrial Property Law
First session; 6 credit points
Copyright, patents, trademarks, industrial design, trade secrets.

ACCY363 Administrative Law
Second session; 6 credit points
The role of administration in controlling relationships between individuals, the state and public authorities, including the constitutional setting; legislation and delegated legislation; 'Henry VIII' clauses, private clauses; rules of natural justice, judicial review of administrative action, prerogative writs; injunctions and declaratory judgments; administrative tribunals; public authorities; legal position of the Crown; privilege; Ombudsmen, etc.

ACCY364 Consumer Protection & Business Regulation
Second session; 6 credit points
The law controlling the sale and distribution of products and services, credit, restrictive trade practices and other aspects of the commercial environment.

ACCY365 Labour Relations Law
Second session; 6 credit points

ACCY366 Selected Issues In Legal Studies
First and/or second session; 6 credit points
Topics for in-depth study may be selected from legal subjects appearing in the Calendar. (N.B. The selection would be made by the Depart-
mental Chairman, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interests of students).

**ACCY368 Insolvencies**

*First or second session; 6 credit points*

Accounting and legal aspects of corporate and non-corporate insolvencies including bankruptcies, liquidations, receiverships, alteration of capital, reconstruction, amalgamation and takeovers.

**ACCY369 Anti-Discrimination Law**

*Second session; 6 credit points*

An analysis and appraisal of the laws prohibiting various forms of discrimination in Australia. At the Federal level topics covered will include legislation dealing with racial and sex discrimination together with the role and function of the Human Rights Commission. At the State level, the emphasis will be on the operation of the New South Wales Anti-Discrimination legislation including discrimination on the grounds of race, sex, marital status, sexual preference, physical and intellectual impairment. The role and function of the Anti-Discrimination Board and the Equal Opportunity Tribunal will be considered. The concepts of equal employment opportunity and affirmative action programmes and policies will be analysed. Anti-discrimination laws adopted in other countries will be considered in order to assess the efficacy of the Australian laws.

The attention of students interested in this area is drawn to PHIL196 Human Rights which offers a philosophical background.

**ACCY372 Topics In Accounting History**

*First or second session; 6 credit points*

Topics in the history and development of accounting thought.

**TEXTBOOKS**

No prescribed textbooks.

**400-LEVEL**

**Seminars**

Generally a one hour weekly seminar, or a two hour fortnightly seminar, is held for each 400-level subject.

**Assessment**

The assessment for 400 level subjects may be based on seminar contribution, essays and examinations.

The subject programme for each subject will specify the seminar times and the method of assessment.

**Textbooks**

There are no prescribed textbooks. Reading is required from a wide variety of references, including books and journal articles. Specific recommendations may be obtained from the Accountancy and Legal Studies Department.

**ACCY403 Accounting Theory**

*6 credit points*


**ACCY404 Financial Accounting**

*6 credit points*

The objectives and functions of external financial reporting, including periodic profit measurement. Evaluation of accounting measurement methods including historical cost, general price level, current value and relative price change models. Communication in accounting reports.

**ACCY405 International Accounting**

*6 credit points*


**ACCY406 Issues In Financial Accounting**

*6 credit points*

Contemporary issues in financial reporting to external parties, including accounting for different classes of assets, liabilities and equities. Legal, institutional and professional reporting requirements including proposals for improvement in accounting principles applied in practice.

**ACCY407 Empirical Research Methods In Accounting**

*6 credit points*

The subject provides an overview of the ways accounting researchers identify, formulate and investigate accounting and information systems issues. This includes a study of the criteria adopted to select research projects and of the
relationship between research and accounting practice. Methods and problems of investigating accounting and information systems issues such as experimental design, validity threats, measurement problems, and statistical analysis will also be considered. Selected published accounting research will be used to illustrate the method of empirical research in accounting and information systems.

**ACCY408 Applied Financial Accounting**

6 credit points
Advanced problems in external financial reporting, including accounting for groups of companies, price level accounting and reporting thereon involving consideration of taxation and economic implications.

**ACCY409 Comparative Accounting Systems**

6 credit points
An in-depth examination of the patterns of accounting development in different national political environments. Key variables determining the differential accounting development patterns and their implications, in particular, for multinational reporting, will be critically evaluated. Approaches for resolving the problems posed by the diversity of accounting systems will also be considered.

**ACCY413 Management Accounting**

6 credit points
The conceptual basis of management accounting and information systems. An examination of the organisational content of management accounting, including the contingency approach to management accounting, the interrelationships between individual and group behaviour and management accounting systems.

**ACCY414 Management Planning And Control**

6 credit points
An in-depth analysis of selected aspects of the design and evaluation of management accounting planning and control systems.

**ACCY415 Capital Investment**

6 credit points
An in-depth study of capital investment decision analysis. The theoretical bases of net present value and internal rate of return selection criteria. The application of investment selection criteria under diverse conditions such as capital rationing, mutually exclusive choice situations, buy/lease decisions, fluctuating rates of output and inflation. The incorporation of risk into capital investment decision analysis, including the application of capital asset pricing models to investment evaluation.

**ACCY416 Studies In Controllership**

6 credit points
The role and functions of the Chief Accounting Officer. Designing, installing and managing accounting systems — both financial and managerial. Specific problem areas in controllership, as depicted in selected case studies.

**ACCY418 Applied Management Accounting**

6 credit points
An in-depth applied analysis of selected topics in management accounting. Topics chosen could include decision theory and analysis, financial model building, cost prediction and control techniques, pricing, management accounting systems design, and the interrelationships between management and the management accounting system. Theoretical concepts developed in other management accounting subjects will be expanded as needed to support the complex applications being studied.

**ACCY423 Investment Management**

6 credit points

**ACCY424 Corporate Financial Information Analysis**

6 credit points
A survey of methods for the appraisal and prediction of corporate financial performance from such publicly available information as accounting numbers, industry and economic statistics, and stock market data. Equal emphasis is placed upon the development of theoretical constructs, and appraisal of the results of empirical research, especially Australian studies.

**ACCY425 Australian Banking Practices**

6 credit points
This subject focuses on accounting aspects of the practices and operations of banks and other financial institutions in Australia. Topics include the regulatory structure of financial institutions; the cheque clearing system; float management; and electronic banking. Additionally, the subject should enable the student to understand balance sheet planning and capital adequacy analysis as used in financial institutions.
ACCY426 Studies in Business Finance
6 credit points
Contemporary business finance theory, including option pricing theory, arbitrage pricing model, bond swapping and bond immunisation.

ACCY433 Studies In Information Systems In Accounting
6 credit points
Studies of particular computer applications in accounting. Specific problem areas as depicted in selected case studies.

ACCY443 Auditing And Accounting Information Systems
6 credit points
The general principles of auditing applied to the audit of computer-based accounting systems and the use of computers as an auditing tool. * These subjects are normally taught in collaboration with the Department of Business Policy and Operations. Particular emphasis on the positive aspects of auditing and internal control, including their contribution towards improvements in:

(a) management functions such as planning, and
(b) the quality (both real and perceived) of information flows within an entity and between it and external parties.

ACCY444 Issues in Auditing
6 credit points
An indepth examination of contemporary topics in auditing with emphasis on controversial and theoretical issues, including social and ethical issues, role of quantitative techniques in the audit function, continuous auditing concept, uncertainty reporting, audit performance evaluation, extension of attest function and public sector auditing.

ACCY453 Studies In Taxation
6 credit points
The statutory and common law foundations of the Federal Income tax system. Common law concepts of income and capital and statutory modifications and interpretations of these concepts. Legal and accounting approaches to taxable income. Tax and estate planning concepts. Tax avoidance and evasion. Tax incidence and equity. An examination of tax policies, provisions and problems relating to special entities - and special provision areas, such as primary producers, mining and petroleum industries, non-residence, foreign-controlled companies and royalty provisions. International aspects of Australian income tax including double tax agreements.

ACCY463 Jurisprudence
6 credit points
A study of theories on the nature and purpose of law.

ACCY464 Studies In Business Law
6 credit points
A detailed examination of the law relating to selected aspects of business organisation, including the law relating to the nature and formation of partnership, mergers and takeovers, insider trading, and securities.

ACCY465 Studies In Administrative Law
6 credit points
A detailed examination of the legal problems raised for individual citizens in the exercise of Governmental or other public powers. Particular topics include delegated legislation, ministerial responsibility, statutory corporations and administrative tribunals, Crown proceedings; and the statutory and common law procedures which may be invoked to counter allegations of maladministration or illegality including the Administrative Appeals Tribunals, judicial review and ombudsmen.

ACCY466 Studies In Industrial Law
6 credit points
A detailed examination of the law (including some comparative law) relating to selected aspects of employment relationships including industrial accidents, job security, registration and control of trade unions, picketing, the right to work and closed shop agreements, and conciliation and arbitration and collective bargaining.

ACCY467 Studies In Trade Practices And Consumer Law
6 credit points
A detailed examination of restrictive trade practices and the development of the law to counter them including the role of the Commonwealth and New South Wales agencies which administer the relevant Acts.

ACCY473 History Of Accounting Thought
6 credit points
An examination of the environmental factors and processes by which accounting thought, practices and institutions originated and developed in the ancient, mediaeval and modern eras. Ancient accounts. Special-purpose account-keeping in the Middle Ages. Philosophy, influence and constraints of the double-entry system. Development of basic concepts

**ACCY474 Accounting Regulation**

*6 credit points*

An in-depth study of the regulation of accounting practice and procedures, the accounting profession and of measurement and disclosure in external financial reporting. This could include an examination of the consequences of regulation, alternative institutional arrangements for setting standards, the impact of accounting theory on standard setting, and a historical review of accounting regulation.

**ACCY483 Studies In Government Accounting**

*6 credit points*

A detailed examination of selected areas in federal, state, regional or local government accounting.

**ACCY485 Special Topic In Accounting — A**

*6 credit points*

A special topic to be selected from any area of financial accounting, management accounting, business finance, information systems or government accounting. (N.B. The selection would be made by the Department Chairman, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.)

**ACCY486 Special Topic In Accounting — B**

*6 credit points*

A special topic to be selected from any area of financial accounting, management accounting, business finance, information systems or government accounting. (N.B. The selection would be made by the Department Chairman, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.)

**ACCY487 Special Topic In Law — A**

*6 credit points*

A special topic to be selected from any area of commercial law. (N.B. The selection would be made by the Department Chairman taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.)

**ACCY488 Special Topic In Law — B**

*6 credit points*

A special topic to be selected from any area of commercial law. (N.B. The selection would be made by the Departmental Chairman taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interest of students.)

**ACCY493 Research Essay**

*12 credit points*

Information may be obtained from the Departmental Chairman regarding the research essay.
**BIOLOGY**

The Biology Department syllabus has significantly different requirements for students 'majoring' in Biology and those taking incidental Biology subjects. Students majoring in Biology must take, at 100-level, General Biology A and B (BIOL103 and 104) and Chemistry 1A and 1B (CHEM101 and 102). They are strongly recommended to take Physics for the Life Sciences PHYS131 and 132 (or, if they prefer, PHYS141 and 142). They must take all four 200-level Biology subjects and MATH252 (Statistics for the Natural Sciences). They should seek advice from the Biology Department on suitable subject combinations at 300-level. Students intending to take less than a major sequence in Biology should consult the Science or Arts Schedule for specific pre-requisites of subjects, especially those at 300-level.

General Biology (BIOL103 and 104) assumes no previous experience in Biology and is intended to provide a general self-contained introduction to the subject as well as a background to more advanced levels. The second year provides additional basic material leading to third year where students may concentrate on cell biology/microbial physiology, genetics, immunology, animal physiology or ecology. Opportunities exist for proceeding to honours level and to higher degrees in each of these areas.

The completion of a major sequence in Biology will allow access to career opportunities in most of the major outlets for graduates in the Biological Sciences.

**General Statement of Assessment Methods**

All Biology subjects are assessed on work done during session and a final written examination. Work during session includes laboratory or field work (except for BIOL250) and may include essays, short written tests and tutorials. The weighting of the various components of assessment is stated in the laboratory manual, or other written material, issued for each subject at the beginning of session.

**Schedule Entries**

Refer to Biology entries in the Science or Arts schedules for further details of individual subjects, including prerequisites and exclusions.

**100-LEVEL**

**BIOL103 General Biology A**

*First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)*


**TEXTBOOK**


**BIOL104 General Biology B**

*Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)*


**TEXTBOOK**


**200-LEVEL**

**BIOL210 Biochemistry**

*Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)*

Major topics covered include the chemistry and biochemistry of proteins, carbohydrates, lipids and nucleic acids; properties of biological membranes; enzymes and enzyme catalysis; intermediary metabolism; the transmission and expression of genetic information; biochemical evolution.

**TEXTBOOK**


**BIOL220 Botany**

*Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs practical/tutorial per week)*

The emphasis of this subject is on the classification and identification of flowering plants. Major topics include the morphology of plant reproductive structures: history and principles of taxonomy; features of the major families of Angiosperms; evolution and co-evolution with vectors for pollen and seed dispersal.

As part of the practical requirements of this course, each student will make a small herbarium collection.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**BIOL230 Zoology**

*First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)*
The course provides a broad survey of the animal kingdom. Students gain practical experience in the methods of collecting, describing, classifying and identifying animals. The evolutionary and adaptive basis of animal diversity is examined and a comparative study of animal organ systems is undertaken.

TEXTBOOKS

**BIOL250 Evolution and Ecology of Man**
*First session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)*

This is a broadly based subject for which there are no formal prerequisites other than 24 credit points in any subjects. The following areas are covered. *Principles of Evolution*: Darwin and natural selection; mechanisms of inheritance; diversity; population genetics. *Human evolution*: The fossil record; neurobiological and behavioural evolution; human reproduction; cultural evolution and human diversity. *Concepts of Ecology*: Ecology of natural populations; food webs and energetics of ecosystems; species interactions and diversity of natural communities. *Human ecology*: The human population; effects of environment (Nutrition, disease, pollution) on mankind; effects of mankind on environment (population, resources, pollution and conservation); an ecological perspective of mankind; global interactions between mankind and the biosphere.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**300-LEVEL**

**BIOL310 Cell Biology**
*First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)*

Structure of microbial, plant and animal cells. The biophysical and biochemical properties of cell membranes in relation to diffusion, transport processes, and energy transduction. The water and ionic relations of cells. Energy processing within cells, the function of organelles, fluxes of metabolites. Mechanical work by cells. Entropy and information processing by cells.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**BIOL315 Microbiology and Immunology**
*Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)*


**TEXTBOOKS**

**BIOL316 Genetics**
*First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)*

This course will focus on the population genetics of eukaryotes, including the measurement of genetic variation, genetic models of population structure, factors maintaining and changing gene frequencies (selection, migration, random drift). Additional topics will include Mendelian inheritance, the molecular basis of gene function, species concepts and the applications of molecular genetics.

**TEXTBOOK**

**BIOL330 Animal Physiology**
*First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)*

Energy metabolism and nutrition in animals. The physiology of respiration, circulation, muscle and excitable tissues. Comparative studies of adaptation to environmental stress, of the energetics of locomotion and of homeostasis.
The practical component will familiarise the student with a range of physiological measurement techniques and apparatus, and many of the practicals will employ the students both as subject and observer.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**BIOL331 Neurobiology**

*Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week)*

This course aims to provide the student with an understanding of the mechanisms involved in the processing of information by both vertebrate and invertebrate nervous systems.

To achieve this, the course deals with basic neuroanatomy, cellular biophysics and pharmacology as a prelude to a more detailed examination of the neural systems involved in homeostasis, control of behaviour, motor activities and "higher brain functions."

Laboratory work makes extensive use of neurophysiological recording techniques.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**BIOL350 Ecology**

*Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical/tutorial per week plus a 4-day field camp in the mid-session break)*

Primary production and trophic levels; energy flow and nutrient cycling; population growth and demography; population regulation; plant-plant, plant-animal and animal-animal interactions; succession; community structure and species diversity; ecosystems.

**TEXTBOOK**


**BIOL391 Advanced Biology**

*First, second or double session; 16 credit points (12 hrs practical per week plus all departmental seminars)*

Assessment: Two seminars, an essay based on a reading list, two written project reports, one 3-hour written examination based on research methods and evaluation of scientific literature.

Two research projects are to be undertaken with different supervisors, chosen after consultation with academic staff. Emphasis may be placed on developing competence in a range of laboratory and field techniques not already familiar to the student. The reading list is intended to introduce the student to areas of biology not treated elsewhere in the Biology syllabus. Tutorials will be given by academic staff.

on assessing scientific literature. Students must attend these and also the departmental seminar programme. Selection for Advanced Biology is based on merit, and intending students should consult the Head of Department before enrolment.

Reading lists will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**TEXTBOOKS**

The reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**400-LEVEL**

**BIOL401 Biology Honours**

*Double session; 48 credit points*

A research project with thesis plus other assignments. Students wishing to proceed to honours should consult the departmental Head as soon as their interest in doing so is known.
CHEMISTRY
The Chemistry Department offers three 100-level, four 200-level, and eight 300-level single session subjects. 400-level studies in Chemistry are also available for single or joint BSc Honours Degrees.

Chemistry 1A and 1B (CHEM101 and 102) provide a basic introduction to Chemistry for first year, and higher level Chemistry subjects. They are also suitable for students who do not wish to specialise in Chemistry. Chemistry 1C (CHEM103) is designed specifically for Engineering students, and is not to be taken by students proceeding to BSc or BA degrees.

A "major study" in Chemistry consists of an approved combination of 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Chemistry with a value of at least 24 credit points. Before enrolling in a third 300-level Chemistry subject, a student must have completed (or be enrolled in) four 200-level Chemistry subjects.

Entry to the Chemistry IV single Honours course normally requires the completion of at least four 300-level Chemistry subjects (32 credit points at 300-level). For entry to a joint Honours programme at least three 300-level Chemistry subjects (24 credit points) should have been completed.

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section (with the exception of CHEM103) are included in the Science and Arts Schedules. Subjects which also appear in other schedules are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Schedules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CHEM101</td>
<td>Metallurgy, Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM102</td>
<td>Metallurgy, Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM103</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM211</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM212</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM213</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM214</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM314</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM320</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CHEM327</td>
<td>Environmental Science</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

100-LEVEL

CHEM101 Chemistry IA (Introductory Physical and General Chemistry)
First session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 42 hrs practical)
Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination


TEXTBOOKS

CHEM102 Chemistry IB (Introductory Organic and Physical Chemistry)
Second session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 42 hrs practical)
Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignment plus written examination.


TEXTBOOKS

CHEM103 Chemistry IC (Introductory Chemistry for Engineers)
First session; 6 credit points (35 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorials/problem sessions, and 21 hrs practical)
Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination

Atomic theory, chemical bonding, structure. Simple organic molecules and reactivity. Thermodynamics and thermochemistry. Chemical basis of engineering materials such as cement, adhesives, polymers, fuels, metals and semiconductors. Environmental chemistry-pollution and pollution control.

TEXTBOOKS
CHEM211 Inorganic Chemistry II
Second session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 42 hrs practical)
Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination
Introduction to modern coordination chemistry. The coordinate bond; types of ligands; hard and soft acid-base theory; coordination numbers and geometries; isomerism. Systematic chemistry of some transition metals. Factors controlling the thermodynamic stability of transition metal complexes.
Crystal Field theory, and its use in rationalising the magnetoochemistry and u.v.-visible spectra of transition metal complexes. Infra-red and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy of metal compounds.
Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination
Outlines: The coordinate bond; types of ligands; hard and soft acid-base theory; coordination numbers and geometries; isomerism. Systematic chemistry of some transition metals. Factors controlling the thermodynamic stability of transition metal complexes.
Crystal Field theory, and its use in rationalising the magnetoochemistry and u.v.-visible spectra of transition metal complexes. Infra-red and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy of metal compounds.

TEXTBOOKS

CHEM212 Organic Chemistry II
First session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes)
Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination
Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination

TEXTBOOKS

CHEM213 Physical Chemistry II
Second session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes)
Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination
Chemical Dynamics and applications to chemical systems: First order, second order, and zero order processes. Integrated rate equations. Experimental methods of kinetic measurements.
Colloids: sols, emulsions, association colloids, and applications.
Mass spectrometry and characterisation of organic compounds. Phenomenological models for molecular association and chemical bonding. Introductory quantum Chemistry.

TEXTBOOKS
or

CHEM214 Analytical Chemistry II
First session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes)
Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination
Modern practice of basic analytical techniques. Sampling, errors and elementary statistics. Acid-base theory, precipitation and complex-ion equilibria; titrimetric and gravimetric analysis. Solvent extraction.

TEXTBOOKS
CHEM311 Inorganic Chemistry III

Second session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes)

Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination

UV-visible spectra of transition metal complexes — theoretical basis and interpretation. Magnetochemistry and electron spin resonance spectroscopy of transition metal complexes.


TEXTBOOKS

CHEM314 Analytical Chemistry III

Second session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes)

Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination

Electrochemistry and chemical and analysis, electrodeposition, potentiometry, polarography, anodic stripping voltammetry. Techniques of trace analysis, sampling, separation and pre-concentration techniques, selection of method of analysis.

Instrumentation and trace analysis, mass spectrometry, atomic absorption spectrophotometry, fluorescence analysis, emission spectroscopy, radio-chemistry, thermal analysis.

TEXTBOOKS

CHEM320 Biological Chemistry

First session; 8 credit points (42 hours lectures and tutorials, 42 hours practical)

Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments, and written examination. This subject will examine the three groups of biological polymers: proteins, DNA/RNA and polysaccharides and their component parts. Topics will include: chemical properties of amino acids, peptides and proteins, including end group analysis, sequencing and synthesis. Reaction and stereochemistry of pentoses, hexoses and polysaccharides. Chemical properties of nucleotides, nucleosides, DNA and RNA. Chemistry of alkaloids and steroids.

TEXTBOOKS

CHEM321 Organic Chemistry III

First session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs practical)

Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments, and written examination

Stereochemistry of organic compounds: stereoisomerism, conformational analysis and relationships between stereochemistry and reactivity. 1H and 13C nuclear magnetic spectroscopy of organic molecules.

Reactive Intermediates: structure, generation and reactions of carbanions, carbenes, arynes, free radicals and carbonium ions.

Synthetic Methods: modern methods of organic synthesis, strategy and design of modern synthetic procedures, synthesis of biologically important compounds.

Heterocyclic Chemistry: synthesis and reactions of furan, pyrrole, thiophene and pyridine and their benzologues.

TEXTBOOKS

CHEM323 Physical Chemistry III

First session; 8 credit points (42 hrs lectures and tutorials plus 42 hrs practical classes)

Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination
Chemical dynamics: Complex reactions, enzyme catalysed reactions, environmental effects on reaction rates, fast reactions.

Macromolecules: Viscosity of liquids and solutions, the ultra-centrifuge, sedimentation and diffusion, electrophoresis and electro-osmosis.

Dynamic electrochemistry: Processes at electrodes, electrochemical processes, power generation in fuel cells, corrosion.

Thermodynamics of real systems: Real gases and solutions, application to industrial processes, metal extraction, biological activity.

Surface chemistry and applications.

TEXTBOOK

or

CHEM324 Theoretical Chemistry III
Second session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures and tutorials, 28 hrs practical)

Assessment: Practical and tutorial assignments plus written examination

Analysis of molecular structure, properties and behaviour through spectroscopy and quantum chemistry; Theoretical modelling of molecular electronic, vibrational and rotational structure; Techniques of spectral simulation; Nature of Intermolecular Forces; Computational techniques and use of Symmetry in Quantum Chemistry.

TEXTBOOKS

CHEM327 Chemistry and the Environment
Second session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures and tutorials, 28 hrs practical)

Assessment: Laboratory and field work 20%. Two submitted essays 20%. Written examination 60%

The environment as we know it depends on complex interactions on chemical, physical and biological processes both natural and anthropogenic in origin. Environmental chemistry interprets these processes and applies this understanding to such areas as pollution measurement, pollution control and the recycling and conservation of resources. A chemical description of evolution and behaviour in the environment: rates and equilibria, transport processes, natural regulatory mechanisms, geochemical cycling of the elements. Chemical pollution arising from exploitation of resources and disposal of wastes. Environmental trace analysis: detection and measurement of pollutants in air and water. Chemistry of water and air pollution control.

TEXTBOOK

CHEM340 Advanced Chemistry Project
First, second or third session; 8 credit points (16 hours practical per week, plus all departmental seminars plus other studies as directed).

Assessment: One written report, one seminar on project. An essay based on a reading list.

Research projects are to be undertaken under the direct guidance of an academic supervisor, chosen after consultation with academic staff and the Head of Department. The projects will be designed to introduce students to a range of advanced experimental techniques, and familiarise them with the scientific approach to research.

Tutorials will be given by academic staff on assessing scientific literature. Students must attend these and also the departmental seminar programme. Selection for advanced Chemistry is based on merit, and intending students should consult with the Head before enrolment.

TEXTBOOKS
The reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

400-LEVEL

CHEM411 Selected Topics in Chemistry
Double session; 16 credit points (56 hrs lectures and 56 hrs tutorials)

Assessment: Written examination and seminar

Theories concerning the creation of life on Earth; Organic and Inorganic Geochemistry and its effects on the environment; Synthesis of biologically important compounds; Plant secondary metabolism; The Bioinorganic Chemistry of Iron; Inorganic Reaction Mechanisms; Physical Mass Spectrometry; Analysis of Atmospheric Particles; Computers in Chemistry; Gas Lasers; and other topics added as required.

TEXTBOOKS
A reading list will be provided by the Department at the beginning of each year.
CHEM420 Chemistry Honours Project for Full-time Students

*Double session; 32 credit points*

A list of topics available for study in any year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry.

**TEXTBOOKS**

A reading list will be provided by the supervisor allocated to each student.

CHEM421 Chemistry Honours Project Part I for Part-time Students

*Double session; 8 credit points (Contact: 8 hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** Written report

A list of topics available for study in any year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry.

CHEM422 Chemistry Honours Project Part II for Part-time Students

*Double session; 24 credit points (Contact: 24 hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** Minor thesis and seminar as in CHEM420 but without the CHEM421 component.

A list of topics available for study in any year will be provided by the Department of Chemistry.

CHEM425 Chemistry Joint Honours

*Single or Double session; 24 credit points* (note that another 24 credit point program provided by another Department, usually a member Department of the Faculty of Science, is also required and no award will be made until the requirements of both Departments are fulfilled).

**Assessment:** 1 written examination, 1 seminar and a thesis. The thesis is usually integrated with the thesis required by the other cooperating Department. However, by agreement with the two relevant Departmental Chairmen, separate theses may be submitted.

The subject consists of one half of the CHEM411 - 'Selected Topics in Chemistry' plus one half of the CHEM420 - 'Chemistry Honours Project for Full-time Students'. A reading list and a list of topics available will be provided by the Department.
CIVIL ENGINEERING

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites and exclusions.

All subjects described in this section are included in the Engineering Schedule with the exception of CIVL114*.

Subjects which also appear in other Schedules are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CIVL111</td>
<td>Met. &amp; Materials Engineering Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL114</td>
<td>Met. &amp; Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL122</td>
<td>Metallurgy and Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CIVL216</td>
<td>Metallurgy and Materials Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* CIVL114 Surveying is included in the Arts Schedule only.

100-LEVEL

CIVL111 Introduction To Design

Second session; (16 hrs lectures; 15 hrs laboratory; 11 hrs drawing practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination (50% of total assessment) and continual assessment of practical assignments (50% of total assessment)

(a) Introduction to structural design, design loads, factor of safety, codes of practice.
(b) Engineering drawing practice with examples taken from structures: orthographic projections, sectioning, dimensioning, pictorial drawings and descriptive geometry.
(c) Workshop practice including elementary workshop exercises and practice in the use of simple machine tools and welding.

CIVL114 Surveying*

First session; 6 credit points (20 hrs lectures; 10 hrs tutorials; 12 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Use of surveying instruments, method of plane traverse, plane table surveying, levelling, setting out, instrument selection and adjustment of surveying errors.

TEXTBOOK

* Subject included in the Arts Schedule.
onometric or indirect levelling and profile levelling; topographic surveying and tacheometry.

TEXTBOOK

CIVL192 Construction 1
First session: (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/demonstration)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Tutorials and other material will be incorporated in the final assessment.
The classification, selection and use of plant, its organisation and costs; site establishment, drilling, blasting, quarrying, tunnelling, pipe lines, pile driving, hoisting and conveying. Project planning, construction and analysing networks. Estimating. Preservation of structures.

TEXTBOOKS

CIVL194 Construction 2
Second session (20 hrs lectures; 22 hrs tutorials plus field work)
Assessment: Tutorial and other material may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Basic construction problems; components and construction methods; construction aspects of transportation, river and coastal engineering, railroads and pipelines; engineering problem solving.

200-LEVEL
CIVL213 Structural Design 1
Second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Steel structures, bolted and welded connections; simple and built up beams; trusses and columns.

TEXTBOOK

CIVL216 Design M
Double session (48 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 22 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr examination at the end of Session 1 and at the end of Session 2 and continual assessment of the practical assignments

Session 1
(a) Engineering Drawing.
Fundamental concepts of descriptive geometry including projections, reference systems, representation of point, line and plane; use of drawing instruments and drawing standards; measurements and dimensioning; orthographic and isometric projections.

(b) Statics.
Two dimensional statics: concurrent and non-concurrent force systems; analytical and graphical methods. Analysis of structures: axial forces in plane trusses; shear forces and bending moments in beams.

Session 2
(c) Strength of Materials.
Geometric properties of plane sections: centroids and moments of inertia. Concepts of stress and strain; analysis of stress and strain in two dimensions; deflection of beams; combined loading.

(d) Design.
Various design projects associated with heavy engineering and metallurgical practices and processes.

CIVL225 Mechanics 1
Second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Single degree-of-freedom systems: free vibration; damping; harmonically forced vibration; transient vibration. Two degrees-of-freedom systems. Microcomputer programs for single and two-D.O.F. systems.

CIVL226 Mechanics 2
Second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.
Introduction to systems modelling and analysis, optimisation techniques, linear programming, network analysis, queuing theory, maximal flow and shortest path analysis, flowgraphs. Applications of Fortran Programming to these methods.

CIVL231 Hydraulics 1
First session (20 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 8 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.


TEXTBOOK

CIVL243 Materials 2
Second session (22 hrs lectures; 11 hrs tutorials; 9 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and practical assignments will be taken into consideration.

Failure and fracture theories; fatigue; stress concentration; notch sensitivity; welding processes and residual stresses; experimental work.

CIVL251 Strength Of Materials 1
First session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Concepts of stress and strain; problems in direct stress; analysis of plane stress and plane strain; principal moments of inertia; stresses due to bending and shear in beams; deflection of beams; torsion of circular and thin-walled sections; combined loading; introduction to statically indeterminate beams.

TEXTBOOK

CIVL 252 Strength Of Materials 2
Second session (22 hrs lectures; 11 hrs tutorials; 9 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and practical assignments will be taken into consideration.

Strain energy; principles of superposition and reciprocity; buckling of compression members; impact loading; inelastic bending; experimental methods including strain gauge rosette analysis, photoelasticity, brittle coating; experimental work.

TEXTBOOK

CIVL254 Strength Of Materials
First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Concepts of stress and strain; problems in direct stress; analysis of plane stress and plane strain; statics of beams and frames; geometric properties of plane sections; stresses due to bending and shear in beams; deflection of beams; torsion of circular sections; combined loading.

TEXTBOOK

CIVL273 Surveying 2
First session (24 hrs lectures; 12 hrs tutorials; 6 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Simple curves, transition curves, vertical curves; areas and volume of earthwork; mass haul diagram; theory of errors; triangulation surveys; hydrographic surveys; introduction to field astronomy; computer application in surveying.

TEXTBOOK

CIVL295 Engineering Computing
First session (21 hrs lectures; 21 hrs tutorial laboratory)
Assessment: Compulsory projects. Other forms of assessment may be taken into consideration.

Computer languages: FORTRAN 77, BASIC. Application to basic numerical techniques used in engineering analysis: linear systems, matrices, iteration, curve fitting, plotting of experimental data. Use of Univac mainframe and Sperry P.C. facilities: program and data files, editing, graphics.

300-LEVEL

CIVL312 Civil Engineering Design
First session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination, other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Topics to be selected from:
(a) Location and design of earth and rock-fill dams, pipelines and treatment works.
(b) Design of timber, brick, and masonry structures.

(c) Designing with aluminium and plastic materials.

**CIVL314 Structural Design 3**

*Second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, tutorials and design projects may be taken into consideration.

Design of continuous structures in steel and reinforced concrete, rigid mill building frames, plastic design of steel structures, retaining walls, slabs, theory and design of pre-stressed concrete structures.

**TEXTBOOK**


**CIVL316 Structural Design 2**

*First session (22 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 6 hrs laboratory)*

**Assessment:** One 3 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

The transformed section concept, working stress method and ultimate strength method in reinforced concrete; singly and doubly reinforced beams, bond, shear and deflections, columns, footings, one-way and two-way slabs; Australian standards.

**TEXTBOOK**


**CIVL327 Mechanics 3**

*Second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 3 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

(a) Statistical methods including Probability Theory, discrete and continuous data, probability density functions. Statistical parameters, correlation and regression analysis, sampling theory, Statistical inference, data generation using mathematical models, analysis of variance, goodness of fit tests.

(b) Numerical methods including Linear systems, differential equations, Finite difference methods.

**CIVL332 Hydraulics 2**

*First session (20 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 8 hrs practical)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.


**TEXTBOOK**


**CIVL334 Hydraulics 3**

*Second session (24 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 4 hrs practical)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.


**TEXTBOOK**


**CIVL344 Materials 3**

*Second session (33 hrs lectures; 9 hrs practical)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.

Non-destructive testing; properties of concrete - plastic and hardened; structure and composition; cement; aggregates; mix design; additives; concrete manufacture, field control and acceptance. Introduction to highway materials; experimental work.

**TEXTBOOK**

CIVL353 Structures 1
First session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 3 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.


CIVL354 Structures 2
Second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration

Advanced beam theory; unsymmetrical bending; shear centre; composite and curved beams; beams on elastic foundations. Limit analysis of structures. Beam-columns. Experimental structural analysis: similarity and use of models; Muller-Breslau principle.

CIVL362 Soil Mechanics 1
First session (20 hrs lectures; 12 hrs tutorials; 10 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 3 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration

Principle types of soil; mechanical analysis and index properties of soils, permeability and Darcy’s law of flow; isotropic and anistropic soil; compressibility; settlement computations; shearing resistance and conditions of failure for soils; desiccation of soil; flow nets and quantity of seepage; introduction to the one-dimensional theory of consolidation; simple approaches to slope stability; experimental work.

CIVL363 Soil Mechanics 2
Second session (20 hrs lectures; 12 hrs tutorials; 10 practical)
Assessment: One 3 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.

Concepts of active and passive earth pressure; Rankine and Coulomb theories; earth pressures due to cohesionless and cohesive soils; bearing capacity of shallow footings, piers and piles; earth pressure against bracing in cuts; stresses beneath loaded areas; contact pressure and subgrade reaction; construction and use of Newmark’s chart; cantilever sheet piles; experimental work.

CIVL374 Surveying 3
First or second session (20 hrs lectures; 10 hrs tutorials; 12 hrs practical)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination and compulsory laboratory projects


CIVL397 Construction 3
First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration

To encompass coffer dams; underpinning and dewatering systems; design of formwork, modular building.

400-LEVEL
CIVL401 Thesis
Double session
Assessment: Assessment of a submitted written thesis

Each student is required to prepare a thesis on a subject or topic approved by the Chairman of the Department.

The subject of a thesis may cover:
(a) a report of original work performed by the student in the laboratory or field;
(b) a theoretical and/or experimental investigation of a Civil Engineering problem;
(c) a set of drawings and calculations covering a Civil Engineering Design.

CIVL411 Professional Practice 1
CIVL412 Professional Practice 2
CIVL413 Professional Practice 3
CIVL414 Professional Practice 4
CIVL415 Professional Practice 5
CIVL416 Professional Practice 6
Double session

For students in full-time employment who are enrolled in a part-time programme, each year of appropriate supervised employment that is approved by the Chairman of the Department may, on request, be credited to the course. A maximum of six such units are allowed.
A Corporate member of the Institution of Engineers representing the organization where the Professional Practice was obtained, must examine and sign for such practice work to permit eligibility for it to be applied against the course. A report is to be submitted for such subject, the assessment and evaluation of which will be made by the Departmental Assessment Committee. Details of required format and content of reports are available from the Department of Civil and Mining Engineering.

Each elective completed will normally be created in lieu of specific core or elective subjects in the course, as follows:

- CIVL411 credit in lieu of CIVL111
- CIVL412 credited in lieu of CIVL192 or MAT106
- CIVL413 credited in lieu of CIVL194 or CIVL273
- CIVL414 credited in lieu of CIVL314 or CIVL327
- CIVL415 credited in lieu of CIVL354 or CIVL363
- CIVL416 credited in lieu of one 3rd or 4th year elective.

Variations to the above alternatives may, in special circumstances, be determined by the Chairman of Department.

**CIVL417 Structural Design 4**

*First or second session (A course of 42 hrs design work)*

**Assessment:** No formal examination will be held. Submitted design work will be assessed

Structural designs in steel, reinforced and prestressed concrete of buildings and other civil engineering structures using the relevant Australian Standards.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**CIVL434 Hydraulics 4**

*First or second session (21 hrs lectures; 21 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination and design projects


**CIVL445 Materials 4**

*First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination and assignment

Properties and applications of timber, plastics, and polymers; composites; adhesives; construction materials, fibre-reinforced materials.

**CIVL456 Structures 3**

*First or second session (20 hrs lectures; 10 hrs tutorials; 12 hrs computer programming)*

**Assessment:** One 1 hr mid-session examination, one 2 hr final examination. Designated tutorial exercises will be included in the final assessment.

Matrix methods and their application to skeletal structures. Finite elements and finite strip methods. Computer applications.

**TEXTBOOK**


**CIVL464 Soil Mechanics 3**

*First or second session (20 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 10 hrs practical)*

**Assessment:** One 3 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.

Confined and unconfined seepage; rapid and slow drawdown in earth dams; seepage studies; excess or transient pore pressures; analysis of slopes for different conditions; comparison of limit equilibrium methods; methods for the determination of settlement; analysis of anchored sheet piles; design of footings, rafts and piles; soil exploration; experimental work.

**CIVL481 Engineering Management**

*First session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and other material may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Theory and practice of organisation, management and control; introduction to industrial law and law of contract; project finance and cost control methods; industrial relations; the use of human and physical resources.

**TEXTBOOKS**

CIVL482 Special Topics In Civil Engineering 1
First or second session (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)

There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised civil engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

CIVL483 Special Topics In Civil Engineering 2
First or second session (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)

There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised civil engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

CIVL484 Special Topics In Civil Engineering 3
First or second session (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)

There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised civil engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

CIVL486 The Civil Engineer And The Environment
First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and other material will be incorporated in the final assessment

Economic and social evaluation of engineering projects. The interdependence of the roles of the Civil Engineer and Architect, with their responsibilities to the community.

Problems of development and use of resources. Excess waste material. Air pollution, water pollution and noise. Case studies of Civil engineering works, e.g. freeway construction, irrigation vs. flood mitigation, development of unstable areas.

CIVL487 Town Planning
First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and other material will be incorporated in the final assessment.

Urbanisation past and present. The modern city in its regional context. Planning processes and techniques. Plans and planners; planning law and administration in New South Wales.

CIVL488 Traffic And Transport Systems
First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and other material will be incorporated in the final assessment.

Theory of traffic flow; traffic management schemes; accident studies; congestion; transport planning; transportation studies; competing transport modes.

CIVL491 Computer Applications
First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: No formal examination will be held. Submitted projects will be assessed

The use of available engineering software on the Univac Mainframe and the Sperry P.C. The software used on the Univac may include:

- STRUDL, for 2D and 3D Structures
- NASTRAN, for 2D and 3D Structures
- GIFTS, for interactive viewing of generated structures and preparation of STRUDL, NASTRAN and SAP input files.

The software used on the Sperry P.C. may include:

- BASIC for problems associated with colour graphics FORTRAN 77 for numerical techniques and solutions PRENASTRA, for NASTRAN input file preparation Data base creation and interrogation. Project management and chart/graph preparation.

TEXTBOOK
Department of Civil and Mining Engineering ICES Manuals.

CIVL493 Public Health Engineering
First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination and major assignments

and estimates. Inspection of water and wastewater treatment plants.

**CIVL496 Roads Engineering**

*First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials/demonstration)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination. Tutorial and fieldwork material will be incorporated in the final assessment.

Road location and surveys, road design standards, types and functions of pavements, construction methods, earthworks and earthmoving machinery. Construction planning and scheduling. Road drainage requirements. Economic analysis and costing. Transport systems and communication networks.

**TEXTBOOK**


**CIVL497 Introductory Modern Languages**

*First or second session*

Depending upon the availability, the subject offered will be selected from: French, Italian or any other language offered by the Department of European Languages.

**CIVL499 Professional Experience**

*First session*

**Assessment:** Written work experience report, work diary

As part of the course requirements, students are required to obtain 12 weeks of approved professional experience; such experience normally to be obtained in the summer vacation prior to their final year, unless exempted by the Department due to the student's full-time professional employment.

**TEXTBOOK**

Refer to Department of Civil and Mining Engineering for appropriate textbook.
MINING ENGINEERING

MINE111 Professional Practice 1
MINE112 Professional Practice 2
MINE213 Professional Practice 3
MINE314 Professional Practice 4
MINE415 Professional Practice 5
MINE416 Professional Practice 6

Double session
Assessment: Assessment based on a submitted practice report not less than 5000 words

For students in full time employment in the mining industry and enrolled in the part-time course, each year of practical experience gained may be credited as one elective. A maximum of three (3) professional practice subjects may be credited to qualify for Honours Class I or Class II Division I. In the last week of session 2, the students are required to submit a report on their professional practice activities. A corporate member of the A.I.M.M. or I.E. Aust., representing the organization when the professional experience was obtained must examine and sign for such practice work.

TEXTBOOK

100-LEVEL

MINE192 Construction And Mining Equipment
First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

The classification and use of mining plant; its management and costs; site establishment; earthworks; drilling; blasting; surface mining; tunnelling; water, gas and compressed air lines; hoisting and conveying. Project management, including: construction and analysing networks; cost analysis; preservation of structures.

Weighting 3/48

MINE193 Excursions 1
First or second session: No formal lectures
Assessment: Based on compulsory attendance and excursion reports.
Visits to local mines and other industries.

200-Level

MINE231 Mining Engineering Operations
First or second session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr examination at the end of the session. Assignments and any short examinations may be taken into consideration


TEXTBOOK

MINE261 Engineering Geology 1
First session (20 hrs lectures, 22 hrs tutorial plus field work)
Assessment: By examination and practical work

Geology in Engineering; structure of the earth; Petrology-igneous sedimentary and metamorphic rocks; Geological time; introduction to stratigraphy, mapping, structure-joints, folds, faults; geophysics; weathering-processes and products, soils.

MINE262 Engineering Geology 2
Second session (42 hrs)
Assessment: By examination and practical work

Structural geology; stratigraphy; fossil fuels — coal, oil shale, petroleum; economic geology; palaeontology; detailed geological mapping.

Weighting 4/58

MINE268 Surface Mining
First or second session; (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and field trips)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration


Weighting 4/58

MINE269 Underground Mining Methods 1
First or second session; (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examination and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Fundamentals of mining methods to include bord and pillar, longwall, shortwall, thick seam, multi-seam and horizon mining of steep seams. Coal face mechanisation, face and roadway support systems. Design of access roadways to working areas, and pillar stability. Elements of petroleum engineering. Field visits.

Weighting 4/58

MINE273 Mine Surveying
First or second session; (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, plus field practice)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.

Simple curves, transition curves, theory of errors, triangulation surveys, computer applications in surveying. Correlation of surface and underground surveys, shaft plumbing, underground traversing, the gyro-theodolite, optical plumbing. Integrated survey grid.

Weighting 4/58

MINE296 Excursions 2
First or second session: No formal lectures
Assessment: Based on compulsory attendance and excursions reports.
Visits to local mines and other industries.

300-LEVEL

MINE332 Mine Waters
First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 21 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be taken into consideration.


Weighting 4/60

MINE361 Mine Economics
First or second session; (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments may be taken into consideration.


Weighting 4/60

MINE362 Environmental Engineering In Mines 1
First or second session; (21 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorials plus laboratory experiments)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and laboratory reports may be taken into consideration.


Weighting 4/60

MINE363 Environmental Engineering In Mines 2
First or second session; (21 hrs lectures, 21 hrs laboratory experiments and tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments may be taken into consideration.


Weighting 4/60

TEXTBOOK

MINE365 Simulation Of Mining Operations
Second session (42 hrs lectures; 42 hrs tutorials and laboratory)
Assessment: By completed projects submitted.
Simulation by digital computer of the complete operation of a mine including methods of mining, equipment and transport.

**TEXTBOOK**
Upfold, R. W. *Departmental Laboratory Manual.*

Weighting 4/60

**MINE371 Underground Mining Methods 2**
First or second sessions (28 hrs lectures; 14 tutorials plus field visits)
*Assessment:* One 2 hour examination at the end of the session; assignments and any short examinations may be taken into consideration

Fundamentals of underground metalliferrous mining methods for regular and irregular deposits, to include, open and supported stoping, cuts and fill stoping, shrinkage stoping, block caving etc. Design of metalliferrous mining layouts. Solution mining. Field visits.

Weighting 4/60

**MINE372 Transportation**
First session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
*Assessment:* One 2 hr examination at the end of the session; assignments and any short examination may be taken into consideration


**TEXTBOOK**

Weighting 4/60

**MINE373 Rock Mechanics And Ground Control 1**
First or second session; 4 credit points (21 hrs lectures, 21 hrs tutorials plus laboratory experiments)
*Assessment:* One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and experimental work may be taken into consideration


Weighting 4/60

**MINE374 Rock Mechanics And Ground Control 2**
First or second session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials plus laboratory experiments)
*Assessment:* One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments and experimental work may be taken into consideration


Weighting 4/60

**MINE375 Excavation Engineering**
First or second session; 4 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)
*Assessment:* One 2 hr final examination. Other short examinations, assignments may be taken into consideration


Weighting 4/60

**400-LEVEL**

**MINE 467 Mine Planning And Development 1**
First or second session; (28 hr lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
*Assessment:* No formal examinations, assessment by assignments

Fundamentals of mine planning. Modes of access to mineral deposits; shafts, drafts, etc. Calculation of ore reserves. Planning mine workings; mining method selection, roadway construction, pit bottom layout, mine ventilation, transportation, equipment selection, mine power services, surface layout, mine water handling and manpower requirement. Manage-
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — MINING ENGINEERING 251

ment and organisation of the planning operations. Economics of mine planning. Elements of Geostatistics.

Weighting 4/60

**MINE 468 Mine Planning And Development 2**

*First or second session; (42 hrs of project planning)*

**Assessments:** Assessment will be based on the submission of a mine project report

Each student will be given basic information of a mining prospect including borehole data, surface topography and output. The student will be required to design a detailed mine plan and submit a comprehensive report of the mine project together with appropriate plans.

Weighting 4/60

**MINE471 Power And Control**

*First session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials and visits)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hour examination at the end of session. Assignments and any short examination may be taken into consideration


Weighting 4/60

**MINE473 Regulations And Safety**

*First session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; court visits and others)*

**Assessment:** A 2 hr examination at the end of session; assignments and any short examination may be taken into consideration


Weighting 4/60

**MINE474 Management And Organisation Of Mining Projects**

*First session (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials and visits)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hr final examination; assignment and any short examinations may be taken into consideration


Weighting 4/60

**MINE491 Thesis**

*Double session*

**Assessment:** Assessment of a submitted written thesis

Each student is required to prepare a thesis on a subject or topic approved by the Chairman of the Department. The subject of a thesis may cover:

(a) a report of original work performed by the student in the laboratory or field;

(b) a theoretical and experimental investigation of a Mining Engineering problem;

(c) a set of drawings and calculations covering a Mining Engineering design.

**TEXTBOOK**


**MINE493 Mining Exploration Project**

*Double session, (field trips)*

**Assessment:** By reports

A three day field exercise conducted in a New South Wales Metallic Mineral Area. To include; Location of alluvial and primary deposits; Sampling; Topographic surveying; Laboratory analysis; Feasibility report.

Weighting 4/60

**MINE482 Special Topics In Mining Engineering 1**

*First or second session (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)*

There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised mining engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

Weighting 4/60

**MINE483 Special Topics In Mining Engineering 2**

*First or second session (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)*
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised mining engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

Weighting 4/60

**MINE484 Special Topics In Mining Engineering 3**

*First or second session (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)*

There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised mining engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

Weighting 4/60

**MINE499 Professional Experience**

*First session*

*Assessment:* Assessment based on a submitted report of approximately 5000 words

As part of the course requirements, students are required to obtain 12 weeks of approved professional experience; such experience to be obtained in the summer vacation prior to their final year, unless exempted by the Department due to the student’s full-time professional employment.

**TEXTBOOK**

Aziz, N. I. *Professional Experience and Practice Subjects for Mining Engineering Students.* Departmental Manual
COMPUTING SCIENCE

Courses offered by the Computing Science Department may be included in the Bachelor of Mathematics, the Bachelor of Science, Bachelor of Commerce or the Bachelor of Arts degrees. The Computing Science Department offers:

(i) a mainstream sequence of subjects for students who intend to study a major sequence in computing science. Currently available mainstream subjects are listed in the Mathematics Schedule.

(ii) the service subject CSCI233, Fundamentals of Computing, which can also serve as an alternative entry point into the following minor sequences:

- CSCI233 CSCI211 CSCI312 for operating system applications
- CSCI233 CSCI211 CSCI334 for micro-computer applications

These sequences are available to students of other disciplines who require some knowledge of Computing Science.

(iii) honours and graduate courses in computing science.

A student wishing to obtain a Bachelor of Mathematics degree with a major sequence in Computing Science must obtain at least 36 credit points at 300-level of which at least 24 credit points must be from subjects offered by the Department of Computing Science. (See Major Study requirements below.)

The only additional requirement relating to compulsory subjects for the degree of Bachelor of Mathematics is that a student must take:

*either* at least 84 credit points of subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule or 72 credit points from the Mathematics Schedule (24 of which must form a major study at the 300-level) provided a further minimum of 48 credit points are taken from subjects offered by or on behalf of one other department of the university (24 of which must form a major study at the 300-level).

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

Textbooks

Students will be advised of the appropriate textbooks for each subject in the first lecture of the subject. In all cases the lecturer should be consulted before textbooks are purchased.

Method of Assessment

Unless otherwise indicated all subjects offered by the Department of Computing Science will be assessed by a combination of formal examinations, class tests and assignments.

Major Study in Computing Science

The 24 credit points of major study at the 300-level in Computing Science referred to in the Bachelor Degree Regulations 16.2 and 21.3 comprise:

- CSCI311 Software Engineering together with CSCI321 Software Project and 6 other credit points from 300-level Computing Science subjects included in the Mathematics Schedule.

100-LEVEL

CSCI111 Computing Science IA

First session; 6 credit points (3 lectures and 3 hrs laboratory per week)

The objectives of this subject are to provide a foundation for subsequent computing science studies and to develop basic skills in problem solving, algorithm design and programming style.

The content of the subject is divided into three main strands: programming concepts; implementation in a programming language and practical exercises.

The fundamental concepts of programming are presented using Pascal as the implementation language. Students are taught to use effectively the software tools available on the Apple Macintosh Workstation in the solution of problems.

The content is as follows:

(a) The programming language Pascal including the user defined types of sub-ranges and arrays.

(b) System utilities which provide the user with basic tools for communication, file handling and program preparation and execution.

(c) Laboratory work, (using Apple Macintosh Workstations) which will include use of the system utilities, problem solving, algorithm design and program development.

TEXTBOOK

MacPascal, Student Edition, Apple Corporation (software disk)
REFERENCES


CSCI121 Computing Science IB

Second session; 6 credit points (3 lectures and 3 hrs laboratory per week)

The objective of this subject is to develop the knowledge, skills and techniques introduced in CSCI111 Computing Science IA so that students will have a firm foundation for subsequent studies.

The subject will continue with the three strands introduced in CSCI111 with the emphasis upon problem solving techniques, algorithm development and techniques of good programming style.

The content is as follows:

(a) The programming language Pascal including user defined types and structured data types including records and pointers.
(b) Laboratory work involving the designing of general purpose algorithms, their implementation and program development.

TEXTBOOK

MacPascal, Student Edition, Apple Corporation (software disk)

REFERENCES:


CSCI201 Computing Science II

Double session; 12 credit points (3 lectures, 1 tutorial and 2 hrs laboratory work per week)

The objectives of this subject are to develop problem-solving skills and programming style so that non-trivial problems of moderate size can be solved quickly, correctly and with confidence. Emphasis will be placed on developing well-designed, well-structured, and well-documented programs that are demonstrably correct. Skill in analysing algorithms will also be developed. Students are taught to use effectively the software tools available under the UNIX operating system.

The content is as follows:

(a) Methods — predicate calculus for program specification, program development and proof of correctness; dynamic data structures and their implementation: lists, files, trees, balanced trees; algorithms for sorting and searching; recursion; key transformations.
(b) Tools — advanced Pascal, and C, the UNIX operating system.
(c) Laboratory work using VDU terminals attached to the Department’s Pyramid computers.

REFERENCES


CSCI211 Introduction To Computer Systems

First session; 6 credit points (3 lectures and 2 hrs laboratory per week)

The objective of this subject is to provide some basic concepts of computer architecture, the machine language as determined by the architecture, assembly languages, assembler construction, linkers, loaders and related operating software.

Topics to be covered will include: computer organization, addressing techniques, instruction types, representation of data, flow of control, machine and assembly languages, two-pass assemblers, macros, linkers and loaders, input/output processing, supervisor calls and an introduction to the role of the operating system.

REFERENCES


CSCI223 Business Data Processing

Second session; 6 credit points (3 lectures and 2 hours laboratory per week)

The objectives of this subject are to introduce students to techniques applicable to business data processing and to the solution of non-
trivial problems using the programming language COBOL.
The topics to be studied will include: sequential, random and indexed files; sorting procedures; report writer: the programming language COBOL and programming techniques applied to COBOL.

Students will be required to complete a number of practical assignments.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCES

CSCI233 Fundamentals Of Computing
First session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week)
The objectives of this subject are to provide students with a foundation in computing by developing basic skills in problem-solving, algorithm design and programming style, and to familiarize them with the computing facilities available to them in pursuing their other subjects.
The fundamental concepts of programming are presented using FORTRAN 77 as the implementation language. Students are taught to use effectively the UNIVAC EXEC1100 operating system.
Tools — introduction to the FORTRAN 77 programming language; system utilities, file handling and text editing; fundamentals of computer operation; algorithms applicable to general situations in common subjects.
Laboratory work — students will be given practical work involving the use of terminals, the UNIVAC operating system and system facilities with particular reference to editing. They will also be given practice in reading, and modifying algorithms and translating them into FORTRAN 77 to solve a variety of common problems selected from a wide range of subject areas.

TEXTBOOK

CSCI311 Software Engineering
First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs lectures/tutorials, 2 hrs laboratory per week)
The objective of this subject is to introduce students to the design and development of large programs and systems.
Topics to be covered will include:
(a) Software tools: operating system commands; essential system utilities; program packages.
(b) The programming language C; modular programming; software quality.
(c) Specification of a problem; design of a program package; testing and error handling.
(d) Documentation tools such as Nassi-Schneiderman diagrams, structure diagrams, state space diagrams, Warnier-Orr diagrams.

REFERENCES

CSCI312 Operating Systems
First session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week)
The objectives of this subject are to provide an intermediate study of operating system concepts and to show the realization of these concepts in existing systems.
The topics to be studied will include sequential and concurrent processes, synchronisation of independent processes, memory management, scheduling algorithms, resource allocation and file systems.

TEXTBOOK

CSCI321 Software Project
Double session; 12 credit points (1 lecture per week)
The objective of this subject is to develop the student's ability to handle the definition, design, programming and documentation of a non-trivial software project. The content is as follows:
(a) Project: a list of project topics is provided and students will normally be assigned to a team which will design and implement a given project. In special circumstances a student may seek departmental approval to complete an individual project based on one of the given topics or on an alternative approved topic nominated by the student.
(b) Tools: the programming language C and text processing facilities.

REFERENCES

CSCI333 Compilers
Second session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week)

The objectives of this subject are to introduce students to the basic theories of compiler and interpreter construction.

The topics to be studied will include: lexical analysis, parsing techniques, run-time system, code generation, optimization, symbol-tables and error detection.

Students will be required to complete a number of practical assignments.

REFERENCE

CSCI334 Microcomputers
Second session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)

This subject will provide a detailed study of computer architecture as applied to microprocessors and the interaction between software and the hardware on which it runs with particular emphasis on programmable interface circuits.

Topics to be covered will include: structure of computers, processor architecture, microprocessors, memory, instruction sets, microcomputer programming, number systems, codes, logic, peripheral interfaces, interface drivers, data collection devices, communication protocol.

Students will be required to complete a number of practical assignments.

TEXTBOOK
Fulcher, J. CSCI334 Course Notes (sold by department)

REFERENCES

CSCI335 Data Bases
Second session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week)

The objectives of this subject are to provide an intermediate study of file systems concepts and file organisation and to show the realization of these concepts in database systems.

Topics to be covered will include: file system organization; the relational, network and hierarchical data models; database implementation, schemas, database integrity, database security.

Students will be required to complete a number of practical assignments.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCES
Hanson, O. Essentials of Computer Data Files. Pitman, 1985

CSCI336 Computer Graphics
First or Second session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week).


REFERENCES

CSCI337 Organization Of Programming Languages
First session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week)

The objectives of this course are: (a) to develop an understanding of the organization of programming languages, especially the run-time behaviour of programs; (b) to introduce the formal study of programming language specification and analysis; and (c) to continue the development of problem solution and programming skills introduced in the elementary level material. This applied course in programming language constructs provides background for more advanced level courses involving formal and theoretical aspects of programming lan-
guages and the compilation process. Topics may include Language Definition and Syntax, Data Types and Structures, Control Structures and Data Flow, Run-time Consideration, Interpretive Languages, and Lexical Analysis and Parsing.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**CSCI370 Special Topics in Computing Science A**

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week). Availability of this subject in any year depends on the interests of visiting lecturers. Consult the Department Head for details.

Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics in process communication, concurrency, distributed processing, or parallel computations.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**CSCI371 Special Topics in Computing Science B**

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week). Availability of this subject in any year depends on the interests of visiting lecturers. Consult the Department Head for details.

Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics in computer communications, local and wide area networks, signal processing, computer vision, or computer speech.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**CACI372 Special Topics in Computing Science C**

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week). Availability of this subject in any year depends on the interests of visiting lecturers. Consult the Department Head for details.

Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics in data processing such as 4th Generation Languages, distributed data bases, or data base query systems.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**CSCI373 Special Topics in Computing Science D**

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 lectures per week). Availability of this subject in any year depends on the interests of visiting lecturers. Consult the Department Head for details.

Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics in programming languages, science of programming, advanced compiling techniques, logic programming, or Expert Systems.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**CSCI401 Computing Science IV (Honours)**

Double session; 48 credit points

The honours programme is designed to develop a deeper understanding of Computing Science and to provide practical experience in at least one application area.

The Honours degree in Computing Science is achieved by the successful completion of a full year of comprehensive study following a pass degree. The minimum requirement for entry into the honours programme is the completion of a major study in Computing Science at the 300-level with examination results significantly above pass level.

A student taking honours would normally take a selection of Computing Science and/or Mathematics topics at fourth year level (subject to approval by the Head of the Department) and undertake a substantial programming project supervised by a member of departmental staff.


**CSCI411 Computing Science Honours Seminar**

Double session; 12 credit points

The Honours Seminar, which is available as a separate subject for Master of Science or Diploma in Computing Science candidates only, requires the undertaking of a reading course in an appropriate field of study and the presentation of a research report as well as a seminar to the Department of Computing Science.

Assessment of the honours seminar will only be on the quality of the research report and of the seminar and will be made by the relevant departmental staff.
CREATIVE ARTS

AAHA101 History Of Arts 1
First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: 1 essay; 1 day theory paper
This subject will overview contemporary trends in the arts, both in Australia and worldwide. Special attention is given to exploring a common language of analysis between the various art forms (literature, music, theatre, visual arts) presented.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

AAHA201 History Of Arts 2
Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: History of Arts 1
Assessment: 1 essay; 1 day theory paper
This subject will examine specific movements in western arts (e.g. Romanticism, Expressionism, Modernism) by way of specific artists and their works, selected for close study (e.g. Mahler's symphonies, Kandinsky, Brecht).

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

AAHA301 History Of Arts 3
Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: History of Arts 2
Assessment: 1 essay; 1 day theory paper
This subject will examine specific movements in western arts (e.g. Surrealism, Symbolism) by way of specific artists and their works, selected for close study (e.g. Magritte, Maeterlinck).

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

AIP301 Arts Project
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week individual work plus tutorials)
Pre-requisite: AAIS201 OR any approved subject taken as a Related Study
Assessment: Final Project
In consultation with their supervisor, students will plan, develop and present an inter-arts project, which will demonstrate their understandings of the concepts related to arts fusion, and in particular, the relationships of other areas studied during the course to their Major Study.

AAIS101 Inter-Arts Studies 1
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week lectures, seminars and workshops)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Assignments, essays and projects
This is an introductory course, designed to familiarise students with the concepts of arts fusion, and have them examine the ways in which the various art forms illuminate one another.

The approach will be mainly practical; the students will be encouraged to develop projects which will allow them to explore the concepts underlying the course, with the emphasis being on the work in progress, rather than on polished presentations.

AAIS201 Inter-Arts Studies 2
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week lectures, seminars and workshops)
Pre-requisite: AAIS101
Assessment: Assignments, essays and projects
This course follows on from Inter-Arts Studies 1, and aims to develop a deeper understanding of the concepts introduced there. Again through the exercises set, and through the projects they develop, students will examine the ways in which terms such as colour, rhythm, illusion, etc can be used across the arts. As that list suggests, there will be more emphasis on theoretical aspects in this course.

AAPM101 Musical Analysis And Repertoire Studies 1
Double session; 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: One written assignment per session. Annual examination.
Study includes: Basic analytical techniques and listening skills. Style studies, score reading, poetry analysis. Specific works chosen on a year-by-year basis.

TEXTBOOKS
Rosen, C. The Classical Style
Mellers, W. Caliban Reborn
Tippett, M. Moving Into Aquarius

AAPM102 Musicianship Studies 1
Double session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
All 100 Level Music Major students must take this subjects.
Assessment: Progressive exercises. One written assignment.
Study includes: Harmony and counterpoint, modes, basic sound studies, aural training exercises, sight-readings, choral experience.
AAPM103 Musical Composition 1  
First session; 6 credit points  
Pre-requisite: Folio  
Assessment: Progressive folio  
TEXTBOOKS  

AAPM104 Musical Composition 2  
Second session; 6 credit points  
Pre-requisite: Folio  
Assessment: Progressive folio  
Study includes: Exercises in rhythm Harmony and counterpoint. Notation. Instrumental studies.  
TEXTBOOKS As for Musical Composition 1

AAPM105 Musical Performance 1  
First session; 6 credit points  
Format: Individual lesson, 1 hr per week. Recital and ensemble work, 3 hrs per week. Performance workshops, 2 hrs per week.  
Pre-requisite: Audition  
Assessment: Public Recital  
Study includes: Technical studies, articulation, interpretation, repertoire building, recital preparation.  
Areas of study offered are: Voice, Strings, Woodwind, Brass, Percussion and Keyboard. Voice students will be expected to study an aria from opera or oratorio, and songs from the Italian, German and English lists provided. Ensemble requirement will include duets and major ensemble work. Students may be invited to perform with SCAW Ensemble, (Contemporary works), SCARE (Renaissance works), The University Singers, and in Theatre Productions as they occur. Instrumental students will study particular works as determined by their individual tutors, and will be expected to play in SCAW, SCARE, The University String Ensemble, and in the City of Wollongong Symphony Orchestra on invitation. Keyboard players will be expected to perform accompaniment work as part of their performance.

AAPM106 Musical Performance 2  
Second session; 6 credit points  
Format: Individual lesson, 1 hr per week. Recital and ensemble work, 3 hrs per week. Performance workshops, 2 hrs per week.  
Pre-requisite: Audition  
Assessment: Public Recital  
Study includes: Technical studies, articulation, interpretation, repertoire building, recital preparation.  
For range of studies see Musical Performance 1. Voice students will be required to study a further aria, songs from the Italian, German and English lists, plus a song from Musical Comedy or Operetta.

AAPM201 Musical Analysis and Repertoire Studies 2  
Double session; 6 credit points  
Pre-requisite: AAPM101  
Assessment: One written assignment per session. Annual examination.  
Study includes: Historical study of analytical modes. Structural analysis of scores and texts. Comparative analysis of set works.  
TEXTBOOK  
Thompson, D. On Growth and Form

AAPM202 Musicianship Studies 2  
Double session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)  
All 200 Level Music Major students must take this subject  
Pre-requisite: AAPM102  
Assessment: Progressive exercises. One written assignment.  
Study includes: Chromatic harmony, serial procedures, sound studies, aural training and sight-singing exercises, choral experience.

AAPM203 Musical Composition 3  
First session; 6 credit points  
Pre-requisite: AAPM103 or AAPM104  
Assessment: Progressive folio  
Study includes: Word setting. Advanced harmony and counterpoint. Orchestration.  
TEXTBOOKS  
AAPM204 Musical Composition 4
Second session; 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAPM203
Assessment: Progressive folio
Study includes: Serial procedures. Electronic music.
TEXTBOOK As for Musical Composition 3

AAPM205 Musical Performance 3
First session; 6 credit points
Format: As for Musical Performance 1 and 2
Pre-requisite: AAPM105 or AAPM106
Study includes: As for Musical Performance 2, but with more advanced technique and repertoire.
Voice students will add another aria to their repertoire, study works from the Italian, German and French lists, and a song by a contemporary composer.

AAPM206 Musical Performance 4
Second session; 6 credit points
Format: See Musical Performance 2
Pre-requisite: AAPM205
Study includes: As for Musical Performance 3, but with more advanced technique and repertoire. Voice students will study a further aria, songs from the Italian, German and French lists, and a second contemporary piece.

AAPM301 Musical Analysis And Repertoire Studies 3
Double session; 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAPM201.
Assessment: One written assignment per session. Annual examination.
Study includes: Advanced analysis of music and related art forms. Aspects of music criticism.

TEXTBOOKS
Schonberg, A. Style and Idea.

AAPM302 Musicianship Studies 3
Double session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
All 300 Level Music Major students must take this subject.
Pre-requisite: AAPM202
Assessment: Progressive exercises. One written assignment.

Study includes: Advanced notation, advanced sound studies, conducting techniques, aural training and sight-singing, choral experience.

AAPM303 Musical Composition 5
Double session; 12 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAPM204
Assessment: Progressive folio

TEXTBOOKS
Schiff, D. The Music of Elliott Carter
Nyman, M. Experimental Music

AAPM305 Musical Performance 5
Double session; 12 credit points
Format: See Musical Performance 2
Pre-requisite: AAPM206
Study includes: As for Musical Performance 4, but with more advanced technique and repertoire.
Voice students will study 3 arias (Operatic/oratorio), Song list of 6 songs (French, German, Italian, Spanish, English), 2 songs by contemporary composers (one preferably Australian).

All Performance students will be expected to perform at advanced levels throughout the year in individual recitals and ensemble work (as described in Musical Performance 1), and to make a major contribution to the musical programme of the University.

AAPT101 History Of Theatre
Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week lecture. 1 hr per week tutorial.)
Pre-requisite: Nil
A survey of the History of Theatre from the Ancient Greeks to 1900. The subject is designed to give the theatre student a foundation of dramatic literature and a basic study of the development of the performance of it through history.

AAPT102 Acting 1
First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week. 2 x 2 hour classes)
Pre-requisite: Audition
This subject provides for introductory improvisation and Voice work, and aims at development of self-awareness through movement and vocal ap-
proach based on the work of Moshe Feldenkrais and the Gaulier-Pagneux School. A more detailed approach to mainstream theatre follows, with particular attention paid to the "Method" of Stanislavsky and the works of Benedetti and Brook.

**AAPT103 Acting 2**
*Second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week. 2 x 2 hour classes)*

*Pre-requisite: Audition*

This subject will allow students to explore the different 'types' of acting styles, e.g. in the Acting Methods by M. Chekhov and Brecht, that may help them in the execution of their craft. Voice and speech work will be a practical progression using the methods referred to in Acting 1, and work on releasing the natural voice using the Linklater method will be introduced.

**AAPT106 Theatre Technology And Aesthetics 1**
*First session; 6 credit points (2 hr Technology lecture per week. 1 hr Aesthetics lecture per week. 1 hr Practical work.)*

*Pre-requisite: Interview*

This subject will introduce students to many basic aspects of theatre including: History and theory of stages, stage terminology, the functions of personnel e.g. director, designer, stage manager etc.; understandings of costume, props, lighting and set design. It will explore the following relationships: stage life and real life, actor and audience, director and actor, designer and designer and audience and reality. It will also introduce the concept of "building an aesthetic whole".

**AAPT107 Theatre Technology And Aesthetics 2**
*Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs Technology lecture per week. 1 hr Aesthetics lecture per week. 1 hr Practical work.)*

*Pre-requisite: AAPT106*

This subject will build on the understandings developed in the previous unit in the following areas:

1. Analysis of lighting/sound design, props, set construction, painting, with emphasis on the principles of design in theatre, and dealing with such topics as: mass and texture, colour and mood, rhythm and movement, the unified design.

2. Study of the following theatrical institutions: traditional, community/regional, co-operatives, commercial and alternate theatre.

3. Communication in the theatre:
   a. basic communication skills.
   b. relationships between director/performer/stage manager/designer.
   c. use of notice boards/schedules/planning procedures/etc.

**AAPT108 Film And Television Production**
*Summer session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: Nil*

*Assessment: One seminar paper. Practical exercises. Production exercises.*

*Study Includes: Introduction to basic film and TV terminology, and to various types and formats of film and video equipment. Instruction and practice in the use and operation of basic film and video equipment, and development of familiarity with equipment, through individual short practical exercises. Instruction in the basic theory of planning and shooting a film or video production.*

**AAPT109 Film And Television Production 2**
*Summer session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: AAPT108*

*Assessment: One seminar paper. Practical exercises. Production-planning and execution.*

*Study Includes: Instruction and practice in the use and operation of film and video equipment. Further instruction in the theory of planning and execution of a video or film production. Instruction in the use of basic editing and post production facilities. The undertaking of a group production of a short film and/or videotape.*

**AAPT201 Theories Of Theatre**
*Double session; 6 credit points (1 hr per week lecture. 1 hr per week tutorial)*

*Pre-requisite: AAPT101*

A dramaturgical course specially designed to acquaint directors, performers and designers with the historical and socio-political elements of theatre. This study includes ritual and theatre, theatre and morality, the theory of theatrical performance, conventions of performance, the alienation effect. This will provide the student with a basic understanding of various theatrical
movements, playwrights and theorists, e.g. Brecht, Duvignaud, Goldmann and Lukacs.

TEXTBOOKS to be advised

AAPT202 Acting 3
Double session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per week Performance techniques. 2 hrs per week Advanced Movement)
Pre-requisite: AAPT102 or AAPT103
A practical approach to acting styles including Period from areas covered n History of Theatre; Rough Theatre by translation of classic traditions into modern idiom, and a study of Revue in to works of dramatists of the last decade; Alternative Theatre; Open Theatre; Street and Community Theatre.

AAPT204 Voice And Play Reading
Double session; 6 credit points (2 hours per week)
This subject will be taken by all students in an Acting Major Course at 200 Level.
Pre-requisite: AAPT102 or AAPT103
This subject will provide a more detailed study of techniques of voice and speech work, including theories of vocal production. Linked with this will be non-rehearsed play readings, covering as many plays as possible, aiming to broaden the students’ knowledge of works, and giving the opportunity to “read” parts outside their normal range.

AAPT208 Film And Television Production 3
Summer session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPT109
Assessment: One theory assignment, practical exercises, production
Study includes: Instruction and practice in multi-camera television studio presentation techniques. Experimentation with video or 8mm/16mm equipment. Instruction in lighting and sound related to practical work. Planning of practical work using story board, schedules, equipment lists, camera sheets, etc. Instruction and exercises in editing and post production.

AAPT209 Film And Television Production 4
Summer session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPT208
Assessment: One theory assignment, produc-
ing: choosing a play, casting, budgeting, working with designers, actors, and rehearsal scheduling. A majority of class time will be spent on play analysis as it translates to actual rehearsal methods. The practical work encompasses scenes presented in class for characterisation and dramatisation, and the production of a one-act play for public presentation.

(Stage Craft or Stage Lighting should be taken in conjunction with this subject as a Major Study.)

AAPT213 Lighting And Sound Design
Second session; 6 credit points (2 hr class, 1 hr practical per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPT107

Study includes: Fundamentals of lighting design, including the uses and types of equipment; colour theory and the relationship of colour to sets and costumes; special effects. Fundamentals of sound design, including theory of sound; uses and types of equipment; use and method of sound effects. Students will design various productions which include the rehearsal period, the technical rehearsal, and an understanding of lighting or sound in relation to the total production.

AAPT214 Stage Craft
Second session; 6 credit points (2 hr class, 1 hr practical per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPT107

This subject is based on practical work and will involve the fundamentals of building scenery, scene painting and properties making. The proper use of stage machinery will be introduced, and the student will learn to make and use working drawings and ground plans.

AAPT301 Advanced Theories of Theatre
Double session; 6 credit points (1 hr per week lecture; 1 hr per week tutorial)
Pre-requisite: AAPT201

A further study of the historical and socio-political elements of theatre. This study includes theatre in society and society in theatre, the social context of theatre, thoughts about characters in a play, the historical reality of theatre. This will provide the student with a comprehensive understanding of various theatrical movements, playwrights and theorists, e.g. Brecht, Duvignaud, Goldmann and Lukacs.

TEXTBOOKS to be advised.

AAPT302 Acting 4
Double session; 12 credit points

(1 hr lecture/seminar; 2 x 2 hr Performance Skills Classes)
Pre-requisite: AAPT202

Study includes: Continuing voice and speech work. Practical study of a major playwright, an Australian playwright and an original work, combining in this case with the playwright and the director to workshop a production to performance level. A study of the differences in approach to performance for film and television. Preparation for auditions.

AAPT305 Advanced Theatre Performance
Double session; 6 credit points
This subject is taken by all students in an Acting Major Study, in conjunction with Acting 4 (300 Level).
Pre-requisite: AAPT202

This subject requires students to participate in the major stage productions of the School of Creative Arts. The productions will be closely tied to studies carried out in Acting 4. It may be possible in some circumstances for a student to be seconded to an outside theatre company for some or all of this component of his or her course.

AAPT311 Advanced Design For Theatre
First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPT211

Students will choose a study in either Costume or Scene Design. The Costume component will involve a survey of dress from antiquity to modern times, observing the socio-political, philosophic reasons for the development of styles of dress. Specific projects provide the practical design experience.

The Scene Design component will involve a survey of architecture, furniture and wall treatment from ancient to modern times, with attention paid to the socio-political reasons for the styles, as well as their development from one to another. Practical work will be based on projects researched and styled for particular plays.

AAPT313 Advanced Lighting And Sound
First session; 6 credit points (2 hr class, 1 hr tutorial)
Pre-requisite: AAPT213

This subject will offer study at advanced levels of specialisation in the areas offered in the previous 200 Level unit.
AAPT314 Advanced Stage Craft
First session; 6 credit points (2 hr class, 1 hr tutorial)
Pre-requisite: AAPT214
This subject will be devoted to the practices of building sophisticated scenic pieces, scenic painting from painter's elevation and special techniques in the making of properties.

AAPT315 Advanced Production
Double session; 12 credit points (6 hrs per week or equivalent)
Pre-requisite: AAPT210 or AAPT211 or AAPT212
This subject will involve practical work on Major Productions in the School of Creative Arts, or secondment to an outside theatre company. Students will be expected to take major responsibility for a particular area within a production, according to the 200 Level subject completed. It would also be expected, however, that over the course of a year, each student will be involved in various aspects of the productions offered.

AAPW101 Writing Overview 1
First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week, lectures and workshops)
Pre-requisite: Interview
Assessment: Class exercises and assignments; folio of work.
This subject is the first in a series designed to familiarise students with the basic processes of writing. It is divided into two parts:
  a. The basic processes of writing; prewriting, drafting, editing and marketing.
  b. Techniques of writing in prose fiction OR poetry OR drama.

AAPW102 Writing Overview 2
Second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week, Lectures and workshops)
Pre-requisite: AAPW101
This subject follows the same pattern as Writing Overview 1, but with some emphasis on prewriting and sources of inspiration in both parts of the subject:
  a. The basic processes of writing; prewriting.
  b. Techniques of writing, in writing for children OR print journalism OR script writing for film and television.

AAPT314 Advanced Stage Craft
First session; 6 credit points (2 hr class, 1 hr tutorial)
Pre-requisite: AAPT214
This subject will be devoted to the practices of building sophisticated scenic pieces, scenic painting from painter's elevation and special techniques in the making of properties.

AAPW103 Prose Fiction 1
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week. Lectures and workshops)
Pre-requisite: AAPW101
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments.
This subject will focus on the students' own writing. The approach will build from work done in Writing Overview to an examination of the techniques of modern Australian writers of prose fiction, and a consideration of the applicability of their works to the students' own work.

AAPW104 Poetry 1
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week. Lectures and workshops)
Pre-requisite: AAPW101
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments.
This subject will focus on the students' own writing. The approach will build from work done in Writing Overview to an examination of the techniques of modern Australian poets, and a consideration of the applicability of their techniques to the student's own work.

AAPW105 Drama 1
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week. Lectures and workshops)
Pre-requisite: AAPW101
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments.
This subject will focus on the students' own writing. The approach will build from work done in Writing Overview to a consideration of the works of modern Australian dramatists, and a consideration of the applicability of their techniques to the students' own writing.

AAPW201 Writing Overview 3
First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week. Lectures and workshops)
Pre-requisite: AAPW102
Assessment: Class exercises and assignments; folio of work.
This subject follows the same basic pattern as Writing Overview 1 but with increased emphasis on drafting in both parts of the subject:
  a. Basic processes of writing: drafting.
  b. Writing techniques, in writing for children OR print journalism OR film and television script writing.
AAPW202 Writing Overview 4
Second session; 6 credit points. (4 hrs per week. Lectures and workshops)
Pre-requisite: AAPW201
Assessment: Class exercises and assignments; folio of work.

This subject follows the same basic pattern as previous units, but with increased emphasis on editing and marketing in both parts of the subject.

a. The basic processes of writing: editing and marketing.
b. Writing techniques in prose fiction OR poetry OR drama.

AAPW203 Prose Fiction 2
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week. Lectures and workshops)
Pre-requisite: AAPW102
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments.

This subject will follow the same pattern as the previous unit in Prose Fiction, except that in Prose Fiction 2, students will focus on the work of modern American prose fiction writers, and will consider the applicability of their techniques to the students' own writing.

AAPW204 Poetry 2
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week. Lectures and workshops)
Pre-requisite: AAPW102
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments

This subject will follow the same pattern as the previous unit in poetry, except that, in this subject, students will focus on the work of modern American poets, and will consider the applicability of their techniques to the students' own writing.

AAPW205 Drama 2
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week. Lectures and workshops.)
Pre-requisite: AAPW102
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments.

This subject will follow the same pattern as the previous unit in Drama, except that, in this subject, students will focus on the work of modern American dramatists, and will consider the applicability of their techniques to the students' own work.

AAPW301 Writing Overview 5
First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week. Lectures and workshops.)
Pre-requisite: AAPW202
Assessment: Class exercises and assignments; folio of work

An advanced study of the techniques involved in drafting and re-drafting a piece of writing. As in previous units, the subject will be divided into two parts.

a. Drafting — advanced techniques.
b. Writing techniques, in writing for children or print journalism or film and television script writing.

AAPW302 Writing Overview 6
Second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week. Lectures and workshops.)
Pre-requisite: AAPW301.
Assessment: Class exercises and assignments; folio of work.

The subject is again divided into two parts:

a. Editing, marketing, publishing. Publishers, agents and copyright.
b. Writing techniques in prose fiction or poetry or drama.

AAPW303 Prose Fiction 3
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week. Lectures and workshops.)
Pre-requisite: AAPW203
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments.

An advanced study of the techniques of prose fiction, with particular reference to the work of modern British writers.

AAPW304 Poetry 3
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week. Lectures and workshops.)
Pre-requisite: AAPW204.
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments

An advanced study of the techniques of poetry writing, with particular reference to the work of modern British poets.

AAPW305 Drama 3
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week. Lectures and workshops.)
Pre-requisite: AAPW205
Assessment: Folio of work plus assignments
An advanced study of the techniques of writing for the theatre, with particular reference to the work of modern British dramatists.

AARP316 Related Project

Double session; 8 credit points

Pre-requisite: Completion of Year I and Year II of Bachelor of Creative Arts

Assessment: Assessment shall be made by the supervising tutor and one other elective member of staff of the University

The project must be of not less than 6,000 words, or an appropriate bulk of documentary material.

Students in Year 2 of the BCA will submit for validation proposed topics for presentation of a special project in some aspect of work relating to the Arts in fusion. Clearly, the BCA course has taken the student into at least three fields of discipline study in the Creative Arts and related subjects, and this course is designed to provide the student with an opportunity to demonstrate to the School of Creative Arts that they have absorbed the consequences of polymathic study, and that this project constitutes a practical and theoretical response to the fusion of the subjects in the BCA.

Example: An AARP project might be as follows:

Colour as an aspect of Musical Performance, Theatre and Fine arts application.

A study of colour in music (orchestration/ interpretation/ key modes/ articulation, etc.). A study of harmony and dissonance in colour in the Fine Arts. A study of colour in Theatre (literal/ lighting/ costume/ make-up) (implied/colour in the voice and treatments of text).

AASPS16 Special Project

Double session; 9 credit points

Pre-requisite: Completion of Year I and Year II of Bachelor of Creative Arts

Assessment: Assessment shall be made by the supervising tutor and one other elective member of staff of the University

The project must be of not less than 6,000 words, or an appropriate bulk of documentary material.

Students in Year 2 of the BCA will submit for validation proposed topics for presentation of a special project in some aspect of work relating to the Arts in fusion. Clearly, the BCA course has taken the student into at least three fields of discipline study in the Creative Arts and related subjects, and this course is designed to provide the student with an opportunity to demonstrate to the School of Creative Arts that they have absorbed the consequences of polymathic study, and that this project constitutes a practical and theoretical response to the fusion of the subjects in the BCA.

Example: An AASP project might be as follows:

Colour as an aspect of Musical Performance, Theatre and Fine arts application.

A study of colour in music (orchestration/ interpretation/ key modes/ articulation, etc.). A study of harmony and dissonance in colour in the Fine Arts. A study of colour in Theatre (literal/ lighting/ costume/ make-up) (implied/colour in the voice and treatments of text).

AAVS101 Visual Arts Theory 1

Second session; 6 credit points. (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

Assessment: One tutorial paper. One assignment (2000 words minimum). One 3 hour examination

Theories of Modern Art — an introduction to the theories, ideas and social context of the major art, craft and design movements, from early modernism to contemporary art practice.

TEXTBOOKS

AAVS102 Drawing 1

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Interview

Assessment: A folio of work comprising developmental studies and completed drawings. (Minimum of 12 completed works.)

Study includes:

1. Techniques in the use of basic dry media.
2. An exploration and development of the surface quality of drawings.
3. An examination of the structures of objects observed.
4. An examination of the properties of light and shade, texture, tone and composition.

**AAVS103 Painting 1**

*First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio Practice – Painting.)*

**Pre-requisite:** Folio of work.

**Assessment:** Folio of drawings, preparatory studies and source materials, completed paintings as set in studio projects, exhibition of selected works.

An introduction to the processes of painting, with particular attention to current practices, ideas and uses of media. In this first unit, students will be encouraged to experiment, to observe, to analyse and explore a wide range of visual situations. Visits to exhibitions are considered an obligatory part of study.

**AAVS104 Painting 2**

*Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice – Painting.)*

**Pre-requisite:** Folio of work.

**Assessment:** Folio of drawings, preparatory studies and source materials, completed paintings as set in studio projects, exhibition of selected works.

This subject will allow students to develop awareness of the human form in painting. Studies will include both analytical and interpretive painting from the figure. Students will be encouraged to develop personally meaningful modes of expression, and will be expected to carry out tasks of an investigative nature, and to carry some works through to a suitable degree of completion.

Viewing of a range of exhibitions will be a compulsory part of the subject.

**AAVS105 Drawing/Printmaking 1**

*First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice – painting.)*

**Pre-requisite:** Folio of work.

**Assessment:** Folio of drawings and preparatory studies related to graphic projects, folio of at least 5 different printmaking/ graphic projects

Students will be introduced to printmaking as an expressive medium, and will be encouraged to develop personal themes and ideas. Graphic techniques, such as relief printing, screenprinting and etching will be undertaken at an introductory level.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**AAVS106 Drawing/Printmaking 2**

*Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)*

**Pre-requisite:** AAVS105

**Assessment:** Folio of drawings, preparatory studies, source material and sketchbooks, folio of 5 completed Drawing/Printmaking projects, exhibition of selected work.

**Study includes:**
1. Development of personally expressive and analytical modes of drawing.
2. Introduction to basic printmaking technique and theory, including monotypes, collagraphs, paper embossing, linocuts, woodcuts, screenprinting and etching. Introduction to papers, editioning and curating procedures.

**TEXTBOOKS** as for Drawing/Printmaking 1.

**AAVS107 Ceramics 1**

*First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)*

**Pre-requisite:** Samples of finished work/interview.

**Assessment:** Folio of drawing and design work, research project, 8 practical projects (4 thrown, 4 handbuilt), exhibition of selected work.

**Study includes:** Basic drawing and design skills.
Wheel techniques 1.
Ceramic sculptural techniques 1.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**AAVS108 Ceramics 2**

*Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)*

**Pre-requisite:** Samples of finished work/interview.

**Assessment:** Folio of drawings and design material, research project, 8 practical projects (4 thrown, 4 handbuilt), exhibition of selected work.
Study includes: Decoration and design. Elementary glaze theory. Practice in elementary firing techniques. Wheel techniques. Ceramic sculptural techniques.

TEXTBOOKS as for Ceramics 1.

AAVS109 Sculpture 1
First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/Design/Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)
Pre-requisite: By portfolio
Assessment: The criteria for practical work is the kind of effort, imagination and risk taking that goes into the making, rather than the finished object. Attendance, commitment and performance are important factors in the evaluation of a student's output. The emphasis throughout is on learning to ask questions, and to find ways and means of realising the work.

In this subject students will be introduced to the use of machines and hand tools. There will be a series of set exercises, where the success of the piece depends on the skill involved in achieving a set goal.

AAVS110 Sculpture 2
Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/Design/Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice)
Pre-requisite: By portfolio of work.
Assessment: As for Sculpture 1. Exhibition of selected work

In this subject students will again be supervised in the use of machines and hand tools. They will be expected to initiate projects after discussion with the lecturer, to establish a contract situation, where they undertake to complete the work in a given time.

AAVS111 Textiles 1
First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/Design/Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)
Pre-requisite: Folio of work.
Assessment: Folio of samples to include woven and dyed fabrics, felt and paper samples.

Study includes:
1. Introduction to yarns and equipment
2. Introductory 4 shaft weaving
3. Introductory dyeing and surface design.

TEXTBOOKS to be advised.

AAVS112 Textiles 2
Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/Design/Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)
Pre-requisite: Folio of work.
Assessment:
1. Folio of samples to include printed and dyed fabrics, felt and paper samples.
2. Project submission with documentation
3. Photographic assignment.
4. Drawing and design studies.
5. Exhibition of selected works.

Study includes:
1. Introductory silk screen printing.
2. Felt and papermaking.
3. Dye exploration - napthol and fibre reactive dyes.

TEXTBOOKS to be advised.

AAVS113 Jewellery 1
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week, plus 3 hrs private studio work.)
Pre-requisite: Interview.
Assessment: Folio of design and developmental material, a suitable number of finished pieces, as contracted in studio sessions, exhibition of selected work.

Study includes:
1. Opportunity to develop design skills appropriate to jewellery. Student designs will have practical application in the making of pieces in both metals and non-metals.
2. Demonstrations of practical processes.
3. Research into traditional jewellery design and construction.
4. Visits to exhibitions of contemporary jewellery craftsmen.

AAVS114 Jewellery 2
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week plus 3 hrs private studio work.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS113
Assessment: Folio of design and developmental material, set exercises and completed individual pieces, exhibition of selected work.

Study includes:
1. Further development of design skills in conjunction with study of past styles and contemporary practice.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS – CREATIVE ARTS

2. Wire as a construction element.
3. Incorporation of semi-precious stones and non-metallic materials.
4. Demonstration of practical processes.
5. Set exercises, and student initiated design and construction of individual pieces.

AAVS115 Woodcraft 1
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week, plus 3 hrs private studio time.)
Pre-requisite: Folio of work
Assessment: Presentation of a folio of design and development sketches, finished work in wood, as set in studio sessions.
Study includes: Skills acquisition in relation to wood, e.g. the function, handling and care of tools, and the nature and properties of various timbers to be used. Design as it relates to wood, and forming in wood i.e. turning and carving. Consideration of surface and finish to enhance the natural properties of the material.

AAVS116 Woodcraft 2
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week, plus 3 hrs private studio time.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS115
Assessment: Folio of design and developmental sketches.
A set number of finished works, as developed in studio projects, which reflect student interest in freeform use of wood, or in construction processes. Exhibition of selected work.
Design skills related to wood will be an on-going study in this subject. There will be opportunity to expand skills and knowledge developed in the previous unit, through chosen areas of work in freeform and constructed projects.

AAVS117 Traditional Arts Of The Pacific
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week, lectures/tutorials)
Pre-requisite: Nil.
A broad overview of the indigenous artistic heritage of the peoples of the Pacific region; Polynesians, Melanesians, Micronesians, Indonesians, and Australian Aboriginals, in which several representative art-producing societies will be discussed. Other topics include past Pacific cultures (e.g. Nan Madol, Easter Island); the impact of the West on traditional art forms, and the influence of Pacific arts and cultures on European creative expression.

AAVS118 Introduction to Aboriginal Arts
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week lectures/tutorials.)
Pre-requisite: Nil.
An approach to discovering the diversity of Aboriginal art, the oldest continuing artistic tradition in the world, including consideration of some traditional arts and the tradition to new, yet distinctly Aboriginal forms of expression. By contrasting traditional and modern display and performances, and the artist in society, the student should realise some of the tensions faced by Aboriginal artists. Intensive reading and gallery/performance visits are a required part of the course.

RECOMMENDED READING
Issacs, J. Australia's Living Heritage.
Goden & Malnic. Rock Paintings of Aboriginal Australia.
Davis, J. The Dreamers.
Moyle, A. Aboriginal Sound Instruments.

AAVS119 Introduction To Photography
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Interview.
Assessment: Presentation of a folio of black and white prints. Demonstrated ability and understanding of darkroom procedures and camera work.
Study includes:
1. An introduction to the camera, basic camera techniques, and the handling of natural light.
2. Instruction in film processing and print making in black and white.
3. Introduction to the essential photographic materials, i.e. film, paper, chemicals etc.
4. Print finishing, presentation and criticism.
N.B. The subject is designed as a service to artists for skills acquisition in photography. On completion of the course, students may work in the darkroom unsupervised.

TEXTBOOK

RECOMMENDED READING
Braden, Su. Committing Photography. Pluto
Twentieth century practice, in both Modernist expressive possibilities and contemporary styles, is an expected part of the subject. A broad comprehension of modes of expression will be encouraged, particularly in relation to Twentieth century practice, in both Modernist and contemporary styles. Increasing emphasis will be placed on the development of personal expressive possibilities. Regular visits to exhibitions are an expected part of the subject.

**AAVS201 Visual Arts Theory 2**

*First session; 6 credit points. (2 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: AAVS101*

*Assessment: One tutorial paper. One assignment (2500 words minimum). One 3 hour examination.*

A survey of the nature and history of theoretical discourse in the visual arts. This subject will focus on aesthetic theories, and theories of meaning, creativity and cultural production.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**AAVS202 Drawing 2**

*Second session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)*

*Pre-requisite: AAVS102*

*Assessment: A folio of work comprising developmental studies and completed drawings. (Minimum of 15 completed works.) Work will be assessed on the quality of innovation, and a sense of commitment to a personally meaningful approach will be encouraged.*

**Study includes:**

1. Further development of attention to surface quality of drawings.
2. Opportunity to link drawing and personal directions in art practice.
3. Emphasis on the development of the medium as an effective means of communicating visual notions.

**AAVS203 Painting 3**

*First session; 6 credit points. (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice – painting)*

*Pre-requisite: AAVS103 or AAVS104.*

*Assessment: Folio of drawings, preparatory studies and source material, completed paintings as developed in studio projects, exhibition of selected work.*

A broad comprehension of modes of expression will be encouraged, particularly in relation to Twentieth century practice, in both Modernist and contemporary styles. Increasing emphasis will be placed on the development of personal expressive possibilities. Regular visits to exhibitions are an expected part of the subject.

**AAVS204 Painting 4**

*Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice)*

*Pre-requisite: AAVS203.*

*Assessment: Folio of drawings and preparatory studies, completed paintings as developed in studio projects, exhibition of selected works.*

This subject will allow students to develop further understandings of contemporary practice in the visual arts, and the relationship of these to other contemporary forms of expression. Students will be encouraged to develop paintings which make use of techniques, or sources related to other modes of expression, where appropriate. Increasing emphasis will be placed on the important relationship between exploratory studies to completed works. Viewing of exhibitions is an expected part of the work, and students will be encouraged to hold individual and group exhibitions in the School of Creative Arts and elsewhere.

**AAVS205 Drawing/Printmaking 3**

*First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice).*

*Pre-requisite: AAVS106*

*Assessment: Folio of drawings and preparatory work related to graphic projects, folio of at least 5 graphic/print projects.*

Students will be required to build on the basic techniques acquired in the 100 level courses, and to achieve technical competence in the major printmaking areas of relief, serigraphy and italiglio. More sophisticated techniques will be introduced throughout the course. The development of individual themes and ideas will be encouraged as well as closer links with the students' minor studies.

**TEXTBOOKS as for Drawing/Printmaking 1.**

**AAVS206 Drawing/Printmaking 4**

*Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice)*

*Pre-requisite: AAVS205*

*Assessment: Folio of preparatory studies, source material and sketchbooks. Folio of 5 completed Drawing/Printmaking projects. Exhibition of selected work.*

Introduction to more advanced technical, formal and conceptual problems requiring graphic solutions. Exploration of mixed media techniques. Study of contemporary trends in graphic ex-
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — CREATIVE ARTS

pression. Increasing emphasis on the development of personal modes of expression, and the relation of the student's drawing to his/her studio practice.

TEXTBOOKS as for Drawing/Printmaking 1.

AAVS207 Ceramics 3
First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS107 or AAVS108.
Assessment: Folio of drawing and design work, research project, 8 practical projects (4 thrown, 4 handbuilt), exhibition of selected work.

Study includes:
Advanced decoration and design.
Advanced glaze technology.
Wheel techniques 3.
Ceramic sculptural techniques 3.

TEXTBOOKS as for previous units.

AAVS208 Ceramics 4
Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS207.
Assessment: Folio of drawing and design material, research project, 8 practical projects (4 thrown, 4 handbuilt), exhibition of selected work.

Study includes:
Multi-media use of ceramics with other material, e.g. metals, plastic, wood etc.
Wheel techniques 4.
Ceramic sculptural techniques 4.

TEXTBOOKS as for previous units.

AAVS209 Sculpture 3
First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS109 or 110
Assessment: As for Sculpture 2.

This subject will expect students to continue with the system of contracts described in Sculpture 2. It is understood that the contracts will be at a more advanced level, both in concept and in execution.

AAVS210 Sculpture 4
Second session; 6 credit points. (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS209
Assessment: Refer to Sculpture 3.

Continuation of the contract system of work at a more advanced level.

AAVS211 Textiles 3
First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio practice.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS111
Assessment: 1. Folio of samples to include multi-shaft weaving samples or tapestry samples.
2. Advanced dye work.
3. Photo silk screen techniques.
4. Drawing and design studies.
5. Project submission plus documentation.
6. Exhibition of selected works.

Study includes:

TEXTBOOKS to be advised.

AAVS212 Textiles 4.
Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week. Precomposition/ Design/ Drawing. 4 hrs per week. Studio Practice.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS111 or AAVS112
Assessment: 1. Folio of samples to include machining or stitching skills.
2. Samples of basketry techniques OR 3D construction techniques.
3. Drawing and design studies.
4. Project submission plus documentation.
5. Exhibition of selected work.

Study includes:
Machining and stitching techniques. 3D construction techniques.

TEXTBOOKS to be advised.

AAVS213 Jewellery 3
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week, plus 3 hrs private studio practice.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS114
Assessment: Folio of design and developmental material. Set exercises, and completed individual pieces. Exhibition of selected work.
Study includes:

1. Development of design skills and proficiency in the use of casting techniques.
2. Incorporation of precious and semi-precious stones into the jewellery being designed and made.

**AAVS214 Jewellery 4**

*Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week, plus 3 hrs private studio work.)*

**Pre-requisite:** AAVS213

**Assessment:** Folio of design studies, an agreed number of suitably finished individual pieces, exhibition of selected work.

Students will design and develop a range of finished pieces of jewellery in an area of choice, incorporating the design and practical skills developed in the past three subject units. It is expected that this work will be innovative in concept, and executed at a high level of competence.

**AAVS215 Woodcraft 3**

*First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week, plus 3 hrs private studio time.)*

**Pre-requisite:** AAVS213

**Assessment:** Presentation of design folio and associate models, presentation of practical work.

Individual studio work is the major requirement of this subject. Students should now be prepared to make decisions about the particular area of woodcraft in which they wish to develop, and this subject is structured on the premise of individuality. For example, several small sculptural pieces may be required, or a single large and intricate piece of cabinet work may fulfil the requirements.

**AAVS216 Woodcraft 4**

*Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week, plus 3 hrs private studio work.)*

**Pre-requisite:** AAVS215

**Assessment:** Presentation of design folio and associated models, presentation of completed practical work, exhibition of selected work.

Individual studio work is again required in this subject, and it is expected that students will design and develop projects, which show a high degree of sophistication and a well developed sense of personal creativity. Projects will be carried out following student and lecturer consultation.

**AAVS217 Aspects Of Papua New Guinea Arts**

*First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week lectures/tutorials.)*

**Pre-requisite:** Traditional Arts from the Pacific or Introduction to Aboriginal Arts.

Topics covered in this subject deal with the traditional art forms (visual and performing) of some PNG societies. They include — man as art; art and environment; the artist in traditional society; motivations for producing art; the significance of oral and visual conventions in non-literate societies; women and their art. Music and performance are covered as well as visual arts. Students will learn to characterise some traditional PNG art styles, and become aware of the issues relating to cultural revival.

**RECOMMENDED READING**

Crawford, A. Aida: Life and Ceremony of the Gogodala.

May & Tuckson. Traditional Pottery of Papua New Guinea.

Williams, F.E. The Drama of Orokolo. Encyclopaedia of Papua New Guinea

**AAVS218 Arts Of China**

*Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week lectures/tutorials.)*

**Pre-requisite:** Traditional Arts of the Pacific or Introduction to Aboriginal Arts.

A selection of characteristic styles from the different periods of China's long history will be studied in an art history context, e.g. Zhou bronzes; Qin entombed warriors; Ch'an Buddhist Painting; Tang imperial Architecture; Ming porcelain. The topics covered will broadly indicate the development of history and culture in the splendid civilization of ancient China.

**RECOMMENDED READING**


Sherman, L. History of Far Eastern Art.


**AAVS301 Visual Arts Theory 3**

*First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** AAVS201

**Assessment:** One tutorial paper, one assignment (3000 words minimum), one 3 hour examination.

This subject will focus in detail on contemporary debates in Australian art criticism and practice. The implications of theory, aesthetic or otherwise, for practising artists, will be explored.
TEXTBOOKS

AAVS302 Drawing 3
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVS202
Assessment: A folio of work comprising developmental studies and completed drawings. (Minimum of 15 completed works.)
This subject will allow students to express a developed sense of individual style in a range of drawing situations. A commitment to a personal direction of thought and production will be encouraged. Expertise in handling of media, and innovation of interpretation will be expected.

AAVS303 Painting 5
Double session; 12 credit points (6 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVS204
Assessment: Folio of drawings and preparatory studies. Completed paintings which reflect a sense of personal commitment and style. Final major exhibition of selected work.
Students will be expected to explore and develop personal themes and ideas to greater depth. With this, there will be the expectation of understandings of the relationship of personal work to the general contemporary art scene. Skills in presentation of work, in gallery practice, compiling C.V., will be introduced, and students will be encouraged to exhibit work in the School of Creative Arts, and elsewhere, throughout the year. Viewing of a range of exhibitions will be expected, and critical assessment of these will form an important part of studio discussion and analysis work.

AAVS305 Drawing/Printmaking 5
Double session; 12 credit points (6 hours per week.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS206
Assessment: Folio of drawings, preparatory studies, source material and sketchbooks, folio of at least 6 major graphic/printmaking projects, final exhibition of selected works.
Students may specialize increasingly in a chosen medium, and will be expected to explore personal themes and ideas to greater depth. Advanced techniques will be introduced throughout the year. Emphasis will be placed on a student's ability to develop ideas through sustained graphic investigation.

TEXTBOOKS as for previous units.

AAVS307 Ceramics 5
Double session; 12 credit points (6 hours per week.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS208
Assessment: Folio of advanced drawing and design material, research project, 8 practical projects (Own choice), final exhibition of selected work.
Study includes:
Working on a contract basis, after consultation with lecturing staff. Students will work in one or more areas of their own choice related to study completed in Ceramics 1 to 4.
Work will be at advanced level in skill and technique, and in ideas and personal concepts developed.

TEXTBOOKS as for previous units.

AAVS311 Textiles 5
Double session; 12 credit points (6 hrs per week.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS212
Assessment: One week work experience, project submission and documentation, drawing and design studies, final exhibition of selected work.
Study includes:
1. Professional practice.
2. Self-initiated projects, based on each student's personal focus and developed creative direction.

TEXTBOOKS to be advised.

AAVS309 Sculpture 5
Double session; 12 credit points (6 hours per week.)
Pre-requisite: AAVS210
Assessment: Refer to Sculpture 3. Final exhibition of selected work.
Students will be expected to initiate and carry through to an acceptable conclusion, contracted projects of an advanced nature.
ECONOMICS

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule. All 100-, 200- and 300-level subjects are also included in the Commerce Schedule. Subjects which also appear in other schedules are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Schedule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON111</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON215</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON312</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BCom Degree
Requirements to qualify for a BCom degree are listed in the Commerce Schedule.

BA Degree (Economics)
To qualify for a major study in Economics it is necessary to successfully complete 24 credit points of 300-level subjects offered by the Department of Economics. Neither ECON340 or ECON342 may be used to satisfy this requirement.

BA Degree (Industrial Relations)
To qualify for a major in Industrial Relations the following is necessary:

(i) successful completion of the following subjects (that is, with a minimum credit point value of 28):
   - ECON140 Wage Determination in Australia
   - ECON240 Wage Determination in Australia
   - ECON142 Trade Unions, Employers and Government
   - ECON242 Trade Unions, Employers and Government
   - ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations
   - ECON348 Employers and Industrial Relations

(ii) an additional 8 credit points at 300-level chosen from the following subjects:
   - ACCY365 Labour Relations Law
   - ACCY369 Anti-Discrimination Law
   - ECON308 Labour Economics
   - ECON342 Research Topics in Industrial Relations
   - HIST314 Australian Social History Since the Depression
   - STS319 The Politics of Energy
   - STS321 Technology, Politics and Power
   - PHIL332 Political Philosophy B
   - PSYC346 Assessment and Intervention in Psychology I
   - PSYC347 Assessment and Intervention in Psychology II
   - SOC308 Social Policy
   - SOC312 Science, Technology and Society
   - SOC313 The Individual in the Organisation or any other 300-level subject approved by the Head of the Department of Economics.

NOTE: If approved 300-level subjects have pre-requisites, the subject and the pre-requisite constitute an approved sequence. If the 300-level subjects do not have pre-requisites, the student’s programme must be approved by the Head of the Department of Economics as providing a major study in Industrial Relations.

100-LEVEL

ECON101 Introductory Macroeconomics
First session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Examination, tutorial assignments. The final examination will be an ‘open book’ examination using the Australian National Accounts
An introduction to macroeconomic analysis including the study of national income and the relationships between flows of payments and flows of goods and services which constitute income.

An introductory study of some important Australian economic institutions and changes in these institutions affecting the structure of markets for products, financial markets, and the labour market.

TEXTBOOK

ECON111 Introductory Microeconomics
Second session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination.
An introduction to microeconomics and its application to contemporary social and economic problems. Elementary economic theory and the necessary institutional framework will be developed.
ECON121 Quantitative Methods I
First session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Examinations and assignments

An introduction to quantitative techniques and their application to economics and business. Topics will include algebraic functions and economic relationships, linear economic models and matrix algebra, introductory statistics and computer applications. The statistics covered will include descriptive statistics, probability, sampling and hypothesis testing.

TEXTBOOKS

ECON122 Quantitative Methods II
Second session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Examinations and assignments

Application of calculus, statistics and computer techniques to economics and business. Topics will include the derivative, partial derivatives, integral calculus, analysis of variance, regression and correlation analysis, multiple regression and the use of computer programmes for estimation and analysis.

TEXTBOOKS

200-LEVEL

ECON205 Macroeconomic Theory And Policy
First session: 8 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination

This is the second core subject in the stream which begins in the first year with Introductory Macroeconomics and continues to Public Finance, Monetary Economics, and Economic Policy. The aim of the subject is to analyse the factors which determine the behaviour of the Australian economy at the aggregate level. Macroeconomic aggregates such as gross domestic product, gross fixed capital expenditure, the general government financial deficit, the overseas sector financial balance, employment, and the price level are examined within the framework of sector financial balances, stressing ex-

planation and forecasting. The formulation of economic policy and the effects of economic growth and of the international economy on the aggregate level of Australian economic activity are also considered.

TEXTBOOKS

ECON206 Public Finance
Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Examinations, essays, and tutorial assignments

The subject is designed to provide an introduction to PUBLIC FINANCE, with special reference to Australia. An analysis of the theoretical issues involved in equity, efficiency and incidence of taxes is used as a basis for an analysis of different types of tax bases. Income tax, company tax, sales tax, land taxes, turnover taxes, consumption taxes, value added tax and capital gains taxes are all examined. Non tax sources of revenue are also examined as is the Public Debt. Particular attention will be paid throughout to the Australian situation and in particular the effects of the Federal system on Australian Public Finance will be considered.

Public expenditure will also be studied, with particular emphasis on the welfare effects of government expenditure. Questions about the type of goods and services which the government might provide and the size of the government sector will also be examined. The effects of social welfare expenditure and other expenditures on the distribution of income will also be studied.

TEXTBOOKS

ECON215 Microeconomic Theory And Policy
First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Examination and written assignments

This subject provides a comprehensive survey of contemporary microeconomics. Neoclassical theory is studied in depth, evaluated and compared with institutional, behaviourist and Marxian approaches. Topics will include the theories of consumer choice and the firm, com-
modify and factor markets, general equilibrium and welfare economics.

TEXTBOOK

ECON216 International Economics
Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Tutorial exercises, essays and examinations
This subject extends the study of international economy in the following areas: the structure and pattern of international trade and income levels; the analysis of resource allocation; protection; factor transfers; the foreign exchange market; the balance of payments and its implications in macroeconomic analysis; the international monetary system.
Australian international economic relations will have special attention.

TEXTBOOKS

ECON217 Economics Of Health Care
Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Assignments, essays, and examination
A survey of economic aspects of the Australian health care system. Topics covered will include the supply and demand for health services, health care delivery systems, health insurance, social statistics and medical decision making. Government policies influencing all aspects of health care will be analysed and evaluated.

ECON218 Economics Of Health Care (NURSING)
Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Assignments, essays, and examination
A survey of economic aspects of the Australian health care system. Topics covered will include the supply and demand for health services, health care delivery systems, health insurance, social statistics and medical decision making. Government policies influencing all aspects of health care will be analysed and evaluated.

ECON221 Econometrics
Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Not to count with ECON321
An introduction to applied multivariate linear analysis with strong emphasis on computer packages such as TSP. Multiple regression under classical assumptions, heteroskedasticity, autocorrelation, distributed lags, qualitative variables, analysis of variance, factor analysis.

TEXTBOOKS

ECON222 Mathematical Economics
First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Not to count with ECON322
Mathematical treatment of economic topics including: theory of consumer behaviour; theory of production; welfare economics; basic macroeconomic models; input-output tables; theory of economic growth; market equilibrium. Techniques include: linear algebra; optimisation; differential and integral calculus.

TEXTBOOK

ECON228 Quantitative Analysis For Decision Making
First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
The role of quantitative analysis in the decision-making process. Problem-solving techniques will be studied with emphasis on their practical application. Topics may include: linear programming; integer programming; goal programming; network analysis; systems simulation; decision theory; and inventory and queuing models.
Not to count with either ECON225 or ECON226.

TEXTBOOKS
ECON229 Cost-Benefit Analysis

Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week) 
Assessment: Assignments, project and examination

The main objective of the subject is to develop skills in appraising public sector and related investment projects. These skills are sought through a study of the role and the theory underlying cost-benefit analysis. The course contains a practical component involving the appraisal of specific investment projects.

Topics covered will include: welfare economics; the derivation of analytical criteria for investment appraisal; the identification and valuation of benefits and costs; shadow prices for imperfect factor and product markets; unpriced goods and services; multiple objective planning; and the incorporation of risk and uncertainty.

TEXTBOOK

300-LEVEL

ECON301 Monetary Economics

First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week) 
Assessment: Assignments, essays, examination

This subject develops the analysis of macroeconomic policy and public finance begun in the second year and provides a basis for the second session study of economic policy. The aim of the subject is to analyse in detail the working and institutions of the Australian monetary and financial system and markets, and monetary/regulatory policy in the economy. Special attention is given to the determinants of changes in the money supply and the impact of changes in the money supply on interest rates, the price level, and the exchange rate.

TEXTBOOKS Refer to Department.

ECON302 Comparative Economic Systems*

First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week) 
Assessment: Continuous assessment based on 2 essays, a mid-term and a final examination


TEXTBOOK

ECON303 Economic Development Issues

Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week) 
Assessment: Examinations, essays, tutorial assignments

The subject concentrates on the study of those factors which characterise under-development. Particular emphasis is placed on the institutional aspects of under-development and the way in which these influence the choice of development strategy. Particular emphasis is placed on education and the role of labour in development, including manpower policies. Other major topics include distribution of income, agriculture and land reform; industrialisation (with special emphasis on the traditional small-scale sector); trade; aid and foreign investment. Finally some of the newer theories of development which take account of institutional factors in underdeveloped countries are studied, as well as international factors such as the North-South dialogue.

TEXTBOOK

ECON304 Economic Policy

Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week) 
Assessment: Assignments, class work and examinations

This is a study of the objectives of economic policies, the relations between objectives, and the use of monetary, fiscal and other instruments of policy. Particular attention is given to policies concerned with prices, employment and incomes in Australia and the main instruments available for their implementation.

ECON305 Economic Development Planning*

Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week) 
Assessment: Assignments, essays and examinations

This subject emphasises techniques of development planning, and deals with the following topics: models of development and development strategy; programming; project evaluation; budgeting; planning organisation; devel-

* Not offered in 1987.
opment plans of some less-developed countries.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**ECON307 International Monetary Economics**

*Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)*

**Assessment:** Examinations, essays, assignments, seminars

The subject is a study of monetary aspects of International Economics. Balance of payments, theory and policies for internal and external balance will be included, and special attention will be given to international monetary arrangements developed in the post-war period.

**ECON308 Labour Economics**

*First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)*

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment comprising essays/assignments/examinations

A study of the labour market and the factors influencing the supply and demand for labour will be the basis for the subject. Wages theory will be discussed as well as Australian practice. The effects of changes in technology on the workforce will be discussed as well as ways of accommodating such changes.

**TEXTBOOK**


**ECON311 Natural Resource Economics**

*Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)*

**Assessment:** Assignments, seminars, examination

The main objective of the subject is to develop skills in the economic analysis of natural resource problems. The course consists of two broad sections, namely: the generalisation of theoretical frameworks for the utilisation of natural resources; and the application of these theoretical frameworks to the management of specific natural resources and to the formulation of appropriate policies. The topics covered include: optimization frameworks for renewable and non-renewable resources; models for optimal resource use over time; energy resources; mineral resources; water resources; forestry resources; natural environments; and issues concerning pollution.

**ECON312 Industrial Economics**

*Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)*

**Assessment:** Examinations and written assignments

A study of factors affecting production and productivity, with particular regard for industrial organisation in Australia. The emphasis will be on the industry, the economic sector, and the regional and national organisation of industry, as they affect decisions on prices, employment, investment, innovation, output and income distribution.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**ECON314 Urban And Regional Economics**

*Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)*

**Assessment:** Continuous assessment comprising essays/assignments/examinations

Presentation of theories relating to the factors determining the spatial distribution of economic activity. Analysis of inter-urban and inter-regional disparities in rates of growth. Assessment of the economic costs and benefits of such disparities. Analysis of governmental policies for control of the spatial distribution of economic activity.

**ECON315 Applied Microeconomics**

*Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)*

**Assessment:** Examinations and assignments

Microeconomics applied to a variety of topics and social problems. The areas of application studied vary from year to year but include such topics as the economics of health care, education, working women, migration, the arts and crime.

**ECON316 History Of Economic Thought**

*First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)*

**Assessment:** Examinations and written assignments

A subject designed to introduce students to the main developments in economic theory from the 17th to 20th centuries. Internal changes in theories, relationships between successive theories and external influences on this development will be examined. External influ-

* Not offered in 1987.
ences to be considered will include not only historical events but also contemporary climates of opinion. Students will be expected to read widely in both primary and secondary sources.

TEXTBOOKS

ECON317 Welfare In Australia*
First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Assignments, class work and examinations
The subject is a study of the following topics: Measurement of inequality; the distribution of wealth; the distribution of income (pre and post tax); the effect of transfer payments on income distribution; the effect of consumption of public goods (education, health and housing) on income distribution; the wealth and income position of minority groups; Measurement of poverty; the incidence of poverty.

TEXTBOOKS

ECON318 Economics Of Transport
Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examinations
The subject is a broadly-based analysis of national and international transport problems and policies. The subject covers the following topics: the significance and diversity of the transport industry in Australia; the economic, geographic, and institutional factors affecting the transport industry; the major characteristics of the various transport modes and their respective roles in the economy; the use of economic and other techniques in evaluating government policies relating to transport; transport's interrelation with other industries; and the major public policy issues facing the Australian transport industry. The subject includes applications of computer-based problem-solving techniques to the transport industry.

ECON324 Input-output Analysis
First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Not to count with ECON227

*Not offered in 1987.

The input-output model of economic activities is developed from its theoretical basis together with applications of the model to structural analysis, forecasting, economic development planning, and regional analysis.

TEXTBOOK

ECON327 Econometric Models
First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Not to count with ECON323

Econometric methods for simultaneous equation systems (identification, estimation, and evaluation) and an introduction to time series methods. Substantial computer usage in assignment work.

TEXTBOOKS

ECON328 Applied Econometric Modelling
Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Assignments, project report
Seminar topics in applied econometric modelling of macro-systems, micro-systems, and input-output systems for simulation, forecasting or optimisation. Seminars will proceed in conjunction with set model-building, exercises for students; there will be for each student a research project requiring substantive computer analysis and a written report, under supervision of a member of the Department.

TEXTBOOKS

400-LEVEL

ECON421 Honours Economics
Double session; 48 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, class work, examinations and thesis.
The coursework comprises: advanced macro-economic theory; advanced microeconomic theory; and the history of economic thought and methodology. The thesis must be a piece of original research and is evaluated by internal and external examiners.
ECON451 Joint Honours

Double session; 24 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, class work, examination and thesis.
The course work consists of components chosen by the Chairman of the Economics department from those required of students in ECON421 Honours Economics.

INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS

100-LEVEL

ECON140 Wage Determination in Australia
First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Will be based on essays and tutorial/seminar exercises (a total of approx. 3000 words) and one 2-hour examination.
The objective of the course is to examine some of the institutional arrangements and other factors which influence wage determination in Australia. Special emphasis is placed on the development of the Arbitration System and the effects this has had on trade unions, employer groups and wages. Topics to be studied include the industrial situation before Arbitration (Collective Bargaining), the mechanics of award making, differences between Commonwealth and State tribunals, Basic Wage, Margins, Productivity and Wages, Wages share in national income, Wages and Price Adjustment, Wages Drift, Market influence on wages, social factors influencing wage differentials, Total Wage, Minimum Wage and Wage Indexation.

TEXTBOOK

ECON142 Trade Unions, Employers And Government
Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: One 2000 word essay, tutorials, assignments and examination
This subject examines the development and working of the industrial relations system in Australia. The organisation and policies of the major participants in the system — trade unions, employers and governments — are analysed in both historical and contemporary settings. Standard institutional material is supplemented and extended by an attempt to understand the influence of the social, economic, political and legal environment of the system.

TEXTBOOKS

200-LEVEL

ECON240 Wage Determination in Australia
First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Will be based on essays and tutorial/seminar exercises (a total of approx. 4000 words) and one 2-hour examination.
The objective of the course is to examine some of the institutional arrangements and other factors which influence wage determination in Australia. Special emphasis is placed on the development of the Arbitration System and the effects this has had on trade unions, employer groups and wages. Topics to be studied include the industrial situation before Arbitration (Collective Bargaining), the mechanics of award making, differences between Commonwealth and State tribunals, Basic Wage, Margins, Productivity and Wages, Wages share in national income, Wages and Price Adjustment, Wages Drift, Market influence on wages, social factors influencing wage differentials, Total Wage, Minimum Wage and Wage Indexation.

TEXTBOOK

ECON242 Trade Unions, Employers And Government
Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week, tutorials as determined by Department but not exceeding an average of 1 hour per week)
Assessment: Two 2000 word essays, tutorials, assignments and examination
This subject examines the development and working of the industrial relations system in Australia. The organisation and policies of the major participants in the system — trade unions, employers and governments — are analysed in both historical and contemporary settings. Standard institutional material is supplemented and extended by an attempt to understand the influence of the social, economic, political and legal environment of the system.
omic, political and legal environment of the system.

TEXTBOOKS

300-LEVEL
ECON340 Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations
First session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Essays, tutorials, assignments and examination
A comparative examination of the development and organisation of industrial relations systems in several countries, especially Australia, U.S.A., Great Britain, West Germany and Sweden. In particular the organisation of trade unions and employer organisations will be studied, as well as methods of wage bargaining and the relationship between the government and the industrial relations system.

TEXTBOOK

ECON342 Research Topics in Industrial Relations
Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: 1 research paper, c. 6,000 words, 1 seminar paper c. 2000 words.
Original, supervised research work in an identified problem area of industrial relations, leading to submission of a research report. Research topics are subject to the approval of the Lecturer-in-Charge of the Industrial Relations Programme. Where practical, students will be encouraged in developing a research topic arising out of 'placement' or 'internship' with an employer, union, government or judicial body.

PRELIMINARY READING

TEXTBOOKS
No textbook is prescribed. Basic reading will vary according to individual projects.

ECON348 Employers And Industrial Relations
Second session; 8 credit points (3 class hours per week)
Assessment: Essays, tutorials, assignments and examination
The objective of this course is to develop a better understanding of the role of management/employers in industrial relations. The subject matter divides into two main areas. First, the role of management in industrial relations within the individual enterprise or organisation, which involves a critical analysis of various theories about management and the enterprise and a survey of management strategies in industrial relations, including negotiating and advocacy techniques. The second area concerns the combination of individual managements into coalitions in the form of employer associations. This covers the bases of employer organisation, the structure and function of employer associations in Australia, and a comparison of Australian employer associations with those in other countries.

ECON422 Honours Industrial Relations
Double session; 48 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, class work, examinations and thesis.
The coursework comprises: Industrial Relations Theory (Session 1), Industrial Relations Policy (Session 1). The thesis must be a piece of original research and is evaluated by internal and external examiners.
EDUCATION

100-LEVEL

The Faculty of Education was formed in 1984 from the amalgamation of the former Department of Education and the School of Education within the Institute of Education. The Faculty offers subjects at the undergraduate level in both Bachelor of Education courses and as part of a Bachelor of Arts degree program.

The schedule entries provide further details, including pre-requisites and exclusions. Students should see Faculty advisers for details of 1) actual courses available and 2) session offered.

All subjects described below are offered by the Faculty of Education. Those listed with the prefix EDUC are included in the Arts schedule, and are available to all students as part of a Bachelor of Arts degree. A sequence of Education studies from 100- to 300-level is available to undergraduate students. Students intending to satisfy requirement for a major in Education are required to pass subjects at the 200-level to the value of 12 credit points and at the 300-level to the value of 24 credit points.

All subjects with the prefix ED ... (except EDUC subjects) are listed only in the schedule and form part of the Bachelor of Education a four year teacher training program.

A one year post-graduate Diploma in Education program which provides a professional teaching qualification is available to students with a recognised undergraduate degree.

The Faculty also offers post-graduate programs at Master of Studies, Master of Education (Hons), Master of Arts and Doctor of Philosophy level to students from a variety of cognate backgrounds, including major studies in Education. Graduate and Associate Diplomas are also available in areas of special professional interest, such as Computers in Education, Reading/English as a Second Language and Sports Science.

The Faculty also offers by external study, bridging and conversion programs to enable teachers to upgrade their qualifications to the Bachelor of Education degree.

EDCA101 The Arts In Education I
Replace by EDPA101

See new description of subject.

EDCA102 The Arts In Education II
Replaced by EDPA101

See new description of subject.

200-LEVEL

EDCA201 The Arts In Education III

First session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCA101 or EDCA102
Co-requisite: EDCA101

This subject continues the developmental-stage framework of study of the arts in education. The emergence of ability in 'operational thinking' from about 7 to 8 years of age, and the physical/psychomotor capacities apparent up to around 9 years of age, are the background of the child's developmental range from a consideration of teaching content, approaches and skills with some special focus upon the visual arts.

Content will include:

Approaches for the implementation of introductory experiences in harmony and the extension of vocal involvement for children.

The use of crowd play building as a vehicle for group creation with a view to developing absorbed dramatic action.

Development of the skills of improvisation using tuned percussion, movement patterns in the kinesphere and dramatic spontaneity.

Strategies for the development of children's individual creative expression and group creative awareness.

Establishing the concepts of form in its simple elements related to the individual and the group.

Establishing skills in music, drama, dance, art and craft leading to individual and group sensitivity and awareness and increasing refinement of qualitative expression.

EDCA202 The Arts In Education IV

Second session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCA101 and either EDCA102 or EDCA201
Co-requisite: EDCA102

This subject completes the developmental-stage framework of study of the arts in education. The developmental characteristics and capacities of children aged around late 9 to 12 years form the background for consideration of teaching content, approaches and skills with some further focus on the visual arts.

Content will include:

The enrichment and refinement of the skills of dance, drama, ensemble music production and resources for vocal repertoire, including reference to myth, legend and cultural and cross-cultural aspects.
Examination of the historical background and current philosophies in the visual arts.

Further specific consideration of melodic and harmonic experience in diatonic modes, instrumental proficiency, and devices in creative use of tuned percussion.

Strategies for encouraging children's appreciation of the visual arts.

Appreciation of design through practical involvement in painting, sculpture and textiles.

Introduction of feature programs to provide opportunities for the development of concepts in mime, dance, drama, music, poetry and the visual arts in synthesis.

**300-LEVEL**

**EDCA301 The Arts In Education V**

*First session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: EDCA102 and either EDCA201 or EDCA202*

*Co-requisite: EDCA201*

This subject follows a completed developmental stage framework of study of the arts in education, from the years of pre-operational stages, to the post-operational period around 12 years of age. The student, from his experience of arts media and their associated skills, and from a view of strength and interest will choose to extend solely in either the visual arts or the performing arts area. As well as the development of this strength and interest, the emergence of the student's autonomy and self-direction in the arts will be stressed both as a balance to the variety of experiences in courses so far, and as a means of continuing future personal education of the student in the area of the arts.

**EDCA302 The Arts In Education VI**

*Second session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: EDCA201 and either EDCA202 or EDCA301*

*Co-requisite: EDCA202, EDTP300*

This subject is a culmination for the student, promoting a synthesis of his experience and understandings from the previous five subjects in the Arts. It is a further clarification of his self-image in the area of arts in education experienced within a framework of sustained contact with children and will include programming, teaching strategies, evaluation and coordination of the Arts in the classroom.

**EDCA381 Arts In Education**

*First or second session; 4 credit points (External)*

This subject will introduce students to the concept of the arts in education, the alliances between them, and the practical implications of these alliances for the practising teacher. The subject aims to: develop in students an awareness of current developments in educational theory as an underpinning for the concepts of a child-centred approach to the arts in education; introduce students to basic similarities in the teaching of various art forms, including Art, Craft, Dance, Drama and Music; enable students to produce and collect relevant resource materials grouped around themes particular to the primary school child; enable students to devise teaching strategies for the implementation of a thematic presentation for children.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**400-LEVEL**

**EDCA461 Advanced Curriculum Studies: The Arts In Education**

*First session; 6 credit points (External)*

*Pre-requisite: EDEG401*

This subject is designed to equip the student/teacher to assert leadership in the preparation, implementation and evaluation of school curricula in the arts.

Content will include:

- Approaches to advanced curriculum in the arts.
- A survey of aims and objectives in the arts.
- Formulating programs of work designed to give effect to these aims.
- Consolidating a knowledge of teaching strategies connected with the above.
- Implementing and evaluating these programs.

**EDCA462 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Curriculum Development For The Integrated Arts**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

*Pre-requisite: Nil*

*Co-requisite: EDEG401*

The approach will be school-based. Building upon an awareness of the skills necessary for integrated approaches to teaching the arts, the opportunity is offered to students to expand such approaches in order to plan, implement and evaluate school-based programs showing the development of the child's learning experiences from kindergarten to sixth grade as a continuum.

**EDCA471 Advanced Curriculum Studies: A Philosophy Of Music Education**

*First session; 6 credit points (External)*
This is one of the two subjects which follows on from a series of six sessions in The Arts in Education highlighting integrative approaches. This subject provides opportunity for those who desire to specialise in Primary school music education, to survey the significant philosophical approaches and clarify and establish a personal philosophy which will form the basis of personal teaching strategies and programs.

**TEXTBOOK**

**EDCA472 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Curriculum Development In Music Education**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

*Co-requisite: EDEG401*

This is the second of two subjects for those who wish to specialise in music education in the primary school. It is based on the significant current philosophies in music education and provides for those who may offer leadership in this area in a school to develop and expound their potential philosophy and to research the potential development, preparation and implementation of a school music curriculum and its associated programming.

**TEXTBOOK**

**EDCA481 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Visual Arts I**

*First session; 6 credit points (External)*

*Pre-requisite: Nil*

*Co-requisite: EDEG401*

This subject will build on the work of the first six sessions in the Arts in Education which placed strong emphasis on the integrative aspects of the arts. Thus subject will enable the student to concentrate on practical involvement in a chosen area of curriculum development in the visual arts through planning and implementation at the class level.

**EDCA482 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Visual Arts II**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

*Pre-requisite: EDCA481*

This subject will build on the work done in subject EDCA481 by widening the view of curriculum development in the visual arts to cover the K-6 continuum. It will also afford further opportunity to develop skills and concepts in the selected area of the visual arts through planning and implementation.

**300-LEVEL**

**EDCC301 Applied Curriculum Studies**

*First or second session; 6 credit points (External)*

*Pre-requisite: Diploma in Teaching (Primary)*

This subject emphasises the unitary philosophy underpinning Primary Education, but acknowledges the greater similarities that exist between some school subjects than others. Students will be able to show understanding of the contribution of the several curriculum areas to the general aim of primary education, and either demonstrate familiarity with recent research into aspects of language literacy and to critically evaluate a range of approaches to teaching literacy or to demonstrate an understanding of the role of guided discovery in the teaching of mathematics or to examine current trends in educational theory as applied to the arts and to appreciate the nature of integration in learning experiences in the arts or to demonstrate an understanding of (i) the inquiry approach and the structure of the sciences, and (ii) the way in which sciences can be integrated.

**PRELIMINARY READING**


**100-LEVEL**

**EDCE101 English Method I**

*Second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

It is important that aspiring teachers of English in secondary schools become aware early in their pre-service education of the nature of their subject, what is to be aimed at in the teaching of it, the diversity of current practice in that teaching, and some of the historical back-
Students will develop:

An understanding of the aims and scope of English as a school subject;

A basic understanding of the findings of modern language research;

A critical awareness of the principles behind the teaching of speaking, listening, writing and reading in schools.

**TEXTBOOK**


**300-LEVEL**

**EDCE301 English Method II**

*First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** By assignment

**Pre-requisite:** EDCE101

This subject is designed to prepare students to teach English in secondary schools by building on knowledge and experience gained in English Method I and Common Studies in Curriculum. Specific areas for consideration are reading, literature, drama, and the planning and organisation of English subjects.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDCE302 English Method III**

*Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** By assignment

**Pre-requisite:** EDCE101

**Co-requisite:** EDEG207

While this subject will stress the integration of the various facets of English, specific areas for consideration will be language development, writing, speaking and listening. There will be discussion of relevant sections of the NSW Syllabus in English, Years 7-10 (1972), which aims 'to develop in pupils the utmost competence in using the language.' Since increasing competence develops when children are talking, listening, reading and writing about subjects that are of real concern to them, appropriate language activities for the classroom will be discussed and workshop sessions held.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDCE304 Communication**

*First or second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

This subject will be concerned to assist students to develop their skills in speaking, listening, writing and reading. Non-verbal factors in communication will also be considered.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDCE305 Teaching Students Whose First Language Is Not English**

*First session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** Assignments and class exercises

This subject is based on the recognition that in our schools there are many students from non-English-speaking backgrounds whose command of English is not completely fluent or assured, and whose work in all subjects is therefore hampered. Often these children are seen, wrongly, as being of less than normal intelligence. Most will be Phase 3 or late Phase 2 English learners. There is a need for all teachers with whom they come in contact to be aware of the difficulties they face, and of ways of assisting them to a better understanding both of lesson content and the English language.

**400-LEVEL**

**EDCE401 English Method IV**

*First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** Assignments and class exercises

**Pre-requisite:** EDCE301 or EDCE302

**Co-requisite:** EDCE301

Work in this subject will be concentrated on two inter-related topics: teaching English in a multicultural society, and English for the underachieving child. Frequently underachieving pupils are regarded as having deficits in their language which the English teacher needs to make good. The inadequacies of this model will be examined, and students in the course will also examine ways of restructuring classroom activities to focus on what the student can do, and will aim at developing the children's competence through their strengths and their interests.
This subject aims, therefore, to do two things:

1. **PRELIMINARY READING**

2. **TEXTBOOK**

**EDCE402 English Method V**

*Second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** Assignments and class exercises  
**Pre-requisite:** EDCE301  
**Co-requisite:** EDCE302

The work in this subject is directed towards the teaching of English to students in Years 11 and 12. To some extent, this will involve an extension of methodology developed earlier for teaching language and literature to Years 7 to 10.

There are significant differences in methodology for senior students, however, which intending teachers need to be aware of; and it is essential that such intending teachers become familiar with a significant number of Higher School Certificate Texts. They need to develop the ability to convey their own understanding of the language of the texts to their students, and to develop in them the ability to unlock such texts independently.

This will necessarily involve students of this subject in developing and deepening their own understanding of what language is and how it works in a wide range of situations, and how it can be used to serve a wide range of purposes. It will also involve them in developing an understanding of some modern approaches to literary criticism.

**TEXTBOOK**

*EDCE461 Curriculum Studies English: English Method*

*Session One; 6 credit points (External)*

**Pre-Requisite:** EDEN461

It is assumed that students undertaking the conversion course are teachers who have had considerable exposure to the methodology of English in their Diploma courses, and some experience in teaching since completing those courses.

This subject aims, therefore, to do two things: to reconsider English methodology in the light of the teaching experience of the students, and to raise for examination recent, and frequently contentious, issues in the teaching of English.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDCH201 Teaching History I**

*First session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

This subject is designed to prepare students to teach the modern history syllabus in the secondary school. It will also emphasise the skills of acquiring, evaluating and using historical information.

**EDCH301 Teaching History II**

*First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDCH201

This subject extends the work begun in Teaching History I. The various skills of history teaching are examined, emphasis being placed upon the ability of the teacher to assess pupil needs. History and the slow learner will be considered, for example, as well as the role of history in the multicultural classroom.

**EDCH302 Teaching History III**

*Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDCH301

This subject continues the examination of the variety of techniques available for the teaching of history. Attention is given especially to the senior history curriculum and the needs of the older adolescent.

**EDCH401 Teaching History IV: An Approach To Local History**

*First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** Assignments and written examination  
**Pre-requisite:** EDH1201

This subject examines the special contribution of local history to the overall history curriculum, and the ways in which it can be built in to the broader programs. Sources of data for local history, and teaching strategies applicable to those data, are considered with particular attention being given to the study of history in the field.

**EDCH461 Curriculum Studies: An Approach To Local History**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite:** Nil
This subject examines the special contribution of local history to the overall history curriculum, and the ways in which it can be built into the broader programs. Sources of data for local history, and teaching strategies applicable to those data, are considered, with particular attention being given to the study of history in the field. Students will be required to compile a unit of study in the history of the area in which they are teaching. Students may be required to attend a one-day school.

100-LEVEL

EDCL101 Language Education I
Replaced by EDPL101
See new description of subject.

EDCL102 Language Education II
Replaced by EDPL102
See new description of subject.

200-LEVEL

EDCL201 Language Education III
First or second session; 3 credit points (2 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCL101 or EDCL102
Co-requisite: EDCL101
Primary school teachers must be able to evaluate literacy development in children and plan to meet the needs revealed by evaluation. This course will introduce students to some basic evaluation procedures, and will discuss a range of strategies for the development of reading and writing skills in the primary school. All students will be required to demonstrate their evaluative and teaching competence by engaging in an extended, school-based exercise.

TEXTBOOKS
Weaver, C. Psycholinguistics and Reading: From Process to Practice. Cambridge, Massachusetts; Winthrop Publishers Inc. 1980.

EDCL202 Language Education IV
First or second session; 3 credit points (2 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCL101
Co-requisite: EDCL102
It is very important that potential teachers should gain an understanding of the multicultural nature of our society and of the educational consequences of cultural differences. They should also become aware of the relationship between first and second language acquisition and of the range of factors affecting learning English as a second language. Finally, they should gain a knowledge of an effective approach to teaching English as a second language in order to meet the needs of non-English speaking pupils. This subject is designed to develop the knowledge and skills necessary to achieve the above objectives. It will build on knowledge of language acquired in earlier subjects and may lead to the practical application of the principles of E.S.L. education in the practical teaching component of the final session’s studies.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

300-LEVEL

EDCL301 Language Education V
Second session; 3 credit points (2 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCL101
Co-requisite: EDCL202
This course is designed to complement the students’ practice teaching experience. It will assist them to apply the knowledge gained in earlier Language Education courses to the specific context of the classroom to which they have been assigned, and will aim at extending the range of evaluative and teaching strategies they have at their disposal. Planning and programming for literacy instruction will be the focal topic in the course, and particular attention will be given to the ways in which children’s literature can be used to enrich literacy programs in the primary school.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

EDCL381 Language Education
First or second session; 4 credit points (External)
This course is designed to engage students in a critical analysis of contrasting models of the reading and writing processes, and to consider the instructional implications of the models examined. Through the set readings and practical exercises students will be required to develop and articulate their personal philosophy of literacy education.

TEXTBOOKS

400-LEVEL

EDCL461 Language Education
First session; 6 credit points (External)
This subject will begin by examining the nature of literacy. On this basis students will be required to engage in a critical analysis of meth-
ods frequently used to evaluate reading and writing development in primary school children.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EDCL462 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Children’s Literature**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

Pre-requisite: EDEG401

The attitude to the teaching of language reflected in the earlier subjects is one which places the reading of worthwhile works of children’s literature at the centre of the language education program. Consequently it is very important that teachers understand the value of presenting children with literature that will help them to develop their understanding of life.

Special studies will be carried out in the areas of traditional literature, the picture book and contemporary literature in the realms of fantasy and realism with a view to giving students insights into the value of literature.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDCL463 Language Education: Developing The Literacy Curriculum**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

Assessment: Written assignments

This subject is designed to assist students to develop effective programs for teaching the skills of literacy. It will begin by examining the key principles underlying development. It will then move to an examination of ways in which programs incorporating those principles might be developed to facilitate literacy development.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EDCL471 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Methodology In English As A Second Language Education**

*First session; 6 credit points (External)*

This subject will develop an understanding in students of the nature of second language development and the relationship between writing education and educational success. It will then examine a range of approaches to ESL education and the variety of techniques which can be used in teaching different aspects of language. Students will be expected to develop skills in selecting, evaluating, adapting and developing materials for use in ESL education.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**EDCL472 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Programming & Organisation In English As A Second Language Education**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

Pre-requisite: EDCL471

This subject is designed to develop skills in identifying language demands of situations, and in assessing English language proficiency in order to allocate priorities for program design. Students will develop an understanding of the relationship between ESL education and the school as a whole and will examine the range of organisational models suitable for effective ESL programs.

A reading research or action research study will form an important part of this course.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**100-LEVEL**

**EDCM101 Mathematics Education I**

Replaced by EDPM102

See new description of subject.

**EDCM102 Mathematics Education II**

Replaced by EDPM102

See new description of subject.

**EDCM141 Secondary Mathematics Education I**

*Second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

Through this subject students will:

Develop an understanding of the nature of mathematics and the objectives in teaching it; investigate and observe the way in which modern learning theories may be applied to the learning and teaching of mathematics; and become familiar with the selection of educational objectives and the planning of a mathematics lesson and observe on a regular basis such planning put into practice.

**200-LEVEL**
EDCM201 Mathematics Education III
First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCM101 or EDCM102
Co-requisite: EDCM101
This subject is an extension of the discipline study commenced in subject AECM101. It has been designed to enable the student to become familiar with the order of presentation of primary school mathematics and the sequential structure of the mathematics studies in the previous subject. It will provide the basis for planning teaching strategies and programming which will be studied in greater depth in succeeding subjects.

On the completion of this subject students will be able to place in sequential order the teaching steps for any section of elementary mathematics and perceive the need for such sequencing.

EDCM202 Mathematics Education IV
Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCM101
Co-requisite: EDCM102
Students have studied various learning theories in other subjects. This subject will relate these theories specifically to the teaching of mathematics. On completion of this subject students will understand the process of learning mathematics and be able to select appropriate teaching strategies in the light of the theoretical study of learning.

EDCM241 Secondary Mathematics Education II
First session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCM141 or EDEG207
Co-requisite: EDTP101
This subject examines the teaching of mathematics in year 7 of the high school. It considers the background of students progressing from primary education and in particular their background in mathematics. The content of year 7 mathematics programs is used to illustrate general principles and theories which are part of the study of the development area of mathematics education. The subject culminates in a three week block practice in a secondary school.

300-LEVEL
EDCM301 Mathematics Education V
Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCM201
Co-requisite: EDTP300, EDCM202
This subject involves an integration of mathematics education with the practical teaching component. The emphasis is placed on teaching the individual child and on methods of catering for individual differences.

EDCM305 Numeracy
First or second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)
It is important that all teachers be aware of issues related to the numeracy of school leavers and the social effects of innumeracy. This subject is designed to acquaint students with these issues and to develop their own numeracy in the area of environmental arithmetic.

EDCM341 Secondary Mathematics Education III
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCM241 or EDEG207
Co-requisite: EDCM241
This subject is designed to extend the student’s knowledge of the teaching of mathematics in the secondary school. The emphasis on the development of an educationally sound model of mathematics teaching will be supplemented by practical teaching involving a consideration of topics dealt with in the junior secondary school.

EDCM342 Secondary Mathematics Education IV
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCM241
Co-requisite: EDEG207
In this subject the process dimension of mathematics teaching involving planning, teaching and evaluation will be emphasised along with the need for diagnosis of individual difference. The need for enrichment and remedial teaching will be considered.

EDCM381 Mathematics Education C
First or second session; 4 credit points (External)
This subject is designed to give students an opportunity to work independently at degree level in that aspect of curriculum development not experienced previously. The emphasis will be on the practical application of the curriculum model to mathematics in the classroom.

During this course unit, students will: develop an awareness of the importance of general aims and specific objectives; see the need for diagnostic testing to cater for individual differences in teaching mathematics; be able to construct a suitable segment of a program of work; become aware of the various aspects of evalu-
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — EDUCATION

In teaching Mathematics a person becomes aware of many issues that directly relate to the success of the teaching. In this subject the student will carry out an investigation into one such issue.

100-LEVEL

EDCP121 Foundations in Physical Education

Second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)
During this subject the students will have:

- Displayed an understanding of the nature of, and need for, physical education in schools;
- Overviewed the syllabi in physical education for primary schools;
- Examined syllabi in physical education for secondary schools;
- Examined the theoretical foundations upon which the above syllabi have been constructed;
- Identified and evaluated specific lesson structures and content for games, dance and gymnastics;
- Identified and evaluated specific teaching methods and strategies appropriate for teaching physical education;
- Discussed the role of the physical educator as a professional member of the school and community.

EDCP141 Practical Studies in Physical Education I

First session; 3 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
This subject entails a basic study of three aspects of practical physical education with special emphasis on the skill of teaching. In the area of dance a study of basic skills in movement together with appropriate teaching strategies for folk dance will be undertaken. In games a study will be made of swimming including lifesaving, and basketball or hockey. For the gymnastics segment emphasis will be placed on gymnastics for the five to twelve-year-old child.

EDCP142 Practical Studies in Physical Education II

Second session; 3 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Continuing the method of presentation for Practical Studies in Human Movement I (EDPH141), the activities studies will include jazz-ballet, basketball or hockey and netball or
soccer, and elementary tumbling or rhythmic sportive gymnastics.

200-LEVEL

EDCP231 Foundations In Health Education

First session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

In this subject students will examine the nature of school health education and a rationale for its being. The role of the school and the health educator will be reviewed and the professional and personal competencies of the health educator investigated. Methods of program organisation will be studied and lesson structure examined with emphasis on scope and sequencing and the nature and role of objectives.

EDCP241 Practical Studies In Physical Education III

First session; 3 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH141 or EDPH142

Emphasis will be placed on teaching and coaching techniques together with appropriate patterns of organisation. Activities will include Latin and American dance, Square dance, tennis, orienteering, modern educational gymnastics and introductory artistic gymnastics.

EDCP242 Practical Studies In Physical Education IV

Second session; 3 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH241

As a continuation of work done in EDPH241, artistic gymnastics, together with the introduction of dance drama, creative dance, softball, rugby football, and track and field athletics will be included in this subject.

300-LEVEL

EDCP305 Health And Physical Education

First or second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

This elective is offered to students of English and History or Mathematics who express an interest in improving their knowledge and skills in the physical and health education discipline area with particular emphasis on the school sports program.

Through selected games and activities students will examine the sports program from the teaching, coaching and officiating perspective. Attention will be focussed on the skills necessary to participate effectively in running a sports afternoon and assisting in the carnival program offered by the school. First aid procedures necessary as a safeguard for these activities will be highlighted.

EDCP321 Principles And Practices In Physical Education

First or second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCP121 and either EDPH241 or EDPH242

Through this subject it is expected that a student will gain a thorough understanding of teaching strategies and techniques relevant to physical education by a study of the following:

The nature of effective teaching in physical education; the development of learning experiences appropriate to a variety of lesson types; motor learning theory applied to physical education; measurement, evaluation and the regular lesson; remedial and diagnostic teaching; audio-visual media in physical education.

EDCP331 Principles And Practices In Health Education

First or second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCP231 and either EDPH231 or EDPH232

This subject will reinforce the concepts regarding the school health program and relate them directly to health instruction. The nature of the health lesson will be thoroughly examined and learning opportunities appropriate to health education studied in detail. The study will include the nature of creative teaching in each domain, a rationale for a variety in presentation of material and a thorough investigation of the various learning opportunities, their advantages and disadvantages, and their utilisation in health education.

TEXTBOOKS


EDCP341 Practical Studies In Physical Education V

First session; 3 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH241

This subject continues the study of the practical aspects of teaching Physical Education with emphasis on modern ballroom dance, gymnastics, championship swimming, and either cricket or volleyball.

EDCP342 Practical Studies In Physical Education VI

Second session; 3 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDPH241
This subject continues the study of the practical aspects of teaching Physical Education with a study of dance making and choreography, gymnastics, canoeing and techniques of survival and either volleyball or cricket.

400-LEVEL
EDCP411 Evaluation In Physical And Health Education
First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDEG207 and either EDCP321 or EDCP331
Evaluation of the physical and health education program is an all-encompassing task as its focal elements include an appraisal of program aims/objectives, content, strategies, teaching effectiveness, resources as well as student outcomes. In this subject the student will engage in simulated situations related to the school setting that will provide the basis for an understanding of the procedures, and strategies appropriate for evaluation in health and physical education. Administrative and theoretical issues pertinent to evaluation in the N.S.W schools will also be examined.

EDCP421 Interpersonal Effectiveness
Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDEG202
This subject is designed to provide students with opportunities to master the skills of effective interpersonal communication. At the conclusion of this subject students will be able to demonstrate some proficiency in these skills and know how to apply them in various roles, especially those of teacher and helper.

EDCP431 Psychological And Sociological Aspects Of Physical Education And Sport
Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDEG202
This subject has been designed to provide students with opportunities to examine the function that sport has in society; to identify the factors influencing the participant in the sport environment; and to discuss their own values and behaviour in relation to physical education and sport.

EDCP441 Practical Studies In Physical Education VII
First session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCP341
Students will select 3 hours of class work from the available range of practical performance activities and thus extend their own personal standards of performance.

Students will be required to avail themselves of opportunities provided to extend their own teaching competence through peer group interaction.

EDCP442 Practical Studies In Physical Education VIII
Second session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCP341
Students will select 3 hours of class work from the available range of practical performance activities and thus extend their own personal standards of performance.

Students will be required to avail themselves of opportunities provided to extend their own teaching competence through peer group interaction.

EDCP461 Health Education Method Studies I
Second session; 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: EDPH362 or EDPH364
An understanding of the nature of health education, the reasons for its inclusion in the school curriculum, its basic philosophical foundations and aims, and its component parts in the total school health program are all vital to the development of health education teachers. Once established, these foundations support further investigation of the role of the teacher in the provision of school health education programs.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDCP462 Health Education Method Studies II
First session; 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: EDCP461
A thorough understanding of classroom communication techniques, their effects on learning and their application is a basic requirement if the health instruction program is going to be conducive to and contribute to the learners development. This understanding must be integrated into the peculiar needs of health education and the learning strategies available to satisfy these needs. Knowledge of the variety of learning opportunities available, their utilization, their advantages and disadvantages, the criteria for their selection and their contributions to classroom communication is important for the development of the health educator.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.
100-LEVEL

EDCS101 The Sciences In Education I
The Sciences And The Primary School
Replaced by EDPS102

See new description of subject.

EDCS102 The Sciences In Education II:
Investigating The Child's Well-being
Replaced by EDPS102

See new description of subject.

EDCS121 Science Method I: Interactive
Teaching And Management

Second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

In this subject emphasis will be placed on the
development and practice of broad teaching
strategies and management skills in whole
class situations. There will be a development,
through the subject, from teacher-centred to
more interactive teaching situations, including
multiple group teaching. A study will be made
of school science laboratory management and
procedures.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

200-LEVEL

EDCS201 The Sciences In Education III:
Investigating The Child's Environment

First session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCS101 or EDCS102

Co-Requisite: EDTP201, EDCS101

This subject is concerned with the role in
science education of an exploration of natural
phenomena in the child's world. The main aim is
to develop in all students a basic competence
in the teaching of the natural sciences in the K-
6 curriculum. Representative studies of content,
methods, and materials will be undertaken.
Since emphasis will be placed on a synthesis of
subject matter and investigation strategies, this
subject will rely heavily on the teaching of inqui-
ry techniques presented simultaneously in
EDTP201.

TEXTBOOK


EDCS202 The Sciences In Education IV:
Investigating Human Relationships And
Developing Major Planning Strategies

Second session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCS101

Co-Requisite: EDTP202

This subject aims to provide students with the
skills and knowledge to implement the social

studies curriculum in the primary school. It fo-
cuses on the unit as the basic planning strategy
employed by teachers of social studies. Stu-
dents will be required to plan a major unit, and
to participate in group exercises concerned
with the development of school based curricula
for social studies. The teaching of values will
also be examined in detail.

TEXTBOOKS

Fraenkel, J. R. Helping Students Think and
Value: Strategies for Teaching the Social

OR

Jarolimek, J. Social Studies in Elementary Edu-

EDCS221 Science Method II: Enquiry And
Outdoor Education

First session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)

Co-Requisite: EDTP101

This subject seeks to expand the student's
teaching competence through an exploration of
pupil-centred teaching procedures, situations
and experiences. Emphasis will be placed upon
group and individual enquiry. A study will also
be made of the use of extra-school facilities
and resources appropriate to science educa-
tion.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

300-LEVEL

EDCS301 The Sciences In Education V:
Health Science Specialisation

First session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCS201 or EDCS202

Co-Requisite: EDCS201

There are a number of program and curriculum
approaches available for selection by the teach-
er when establishing the health education pro-
gram for a particular class. Whichever design is
chosen there will be essential areas of learning
which will be common to all programs. Al-
though the specific nature of these areas will
differ from school to school, there would be
commonalities in each school situation. For this
reason it is essential that each of these areas
be reviewed.

Such is the nature of this subject, to examine
these common areas so that the effectiveness
of their planning and presentation may be max-
imised.

EDCS302 The Sciences In Education V:
Natural Science Specialisation

First session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCS201 or EDCS202

Co-Requisite: EDCS201
The main aim of this subject is to give students with a special interest in the teaching of the natural sciences an opportunity to extend their competence.

In the first segment, there will be an examination of science curriculum documents, commercial materials, and resources for environmental education.

Fitting science into school-based curricula and programming considerations will be followed by student seminars on integrated science units.

**EDCS303 The Sciences In Education V: Human Movement Specialisation**

*First session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)*  
*Pre-requisite: EDCS201 or EDCS202*  
*Co-Requisite: EDCS201*

Students will have the opportunity to further study the major components of physical education in the primary school. Emphasis will focus on the development of school based curricula in dance, games and gymnastics. To this purpose a thorough examination of the N.S.W. physical education curriculum and various alternative curricula will be undertaken. Further emphasis will be placed upon the development of recreational aspects of the physical education program.

**EDCS304 The Sciences In Education V: Social Science Specialisation**

*First session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)*  
*Pre-requisite: EDCS201 or EDCS202*  
*Co-Requisite: EDCS201*

Social studies is a multidisciplinary study which derives its content and methodology from the social science disciplines. The fundamental ideas of several of these disciplines will be examined, and the program 'Man: A course of Study' will be used to illustrate how these ideas can be implemented in the primary school. The special problems of developing curricula suitable for small schools will be considered, and a practical exercise involving a visit to small schools in the Mudgee district will be undertaken.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**EDCS306 The Sciences In Education VI: Integrating The Sciences**

*Second session; 3 credit points (3 hrs per week)*  
*Pre-requisite: EDCS201, EDCS202*  
*Co-Requisite: EDP300*

This subject represents an attempt to synthesise the understandings students have gained in earlier subjects. Students should come to realise that the various branches of science can all provide insights which can be applied to personal, social and environmental problems. In this subject, a major concept will be selected, and students will be required to develop a multi-disciplinary unit based on this concept. The unit should be designed to suit the needs of the class to which the student is assigned for the teaching theory and Practice program. Data relating to the concept will be provided by lecturers in social science, science, health and physical education. In workshop sessions, and in the schools, lecturers and teachers will assist students to develop their programs.

In the second part of this subject, students will develop a unit based more specifically on one of the branches of science. This will be a teaching unit, which will distinguish it from the resource units written in earlier subjects in Education in the Sciences.

**EDCS321 Science Method III(a): School Certificate Physics**

*First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)*  
*Pre-requisite: EDCS121*  
*Co-Requisite: EDCS221*

In this subject an examination will be made of the Physics content of the School Certificate Science Syllabus, together with a study of the appropriate teaching strategies, resources and organisational procedures.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**EDCS322 Science Method III(b): School Certificate Chemistry**

*First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)*  
*Pre-requisite: EDCS121*  
*Co-Requisite: EDCS221*

In this subject an examination will be made of the Chemistry content of the School Certificate Science Syllabus, together with a study of the appropriate teaching strategies, resources and organisational procedures.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**EDCS323 Science Method IV(a): School Certificate Biology**

*Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)*  
*Pre-requisite: EDCS221*

In this subject an examination will be made of the Biology content of the School Certificate Science Syllabus, together with a study of the appropriate teaching strategies, resources and organisational procedures.

**EDCS324 Science Method IV(b): School Certificate Geology**

*Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)*
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — EDUCATION

**EDCS381 Sciences In Education I**

*First or second session; 4 credit points (External)*

Education in the sciences recognises a sense of common purpose inherent in the physical and health education, science and social studies curricula in primary education. Common to all is a concern and interest in cognitive, affective and psychomotor development. In their pursuit of knowledge they employ a common methodology — the skills of the scientific method. The focus in this subject will be on skills in the ways of knowing, curriculum theory, construction and design.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**EDCS421 Science Method V(a): Field Studies**

*First session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

Pre-requisite: EDCS232, EDCS234

Co-Requisite: EDCS321, EDCS322

In this subject an examination will be made of the range of curriculum materials available for secondary school science.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**EDCS424 Science Method VI(b): Higher School Certificate Science**

*Second session; 3 credit points (2 hrs per week)*

Co-Requisite: EDCS323, EDCS324

In this subject an examination will be made of the content of the Higher School Certificate Science Syllabus, together with a study of the appropriate teaching strategies, resources and organisational procedures.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**EDCS461 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Physical Education I**

*First session: 6 credit points (External)*

Co-Requisite: EDEG401

With the advent of school-based curricula, teachers are faced with the task of clarifying physical and health education objectives, selecting and organising appropriate content and selecting and organising learning experiences and teaching strategies suitable for their school environment. In choosing the content for any program it is important to understand certain aspects of the physiological, sociological and psychological development of children.

**EDCS462 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Physical Education II**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

Co-Requisite: EDEG401

This subject will investigate the nature of skilled performance, the theories of motor behaviour in skill acquisition. This investigation of the psychomotor domain will include motor learning (acquisition of skill), physical fitness development, and the effects of physical activity and the effective domain.

**EDCS471 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Curriculum Planning In Health Education For K — 6**

*First session: 6 credit points (External)*

The promotion of health education in the infants/primary school situation requires the integration of content and methodology into a cohesive functional curriculum. Curriculum development is an essential component of effective health education. This subject is designed to assist the student in developing the knowledge and in demonstrating the skills necessary for K-6 curriculum planning in health education.

Subject content will include departmental policy, current status and trends, philosophical viewpoints, curriculum examples and also con-
cepts relating to needs and interests analysis, determination of scope and sequence patterns, criteria for selection of content/learning experiences and administration considerations. The subject will comprise a theoretical and a practical component.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**EDCS472 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Implementation And Evaluation Processes In Health Education**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

The curriculum process in health education is dependent upon thorough planning, efficient implementation and constructive evaluation. This subject is designed to acquaint the student with the knowledge and skills necessary to perform the implementation and evaluation tasks with competence. The subject will comprise a theoretical and practical component highlighting concepts such as implementation policies and procedures; resource unit construction; evaluation foundations, strategies, instruments and procedures; decision making processes and administration considerations.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**EDCS481 Advanced Curriculum Studies Science K – 6 – Skills Development**

*First session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Co-Requisite:** EDEG401

The current primary school science policy statement is strongly oriented towards skill development. Primary school teachers should be able to incorporate skill development in their science programs.

This subject examines in detail the current primary science policy statement and support documents, and considers skills development in the context of both commercial and unpub­lished programs. To promote the necessary changes in teaching behaviour the students will be required to conduct skills diagnosis, development and evaluation exercises.

**EDCS482 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Science K – 6 – Skills Development**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDCS481

This subject builds upon the student’s understanding and practical teaching expertise in the development of basic skills in primary school science gained in the subject EDCS481.

Emphasis will be placed upon the more complex skills and upon the planning of skills based learning programs.

To augment the continued expansion of teaching expertise in skill development, students will be required to conduct and report upon practical classroom tasks.

**EDCS491 Advanced Curriculum Studies: Contemporary Issues In Social Studies**

*First session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Co-Requisite:** EDEG401

This subject focuses on professional issues which are of continuing concern to teachers. These areas of concern include the development of school-based curricula, values education and teaching controversial issues. Students are required to undertake several individual research projects.

**EDCS492 Advanced Curriculum Studies: The Australian Heritage**

*Second session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Co-Requisite:** EDEG401

This subject has its origin in the strongly emerging public awareness of Australia’s heritage, and concern for the preservation of the National Estate. Three strands make up the subject. The first strand is concerned with developing knowledge of the nature of ‘heritage’, and with the study of specific examples of Australia’s heritage. In the second strand knowledge of Australia’s heritage is related to curriculum aims, appropriate teaching procedures are identified, and available resources explored. The concern of the final strand is blending the previous two elements into a teaching/learning unit.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

The range of reading suitable for preparation for this unit is vast, and students are encouraged to sample it liberally. The following works are examples.

Australian Council of National Trusts.


**200-LEVEL**

**EDEF285 Learners And Learning In The Perspective Of School And Society**

*First session; 4 credit points (External)*

This subject focuses on sociological and social-psychological aspects of education and the school. The unit is intended to heighten aware-
ness and increase understanding of education as a social institution, its context and related processes. Such awareness and understanding, important in themselves for the student of education, will provide foundations for subsequent studies of exceptionality and curriculum.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDEF286 Developmental Differences: An Introduction To Exceptional Children

Second session; 4 credit points (External)
An introduction to the problems of educating exceptional children in our schools and classrooms.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

300-LEVEL

EDEF385 Innovations In Education

First session; 4 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDEF285 or EDEF286
Co-Pre-requisite: EDEF285

Innovation within school systems, schools and classrooms is the response to changing needs and new approaches to ongoing educational concerns. This subject will explore the nature of innovation as it relates to the roles and responsibilities of teachers and the process of schooling within its wider social and economic context. The introduction of computer technology into the school environment will be a major focus of the subject as it reflects one of the most recent and pervasive areas of concern in public education. The final section of the subject will require you to identify and describe a particular innovation in an educational setting.

TEXTBOOK


EDEF386 Designs For Learning: Introduction To Curriculum

Second session; 4 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDEF285
Co-Pre-requisite: EDEF286

The progressive transfer of curriculum decision making form central bodies to regions and schools has required school personnel to interpret, plan, implement and evaluate curricula in the distinctive environment of each school. This subject will introduce students to the field of curriculum and the various educational antecedents which relate to curriculum design. The basic tasks of curriculum development and evaluation will be examined and implemented through a school-based curriculum project.

TEXTBOOK


400-LEVEL

EDEF460 Aboriginal Education And Studies I

First session; 6 credit points (External)
History attests to long-standing disadvantages suffered by Aborigines within the Australian school system. Dominated by teachers mainly of European descent, all levels of public schooling have failed to meet the needs of the majority of Aboriginal students.

Recent initiatives in Aboriginal education at both State and Federal levels, have sought to enhance learning and development opportunities for Aboriginal children. Further, with a view to fostering broad and more productive bases for intercultural understanding, positive attempts have been made to raise levels of awareness in school and, as well, appreciation among all Australians of Aborigines and their cultural heritage.

Prominent Aboriginal leaders have cited appropriate, meaningful education as a prime means for nurturing a fragile re-emergence of their people from the turmoil of cultural transition.

At an introductory level, this subject aims to familiarise students with concepts, ideas and processes underlying these subtle nuances of change.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDEF461 History Of Australian Education I

First session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDEF461 or EDEF462

It is important for teachers to realise that there is much to be gained from a study of the past. Through this subject, students will: examine the establishment and development of state education in Australia and the changing roles of Church and State; examine the traditions, character, purposes, problems and extent of the educational effort of the non-government schools; gain an appreciation of the scope and purposes of adult education in Australia; review teaching as an occupation; utilise the understandings gained in the research project selected for study in History of Australian Education II, EDEF471.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDEF464 Children's Literature In Education I

First session; 6 credit points (External)
Using reader-response criticism as a base, this subject examines the nature of literacy through the literary analysis of major works of children's literature.

EDEF465 Developmental And Learning Disabilities I
First session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDEG461 or EDEG462
A critical examination of theoretical and practical issues related to the integration of the disabled into schools and the community.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDEF468 Computer Assisted Instruction I
First session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDEG461 or EDEG462
This subject is designed to introduce students to the nature and background of computer assisted instruction. Students will learn how to design, test and evaluate educational courseware and will develop skills in designing computer assisted instruction lessons. Experience will be gained in evaluating the increasing range of educational computer technology.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDEF469 The Psychology And Pedagogy Of Reading And Writing I
First session; 6 credit points (External)
A comprehensive look at recent developments in the teaching of reading, writing, and the accoutrements of literacy. Students will examine recent developments in:

(i) teaching reading/writing, K-12
(ii) diagnosing problems in reading/writing, K-12
(iii) developing and implementing remediation programs, K-12

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDEF470 Aboriginal Education And Studies II
Second session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDEF460
Building upon basic understandings of the aims, principles and current points of focus in Aboriginal education and studies, this subject will invite students to actively participate in a small-scale, informal piece of research involving close examination of an aspect of the field which is of interest and relevance to them.

The preferred mode for such investigation will be field-based descriptive research but, where this is not possible, historical, analytical or other literary/reading-oriented inquiry methods will be appropriate.

Relevant strategies for field-based research, including approaches to ethnographic and participant-observation methods will, at an introductory level of specificity, form part of the directed reading for this subject.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDEF471 History Of Australian Education II
Second session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDEF461
During this session, students will be involved in a study of the principles and practices of historiography and their application to a topic of their choice. The actual area to be researched will emerge from consultations between each individual student and the lecturer. Through this subject, students will: develop skills of independent historical research; further their knowledge of a selected aspect of Australian history; make an original contribution to knowledge in their selected field through an investigation of primary and secondary source materials; accept a high level of responsibility for their own independent learning.

EDEF474 Children's Literature Education II
Second session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDEF464
This subject examines the centrality of narrative in the development of children's reading and the inevitable link between literature and literacy.

TEXTBOOK

EDEF475 Developmental And Learning Disabilities II
Second session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDEF465
A theoretical examination and action research study of one selected aspect of learning disabilities.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook but students will be expected to read widely, especially journal articles.

EDEF478 Computer Assisted Instruction II
Second session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDEF468
During this session students will be involved in
a computer assisted instruction project in their own special area of interest. It is expected that the topics will be related to the primary school curriculum. Practical work will include writing and testing an instructional program.

EDEF479 The Psychology And Pedagogy Of Reading And Writing II
Second session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDEF469
An independent study in the area. Students will select an area of interest in a relevant area and conduct a minor action-research project on it
TEXTBOOK To be advised.

100-LEVEL

EDEF101 Learning And The Learner*
*Available to B.Ed (Secondary) P.E./Health students only.
B.Ed (Primary) students take EDFE101 in lieu of this subject.
First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Fundamentally education is about learners learning. A knowledge of the nature of learners and of learning is an essential foundation for the potential teacher. This basic theme of learners learning is an integrative one linking the subsequent subjects.

In order to present a very broad view of the nature of learning and learners, the topic will be viewed in turn from the point of view of the psychologist, the philosopher, the sociologist, the anthropologist and the historian, each of whom will bring to bear insights derived from these various disciplines.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDEF102 The Learner: Education And Institutions*
*Available to B.Ed (Secondary) P.E./Health students only.
B.Ed (Primary) students take EDFE102 in lieu of this subject.
Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Prospective professional educators will operate primarily within institutionalised learning environments. They will need to understand the nature and purpose of such planned environments and their effects upon learners and their learning, and ways in which these environments contribute to social change. As well, students will need to be aware of the possible directions in which institutionalised education may move in the future.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

200-LEVEL

EDEF201 Learning To Think: Cognitive Development In The Learner
First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDEF101 or EDEF102
Co-Requisite: EDEF101
Cognitive goals are widely accepted as having an important place in schooling. In this subject there will be an examination of a number of approaches to understanding how cognitive processes function in the learner, including cognitive systems and development, the relationship between language and thinking, and concepts involving measurement and test intelligence.

EDEF202 Learners And Learning In The Perspective Of School And Society
First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDEF101 or EDEF102
Co-Requisite: EDEF102
Following the general introduction to education studies in sessions one and two, and the emphasis on individual cognitive development in session three, this subject focuses on socio-psychological and socio-psychological aspects of education and the school. The subject is intended to heighten awareness and increase understanding of education as a social institution, its context and related processes. Such awareness and understanding, important in themselves for the student of education, will provide broader foundations for subsequent units on exceptionality and curriculum.

EDEF207 Evaluation And Measurement In Education
Second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Two of EDEF101, EDEF102, EDEF201
Students will acquire an understanding of the need for testing and measuring in the evaluative process. Basic statistical procedures and their application to measurement will be introduced and a critical appraisal made of available testing and measuring techniques presently used in education. Current developments in measurement will be reviewed and fundamentals of computer usage practised.

300-LEVEL

EDEF301 Learners With Exceptional Needs
First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDEG201 or EDEG202
Co-Requirement: EDEG202
An examination of the special needs of exceptional learners in relation to integration into the school and the community.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDEG302 Designs For Learning: Introduction To Curriculum
First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDEG201 or EDEG202
Co-Requirement: EDEG201
The progressive transfer of curriculum decision making from central bodies to regions and schools has required school personnel to interpret, plan, implement and evaluate curricula in the distinctive environment of each school. This subject will introduce students to the field of curriculum and the various educational antecedents which relate to curriculum design. The basic tasks of curriculum development and evaluation will be examined and implemented through a school-based curriculum project.

TEXTBOOKS

EDEG305 Research Methods In Education
First or second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDEG207
Principles, methods and strategies useful in the planning, design and evaluation of research studies in education will be examined. Students will acquire functional literacy in techniques of statistical analysis applicable to various types of research and data.

EDEG306 Action Research
Second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDEG305
This subject will provide practical experience in the conduct of simple experimental research in physical and/or health education. Students will be involved in: the formulation of research problems, identification of appropriate research designs, data collection, statistical analysis, and report writing.

EDEG340 Community Education Processes
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDEG202
In this subject students will examine practical solutions to the problems outlined in subject EDEG202 and relevant to the general community. Topics that will be studied include the community education concept; initiating and developing community education; program development; staffing for developing community education; and economic considerations in community education.

EDEG367 Exceptionality: Approaches And Trends
First or second session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: Diploma in Teaching
An examination of selected critical issues relating to the psychology and education of exceptional learners in our schools and community.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

400-LEVEL

EDEG401 Contemporary Issues In Education
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDEG301 or EDEG302
A critical examination of selected current issues in Australian education especially those issues reflecting change within the society.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDEG402 Advanced Curriculum
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDEG302
This subject will explore the problems concerned with the design, implementation and evaluation of curricula in the secondary school.

Attention will be given to the exploration of community needs and the school based curriculum with special emphasis on the subject areas of the student's specialisation.

Opportunity will be taken to explore the problems of management which arise in maintaining the effective functioning of a school and a school subject department taking into consideration the factors outside the school itself which impinge on the total curriculum.

TEXTBOOK: To be advised.

EDEG461 Designs For Learning: Advanced Curriculum
First or second session; 6 credit points (External)
This subject will explore the political, sociological, psychological and philosophical assumptions which underpin curricula design, implementation and evaluation. Conceptual frame-
works which guide the development of learning experiences at the school level will be examined. Curriculum change and innovation will be discussed as well as the related leadership roles and tasks required for the development and evaluation of curriculum.

TEXTBOOKS

EDEG462 Issues In Education
First or second session; 6 credit points (External)
A critical examination of selected current issues in Australian education especially those issues reflecting change within the society.

TEXTBOOK

100-LEVEL

EDEN101 Language Development I
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
This subject begins with an examination of the nature of language, proceeds to a consideration of the system of a language and of English in particular, and concludes with a study of the process of language acquisition and development in children from pre-school to Year 12.

EDEN102 Creative Writing I
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

TEXTBOOK No prescribed text.

300-LEVEL

EDEN361 The Development Of Language I
First session; 6 credit points (External)
This subject begins with a consideration of the nature of language, proceeds to an examination of the systems of a language, and of English in particular, and concludes with a study of language development in adolescents. In the process, consideration will be given to the question of what aspects of language ought to be taught in the secondary English classroom.

TEXTBOOK

PRELIMINARY READING

EDEN362 Literature For Young Readers I
First session; 6 credit points (External)
Co-Requisite: EDEN361
This subject introduces students to a study of traditional literature and the importance of story-telling in the oral tradition. It then concentrates on a study of modern fantasy literature. All these areas are important for developing the imagination and thinking of the child and the young adult and for the insights they give into human behaviour. The stories often prove to be a quest for identity and self-knowledge, and questions are asked about good and evil and about the purpose and quality of life.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

400-LEVEL

EDEN461 The Development Of Language II
Second session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: Nil
This subject follows on from work done in the Development of Language I. In it, students will be introduced to the basic concepts of sociolinguistics and will examine the relevance of those concepts for the teacher of English. The main focus for the subject will be on the concept of language deficit as a reason for educational failure associated with the work of Basil Bernstein.

TEXTBOOK

PRELIMINARY READING

EDEN462 Literature For Young Readers II
Second session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDEN361
Co-Requisite: EDEN461
This subject concentrates on a study of fiction for adolescents which has a realistic or historical background. Books which honestly portray the realities of life past and present may help adolescents towards a fuller understanding of human problems and human relationships and thus a fuller understanding of themselves and
their own potential.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

PRELIMINARY READING

100-LEVEL
EDFE101 Learning And The Learner
This subject replaces EDEG101
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Fundamentally education is about learners learning. A knowledge of the nature of learners and of learning is an essential foundation for the potential teacher. This basic theme of learners learning is an integrative one linking the subsequent subjects.

In order to present a very broad view of the nature of learning and learners, the topic will be viewed in turn from the point of view of the psychologist, the philosopher, the sociologist, the anthropologist and the historian, each of whom will bring to bear insights derived from these various disciplines.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

EDFE102 Education And Culture
This subject replaces EDEG102
Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Prospective professional educators will operate primarily within institutionalised learning environments. They will need to understand the nature and purpose of such planned environments and their effects upon learners and their learning, and ways in which these environments contribute to social change. As well, students will need to be aware of the possible directions in which institutionalised education may move in the future.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

EDGA101 Asian Studies I: Asian Perspectives
Replaced by EDLS101
See new description of subject.

EDGA102 Asian Studies II: Village Asia
Replaced by EDLS102
See new description of subject.

300-LEVEL
EDGA381 Asian Studies III: Modern Japan
First session; 4 credit points (External)
The Modern Japan subject is intended as a practical examination of concepts already introduced in earlier work. In particular, this subject provides an insight into the influences of a variety of forces — some traditional, some innovative — upon the formation of postwar Japan. Students will be encouraged to integrate their general knowledge of Asian societies into a multidisciplinary appraisal of Japanese development. The subject will include topics such as the clash of old and new; industrialisation in postwar Japan; Japanese society today and Japan as a leader in the East Asian region.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDGA382 Asian Studies IV: Asia & Australia
Second session; 4 credit points (External)
Over recent years Australians have shown an increasing interest in their nation's past, present and future role in international affairs. This changing attitude has been particularly reflected in concern about Australia's relations with the countries of Asia. Various economic, historic, geographic, politico-strategic, educational and cultural issues have made the Australian community more aware of the significance of the region and this subject as the culmination of the Asian Studies course looks critically at some of these controversial questions.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

PRELIMINARY READING

200-LEVEL
EDGC281 Computer Studies I
First session; 4 credit points (External)
As computers are playing an ever increasing role in our world, it is essential for educated people, particularly teachers, to become conversant with the background, nature, uses and societal implications of this technology.

This subject involves the historical development of computers, a study of the components of a computer system and examines a range of computer applications.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.
EDGC282 Computer Studies II
Second session; 4 points (External)
This subject is designed to extend students' knowledge of computers, their capabilities, limitations and social implications.

In this subject students learn more about the components of a microcomputer system, look again at computer applications and consider the implications of their use, and use a simple picture based programming language.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDGC381 Computer Studies III
First session; 4 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDGC281 or EDGC282
Co-Requisite: EDGC281

Students further develop their knowledge about the implications of the widespread use of computers here. There is a unit of work on Information Technology, and students learn to write computer code in a high level programming language. This language will emphasise a graphics approach, and will help students gain insight into the structure of simple computer programs.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDGC382 Computer Studies IV
Second session; 4 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDGC281
Co-Requisite: EDGC282

Computer coding is applied to non-graphic activities to further develop students' knowledge of how computer programs work. Commercially available software is examined, and there is a unit of work emphasising contemporary developments in computers and computer based technologies.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDGG282 Environmental Geology II
Second session; 4 credit points (External)
Students taking this subject will gain an understanding of those natural processes which make a dramatic impact on the environment. Through this subject students will demonstrate: a knowledge of those earth processes which result in natural disasters and an understanding of the limited nature of water resources and their management.


300-LEVEL

EDGG381 Environmental Geology III
First session; 4 credit points (External)

In this subject students will study the geology and exploitation of mineral and energy reserves and the environmental impact of the exploitation of these reserves. Consideration will also be given to the problems of waste disposal and environmental health.


EDGG382 Environmental Geology IV
First session; 4 credit points (External)

This subject centres around land use and decision making. Students will study the economic, political and philosophical considerations involved in decision making; evaluating and selecting sites for development projects; planning authorities and environmental impact statements and environmental legislation.


100-LEVEL

EDGL111 Children's Literature I: Overview

Replaced by EDLC101

See new description of subject.
EDGL112 Children's Literature II: The Picture Book
Replaced by EDLC102

See new description of subject.

EDGL211 Children's Literature III: Verse
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Co-requisite: EDGL111

In this subject there will be discussion of the kinds of verse written about children, for children and by children. Students will be required to read widely and compile their own anthologies. They will have experience in verse-writing and presenting poetry to children.

TEXTBOOKS

EDGL212 Children's Literature IV: The Early Years (0-12)
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDGL111
Co-requisite: EDGL112

Prose and drama for younger readers will be considered, together with the offerings of film, radio and television for younger children. Some appropriate writing will be required of students.

TEXTBOOKS

EDGL281 Literary Studies I
First session; 4 credit points (External)

This subject will provide students with experience of some significant works of Australian prose fiction. The short story and the novel are highly developed in our national literature; the one is intensive as the other is extensive but both provide insights into our national outlook and values in memorable ways. It is intended that students should try to read the set works objectively and clear-sighted, identifying the issues and being aware of their developments and resolution. Critical skills should thus be fostered.

TEXTBOOKS

EDGL 282 Literary Studies II
Second session; 4 credit points (External)

This subject will provide students with experience of some significant works of Australian verse and drama and will be of value to those interested in cultural pursuits. Our nation's poets and dramatists are artists using distinctive forms of expression. Their work can illuminate our lives: while their themes are frequently universal, settings are usually local. The serious study of our verse and drama is not a facile task but its rewards are considerable in terms of greater human understanding, and appreciation of fine writing.

TEXTBOOK

300-LEVEL

EDGL301 Literature And Society V: The World Of Business, And Special Study
First session; 12 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDGL101 and EDGL102
Co-Prerequisite: EDGL201

In this subject students will undertake a study of one final topic, The World of Business, and then, in the second half of the session, go on to undertake an individual Special Study on an approved topic drawn from any of the areas considered in the Literature and Society subjects. The Special Study will provide a culmination of the work done in previous subjects.

EDGL381 Literary Studies III
First session; 4 credit points (External)

This subject concentrates on a study of traditional literature and modern fantasy for their importance in developing the imagination and giving the child insights into the world of reality. Psychologists study folk tales and myths to discover something of the motivation and inner feelings of man and our speech and vocabulary reflect many contributions from traditional literature. Recurring patterns appear in traditional literature which lay the groundwork for understanding all literature.
EDGL382 Literary Studies IV
Second session; 4 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDGL281
Books which honestly portray the realities of life may help children toward a fuller understanding of human problems and human relationships and thus a fuller understanding of themselves and their own potential. The same understanding of oneself and the world can be gained through a study of historical fiction.

EDGP202 Studies In Physical Activity IV
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDGP201
This subject extends the depth of study in exercise physiology previously undertaken, giving emphasis to principles of prevention and care of injury, and looks at the influence of group membership upon movement practices and prepares the student to undertake minor research in the final subject. Students will further apply the principles of exercise physiology, examine some of the common sports injury situations together with typical prevention and treatment measures, examine the role of group dynamics in the activity situation and gain an understanding of appropriate research procedures.

EDGP301 Studies In Physical Activity V
First session; 12 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDGP202
The effects of movement on the body as a lifelong experience need to be understood in order to gain the optimum results. Thus, an examination of movement activities appropriate to whole of life situations should lead to an improvement in the quality of life.

In this subject students will compare various activity patterns with ‘fitness’ levels and develop possible personal programs in physical activity appropriate to their lifestyles and design and undertake a research project in a movement topic to be nominated by the student in discussion with the lecturer.

Topics to be treated will include a critical analysis of various physical activities and their contribution to fitness, development of a fitness program, the concept of movement and its contribution to the quality of life, and research methods related to the development of a research proposal related to this field. Students will also be given laboratory experience in the use of clinical and telemetric apparatus, and practical experience in a range of fitness and recreational activities.
200-LEVEL

EDGR281 Religious Enquiry
First session; 4 credit points (External)
Religion raises many intriguing questions and the purpose of this subject is to examine some of them. The subject therefore looks at how different people view religion, what concepts there are of God, the question of life after death, the plausibility of creation and the role of prophecy. The emphasis is not on undermining someone’s beliefs but on expanding people’s knowledge so that their beliefs may be set in a more informed framework.

EDGR282 The Bible And Its Teaching
Second session; 4 credit points (External)
The Bible is the book upon which the Christian faith rests and it is therefore a book that is always in the forefront of religious discussion. This subject examines the Bible from an historical point of view, it looks at what the Bible says about the nature of God and in particular Jesus Christ, and it looks at how different people respond to the words it contains. Overall this subject examines and explains the fundamentals of Christian belief at a reasonably deep level so that the depth of knowledge and understanding within the Bible may be better appreciated.

300-LEVEL

EDGR381 Primitive Religions And Modern Cults
First session; 4 credit points (External)
The basic emphasis of this subject is on examining the nature of evil. Evil will be looked at from a philosophical point of view and also from the viewpoint of those who practise it in various forms of mysticism. More subtle forms of evil in the guise of rebellion will also be considered and this will entail an examination of the background of many of the modern religious cults.

EDGR382 Major World Religions
Second session; 4 credit points (External)
This subject is designed to introduce students to some of the major non-Christian religions, as a basis for understanding their influence on the lives and attitudes of people of different countries. To this end emphasis will be given to the structural and doctrinal aspects which most influence the lives of adherents. The subject focuses upon four major religious traditions: Hinduism, Buddhism, Islam and Judaism.

PRELIMINARY READING


100-LEVEL

EDGV101 Visual Arts I
Replaced by EDLA101/102 and EDLI101/102
See new descriptions of subjects.

EDGV102 Visual Arts II
Replaced by EDLA101/102 and EDLI101/102
See new descriptions of subjects.

200-LEVEL

EDGV201 Visual Arts III
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDGV101 or EDGV102
Co-Requisite: EDGV101
This subject will further develop the aesthetic base and design elements established in Visual Arts I and extended in Visual Arts II by specific investigation of their application to further areas of Visual Arts, viz., sculpture, woodcraft and ceramics. These areas will provide scope for detailed historical and sociological analysis of the Visual Arts, and provide opportunity for expression of those design theories and material technologies which are reinforced by this subject.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.

EDGV202 Visual Arts IV
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDGV101 and EDGV102 or EDGV201
Co-Requisite: EDGV102
Students will begin the development of a personal area of study conducted both theoretically and practically at an intensive level in one of the six visual arts areas already experienced, viz., sculpture, woodcraft, painting, textiles, jewellery, or ceramics. Opportunity will be given to display proficiency in relating design skills, theoretical knowledge and personal competency in practical expression within the chosen area.

EDGV281 Visual Arts I External
First session; 4 credit points (External)
This subject will introduce students to basic concepts used in the historical, sociological and aesthetic examination of the visual arts. Studies will include an investigation of visual art forms in the twentieth century, an examination
of issues concerning the 'creative process', basic aesthetics and design, and related practical experiences.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**EDGV282 Visual Arts II External**

*Second session; 4 credit points (External)*

This subject is designed to extend basic theoretical knowledge, design skills and aesthetics gained in Visual Arts I and to develop the intellectual and affective potential of each student. Such development together with practical skills and knowledge will be furthered through the selection by each student of two expressive areas of the visual arts. The areas of study for session 2 will be painting or sculpture AND textiles or woodcraft.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**300-LEVEL**

**EDGV301 Visual Arts V**

*First session; 12 credit points (4 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDGV102 and EDGV201 or EDGV202

**Co-Requisite:** EDGV201

This subject will fully extend the student in aesthetic considerations, design skills, theoretical knowledge and the development of competence in expression through the area selected in Visual Arts IV. Intensive study will be made of the sociological implications of the chosen area in relation to contemporary and historical issues, leading to a dissertation linking this knowledge with design criteria; and practical expression within this area.

**EDGV381 Visual Arts III External**

*First session; 4 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDGV281 or EDGV282

**Co-Requisite:** EDGV281

Students will begin the development of a personal area of study conducted both theoretically and practically at an intensive level. The area will be one of the two studied in Visual Arts II.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**EDGV382 Visual Arts IV External**

*Second session; 4 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDGV281 and EDGV282 or EDGV381

**Co-Requisite:** EDGV282

This subject will extend the aesthetic appreciation, design skills and theoretical knowledge of each student within the area of study chosen in Visual Arts III.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**200-LEVEL**

**EDHI202 American History: The United States**

*Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** HIST104 or HIST105 or HIST106

This subject introduces the recent past of the United States and considers the themes of war and revolution, the frontier experience, and Manifest Destiny as they determined the development of this First New Nation. Emphasis is placed upon the emergence of the United States as a major power in the Pacific and on American political and socio-economic influence upon Australia. ANZUS and the future of the security alliance is also examined.

**300-LEVEL**

**EDHI301 Ancient History**

*First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 essay of 3000 words; 2 tutorial papers, each of 1500 words; participation in tutorials.

**Pre-requisite:** Any HIST subject at 100-level

**Co-Requisite:** HIST254

This subject is designed to provide students with an outline of Ancient History from pre-classical times to the fall of the Roman Empire. Particular attention will be paid to Athenian History in the fifth century B.C. and to Roman History from 78 B.C. to A.D. 68.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**400-LEVEL**

**EDHI461 Australia And The Cold War**

*First session; 6 credit points (External)*

This subject is designed to make more comprehensible the Cold War and Australia's involvement in postwar international affairs. The subject will examine the historical developments which comprise the Cold War in Asia from its emergence after the Pacific war through its apparent demise during 'detente' to the awkward stalemate of today. In particular, attention will be given to the specific problems of Australia as a medium-sized nation trying to cope with global competition of the superpowers.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**PRELIMINARY READING**


EDLA101 Practical and Applied Arts IA

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
The course is designed to introduce students to practical and theoretical constructions in woodcraft or jewellery or both. Skills will be developed at the same time as students are encouraged to work adventurously in these areas. Theoretical backgrounds will be investigated in relation to historical associations, material problems, associated processes and design factors.

EDLA102 Practical and Applied Arts IB

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
This course is designed to introduce students to practical and theoretical constructions in woodcraft and jewellery, or both, utilising machine approaches. Skills will be developed at the same time as students are encouraged to work adventurously in these areas. Theoretical backgrounds will be investigated in relation to historical associations, material problems, associated processes and design factors.

EDLC101 Children's Literature IA: Traditional Stories

First session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
In this subject students will study a wide range of traditional stories in prose and verse. Aboriginal and biblical stories will be considered, as will myths and legends of European origin. Australian literary ballads will also be included.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

EDLC102 Children's Literature IB: The Picture Book

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
In this subject students will study the range and variety of picture books for children. New developments in the genre will be given special consideration. Designing and writing picture books will be a feature.

EDLD101 Dance IA

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Students will experience various forms of Modern Educational Dance, in order to develop both technical expertise and awareness of historical and educational possibilities. This subject will also examine the nature of learning in this art form.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

EDLD102 Dance IB

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
The art-forms of contemporary Dance are explored relative to technical development, historical development, and contemporary relevance to artistic and musical trends.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

EDLH101 Healthy Lifestyling IA

First session; 6 credits points (3 hours per week)
Today the major causes of disease are subtle in nature, emanating not from specific pathogenic organisms, but rather from a combination of factors. These factors are influenced by the lifestyle we choose to live and by the environment in which we live.

Both lifestyle and environmental factors contribute to the leading causes of death today—heart disease and cancer.

This course will offer students the opportunity to develop a personal health profile, where they will identify, and modify where appropriate, personal factors which may contribute to the development of heart disease or cancer.

EDLH102 Healthy Lifestyling IB

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
This subject is designed to equip students with the knowledge and skill necessary to make informed decisions concerning their own diets and physical activity patterns. This will include being able to plan, implement and evaluate personal programs in these areas.

EDLI101 Visual Arts IA

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
A drawing course designed to develop a greater understanding of the role of drawing as a means of communication both of ideas and aesthetic qualities. Practical exercises will assist development of personal skills.

EDLI102 Visual Arts IB

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
A basic course to explore the discipline of painting with acrylics and soluble (water) pigments. The historical significance of painting as a discrete art form will be the basis of the theoretical element of this course.

EDLL101: Literacy Studies IA

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
This subject will require students to examine
writing as a process from social, psychological and literary perspectives. It is designed to develop a knowledge of the nature and functions of writing, and of its influence on our society.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDLL102: Literacy Studies IB
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
In this subject students will be asked to consider what can be learnt through an analysis of the types of texts which are distributed widely in our society. Topics include: the mass media and the news; the image of women in popular fiction; the concept of the hero in modern literature; advertising and morality.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDLO101 Computers and Information Technology IA
First session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
This subject provides students with the opportunity to learn about contemporary computer and computer-related technologies, to become familiar with the applications of these technologies and to critically examine the social implications of these applications.

EDLO102 Computers and Information Technology IB
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
This subject provides students with the opportunity to learn about contemporary computer and computer-related technologies, to become familiar with the applications of these technologies and to critically examine the social implications of these applications.

EDLR101 Environmental Studies IA: The Natural Australian Environment
Replaces EDGN101
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
This is the first subject in a sequence designed to provide students with knowledge and understandings of the Australian environment, its diversity, its complexity, its unique flora and fauna and the ways in which people have interacted with it in particular, and the biosphere in general. This subject provides an overview of a number of different Australian ecosystems and some current associated environmental issues.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDLR102 Environmental Studies IB: Australian Plant and Animal Studies
Replaces EDGN102.
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
This subject will focus on the Australian flora and fauna and their relationship with the Australian environment. Particular emphasis will be placed upon unique species and groups found locally.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDLS101 Asian Studies IA Asian Perspectives
First session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
This subject is designed to provide a broad perspective of the nature of the Asian realm. It develops an understanding of patterns in the physical environment, the breadth of cultural diversity and the significance of both tradition and change in the current development of Asian societies.


EDLS102 Asian Studies IB Village Asia
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
Because the bulk of Asia's people live in rural areas, some knowledge and understanding of the fabric of village life is necessary for a proper understanding of Asia. It is, therefore, intended that in this subject, students will study physical, social, economic and religious structures and processes within the village, and consider the operation and impact of forces of change in this context. The approach will, in consequence, not be confined to that of any particular discipline.

EDLU101 Music IA
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
This subject provides the student with the opportunity to learn to play either guitar or descant and treble recorder, with special emphasis on this being a valuable and attractive asset to the classroom teacher.

It covers a performance program which allows for a significant and satisfying level of expertise on the chosen instrument, and includes a support study of associated theoretical, aural and reading knowledge and skills. In addition, the student will explore the historical development of the instrument from both crafting and playing points of view.
EDLU102 Music IB
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
This subject provides the student with the opportunity to learn to play either piano or tuned percussion, with special emphasis on this being a valuable and attractive asset to the classroom teacher.

It covers a performance program which allows for a significant and satisfying level of expertise on the chosen instrument, and includes a support study of associated theoretical, aural and reading knowledge and skills. In addition, the student will explore the historical development of the instrument from both crafting and playing points of view.

EDLX101 Studies in Physical Activity IA
Replaces EDGP101
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Participation in regular physical activity has a significant effect on individual quality of life, and consequently societal well-being. The process by which people become participants in physical activity is complex.

Students will identify factors specifically influencing physical performance, undertake laboratory experiences to examine further the factors identified and participate in the functioning of the factors identified.

EDLX102 Studies in Physical Activity IB
Replaces EDGP102
Second session, 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
An understanding of factors which influence human performance leads to the identification of principles which may be applied to modify human performance capacities.

This subject will provide knowledge, skills and experiences in identifying movement principles which can be applied as understanding increases. These principles will include social-cultural forces, sport skill acquisition and an understanding of basic coaching principles.

TEXTBOOK

EDMA101 Computing I
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
This subject introduces students to fundamental computer concepts. The elements of computer programming are considered using a popular high level language. Computer programs are planned, designed, coded, applied and modified. An understanding of these fundamental ideas is enriched by consideration of the historical development of the computer.

EDMA102 Computing II
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDMA101
In this subject students further develop their skills in computer programming through the application of a structured high level programming language in a problem solving context.

200-LEVEL
EDMA201 Microcomputers
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDMA101
What is the role and potential of microcomputers in teaching secondary school mathematics?

This neglected area is studied in this subject through computer based activities and through micro teaching techniques in addition to lectures, seminars and workshops.

EDMA202 Geometry
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Co-Requisite: MATH101
This subject is designed to give a sound background in the important and recently neglected area of Euclidean geometry, together with more advanced work in the area of analytical geometry in two and three dimensional space. Problem solving skills in geometry will be developed.

TEXTBOOK

300-LEVEL
EDMA301 The History Of Mathematical Thought
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Co-Requisite: MATH201
This study of the development of mathematical thought takes into account the constraints imposed on it by sociological factors, contributions of individual mathematicians and the famous problems of mathematics.
400-LEVEL

EDMA461 Mathematical Statistics C
First session; 6 credit points (External)
This subject provides a rigorous mathematical development of the basic concepts of statistics and provides mathematical insights into the correct use of statistics as a tool in problem solving.

EDMA462 Geometry C
Second session; 6 credit points (External)
This subject is designed to give students background knowledge in both classical and modern geometrics. It will also provide the opportunity for students to apply previously learned knowledge of algebras to geometry.

EDMA463 Microcomputers C
First session; 6 credit points (External)
This subject is concerned with the professional development of teachers. The subject begins with an examination of the components of a microcomputer system. Students are then required to plan and teach a unit of work to one of their mathematics classes where a microcomputer is one of the resources used. Finally, we consider the broader issue of the role and potential of microcomputers in the teaching of secondary school mathematics.

300-LEVEL

EDNS321 Biochemistry
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDPH112
This subject will deal with the aspects of Biochemistry which relate particularly to physical and health education. The content will be influenced by the interests of students in the course. Areas which could be studied include: metabolic pathways — extensions of the work covered in Science II; the nerve impulse; muscle contraction; chemistry and metabolism of drugs; heredity — genetic diseases.

EDNS331 Health In The Ecological Perspective
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDPH232
Following general ecological concepts studied in Science and Discipline Studies in Health, students will examine the problems in man's environment which pose a threat to good health. Studies will differentiate between man's ecology and his physical and psychological dependence on his environment. Students will recognise the need for individual and societal respon-

sibility in the promotion and maintenance of environmental quality.

100-LEVEL

EDPA101 Arts Education I
Replaces EDCA101/102
First session; 6 credit points (6 hrs per week)
This subject serves to introduce the student to the concept of links between the arts being forged into a unified experience through a singular immediate 'happening'. From this will flow a presentation of foundations in the arts and critical definitions from which will develop the subsequent subject in this component of the arts in education.

A child — developmental — stage approach, which underlies this and the next subject, will be introduced as the framework for considerations of teaching content, approaches and skills.

Content will include:

Happening: a gestalt approach using an introductory structural situation to give students experience in expression, involving limited skills and highlighting the possibilities of alliances and commonalities between traditional areas in the arts.

Scope of the visual and performing arts as functions of society: the arts and man; the arts and the child. Establishing sensitivity and awareness of capacities of young children to the varying qualities of sound and pictorial expression through the use of vocal sound, percussion, images and modelling with plastic materials. Establishing concepts of the elements of design and form in the visual and performing arts related to the individual and the group.

Developing approaches for implementing vocal, tuned percussion and other instrumental experiences through a repertoire of classroom songs and a chosen study of either guitar, recorder or piano.

EDPH111 Science I
First session; 5 credit points (4 hrs per week)
This subject will provide students with the basic scientific knowledge introductory to other subjects in the program. Areas of study will include physics of movement, motion and energy, introductory organic and inorganic chemistry and basic cellular biology.

EDPH112 Science II
Second session; 5 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDPH111
This subject will provide students with the basic
scientific knowledge introductory to other subjects in the program. Areas of study include static forces, circular motion, rotational kinematics, projectile motion, physics in athletics, biochemistry and the chemical nature of life and energy flow into and out of cells, the basic principles of genetics and tissue biology.

**EDPH113 Anatomy And Physiology I**

**Second session; 5 credit points (5 hrs per week)**  
*Pre-requisite: EDPH121*

Through this subject students will:

- Be able to locate and identify, using appropriate terminology, various organs of the body and will have a detailed knowledge of the structure of these organs and know the positional relationship of the organs to other structures in the body;
- Understand the functioning of individual organs and other structures within the body and appreciate the integral contribution of each structure to the function of the entire organism;
- Undertake laboratory experiences in observing and recording information concerning the structure and function of various organs and systems of the body.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDPH121 People In Action**

**First session; 5 credit points (5 hrs per week)**  
*Pre-requisite: Nil*

This subject is designed to give students a background knowledge of what constitutes the discipline areas of physical education. It will analyse factors which motivate people towards physical activity; organisation of play, sport and recreation in our society; individual differences which influence participation in physical activity; and the identification and application of principles for improving human performance in physical activities.

With the above in mind students will commence the development of an appropriate personal philosophy relating to physical activity and physical education.

A requirement of this subject is satisfactory participation in the human performance laboratory.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EDPH131 Health Studies I**

**First session; 5 credit points (3 hrs per week)**

This subject commences a sequence of subjects that examines the major health issues of the individual in society. Students will be able to describe the quality of life in terms of physical, mental and social well-being and regard health as a continuum determined by hereditary, environmental and educational variables.

This initial subject will assist the student in formulating a formal concept of health. Factors influencing health will be identified and the major causes of morbidity and mortality will be discussed. The nature of disease and disease processes will be clarified and the major effects of alcohol and tobacco as risk factors will be analysed.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EDPH132 Health Studies II**

**Second session; 5 credit points (3 hrs per week)**  
*Pre-requisite: Nil*

This subject is the second in a sequence that examines the factors affecting the quality of life.

Basic concepts and skills relating to nutrition, safety and consumer health will be developed to assist students in their understanding of the interrelationships and interdependence that exist in health promotion, maintenance and rehabilitation.

The role of nutrition in the disease process and in health promotion will be examined and the health risks associated with accidents and mishaps in our society will be analysed with a view toward developing a 'safety aware' attitude.

The consumer’s ability to utilise health products, services and information wisely will be developed.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**200-LEVEL**

**EDPH211 Anatomy And Physiology II**

**First session; 5 credit points (4 hrs per week)**  
*Pre-requisite: EDPH113*

The following topics will be studied in terms of structure and function with special emphasis on
their significance on human movement characteristics:

The Circulatory System: Regulation of Circulation.

The Respiratory System: Nature and Structure of the tissues and organs of the respiratory tract; the mechanics of breathing.

The Nervous System: Components of the central and peripheral nervous systems and the autonomic nervous system — brain and spinal cord, cranial and spinal nerve; facilitation and inhibition; reflexes; sensory organs.

Neuro Muscular Physiology: mechanisms of contraction; the motor unit; active potential.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDPH212 Anatomy And Physiology III**

*Second session; 5 credit points (4 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: EDPH113*

A continuation of the study of body systems, structure and functions, this unit includes the following topics which will be studied with reference to body movement when integrated with those systems previously examined.

The Lymphatic System: lymphatic structures and circulation, immunity.

The Digestive System: organisation, organs and exocrine glands, physiology of digestion.

The Urinary System: structures and their functions.

Fluid, Electrolyte and Acid Base Dynamics.

The Endocrine System: glands, hormones and their functions.

The Reproductive System: anatomy and physiology of the male and female reproductive systems; conception, pregnancy, prenatal development.

Integrated Relationships of the Body's Systems.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDPH221 Biomechanics I**

*First session; 5 credit points (5 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: EDPH112 and EDPH113*

Through this subject students will study the applications of biomechanics to physical education and sports; mechanical principles underlying movement; biomechanics of locomotion; biomechanics of throwing and catching patterns; biomechanics of rotational movements and angular patterns of motion; biomechanics of striking activities. Kinematic analysis of human motion.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDPH222 Motor Learning I**

*Second session; 5 credit points (5 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: EDPH211*

This subject will involve the investigation of the nature of skilled performance, theories of motor behaviour and current research into selected areas of skill acquisition. These areas include: learning and performance; feedback mechanisms and knowledge of results; distribution of practice; whole and part practice; motivation; retention and forgetting. This investigation of the psychomotor domain will be applied to the coaching of games and development of skills necessary for participation in sports and recreational pursuits. Study will be incorporated in theoretical lectures and laboratory demonstration.

**EDPH231 Health Studies III**

*First session; 5 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: EDPH131 or EDPH132*

This subject is the third in a sequence that examines the total quality of life. Students will examine those factors that influence emotional well-being and affect the psycho-sexual development of the individual.

The concept of human sexuality will be analysed and students will identify and interpret the mental transactions affecting health within and between people. Students will be involved in learning activities that develop self-awareness and interpersonal effectiveness as they relate to individual sex roles.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDPH232 Health Studies IV**

*Second session; 5 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: EDPH131 or EDPH132*

This subject concludes the basic sequence of Health Studies units. Students will define the
characteristics and functions of a community and identify problem areas in the promotion of community health. Awareness of appropriate health services and agencies will assist students in analysing methods of maintaining environmental quality and health for community living. The areas of drug use and abuse, and pollution control will be examined as they pertain to the community.

TEXTBOOK

300-LEVEL
EDPH304 Recreation I
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDEG202
Students will undertake a study of the following topics: concepts in leisure and recreation; the historical development of leisure and recreational patterns; the need for recreation in urban society; attitudes towards work and leisure, the influence of the Protestant Work Ethic on present day attitudes to work and play, the school as a community recreation centre and recreation for special populations.

EDPH306 Special Physical Education
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCP321 and EDPH221
Through this subject students will: gain knowledge of the development of and need for adapted, developmental and corrective physical education programs for the exceptional children in the school system; develop a body of background knowledge of common handicap and atypical conditions; become aware of the teacher's legal, moral and professional responsibilities towards the exceptional child.

TEXTBOOK
Sherrill, C. Adapted Physical Education and Recreation Wm.C. Brown, Iowa, 1981.

EDPH312 Sports Medicine
First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDPH221
Co-Requisite: EDPH321
At the conclusion of this subject students will have explored the following topics: the scope of sports medicine, legal liability, professional responsibilities; the relationship of the school program to prevention of injuries; the nature of injuries to various body areas; first aid care of the injured; repair processes of various body tissues; principles and modalities of treatment. Exercise as preventative medicine.

EDPH321 Exercise Physiology I
First session; 6 credit points (5 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDPH112 and either EDPH211 or EDPH212
Topics include: energy liberation and metabolism, particularly as it relates to exercise; enhancement of the energy pathways through training programs; types of muscle fibres and the various characteristics of each type; muscular strength, endurance and flexibility and the development of these characteristics; development of adaptations within the cardiorespiratory system as a result of exercise stress; physical fitness - an overview.

TEXTBOOK

EDPH322 Biomechanics II
First or second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDPH221 and EDEG207
At the conclusion of this subject students will have explored the following topics: Kinetic analysis of human motion, fluid mechanics, biomechanics of swimming, biomechanics of various activities, techniques of biomechanical analysis.

TEXTBOOK

EDPH323 Motor Learning II
First or second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDPH222 and EDEG207
This subject will be presented in two strands. The first will involve the study of information processing models and goal setting as theoretical bases for skill acquisition. Presentation will be through lectures and tutorials. The second strand will involve the student in a minor investigative procedure in an area selected by the lecturer. The investigation will be designed by the lecturer and subsequent research carried out by the student.

EDPH324 Exercise Physiology II
First or second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDPH321 and EDEG207
Topics include: 1. The female athlete - how she differs physically and physiologically from the male and how other specific female con-
ditions such as menstruation and pregnancy affect or are affected by performance.

2. How specific environmental conditions such as heat, cold, altitude affect performance together with body adaptations to these additional stresses.

3. Alterations that occur both structurally and functionally as a result of the ageing process and the effect of continuous exercise on this phenomenon.

4. Nutritional aspects as they relate to physical activity.

5. Ergogenic aids — their supposed mechanisms, value and use in physical activity.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EDPH327 Psychology Of Sport And Physical Activity**
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDEG202

This subject will explore the relationship between physical activity involvement and the psychological needs of the individual. At the conclusion of this subject students will also have investigated the following factors affecting athlete behaviour: motivation, personality, the coaching role, group dynamics, anxiety and arousal.

**TEXTBOOK**

**EDPH331 Human Relations**
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDPH231

This subject has been designed to assist the student to develop through research, lectures and group involvement an understanding of the processes of interpersonal communication, problem solving and the helping relationship. By the end of the subject students will have acquired the skills necessary to plan activities to foster psychological growth through group interactions.

**EDPH332 Nutrition**
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH212 and EDPH132

This elective has been designed to assist the student to investigate the relationship of diet and health. At the conclusion of this subject students will be familiar with the biological functions of nutrients, with food sources of nutrients and with the food requirements of the body. Students will have applied knowledge acquired in this area to an assessment of contemporary eating patterns and to an assessment of nutritional information and food products. The relationship between diet and health will also have been investigated as at the international level, with special attention to culturally determined food patterns, problems in Third World countries, the effects of technology, and possible future developments in meeting worldwide needs.

**TEXTBOOK**

**EDPH333 Education For Safe Living**
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDPH232

This elective will highlight the relationship between safety education and the leading causes of mortality in the under twenty-five age group. Students will study those factors that influence unsafe behaviour and simulated lecture experiences will allow students to develop experience-based wisdom under increasing-risk situations. Students will practise emergency health procedures and apply knowledge gained in course learning experiences. Emphasis will be placed on safety concepts involved in school, recreation, transport, home and community.

**TEXTBOOK**

**EDPH335 Consumer Health**
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDPH232

This elective will involve an in-depth study of consumer health. Students will be required to examine the consumer against the background of Discipline Studies in Health Education, and will be involved in the practical exercise of scientific research and evaluation. At the conclusion of this subject the students will have acquired knowledge and understanding of the various elements of personal health and their relationship to consumer health. Students will recognise the factors involved in selection and evaluation of health services and products, and
identification of emerging consumer health issues. Students will appreciate their rights and responsibilities as consumers in the health market place.

EDPH361 Health Education I
First session; 6 credit points (External)
This subject is the first in a sequence of subjects that examines the issues associated with the health of the individual in society. Students in this subject will examine the concept of health and formulate a philosophy regarding their personal health.

The risk factors associated with the leading causes of death will be analysed in the light of their influence on the quality of life. Clarification of the relationships of disease processes to fitness and the use of alcohol and tobacco will enhance the need for individual responsibility in promotion and maintenance of health.

TEXTBOOKS

EDPH362 Health Education II
Second session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDPH361 or EDPH363
This subject is the second in a sequence of subjects that examine those factors that significantly influence the physical, mental and social well-being of the individual. Students in this subject will examine the contribution of nutrition and drug interactions to the promotion and maintenance of human growth and development. A comparison of the positive and negative aspects of consumer health education will include analysis of the role education plays in the promotion of products and services. This subject will develop the consumer’s ability to utilise a variety of health products, services and information wisely.

EDPH363 Health Education IA
First session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: Nil
This subject highlights the responsibility of the individual in coping with contemporary health problems.

The physical, social and mental factors that influence individual well-being will be examined with reference to our Australian lifestyle, and those factors which adversely affect this lifestyle will be identified.

Students will be afforded the opportunity, not only to gain knowledge in this area, but also to develop attitudes and skills which will lead to positive decision making.

TEXTBOOKS

EDPH364 Health Education IIA
Second session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDPH361 or EDPH363
While the individual can take a larger responsibility for his level of health, this responsibility must be supplemented and complemented by the community in which he lives.

This subject will examine the wide variety of health knowledge, services and products available in the community, and at the same time develop the knowledge and skills necessary for the student to make wise decisions in these areas.

It will seek to increase the students’ understanding of the modern concept of health, by examining the interdependence between the individual and community, health promotion and health maintenance.

TEXTBOOK

400-LEVEL
EDPH401 Physical Activity, Leisure And Social Change
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDEG202 and EDCP921
This subject has been designed to develop an understanding of the concepts of play, games, sport, work and leisure and their relationship to change in society. At the conclusion of the subject students will have investigated changing patterns of work and leisure and the contribution physical activity has to make to the individual and society within the perspective. Students will also have explored the relatively new area of ‘aesthetics in movement’ as a reflection of changing social values, and will have considered the potential of physical education as an agent of change.

EDPH402 Seminar In Research
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDEG306
Students will relate general principles of research design and statistical analyses to particular proposed research topics. During the course students will become aware of current literature and research in their chosen interest areas.

EDPH403 Developmental Programs

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Two of EDEC305, EDPH321 and EDPH221

Students will be introduced to a wide variety of developmental and conditioning activities for individuals free of handicaps but of low physical fitness status. The relative organisational and administrative techniques used to conduct such programs will be investigated.

EDPH404 Recreation II

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH304

Students will build on concepts established in Recreation I and undertake a study of the following topics: barriers to recreational behaviour; purpose goals and objectives of diverse recreational environments; program planning and implementation; program evaluation skills; leadership responsibilities.

EDPH405 Historical And Philosophical Issues In Physical Education

First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDCP321

This subject aims to extend the student's analytical and critical powers through an examination of the main historical and philosophical forces that have influenced and are continuing to influence education and physical education. Students will have formulated their personal philosophy and will be able to defend this. Current issues such as those relating to curriculum construction and implementation; to evaluation in physical education; and to leisure education will also be investigated.

EDPH422 Biomechanics III

First or second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH322 and EDEG305

This subject will extend knowledge of the application of pure and applied research in the field of biomechanics. Topics covered: current trends in biomechanics research; methodology in biomechanical studies; instrumentation for data collection. Students will design and complete an investigation in an appropriate area of biomechanics.

EDPH423 Motor Learning III

First or second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH323 and EDEG305

Through this subject students will examine current trends in motor learning research and will design and complete an investigation into a selected area of skill acquisition. Investigation will involve establishing a satisfactory research design to reach a conclusion and a review of literature in the selected area.

EDPH424 Exercise Physiology III

First or second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH324 and EDEG305

Students will study a selection of the following topics in depth: work capacity of children; children in sport; women in sport; stress testing; physical fitness and work capacity in adults; hypokinetic diseases; exercises in post coronary rehabilitation; students will design and complete an investigation into an appropriate topic.

EDPH427 Physical Activity, Sport And Society

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH324 and EDEG305

Students will be introduced to a wide variety of developmental and conditioning activities for individuals free of handicaps but of low physical fitness status. The relative organisational and administrative techniques used to conduct such programs will be investigated.

EDPH431 Health In Society

First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH232

Students should regard this subject as a cumulative experience based on health information gained in other discipline studies and health electives. Students will be able to discuss society's attitudes to health and health education. At the conclusion of the subject, students will be able to differentiate between the different philosophies of health that are current and be able to discuss the implications as they may influence the total community.

EDPH432 Progress And Issues In Health

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: EDPH231 and EDPH232

Over the last decade man's knowledge about, attitudes towards, and behaviour concerning health has dramatically altered; and, future decades appear to be equally dynamic with regard to further change. The progress has been de-
terminated by political, technological and sociological factors. Moreover progress has laid to rest certain health issues but identified and raised other issues. This subject will seek to identify political, sociological and technological factors associated with past developments, investigate the issues they have raised, but more importantly seek to identify future progress and the issues associated with further health developments.

EDPH434 Education For Human Sexuality
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDPH231 and EDPH232
Students will investigate the total concept of human sexuality with the objective of formulating a philosophy for education in human sexuality. At the conclusion of the subject students will have examined and discussed current literature on the subject and will become more facile in regard to specific problem solving situations in relationships with others and in the students' own sexuality.

TEXTBOOKS
OR

EDPH436 Mental Health
First or second session; 6 credit points; (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDPH231 and EDPH232
This elective will give students opportunity to examine and interpret the mental transactions affecting health within and between people. The concept of mental health will be defined and investigation into its relationship of total well-being will help students understand the significance of mental illness. Students will be able to identify and evaluate various techniques in coping with stress and explain the reasons why individuals may deviate from good health practices.

TEXTBOOK

EDPH439 Psychopharmacology
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDPH231 and EDPH232
This subject will be an introduction to drug education. Students will have the opportunity to develop an awareness and understanding of the problems leading to a drug-oriented society. They will be exposed to a wide range of drug related information concerning drug use and abuse.

Throughout the subject students will be involved in practical situations which will foster the skills necessary for working with pupils in the area of drug education.

EDPH439 Public Health
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDCP331 and EDPH232
Students will study theoretical aspects of public health including: philosophy of public health; the background and development of public health programs; demographic data and vital statistics; epidemic logical investigation, the government and voluntary organisations in Australia.

Opportunity will exist for students to undertake special study in specific areas of public health such as: the promotion of community health; preventing disorders and disabilities; environmental health; health services.

EDPH461 Health Education III
First session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDPH362
This subject is the third in a sequence of subjects that examine the basic concepts of health. Ability to cope with stress and the factors affecting emotional well-being will be studied in this subject. Students will examine the criteria of good mental health and become familiar with certain expressed theories associated with the promotion of sound mental health.

The concept of sexuality will be explored and students will analyse psychosexual aspects of growth and development as they affect the health of the individual. Opportunity to discuss contemporary issues in human sexuality will occur during the vacation school.

TEXTBOOKS
OR
EDPH462 Health Education IV

First session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDPH461

This subject will finalise the sequence of study that deals with the basic concepts of health. Community aspects as they relate to the promotion and maintenance of physical, mental and social well-being will be examined. In particular, factors affecting environmental quality and safe living will be identified. Students will attempt to formulate community action plans that will assist in promotion of community health. Consequently students will evaluate available community health services and agencies.

TEXTBOOK

EDPH471 Biomechanics II (E)

First or second session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDEG367 or EDPH361 or EDPH363

This subject is designed to upgrade the student’s understanding of the mechanical principles underlying human movement.

The student will be assumed to have a background knowledge in the theoretical and practical aspects of biomechanics and its implications to the teaching of physical education. The emphasis in this subject will be to concentrate on an indepth theoretical approach to the underlying mechanical principles of biomechanics. The subject will culminate in a theoretical analysis of a chosen sport skill which will incorporate the biomechanical principles covered earlier in the subject.

The subject is designed to increase the ability of the physical educator to analyse the performance of sport techniques and thus result in improved teaching skills.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCES

EDPH472 Motor Learning II (E)

First or second session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDEG367 or EDPH361 or EDPD363

In a majority of motor or physical activities in which man participates, some degree of skill is necessary such that satisfaction be derived from participation. For teachers of physical education improving the level of skill is paramount to their function. To this end, an understanding of how this skill is acquired or developed, and a consideration of some of the important variables that operate during this process is necessary.

At the conclusion of this subject the student will be able to: show cognizance of concepts of motor behaviour and skill acquisition; identify some of the important factors which operate in the skill learning process; review the effect of these factors and be able to relate how they may be taken account of in teaching and learning.

TEXTBOOK To be prescribed.

REFERENCES

EDPH473 Exercise Physiology II (E)

First or second session; 6 credit points (External)
Pre-requisite: EDEG367 or EDPH361 or EDPD363

This subject extends the study of human structure and function into the exercise domain. It is a complementary discipline study to biomechanics, motor learning and sports medicine and as such is a necessary foundation for more advanced studies.

Through this subject students will: understand pre-exercise, exercise and post-exercise responses in man; understand the adaptations induced in many by exercise, training and conditioning processes; appreciate the long-term
benefits that accrue from regular exercise in relation to human performance potential and health; extend their foundation for intelligent and informed reading and evaluation of literature in the area of human work physiology.

**TEXTBOOK**


**REFERENCES**


**EDPH474 Applied Sports Studies**

*First session; 6 credit points (External)*

**Pre-requisite:** EDPH471 or EDPH472 or EDPH473

The aims of this subject are:

To relate the theory of practical and discipline studies in physical education to extend the knowledge of the nature and requirements of major games and recreational activities;

To encourage critical appraisal of existing methods used in coaching and teaching physical education, sport and physical recreation.

**100-LEVEL**

**EDPL101 Language Education 1**

Replaces EDCI101/102

*First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

This subject is designed to develop in the students understanding about language and literacy. Topics covered will include: the nature of language; first and second language development; the reading and writing processes; literacy development in young children.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**EDP102 Mathematics Education 1**

Replaces EDCM101/102

*First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)*

This subject has been designed to make the student thoroughly conversant with the nature and development of mathematics in the primary school. The role of the computer in this developmental setting will also be investigated.

**EDPS102 Science in Education 1**

Replaces EDCS101/102

*Second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)*

This subject will identify the role of the sciences (Social Science, Natural Science and Health Studies) in primary education. An examination will be made of the curriculum statements in each area, with special emphasis on the Health Studies document.

Attention will be given to the commonalities of the sciences, with particular regard being given to methodology. The role of each in cognitive, affective and psychomotor development will also be identified.

**EDTL101 Teaching and Learning Studies 1: Basic Principles**

Replaces EDTP101

*First session: 1 credit point (3 hours per week)*

This subject prepares students for the role and responsibilities they will assume as teachers. It introduces students to the practicalities of teaching, including lesson planning, questioning procedures and classroom management, together with the development of word processing skills.

The subject prepares students for the first inter-session block teaching practice.

**EDTL102 Teaching and Learning Studies II: Teacher Centred Strategies**

Replaces EDTP102

*Second session; 1 credit point (3 hours per week)*

In this subject emphasis is placed on the development and practice of teaching strategies and management skills in whole-class situations. There will be a development from teacher centred to more interactive strategies. The subject also considers the use of computers in the classroom.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**EDTP100 Intersession Teaching Practice I**

*Three weeks duration; 1 credit point*

The block practice, at this time, provides a type of learning experience which is a culmination of the preceding work, but in a new situation. The controlled micro teaching situation used to develop competency in basic skills, will be gradually relaxed in the first block practice teaching experience, where the transition to whole class teaching is attempted.
200-LEVEL

EDTP201 Teaching Theory And Practice III: Pupil Centred Strategies
First session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDTP106, EDTP101 or EDTP102
Co-Requisite: EDTP101
This subject seeks to expand the student’s teaching competence through an exploration of pupil-centred teaching procedures, situations and experience. Emphasis will be placed upon group and individual enquiry and creativity.

EDTP202 Teaching Theory And Practice IV: Organisation Strategies
Second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDTP101 or EDTP102
Co-Requisite: EDTP102
The intention in this subject is to build on the experience of small group work and simply structured whole class activities, so that the students' experiences now become more complex, particularly in organisation.

Emphasis will be placed upon thematic work and outdoor activities.

EDTP208 Intersession Teaching Practice 2
3 weeks duration
Pre-requisite: EDTP108
The second block practice provides an experience for the students to practise and further develop the strategies studied in Teaching Theory and Practice II and Teaching Theory and Practice III. The ongoing daily contact with children and teachers provides a setting which encourages conceptualisation of a blend of curriculum studies, selection of strategies, and individual teaching style.

EDTP300 Internship Teaching Practice
Second session; 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: EDTP108 and EDTP208
This final practice session is designed as an internship that approximates the work of a full-time teacher. Implicit in this final practice experience are these features:

(i) It is an extended period of placement in the school with student responsibility for the teaching of the children, but with a lesser contact time with the children than that of a qualified teacher. Support for that responsibility is provided.

(ii) It provides regular contact with the University where all curriculum strands complement and service the internship.

300-LEVEL

EDTP301 Teaching Theory And Practice V: Support Skills
First session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDTP201 or EDTP202 and EDTP208
Co-Requisite: EDTP201
The focus for this subject is on a study of complex planning procedures and decision making directly applied to programming, instructional materials, classroom technology, class and school organisation, and evaluation.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDTP302 Teaching Theory And Practice VI: Professional And Ethical Considerations
Second session; 2 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: EDTP201 or EDTP202 and EDTP208
Co-Requisite: EDTP202
This subject complements the continuous practice students experience in the sixth session of their course. The major professional and ethical considerations include: the teacher in government and private schools; the law and the teacher; the teacher and his profession; the teacher and the community.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDTP308 Intersession Teaching Practice III
This third block practice of 15 days aims to extend the student’s competence and confidence working in their specialisation in a secondary school.

400-LEVEL

EDTP408 Intersession Teaching Practice IV
This fourth block practice of 15 days aims to extend the student’s experience in their specialisation to that approximating the work of a full-time teacher.
EDUC101 Learning — The Individual And Institutions

Double session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per week: lecture, seminar, tutorial)
Assessment: Assignments and examinations.

Part 1: Learning: The meaning of learning and how learning occurs; Analysis of the concept of learning.
An explanation of the range of knowledge and ideas which relate to learning and its application to educational processes; the relationship between learning, the sensory mechanisms and the environment; the gaps in our present state of knowledge; concepts of learning in relation to education as a discipline and to the social practice of education.

Part 2: The Individual: Development of the individual as a learner; Changes in the structure of the social environment of the learner.
The development of learning processes in the individual with an emphasis on development and on the interaction between individual and environment; the changes in the structure of social environment of the learner.

Part 3: Institutions: The learning environment; the curriculum; the social context and the structure of institutions.
The transition between childhood and adolescence as a curricular context for the study of problems in learning; creating a learning environment for the emerging adolescent; the pathways of new knowledge into the curriculum; the inherent inequalities in social structure, their general effects on and manifestations in educational institutions, and their specific effects on learning processes.

Part 4: Education, learning and social change.
Education and learning as devices for changing societies; possible future trends in education.

200-LEVEL

Normally, students enrolling in these courses shall have passed EDUC101 or not fewer than 36 credit points of 100-level subjects or the equivalent.

On the basis of recommendations from the Chairman of the Faculty of Education to the University Academic Senate, the following advanced education subject has been approved for inclusion in the Arts Schedule.

EDUC201 Learning To Think: Cognitive Development In The Learner
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Assignment, seminar paper, examination, essay
In this subject there will be an examination of a number of approaches to understanding how cognitive processes function in the learner, including cognitive systems and development, the relationship between language and thinking, and concepts involving measurement and test intelligence.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

On the basis of recommendations from the Chairman of the Faculty of Education to the University Academic Senate, the following advanced education subject has been approved for inclusion in the Arts Schedule.

EDUC202 Learners And Learning In The Perspective Of School And Society
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Tutorial worksheets, essay, formal examination, University assignment.
This subject focuses on sociological and social-psychological aspects of education and the school. It looks at education as a social institution, its context and related processes.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

EDUC213 Educational Psychology Of Typical Children
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Mid-term examinations; end of session examinations; exercises
Note: Students are advised to study EDUC217 with this subject.

A treatment of the growth and behaviour of typical children in an educational setting, emphasising issues in perception, cognition, learning, motivation and environmental influences, with observation classes and practical experiences.

TEXTBOOKS
Gage, N. L. & Berliner, D. C. Educational Psychology, Rand McNally, Chicago.
EDUC217 Educational Psychology Of Atypical Children And Introductory Educational Measurement

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Mid-term examinations; end of session examinations; exercises

Note: Students are advised to study EDUC213 with this subject.

This course examines the relationship between class and education with a mainly sociological approach. Specific issues to be discussed will include how society is structured, changing power relations, the role of the school and the effect of class on pupils and minority groups.

This handbook is designed for students who are interested in the relationship between education and society. It is intended to provide a comprehensive introduction to the field of educational psychology, with a focus on atypical children. The course includes lectures, seminars, tutorials, and school-based laboratory exercises.

TEXTBOOKS

EDUC218 Class And Education

Single session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures/seminars/tutorials)
Assessment: Written assignments; research project where appropriate; examination if appropriate.

This course will examine the relationship between class and education, and an introductory study of atypical children, in relation to educational processes.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

EDUC225 Theories Of Education

Single session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Written assignments and optional examination

This subject cannot be taken with EDUC325 or EDUC216.

This course examines the educational ideas of individual theorists and schools of educational thought from antiquity to the present day.

TEXTBOOKS

EDUC226 ANALYSIS OF EDUCATIONAL CONCEPTS

Single session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures and tutorials)

Assessment: Written assignments and optional examination

This subject cannot be taken with EDUC326 or EDUC316.

This course deals with the philosophical analysis of educational concepts. Topics to be considered include: the methodology of philosophical analysis in relation to educational ideas; the aims of education and their relationship to social and personal values; the nature of knowledge — how it is related to truth, belief and understanding; the ethics of education and the concepts of freedom, authority, discipline and punishment.

TEXTBOOK

EDUC229 Family, Work And Schooling, 1880-1980

Single session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Tutorial papers and essays

This course first examines how the introduction of school systems transformed the experience of growing up after 1880. It then explores the historical relationship between family, work and schooling and how these have changed in relation to each other in a contemporary period of great social transition.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

300-LEVEL

Not all 300-level subjects are available every year.

Students are advised to see the appropriate Faculty of Education Handbook for details of courses available in 1987 and session offered. This handbook is available from October each year.

EDUC313 Developmental Principles In Education

Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures, seminars, tutorials, and school-based laboratory exercises)
Assessment: Examinations and assignments

This unit offers an opportunity to study the concept of human development, emphasising cognition, and a selection of contemporary theories of development within the context of contemporary society and education. Course work will include a child study.

TEXTBOOK
EDUC314 Sociology in Education: Ideology In Education And Schooling
Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures, seminars, tutorials)  
Assessment: Essay and project  
This course examines the way in which schooling is used to socialize pupils and students and power relations in education. Various sociological theories will be discussed together with the role of ideology in formulating theory and practice.  
TEXTBOOKS: To be advised.

EDUC317 Educational Research Methodology
Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures, seminars, tutorials)  
Assessment: Examinations and assignments  
This unit offers a study of the nature of educational research, surveys and experiments, and the evaluation of research, and report writing. Problems in designing conventional and action research programmes will be discussed.  
Note: This subject is not to be taken with EDUC327. It is strongly recommended that intending Honours students should endeavour to take either EDUC317 or EDUC327.

TEXTBOOKS  
Other textbooks to be advised.

EDUC318 Class And Education
Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures, seminars, tutorials)  
Assessment: Written assignments; research project where appropriate; examination if appropriate.  
This course will examine the relationship between class and education with a mainly sociological approach. Issues to be discussed will include how society is structured, changing power relations and the role of the school. Topics will include the education of women and girls, aborigines and migrants and the combined effects of class, race and education.  
2nd and 3rd year courses to be run concurrently. Third year students will be expected to undertake and extra assignment and/or a research project.

EDUC319 Principles Of Curriculum Theory
Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: 1 lecture, 2 seminars)  
Assessment: 1 major essay, 2 seminar reports  
An examination of the major educational concepts and principles related to the area of curriculum theory and development.

TEXTBOOKS  
None specified. Students will draw from an extensive bibliography of selected primary and secondary sources.

EDUC320 Educational Administration
Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures, seminars)  
Assessment: Examinations, assignments, seminar papers  
Principles of organisational psychology and sociology. School structure as a determinant of conditions for learning. Implications for the learning environment of Federal and State educational management structures and policies. Theories of innovation as devices in policy.

TEXTBOOKS  
To be advised.

EDUC321 Cross-Cultural Development And Education
Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures, seminars)  
Assessment: 1 major assignment, end of session examination  
A treatment of human, development in relation to education from an intercultural perspective. The subject will examine cultural and ecological influence upon development, and the relationship between various forms of schooling to developmental processes.

TEXTBOOK  

EDUC322 Models Of Curriculum Development
Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week: lectures and tutorials)  
Assessment: 1 major essay, two seminar reports  
An examination of several models of curriculum development that have been of major importance in influencing educational practice in Australia in the twentieth century; knowledge based models; child centred models and school (teacher and community) based models.

TEXTBOOKS  
None specified. Students will draw from an extensive bibliography of selected primary and secondary sources.
EDUC325 Theories Of Education

Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorial)
Assessment: Written assignments, optional examination

This course examines the educational ideas both of individual theorists and schools of thought from antiquity to the present day.

This course cannot be taken with EDUC225 or EDUC216.

Students will be expected to engage in more intensive study than in EDUC225, and may be expected to do extra preliminary reading.

TEXTBOOKS

EDUC326 Analysis Of Educational Concepts

Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorial)
Assessment: Written assignments and optional examination

This course deals with the philosophical analysis of educational concepts. Topics to be considered include: the methodology of philosophical analysis in relation to educational ideas; the aims of education and their relationship to social and personal values; the nature of knowledge — how it is related to truth, belief and understanding; the ethics of education and the concepts of freedom, authority, discipline and punishment.

Students will be expected to engage in more intensive study than in EDUC226, and may be expected to do extra preliminary reading. This course cannot be taken with EDUC226 or EDUC316.

TEXTBOOK

EDUC327 Approaches To Educational Research

Double session; 8 credit points (1½ hours per week; lectures, seminars)
Assessment: Examinations and assignments

This course aims to introduce the student to qualitative and quantitative research methods appropriate to the various areas of educational study. Contrasts and comparisons will be made between the approaches used by researchers in a number of branches of education. Examples of different research studies will be examined and evaluated, and students will have the opportunity to practise designing research based on these examples.

Note: It is strongly recommended that intending Honours students should endeavour to take either EDUC327 or EDUC317. EDUC327 cannot be taken with EDUC317.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.
A range of research papers, reports and extracts from thesis will be made available for student use.

EDUC329 Education And The State In Australia: The Twentieth Century Debate

Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Seminar paper and assignments

This course outlines the impact of increased government involvement on the practice of education in Australia after 1900. Particular areas such as changes in teacher training and inspection, curricula and the examination system will be explored. The course also canvases contemporary issues which illustrate the relationship between theory and practice at the policy level — for example, the State aid debate.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

EDUC335 Knowledge, Culture And The Curriculum

Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Written assignments, seminar reports

What principles ought to inform the act of making a selection of knowledge from the culture and calling it a curriculum? School-based curriculum development may be a wise policy, but are teachers sufficiently familiar with issues in the sociology and philosophy of the curriculum to cope with the demands of the policy? This course aims to consider the issues which curriculum planners need to take into account: What is the nature of knowledge? Does different knowledge have different values? How is it to be organised in a curriculum? How does knowledge grow? What does it mean to have knowledge? What are the links between knowledge and ideology? Is there a case for linguistic or cultural relativism?

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

400-LEVEL

The main purpose of Education IV is to provide an Honours year for those students wishing to specialise in educational studies. Considerable emphasis will be laid upon research and research methodology, and students will be expected to apply their knowledge in research to
one or more of the areas of Educational Psychology, Educational Sociology, Comparative Education, History of Education, Philosophy of Education and Theories of Education. A thesis equivalent in time to one-third of the year's work is also required. Above average performance at third year level is a pre-requisite and entry to the Honours year will be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Faculty Chairman.

It is hoped that students who complete an Honours degree through Education IV might continue their interest in research subsequently through higher degree work.

**EDUC401 Education IV**

*Double session; 48 credit points (8 hrs of lectures/seminars; 4 hrs of tutorials)*

**Assessment:** Formal examinations, tests, assignments and associated projects (if applicable)

All students must select one of the following topics totalling 16 credit points in the areas of educational research methodology and design:

1. **History in Education**
2. **Philosophy in Education**
3. **Psychology in Education**
4. **Sociology in Education**
5. A branch of educational study as determined by the Chairman of the Department of Education in the light of student needs (e.g. Comparative Education).

The research methodology and design course is intended to provide students with an adequate preparation for thesis work. Emphasis is on both quantitative and qualitative approaches to educational research, and each of the above topics will consist of two strands of study:

(i) **Quantitative methods** employed in the selected educational discipline including, as appropriate:
- The logic of educational research
- Descriptive and inferential principles and techniques
- Sampling procedures
- Validity of experiments
- Hypothesis construction and testing
- Statistical measures
- Experiment and quasi-experimental designs
- Generalisations and predictions
- Application of research to classrooms and schools
- Application of research to education

(ii) **Qualitative methods** employed in the selected educational discipline related to the nature and theory of knowledge.

Note: Students are required to attend a fortnightly two-hour departmental research seminar during their honours year.

Students must also complete 16 credit points comprising two groups of the following topics:

**Educational Psychology Topics A**
- Language in early childhood
- Language in the school
- Continuity and discontinuity in development tests of conceptual and language development

**Special topic**

**Educational Psychology Topics B**
- Social class and intelligence
- Ethnic differences and mental growth
- Compensatory education
- Literacy and numeracy programmes

**Special topic**

**Educational Sociology Topics A**
- The education of women and girls
- Social class and education
- The effect of television on children

**Educational Sociology Topics B**
- Education and social control
- Teaching as a profession
- The roles of the teacher

**Comparative Education and History of Education**
- Systematic study of education systems selected from Australia, U.S.A., U.K., France, Japan, S.E. Asia and China.
- Selected case study analyses showing the problem and inductive approaches in comparative methodology.
- Interdisciplinary contributions to Comparative Education.
- The Australian context.
- Historical antecedents to formal education systems in selected countries.
- History of Women's Education.

**Philosophy of Education and Theories of Education**
- Impact of philosophers on education
- Application of philosophical methods of enquiry to education
- Social philosophies and their impact on education
- Survey of major educational theories and theorists
- Critical issues in Curriculum Theory and Development
- Mass compulsory education in post-industrial society
**DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — ELECT & COMPUTER ENGINEERING**

**ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING**

**Assessment**

All subjects offered by the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering are normally assessed by means of a final examination. In addition, set project work, laboratory reports and tutorial problems undertaken by the student throughout the session may also be taken into account. Lecturers in the individual subjects will provide details at the beginning of each session.

**Schedule Entries**

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Engineering, Mathematics/Engineering and Science/Engineering Schedules (with the exception of ELEC191, 192, 291, 292, 294, 295, 298, 299, 361, 392 and 394). Subjects which also appear in other schedules are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Schedules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC191</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC192</td>
<td>Arts and Info. Tech. &amp; Comm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC291</td>
<td>Arts and Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC292</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC294</td>
<td>Arts and Info. Tech. &amp; Comm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC295</td>
<td>Arts and Info. Tech. &amp; Comm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC296</td>
<td>Arts and Info. Tech. &amp; Comm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC299</td>
<td>Arts and Info. Tech. &amp; Comm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC392</td>
<td>Arts and Info. Tech. &amp; Comm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC394</td>
<td>Arts</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 **CORE MATERIAL**

**ELEC101 Electrical Engineering 1**

*Second session; 6 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials and 42 hrs of practical)*

Introduction to electrical quantities and measurements, circuit analysis, electronic devices and circuits. Basic electrical measuring, recording and display instruments. Characteristics and measurement of circuit elements. Digital and analogue signals.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**ELEC201 Circuit Theory 1**

*First or double sessions; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*

Development of circuit analysis from field descriptions; validity of KCL and KVL; topological properties of networks; mesh current, node voltage and cut-set analysis; classical solution of network equations; special case of sinusoidal steady state, phasor and impedance concepts.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**ELEC302 Circuit Theory 2**

*First session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*

Generalised network analysis via Laplace transforms. Network theorems, sinusoidal steady state, 3 phase systems. Further analysis in the S-domain. Fourier series and transform applications; two-port networks; state space and matrix methods.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**ELEC211 Electronics 1**

*Second Session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*

Semi-conductor devices and device models; current transport in semi-conductors, diodes, bipolar and field-effect transistors, circuit modelling, biasing, single-stage wideband amplifiers, frequency response, design procedures.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**ELEC311 Electronics 3A**

*Double session; (84 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*

Analysis and design of multi-stage amplifiers, feedback amplifiers, and sinusoidal oscillators. Applications of integrated circuits as building blocks for linear and non-linear analogue systems.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**ELEC221 Energy Conversion And Distribution 1**

*Double session*

**ELEC322 Energy Conversion And Distribution 2**

*Double session*
Each of the above subjects comprises 42 hrs of lectures and tutorials. The details for the above 2 subjects are as follows:

Recapitulation of basic laws in electro and magnetostatics and dynamics. Properties of ferromagnetic materials and magnetic circuits. Energy conversion principles, with emphasis on electro mechanical devices. Coupled circuits, polyphase and instrument transformers; dynamic circuit theory; transducers.


TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

ELEC131 Computers 1
First session; (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
Fundamental concepts — the evolution of computers, number systems, codes, binary arithmetic, Boolean algebra and computer logic, truth functional calculus.

High level programming languages, FORTRAN in particular. Analogue computer components, analogue programming, time and magnitude scaling, engineering applications.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

ELEC231 Computers 2
First session; (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Combinational logic, simplification of logic expressions, Karnaugh map, Quine-McCluskey minimisation. Sequential logic, flip-flops, registers, clock, timing and synchronisation problems. Sequential machines, Mealy and Moore machines, timing diagrams and state tables.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC332 Computers 3
Second session; (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Computer architecture, central processing unit, memory (ROM and RAM), input/output devices. Basic computer organisation, binary data and instruction codes, machine and assembly languages — instruction set, direct and indirect addressing. Interrupt, I/O bus and interface, direct memory access, I/O communication protocol. Introduction to hybrid computers, simulation and modelling of engineering systems on computers.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC343 Control Systems
Double session; (84 hrs of lectures and tutorials)

Description of physical systems by differential equations — Lagrange’s equations; the convolution integral, transfer functions, block diagrams and signal flow graphs; feedback and its effects; analogue computer simulation; stability by Routh-Hurwitz criteria; frequency response on polar and rectangular plots; stability by Nyquist criterion and its extension to Bode Plots; system types and performance with standard inputs.

Root locus methods, frequency response and transient response from root locus diagram; performance criteria and their application to design; synthesis of single-input single-output linear systems by root locus, and Bode diagram; minor loop design.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC393 Engineering Design Methods
Double session; (84 hrs of lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs of design projects)

Selected topics on logical, functional and computer aids to design, system and component reliability, economic parameters, time and frequency domain techniques in discrete and continuous system design.

The projects to be supervised, theoretical design assignments.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

ELEC152 Laboratory 1A
First or second session; (42 hrs of laboratory work)

Introduction to engineering applications of computers.

ELEC251 Laboratory 2A
Double or first or second session

ELEC252 Laboratory 2B
Double or first or second session

ELEC352 Laboratory 3A
Double or first or second session

ELEC353 Laboratory 3B
Double or first or second session

ELEC354 Laboratory 3C
Double or first or second session

ELEC355 Laboratory 3D
Double or first or second session

Each of the above subjects comprises 42 hrs of laboratory work and tutorials. The details for the above 6 subjects are as follows:
Topics covered will include:

Measuring equipment and techniques relevant to electric, magnetic and electro-mechanical circuits and systems.

Response of first and higher order systems; characteristics of sinusoidally excited circuits; harmonic analysis; amplifiers; regulated power supplies; wave shaping circuits; oscillators, digital circuits.

Transformers, d.c., induction and synchronous machines, dynamic characteristics; control circuits and simulation, frequency response, effects of feedback.

**ELEC253 Laboratory 2C**

*Double or first or second session; (42 hrs of practical work)*

Selected experiments from ELEC251 Laboratory 2A and ELEC252 Laboratory 2B

**ELEC356 Laboratory 3E**

*Double or first or second session; (42 hrs of practical work)*

Selected experimental work from ELEC353 Laboratory 3B, ELEC251 Laboratory 2A and ELEC252 Laboratory 2B.

**ELEC461 Communications 1**

*First session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*

Basic structure of communication systems; analogue modulation and detection, analysis and methods of signal processing, performance of AM and FM systems in presence of noise; binary PCM, quantization, error probability. Comparison of information — transmission systems.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**ELEC457 Thesis**

*Double session*

This comprises a single project, or in special circumstances two smaller projects, involving a minimum of 154 hours in each of session 1 and session 2.

Projects normally involve the design and construction of experimental apparatus and the development of software together with extensive testing. Where possible the projects are related to the research programme of the Department and are chosen to develop the students' initiative. Each student is required to deliver both a mid-year and final seminar paper and to prepare a mid-year report and a final thesis on the result of the project work.

**INDUSTRIAL OPTIONS**

Students in full-time employment become eligible to include Industrial Options in their course. Such inclusion is subject to the approval of the Chairman of the Department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELEC181</th>
<th>Industrial Option 1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ELEC282</td>
<td>Industrial Option 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC283</td>
<td>Industrial Option 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC384</td>
<td>Industrial Option 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELEC485</td>
<td>Industrial Option 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A student enrolled in an Industrial Option is required to submit written reports and to participate in seminars within the Department. These will deal with a critical analysis and reporting of general (or nominated specific) aspects of Professional Practice as experienced by the student. A Corporate Member of the Institution of Engineers representing the organisation within the Professional Practice is obtained must examine and sign for such Professional Practice work before it can be accepted and assessed by the Departmental Assessment Committee.

2. **ELECTIVES**

All single session subjects (3 hrs per week)

**ELEC401 Circuit Theory 3**

*First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*

Selected topics from filters, optimal design of filters, introduction to random signal theory, correlation functions, power density spectrum, probabilistic network analysis, network functions, analysis and synthesis techniques, computer-aided design, large scale analysis, state space methods, network optimisation, non-linear network analysis.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**ELEC402 Non-Linear And Time-Varying Systems**

*First or second session (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)*

Analytical techniques, approximation methods, perturbation analysis, stability, power frequency relationships.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**ELEC411 Power Electronics**

*First or second session; (42 hours of lectures and tutorials)*

Power semiconductor devices, power amplifiers, voltage regulators, power transistor switching. Diagnostics in electrical design, technical evaluation of systems, documentation,
and functional specifications; maintenance, and serviceability considerations; project planning and control techniques.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC424 Electric Energy Systems 1
First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Power system components, load flow, symmetrical and unsymmetrical fault analysis and stability.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC425 Electric Energy Systems 2
Second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Topics selected from system modelling, application of the computer to load flow analysis, optimum operating conditions, frequency and voltage control, economic aspects of power transmission, interruption theory, surges, transient stability and characteristics of synchronous machines, system protection.

ELEC426 Machine Dynamics
First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Generalised machine theory, space phasors, transient performance and control of machines.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC427 Static Converters
First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Characteristics of rectifiers, inverters, pulse and cycloconverters; introduction to their application to a.c. and d.c. variable speed drives.

ELEC428 Adjustable Speed Drives
Second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Characteristics of machines, converters and of specific combinations of these.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC432 Computer Systems
First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Advanced features of memory architecture (memory interleaving, cache memory and hierarchy of memories), micro-programming, micro-processors and micro-computer hardware (bus system, multiplex bus system organisation), interface design. Programming of micro-computers with reference to appropriate micro-computers. Micro-computer applications.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC433 Real-Time Computing
First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Interrupt programming, multi-task operating systems, real-time clocks, interval timers, analogue to digital conversion, direct digital control, hybrid computers.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC434 Computer Communications
First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Coding, error detection and correction, serial communications, packet switching, protocols, modems, computer networks.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC435 Electronics And Computers
First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Logic families, bus design, computer-aided analysis and design of electronic circuits, VLSI design.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC443 Control 3
First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC444 Optimal Control
First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Performance measures, dynamic programming, calculus of variation and Pontryagin's minimum principle, numerical techniques for finding optimal control.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC456 Laboratory 4
First or second session; (24 hrs of laboratory work and tutorials)
Advanced modern measurement equipment and techniques. Selected topics may include: circuit measurement with deterministic and random signals, R.F. and microwave measure-
ments, digital and analogue circuits and systems, advanced control circuits for machines.

ELEC462 Communications 2
Second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Scope: analysis and design of communication circuits for analogue signal processing and frequency-domain multiplexing

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

ELEC463 Signal Transmission
First session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Wave propagation in cables, waveguides and atmosphere, radiation and antennas.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC464 Digital Signal Processing
First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC472 Electrostatics
First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Topics selected from: field calculations, dielectrics, contact electrification, discharges in solid, liquid and gaseous dielectrics, electrostatic charging and forces, electrostatic precipitation.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC473 Robotics
First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Survey of commercially available industrial robot types and their application areas; strengths and weaknesses of actual robots: the robot as a component of automation; automation and labour relations. Theory and operation of vision, tactile and other sensors; design criteria for robots, materials, drives, servo-motors and arm configurations; kinematics and dynamics of manipulator arms.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC475 Composite Elective 1
First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Selected topics from not more than three final year electives.

TEXTBOOKS Reading as appropriate.

ELEC476 Composite Elective 2
First or second session (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Selected topics from not more than three final year electives.

TEXTBOOKS Reading as appropriate.

ELEC477 Composite Elective 3
First or second session; (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Selected topics from not more than three final year electives

TEXTBOOKS Reading as appropriate.

3. SERVICING SUBJECTS

ELEC132 Computers 1
First session; (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
Fundamental concepts - the evolution of computers, number systems, codes, binary arithmetic, Boolean algebra and computer logic, truth functional calculus.

High level programming languages, FORTRAN in particular. Analogue computer components, analogue programming, time and magnitude scaling, engineering applications.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

ELEC191 Computer Engineering 1
First session; 6 credit points
Comprising: ELEC152 Laboratory 1A and ELEC131 Computers 1

ELEC295 Computer Engineering 2A
First session; 6 credit points
Comprising: ELEC231 Computers 2
Plus 42 hrs of appropriate tutorial and practical work.

ELEC298 Computer Engineering 2B
Second session; 6 credit points
Comprising: ELEC332 Computers 3
Plus 42 hrs of appropriate tutorial and laboratory work.

ELEC392 Computer Engineering 3A
First session; 6 credit points (56 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Aspects of: mini-computers, peripherals, interfaces, data conversion, microprocessors, memory elements and organisation.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — ELECT & COMPUTER ENGINEERING

ELEC394 Computer Engineering 3B
Second session; 6 credit points (56 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Selected topics in fields of circuit theory, electronics and control computing.

ELEC291 Applied Electricity 1
Double session; 8 credit points (84 hrs of lectures, tutorials and practical work)
Topics selected from circuit theory, electronic devices and their application in linear and digital circuits.
TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC296 Applied Electricity 1A
First session; (42 hrs of lectures, tutorials and practical work)
Topics in electric circuit theory and electronics.
TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

ELEC297 Applied Electricity 1B
Second session; (42 hrs of lectures, tutorials and practical work)
Topics in electronics and magnetic circuits.
TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC192 Introductory Electronics
Second session: 6 credit points (42 hrs of lectures and tutorials; 42 hrs of practical)
Assessment: Class tests, final examination and reports
The course provides an introduction to electronic devices, circuits and systems for students in Computing Science, Social Science and the Humanities.
TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

ELEC299 Control And Systems Theory
Double session; 12 credit points (84 hrs of lectures and tutorials, 42 hrs of laboratory work)
As for ELEC343 Control Systems and ELEC355 Laboratory 3D.
TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

ELEC292 Applied Electricity 2
Double session; 8 credit points
Electromagnetic devices, d.c. and a.c. machines, transmission systems, and instrumentation.
TEXTBOOK To be advised.

ELEC294 Introductory Systems Theory
Second session; 6 credit points
Definition and measures of information; introduction to some of the properties of the measures and to the idea of channel capacity and coding. The relationship between thermodynamics and information; information and organisation.

Concept and examples of systems, dynamic properties; modelling; introduction to methods of analysis of linear systems with extension to non-linear problems. Analogue simulation and system model analysis by digital and analogue computer. Deterministic and stochastic responses and models; continuous and discrete signals.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

ELEC361 Communications Systems
First session; (56 hrs of lectures and tutorials)
Basic structure of communication systems; analogue modulation and detection, analysis and methods of signal processing, performance of AM and FM systems in presence of noise; binary PCM, quantization, error probability. Comparison of information — transmission systems.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.
ENGLISH

The Department of English offers subjects at 100-, 200-, 300- and 400-(Honours) level, in the BA Degree course.

A major and coherent course of study in English must include 24 credit points at 300-level, and a minimum of 12 credit points at 100-level and 18 points at 200-level. Entry to 400-(Honours) level is determined by Senate on the recommendation of the Departmental Head. Students wishing to proceed to Honours should discuss their proposed program of study with the Departmental Head.

Students interested in taking the Drama courses should note, because of the different content between the Drama courses in the Department of English and those offered by the School of Creative Arts, that, under certain circumstances and with the permission of the Chairman of Department, they may undertake a limited number of subjects offered in the BCA, covering areas different from those treated by subjects in the Department of English.

It is also possible for students at 200-level in the Department to take one sessional unit of creative writing offered by the School of Creative Arts.

All students are required to possess The Concise Oxford English Dictionary in addition to the texts prescribed for the subjects in which they are enrolled.

ENGL110 Introduction to English Studies

Double session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)

Assessment (each session): 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper, 2 practical exercises

It is intended that the course will provide an introduction to modes of writing in English, covering such disparate forms as the novel, poetry, drama, film, television, and the essay. The course comprises four modules: Women as Mythmakers; Women as Mythmakers: an examination of myth and the part it plays in a variety of writing. Students will be asked to concentrate on the work of women writers to see how they have both adapted traditional myths and created new ones of their own.

TEXTBOOKS

Wright, Judith. Collected Poems A. & R.
Atwood, Margaret. You Are Happy, O.U.P., 1974
Astley, Thea. An Item From the Late News, Penguin

Hewett, Dorothy. The Man from Mukinupin, Currency

(ii) More Fools than Wise: a study of various satiric modes.

TEXTBOOKS

Four English Comedies, ed. J. M. Morrell, Penguin
Austen, Jane. Pride and Prejudice, Penguin
Wilde, Oscar. The Importance of Being Earnest
Hazzard, Shirley. People in Glass Houses, Penguin
Beckett, Samuel. Waiting for Godot, Penguin

Second Session

(iii) War: A study of a number of texts which take war as their subject.

TEXTBOOKS

Battle of Maldon
Chaucer, The Knight's Tale (Temple of Mars)
Silkin, Jon (ed.). First World War Poetry. Penguin
Eliot, T.S. The Wasteeland. Faber
Brittain, Vera. Testament of Youth. Virago
Heaney, Seamus. North. Faber

Shakespeare, William. Henry V. Penguin

Recommended reading:

Fussell, Paul. The Great War and Modern Memory. Oxford University Press
Humphrey, N. and Lifton, R.J. In a Dark Time. Faber

(iv) The Technological Imagination: In the history of art, technology has been viewed with varying degrees of terror, ambivalence and joy. Some traditions have held the view that the human artistic imagination is opposed to the mechanical. But machines, the products of technology, have transformed the world and the way we perceive it. Film and video are now an intimate part of our lives.

This segment of the course will examine some of the complex responses to the intervention of technology in a variety of artistic genres.

TEXTBOOKS

Shelley, Mary. Frankenstein, O.U.P.
Aeschylus, Prometheus Bound and other Plays

ENGL111 Storytelling and Mythmaking A

First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)

Assessment: 1 major essay, 1 tutorial paper, and 2 practical exercises

An introduction to narrative theory and practice. In conjunction with ENGL112 Storytelling and Mythmaking B, the subject spans a body of oral and written stories, novels and film. In first
session the focus is on drama and early English narratives.

**TEXTBOOKS**
The Norton Anthology of English Literature, Vol. 1, Norton
Sophocles, *The Theban Plays*, Penguin
Miller, A. *The Crucible*, Penguin
Williamson, D. *The Perfectionist*, Currency
Beckett, S. *Happy Days*, Penguin
(Lists of other texts will be available at the beginning of session)

**ENGL112 Storytelling and Mythmaking B**
Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 major essay, 1 tutorial paper, and 2 practical exercises.
This course continues the study of narrative theory and practice commenced in session one. It takes as its focus poetic and prose narratives, and film.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Orwell, George. *Animal Farm*, Penguin
Dickens, Charles. *Oliver Twist*, Penguin
Conrad, J. *Heart of Darkness*, Penguin
Lessing, D. *Memoirs of a Survivor*, Panther
(A list of other texts will be available at the beginning of the session)

**ENGL113 Contemporary Writing in Australia**
Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 major essay, 1 tutorial paper, and 2 practical exercises.
A study of a selection of works which suggests the diversity and richness of contemporary writing in Australia.

The course is designed to complement work being done in ENGL110 and ENGL111/112 but, with the permission of the Departmental Head, it may be taken by students who have taken no other 100-level courses in the Department of English.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Anderson, D. *Transgressions*, Penguin
Capiello, R. *Oh, Lucky Country*, U.Q.P.
Davis, J. *Kullark/The Dreamers*, Currency
Johnson, C. *Wild Cat Falling*, Sirius
Johnston, G. *My Brother Jack*, Penguin
Skrzynecki, P. *Jacob’s Coat, An Anthology of Multi-cultural Writing*, Hale and Iremonger
Waten, J. *Alien Son*, Sun Books

White, P. Voss, Penguin

**200-LEVEL**

**ENGL219 Seventeenth Century Poetry And Prose**
First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: One essay, one tutorial paper, two practical criticism exercises
A study of English poetry and prose of the seventeenth century.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**ENGL220 Utopian and Anti-Utopian Literature A**
First session; 6 credit points
Assessment: One essay, one tutorial paper, two practical exercises.
A study of some literary portrayals of imaginary societies.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Gilman, Charlotte Perkins. *Herland*. Woman’s Press
Huxley, Aldous. *Brave New World*. Penguin
Orwell, George. *Nineteen Eighty-Four*. Penguin
Golding, William. *Lord of the Flies*. Faber
Le Guin, Ursula. *The Left Hand of Darkness*. Panther
Lessing, Doris. *Memoirs of a Survivor*. Panther
Hazzard, Shirley. *People in Glass Houses*. Penguin
Wilding, Michael. *The Paraguayan Experiment*. Penguin

**ENGL230 Drama And Theatre A**
First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 seminar workshop per week)
Assessment: One essay, one seminar paper, one major or two minor practical projects
A study of the relationship of dramatic text and theatre performance with special reference to form and genre.
ENGL231 Drama And Theatre B

AUSTRALIAN DRAMA (I)

THEATRE AND CULTURE

Second session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 seminar workshop per week)
Assessment: One essay, one seminar paper and one major or two minor practical projects

A study of the relationship of dramatic text and theatre performance with special reference to Australian Drama and Australian theatre.

TEXTBOOKS

Boddy, M. & Ellis, R. The Legend of King O’Malley. Angus & Robertson, 1974
Hewett, D. The Man from Mukinupin. Currency.
Hibberd, J. A Stretch of the Imagination.

NOTE: A reading list citing secondary works will be available from the Department of English.

ENGL232 Modern Media (A)

First session; 6 credit points (1 two-hour seminar workshop per week)
Assessment: One essay, one seminar paper, one major or two minor practical projects

The Art of the Film. An examination of examples of the major forms and genre of the cinema in such a way as to:

(i) develop an understanding of film as dramatic communication, craft and art;
(ii) develop approaches to film criticism;
(iii) develop an understanding of the technical requirements for the ‘realisation’ of filmic material on screen;
(iv) develop an understanding of the ways in which film-makers express ideas, attitudes, values, beliefs, etc., by means of moving and vocal figures.

‘Forms’ and ‘genre’ to be treated include: The Western; the Thriller; ‘Cinema Noir’; the Comedy; the Psychological Drama; the Historical Film; Literary Adaptations; Fantasy and Science Fiction; the Cinema of Social Comment; the Romance; Documentary. There will also be a section on experiential and exploratory films, usually ‘short subjects’.

NOTE: Practical, experiential activity will form a significant component of the subject. Project options will provide opportunities for developing skills in acting, direction, design, technical production, music, script-writing, criticism and crew and studio management for conventional cinema, alternative cinema, etc. Australian source material will be favoured in these activities but not exclusively.

TEXTBOOKS

Bordwell, D. & Thompson, K. Film Art, An Introduction. 2nd Edn. Alfred Knopf.

Source Material

Individual films for intensive treatment will be cited at the beginning of the course, along with a list of reference books.

ENGL233 Modern Media (B)

Second session; 6 credit points (1 two-hour seminar workshop per week)
Assessment: One essay, one seminar paper, one major or two minor practical projects

The Broadcast Media, Drama and Society. An examination of examples of dramatic presentations for radio and television in such a way as to:

(i) develop an understanding of the communicative and artistic features of these media, including the special genre developed in them;
(ii) develop the special approaches to criticism required by them;
(iii) develop an understanding of the technical requirements for the effective production of radio and television drama;
(iv) develop an understanding of the ways in which television and radio producers express ideas, attitudes, values, beliefs, etc., by means of moving and/or vocal figures;
ENGL235 Eighteenth Century Poetry A
First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: One essay, one tutorial paper, two practical exercises
A study of the poetry of Dryden, Pope, Johnson, and Gray.

TEXTBOOKS

ENGL236 Australian Literature To 1920 A
First session; 6 credit points (1 two-hour seminar per week)
Assessment: One essay and either two tutorial papers and one practical exercise or one tutorial paper and two practical exercises.
A study of a number of works of Australian prose fiction and poetry to 1920.

PRELIMINARY READING

TEXTBOOKS
Furphy, J. (Collins T. pseud.) Such is Life. Angus & Robertson, Sydney, 1972.


ENGL238 English Literature 1832-1900 A
Second session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper and 2 practical exercises.
A study of a number of English poets and prose texts of the 'Victorian' period. The course has chronological links with ENGL245/327 and will continue to discuss many of the social, cultural and formal concerns of that course, looking at the ways in which they have changed or been modified in the course of the century.

TEXTBOOKS
Dickens, C. Bleak House, Penguin.
Gaskell, E. Mary Barton. Penguin.
Hardy, T. Jude the Obscure. Penguin.

ENGL239 Shakespeare: Text And Performance
Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper, 2 practical exercises.
This course will examine a selection of Shakespeare's plays both as literary texts and in terms of performance. Students will study the plays on film and, where possible, in live stage performances. They will consider relationships between some Shakespeare plays and the work of more recent writers who have been inspired by them.

TEXTBOOKS

ENGL241 English Language And Linguistics A
First session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: 2 essays, 2 class exercise per strand
ENGL241 offers students two strands of study
in Old English and Middle English. Old English deals with the English Language and its prose literature from the earliest times up to the Norman Conquest. In Middle English some examples of the great diversity of literary forms and dialects are studied in depth.

TEXTBOOKS

ENGL242 English Language And Linguistics B
Second session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: 2 essays, 2 class exercises per strand
ENGL242 continues the offerings of ENGL241. More Old English Prose is studied, and a beginning is made on the poetry of this period. The student is introduced to a greater range of Middle English prose and poetry.

TEXTBOOKS As for ENGL241.

ENGL243 Fantasy And Children's Literature*
First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper and 2 practical exercises
* Not offered in 1987.
This course begins with a discussion of traditional literature especially the fairy tale; it uses, meaning and relevance in today's world. This will be followed by a study of nineteenth and twentieth century fantasy literature for children by British and American authors.

TEXTBOOKS*


ENGL244 From Sunshine To Shadows: Children's Literature in Australia
First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper, 2 practical criticism exercises
This course will examine the development of Australian Children's Literature in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries with greater emphasis on writers of the present day.

TEXTBOOKS

ENGL299 The Vikings: Old Norse Culture Language And Literature
Summer Session; 8 credit points (3 lectures, 3 tutorials per week)
Assessment: One 2000 word essay; one 3-hour examination.
This course introduces students to the cultural and social achievements of the societies which produced the vikings: to the impressive literature they produced including the poems of the Elder Edda, the unique family sagas, and the work of the saga historian Snorri Sturluson (in translation). It also gives students an insight into their language (Old Norse, or Old Icelandic) which is of great historical importance, and closely related to the earliest form of English.

TEXTBOOKS
ENGL324 Eighteenth Century Prose*
First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: One essay, one tutorial paper, two practical exercises.
* Not to be offered in 1987.
A study of English prose literature of the eighteenth century.

TEXTBOOKS

ENGL325 Eighteenth Century Poetry B
First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: One essay, one tutorial paper, two practical exercises.
A study of the poetry of Dryden, Pope, Johnson and Gray.

TEXTBOOKS

ENGL326 English Literature 1832-1900 B
Second session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper and two practical exercises.
Course outline and textbooks as for ENGL238.

ENGL327 English Literature 1798-1847
First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper and two practical exercises.
By reference to representative writers and texts this course seeks to examine some of the social, cultural and formal concerns which are associated with English Romanticism.

TEXTBOOKS

ENGL329 Australian Literature Since 1920 B *
Second session; 6 credit points (1 two-hour seminar per week)
Assessment: One essay, one tutorial paper, two practical exercises
* Not offered in 1987.
A study of several major works of Australian prose fiction, poetry and drama of the Twentieth Century.

PRELIMINARY READING

TEXTBOOKS
Dark, E. *The Timeless Land*. Collins.


ENGL330 Drama And Theatre C

First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 seminar workshop per week)
Assessment: One essay; one seminar paper; one major or two minor practical projects.
A study of the relationship of dramatic text and theatre performance with special reference to style.

TEXTBOOKS

ENGL331 Drama And Theatre D

DRAMA THEORY AND THEATRICAL PRACTICE

Second session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 seminar workshop per week)
Assessment: 1 essay; 1 seminar paper; 1 major or 2 minor practical projects.
A study of the relationship of dramatic text and theatre performance with special reference to the theories of Stanislavsky, Brecht and Artaud.

TEXTBOOKS
NOTE: A reading list citing works by the major Twentieth Century dramatic theorists will be available from the Department of English.

ENGL332 Modern Media D

SCREEN THEORY AND SCREEN PRACTICE

Second session; 6 credit points (1 two-hour seminar/workshop per week)
Assessment: One essay; one seminar paper and one major or two minor practical projects.
An examination of the major developments in theoretical approaches to screen drama, along with an investigation of the ways in which these may be applied to the process of the realisation of dramatic material on screen.

Aspects to be examined include expression, structuralism, semiotics, the auteur approach, cinematic stylistics, mimesis, constructivism, the cinematic aesthetic and the sociology of the cinema.

In this way, work involving screen acting, designing, direction, technical production, etc.; will be available to students by way of practical (project) investigations of theoretical models.

Source Material
A list of films for intensive study will be cited at the beginning of the course, along with a list of reference books.

ENGL333 — Modern Media C

SCREEN DRAMA AND CULTURE

First session; 6 credit points (one three-hour seminar/workshop per week)
Assessment: One essay, one seminar paper and one major or two minor practical projects.
A brief survey of a small selection of Latin American and Indian films in order to pose the problem of cultural imperialism and/or cultural hybridisation via cinematic exchanges between Hollywood and other national cinemas. Once the process of cultural transformation is thus posed a selection of films from the Australian feature film industry will be examined in terms of genre as well as the rhetoric of the industry. This section will examine a selection of genres. The latter part of the course will be devoted to the study of the Independent Australian cinema in terms of a selection of film texts as well as its own rhetoric of validation.

TEXTBOOKS
ENGL334 Critical Practice And Theory
First session; 6 credit points (1 two-hour seminar per week)
Assessment: One essay, one tutorial paper, 2 practical exercises
A study of the theory and practice of criticism.

TEXTBOOKS

ENGL340 Directed Study
First or second session; 6 credit points
Assessment: 1 essay/reading report, 1 tutorial seminar paper
Directed reading, research and other investigative activities, leading to the production of a major essay/report in a field of study selected by the student and approved by the Head of the Department.

Entry to the course is subject to availability of staff.

Students will normally be considered for entry into this subject only if they have obtained a credit average in the other 100- and 200-level subjects they have completed in the Department of English, and if they are taking 12 c.p. at 300 level.

ENGL342 Advanced Studies In English Language And Linguistics A
First session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: 2 essays, 2 class exercises per strand
The Old English strand develops the student's ability to read and enjoy at first hand pre-conquest English poetry and prose; in the Middle English classes students reap the benefit of earlier studies of the idiosyncrasies and dialectal variations of post-conquest English through applying the expertise already gained to an extensive study of the many types of romance literature of mediaeval English.

Students are advised to discuss their selected programme fully with a member of the English Language staff when enrolling. They should also note that not all of the textbooks listed below will be required for all programmes. Intending Honours students in English Language are advised to follow the Old and Middle English classes.

TEXTBOOKS

ENGL343 Advanced Studies In English Language And Linguistics B
Second session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: 2 essays, 2 class exercises per strand
In this subject there is an intensive study of pre-conquest elegaic poetry, post-conquest lyrical poetry, and the various forms of mediaeval drama.

TEXTBOOKS

ENGL344 Drama And Theatre E
AUSTRALIAN DRAMA (II)
THEATRE AND CULTURE
Second session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 seminar workshop per week)
Assessment: One essay, one seminar paper and one major or two minor practical projects
A study of the relationship of dramatic text and theatre performance with special reference to Australian Drama and Australian Theatre.

TEXTBOOKS
Note that the works cited are intended to be reference points for the subject rather than set texts.

NOTE: A reading list citing secondary works will be available from the Department of English from January, 1987.

ENGL345 Twentieth Century Women Writers
First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: One essay, one tutorial paper, two practical exercises.
This course examines poetry, short stories and novels by a number of twentieth century women writers from a variety of countries, Australia, U.S.A., Southern Africa, New Zealand, Canada, and gives particular emphasis to the theme of the woman as artist.

TEXTBOOKS
Adcock, F. *Selected Poems*. O.U.P.

ENGL346 Comparative Australian-Canadian Writing
First session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: One essay, one tutorial paper, two practical exercises.
A comparative study of a number of novels by Australian and Canadian writers.

TEXTBOOKS
Jolley, E. *Milk and Honey*. Fremantle Arts Centre.
Kroetsch, R. *What the Crow Said*.
Masters, O. *The Home Girls*. UQP.

ENGL347 Cross-cultural Perspectives. Asian, Australian and Pacific Writing
Second session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: One essay, one tutorial paper, two practical exercises.
The course begins with E.M. Forster's *A Passage to India* and includes a number of novels and short fiction set in Asia and the Pacific. It seeks to explore ways in which writers respond to their own and other cultures.

TEXTBOOKS
d'Alpuget, B. *Turtle Beach*. Penguin.
Astley, T. *Beach-masters*. Penguin.
Forster, E. M. *A Passage to India*. Penguin.
Markandaya, K. *Nectar in the Sieve*.
Shearston, T. *Sticks and Bones*.

ENGL348 Utopian And Anti-Utopian Literature B
First session; 6 credit points
Assessment: One essay, one tutorial paper, two practical exercises.
Course outline and textbooks as for ENGL220.

400-LEVEL

ENGL400 English IV Honours
Double session; 48 credit points (1 two hr seminar per week for all courses except for Special Subject (A) and (B) for which see below)
Assessment: Seminar papers, long essays and/or examinations and by a thesis of not more than 10,000 words. At the discretion of the Departmental Head sessional examinations may be set instead of the thesis.

First session
CRITICAL THEORY AND PRACTICE. Classical and Mediaeval.
Assessment: One long essay and a three-hour examination

TEXTBOOK

Students will study selections from Plato, Aristotle, Horace, Longinus, Quintilian, Pseudo-Cicero, Bede and Geffroi de Vinsauf.

Assessment: One long essay and a two-hour examination

TEXTBOOK

FOURTEENTH CENTURY LITERATURE (A). Students will study the works of Chaucer and selections from Langland, Gower and the Gawain poet.
Assessment: One long essay and a two-hour examination.

SPECIAL SUBJECT (A). A course of supervised
individual study on a topic chosen by the student and approved by the Departmental Head.

1-hour individual tutorial per week
Assessment: A thesis of not more than 10,000 words or, at the discretion of the Departmental Head, a three-hour examination each session.

Second session

THE HISTORY OF PHILOLOGY. A study of Linguistic Theory and Method from classical, through mediaeval times, up to the present day.
Students will study a selection from Plato, Aristotle, Quintilian, Mediaeval Christian Philosophers, Eighteenth Century Linguistics, Nineteenth Century Comparative Philologists and the Twentieth Century Linguists.
Assessment: 1 long essay and a three-hour examination.

BEOWULF AND RELATED HEROIC POETRY (B). Students continue their study of O.E. and O.N. or O.H.G. heroic poetry.
Assessment: 1 long essay and a three-hour examination.

TEXTBOOK

FOURTEENTH CENTURY LITERATURE (B). Students continue their study of works of Chaucer and selections from Langland, Gower and the Gawain poet.
Assessment: 1 long essay and a three-hour examination.

SPECIAL SUBJECT (B). As for first session.

ENGL400 English IV Honours
Students may undertake English IV honours courses in English Literature, or in Drama, or if they have the necessary pre-requisites, in a combination of courses in English Literature, and Drama.

Double session; 48 credit points
Assessment: Seminar papers, long essays and/or examinations, and by a thesis of not more than 10,000 words. At the discretion of the Departmental Head session examinations may be set instead of the thesis.

Following is the description for students studying the Literature strand of this subject.

First Session


2-hour seminar
Assessment: 1 three-hour examination

PRELIMINARY READING
A reading list will be provided.

PRACTICAL CRITICISM (A). An introduction to the science of reading.

2-hour seminar
Assessment: 2 practical criticism exercises

PRELIMINARY READING
Thompson, D. Reading and Discrimination. Chatto & Windus, 1954.

TEXTBOOKS Scripts will be provided.

MODERNISM. A critical study of some representative texts.

2-hour seminar
Assessment: 1 three-hour examination

TEXTBOOKS A reading list will be provided.

Second Session

TWENTIETH CENTURY POST-COLONIAL WRITERS
Assessment: 2 essays.
A study of the poetry of a group of modern writers.

TEXTBOOKS
Hope, A. D. A Late Picking. Angus & Robertson, 1975.

THE WRITINGS OF W.B. YEATS. A discussion of Yeats’ poetry, prose and plays.

2-hour seminar
Assessment: 1 long essay

TEXTBOOKS

SPECIAL SUBJECT (A). A course of supervised individual study on a topic chosen by the student and approved by the Department Head.
1-hour individual tutorial per week
Assessment: Either a 10,000 word thesis or, at the discretion of the Departmental Head, a three-hour examination each session

SPECIAL SUBJECT (B). As for first session.

PRACTICAL CRITICISM (B). As for first session.

ENGL400 English IV Honours

Double session; 48 credit points
Either a 10,000 word thesis or, at the discretion of the Departmental Head a two-hour written examination plus an annotated production project per session.

First Session

PRACTICAL CRITICISM A. (An introduction to the science of reading)
2-hour seminar
Assessment: 2 practical criticism exercises.

DRAMATIC THEORY, PRACTICE AND CRITICISM A
An examination of the major approaches to dramatic theory from Aristotle to the present day from the point of view of the ways in which these can contribute to the realisation of dramatic texts on stage or screen as well as to the criticism of such performances or products.

2-hour seminar.
Assessment: One essay, one practical exercise.

TEXTBOOKS
Dukore, B. Dramatic Theory and Criticism: the Greeks to Grotowski.
Barthes, R. Mythologies.
Metz, C. Film Language.
Fiske, J. & Hartley, J. Reading Television.
Mast, G. & Cohen, M. Film Theory and Criticism.

A list of plays and screen products to be treated will be supplied at the beginning of the course.

It is accepted that a student may specialise in either theatre or film.

OPTIONAL SUBJECT (As for First Session)

SPECIAL SUBJECT (B) (As for First Session)

ENGL403 Combined Honours

Double session; 48 credit points
The combined Honours course will consist of a programme of study totalling 48 credit points (8 units) approved by the Departmental Head of English in collaboration with the Head of the other Department concerned. The programme will normally be composed of elements offered at 400-level by the two Departments.
ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE
For descriptions of subjects offered within the Bachelor of Environmental Science degree course refer to individual departments. Refer to the schedule entries for details including pre-requisites and exclusions. Subjects with the ENVI prefix which appear in the Engineering/Physics strand are set out below.

ENGINEERING/PHYSICS STRAND OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE DEGREE

200-LEVEL
ENVI211 Environmental Dynamics
Double session; (112 hours lectures and 56 hours practical)
Assessment: Each section (see below) will be assessed separately and a final evaluation determined using a weighting factor based on contact hours. The individual assessments will be made using an appropriate combination of performance in homework assignments, tests, laboratory and sessional examinations.

The subject consists of the lecture content of PHYS215 and PHYS235 plus Fluid Mechanics as described in MECH231. The laboratory programme is selected from the experimental part of the above two physics subjects.

For a full description of these topics, including textbooks, refer to PHYS211 and MECH231.

300-LEVEL
ENVI383 Water Pollution
Double session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)
This subject consists of the two subjects CIVL493 and MECH483. For further details of these subjects refer to the descriptions of subjects for CIVL493 and MECH483.

ENVI384 Air Pollution
Single session; (56 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)
Not offered in 1987.

ENVI385 Noise Pollution
Single session: (56 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)
This subject consists of the subject MECH485 and a number of noise experiments. For details of the MECH485 subject refer to the description of subjects for Mechanical Engineering.

ENVI387 Town Planning and Mining Projects
Double session; (56 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)
Not offered in 1987.

400-LEVEL
ENVI401 Research Project
Double session; (contact hours — to be advised)
Research topics will be selected by candidates after consultation with degree co-ordinator.

ENVI402 Ethics And The Environment
Single session; (2 hr lecture — seminar per week for 14 weeks)
The subject will consist of two strands (i) A course on ethics in its relation to the environment; (ii) A series of lectures given by speakers from outside the University on a broad range of environmental issues.
EUROPEAN LANGUAGES

The Department of European Languages currently offers courses in French and Italian not only for those who have already achieved a certain proficiency in the subject but also for beginners or near-beginners. Both categories of students may major in one or both languages and pursue their studies to postgraduate level.

Subject to the pre-requisites listed in the Arts Schedule, language and literature/civilisation subjects may be taken independently of one another, e.g. French IA Language or Italian IA Language may be taken without also taking French IA Civilisation or Italian IA Civilisation. However, if a student wishes to 'major' in either Italian or French (i.e. satisfy bachelor degree regulations 15.2.1) he or she must complete one of the following sequences:

A  FRENCH

Either the sequence:

EURO111, EURO112, EURO121,
EURO122; EURO211, EURO212,
2 subjects from
EURO311, EURO312, EURO315,
EURO316 and 2 subjects from
EURO321, EURO322, EURO325,
EURO326, EURO328

Or the sequence:

EURO103; EURO201, EURO202,
EURO231, EURO232; EURO301,
EURO302, EURO331, EURO332.

B  ITALIAN

Either the sequence:

EURO161, EURO162, EURO171,
EURO172; EURO261, EURO262,
4 subjects from:
EURO361, EURO362; EURO371,
EURO372, EURO391, EURO393;
EURO394, EURO395, EURO396,
EURO397, EURO398.

Or the sequence:

EURO153; EURO251, EURO252,
EURO281, EURO282; EURO351,
EURO352, EURO381, EURO382.

With the exception of EURO103, EURO153 and the honours year courses, all subjects have a credit points value of 6.

All the above sequences may lead to 4th year honours courses following the recommendation of the Departmental Chairman and the approval of the Academic Senate.

Two general interest courses, conducted entirely in English, are offered to students. These courses, 'The Civilization of the Italian Renaissance' (GENE205) in second session and 'Twentieth Century France' (GENE206) in second session, are open to students of French and Italian as well as to students from outside the Department but do not count towards a French or Italian 'major'.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

SPANISH

EURO173 Introductory Spanish — Level 1

Summer session; 3 credit points (6 hrs lecture/tutorial per week for 7 weeks)

Assessment: Regular exercises and tests in aural comprehension; spoken and written expression.

This is a seven week course for beginners or near-beginners and is designed to provide an introduction to the Spanish language. While the emphasis is on the communicative function, grammatical basis will also be given. By the end of the course students should be able to communicate in Spanish in a number of situations and to read and write basic Spanish.

The course should be of general interest but may be particularly useful for those requiring Spanish for:

(a) professional reasons, community related work, multicultural studies;
(b) travel to Europe, especially Spain; or to South America, Central America, Mexico, the Caribbean;
(c) comparative literature studies.

TEXTBOOKS


EURO183 Introductory Spanish — Level 2

Summer session; 3 credit points (6 hrs lecture/tutorial per week for 7 weeks)

Assessment: Regular exercises and tests in aural comprehension, spoken and written expression.

This course is intended for students who have completed EURO173 Introductory Spanish or have a similar competence in Spanish. The course will continue the development of communicative skills in Spanish with emphasis on competence in understanding, speaking, reading and writing. By the end of the course stu-
dents should be able to demonstrate a good grasp of the basic structures of Spanish.

TEXTBOOKS

EURO193 Introductory Spanish — Level 3
Summer session; 3 credit points (6 hrs lecture/tutorial per week for 7 weeks)
Assessment: Regular exercises and tests in aural comprehension, spoken and written expression.
This is a seven week course for students who have completed EURO173 Introductory Spanish and EURO183 Introductory Spanish — Level 2 or who have a general knowledge of the Spanish language. While there is emphasis on the communicative function, thorough grammatical and lexical basis is also given.

Apart from its appropriateness for continuing students, the course should also be of particular interest for students of Spanish speaking background who would like to refine the correctness of their oral expression and develop further their reading and writing skills.

TEXTBOOKS
Refer to dept. before purchasing these texts

LATIN
EURO174 Introductory Latin
Summer session; 3 credit points (3 hrs lecture/tutorial per week for 7 weeks)
Assessment: Regular exercise and periodic class tests.
This is an introductory course designed for students who have had little or no experience with classical languages. It will focus on a rapid coverage of the basic grammar of Latin. There will be a brief outline of Roman civilisation and of the development of the Latin language and its literature. At the end of the course successful students should have acquired some reading knowledge of the language.

TEXTBOOK

GERMAN
EURO185 Introductory German — Level 2
Summer session; 3 credit points (6 hrs lecture/practical per week for 7 weeks)
Assessment: Regular exercises and tests in aural comprehension, spoken and written expression.
This course is intended for students who have completed EURO173 Introductory German or for those who have some background in the German language. The course will promote the development of an understanding of both the spoken and written language as well as the ability to read and write German.

TEXTBOOKS
Sprachkurs Deutsch. vol. 1. Diesterweg Verlag, 1981.  
Kontakte 1 (BBC television).

EURO195 Introductory German — Level 3
Summer session; 3 credit points (6 hrs lecture/tutorial per week for 7 weeks)
Assessment: Assignments 60%; Participation 20%; Test 20%.
This course consolidates language structures already treated in EURO175 Introductory German and EURO185 Introductory German — Level...
el 2, with particular attention being given to more advanced reading matter and written expression.

There is ongoing development of aural-oral competency based on topics covered in the reading matter and in the course text.

Intending students should have a good pass in EURO185 Introductory German Level 2 or have passed a course of equivalent standard.

TEXTBOOK

FRENCH

100-LEVEL

EURO103 Introductory French

Double session; 12 credit points (6 hrs practical/tutorial per week)
Assessment: Regular exercises and tests in aural comprehension, spoken and written expression
An audio visual ('De Vive Voix') course is offered for beginners or near-beginners in French. Listening, speaking, reading and writing skills are developed throughout the course. Classes will be in tutorial groups of about 15 students and extensive use will be made of the language laboratory. Successful completion of Introductory French qualifies students for entry into French IC.

TEXTBOOKS

EURO111 French IA Language

First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr oral communication per week)
Assessment: Assignment work during the session and a final test
There are two language lecture hours per week incorporating a systematic and expanded coverage of the major points of basic French grammar, supported by written and spoken exercises in class, reading comprehension exercises analysing the function and structure of a variety of texts and developing reading strategies; language laboratory sessions.

The oral communication hour aims to develop proficiency in spoken expression.

TEXTBOOKS

EURO112 French IB Language

Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture; 2 hrs tutorials per week)
Assessment: As for EURO111
The programme of aural comprehension, grammar and the linguistic analysis of written passages begun in French IA is sustained and regular opportunity is provided for oral practice in small groups.

TEXTBOOKS As for EURO111.

EURO121 Aspects Of The 20th Century In France

TRADITION UNDER ATTACK

First session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture/seminar per week)
Assessment: Essays, class tests, class participation
An introduction to 20th Century French thought through the study of a film of Jean Renoir, a novel of Andre Gide, a play of Jean-Paul Sartre and examples of the work of artists and writers in the tradition of Surrealism.

TEXTBOOKS

EURO122 Aspects Of The 19th Century In France

SOCIAL CONFLICT AND LITERATURE

Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)
Assessment: One essay, class tests, class participation
Through a selection of short stories, novels and poems this course will study the reflection in lit-
erature of the notable social conflicts of the age.

TEXTBOOKS

200-LEVEL
EURO201 French IIC Language
As for EURO111.

EURO202 French IID Language
As for EURO112.

EURO211 French IIA Language
First session, 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorials per week)
Assessment: Work sheets, class participation, tests
The course is based on a series of excerpts from original interviews with native French speakers on topics of current interest. The recorded material is used for general comprehension, and for developing an awareness of the linguistic features, styles and registers characteristic of discussion. Important social and cultural matters implicit in the interviews are explored through the study of supplementary material. Re-use of linguistic and cultural elements is then fostered though a variety of speaking exercises.

REFERENCE BOOKS

EURO212 French IIB Language
Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
The programme for EURO211 is continued and expanded.

TEXTBOOKS As for EURO211.

EURO221 Aspects Of The 18th Century In France
LIBERTY AND THE PURSUIT OF HAPPINESS
First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)
Assessment: One essay, tutorial paper, class participation
An examination of 18th Century ideas of liberty and man's right to happiness through the study of three major authors. The course will include a general introduction to the social and political issues of the period.

TEXTBOOKS

EURO222 Aspects Of The 17th Century In France
Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)
Assessment: One essay, tutorial paper, class participation
The course will present an overview of French Society and Culture in the Seventeenth Century through the study of selected texts and lectures on the intellectual and aesthetic movements of the period.

TEXTBOOKS

EURO231 Aspects Of The 20th Century In France
TRADITION UNDER ATTACK
As for EURO121.

EURO232 Aspects Of The 19th Century In France
SOCIAL CONFLICT AND LITERATURE
As for EURO122.

GENE206 20th Century France
Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/tutorial)
Assessment: Class tests, written assignments and participation
Note: No prior study of French is required for this course. All texts are in English translation.
The course consists of a survey of the historical events and artistic movements which have shaped 20th century France. The lectures and readings will cover the following areas: French geography and regionalism; political and social
history of France from 1870; artistic and literary movements; French institutions; and French presence in the Pacific.

TEXTBOOKS

300-LEVEL
EURO301 French IIIC Language
As for EURO211.

EURO302 French IIID Language
As for EURO212.

EURO311 French IIIA Language A
First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: Assignments, worksheets, seminar preparation

a) Phonetics
A study is made of the relationship between the written language and its pronunciation, the phonetic principles underlying the French system of sounds and the articulation of these sounds.

b) Phonostylistics
This course is based on a series of listening programmes designed to develop an awareness of those elements of style which relate primarily to spoken expression and which are listed in the written text. Worksheets accompany each programme.

c) Oral Communication
There will be one oral communication hour to foster proficiency in spoken expression.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCE BOOK

EURO312 French IIIB Language A
Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: Written assignments, periodic tests, practical exercises, essay.

a) Stylistics
The study of a wide range of style of passages develops the reader’s ability to probe the more basic components of French written language: vocabulary choice and contrast, register; exploitation of sentence structure; the inter-relationship of writer, reader, characters and subject matter; relationships between smaller and larger units within a passage.

b) Translation
An awareness of the principles underlying accurate translation is developed by comparing professional translations against the original language and by the completion of a series of written translation exercises.

c) Oral Communication
There will be 1 hr oral communication p/w to foster proficiency in spoken expression.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCE BOOKS

EURO315 French IIIA Language B*
First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: Assignments, worksheets, seminar preparation.

a) Stylistics
A study is made of a wide variety of styles of written French, focusing particularly on lexical, grammatical and syntactic features. The object of this textual analysis is to equip students to detect the shades of meaning conveyed by a writer’s use or avoidance of particular linguistic devices or registers of expression. It is an examination of how French works within the French linguistic framework rather than by comparison with English or any other “foreign” languages.

b) Oral Communication
There will be 1 hr oral communication p/w to foster proficiency in spoken language.

TEXTBOOK

EURO316 French IIIB Language B*
Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr tutorial per week)

* Not offered in 1987
Assessment: Written assignments, periodic tests, practical exercises, essays.

**Translation**

The stylistic analyses undertaken during the previous session provide a basis for considering translation not as an exercise in word-matching or grammar review, but as one of comparative stylistics. Most lectures will consist of close examination either of a professional translation against the original or the students' translation into French of selected English passages.

**b) Oral Communication**

There will be 1 hr oral communication p/w to foster proficiency in spoken expression.

**EURO321 Poetry From Baudelaire To Apollinaire**

*First session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)*

Assessment: Essay, seminar papers, class participation

A selection of the major poets from approximately 1850 to 1920 will be studied. Particular attention will be paid to Baudelaire, Verlaine, Mallarme, Rimbaud, Valery and Apollinaire.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EURO322 The 20th Century Novel In France**

*Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)*

Assessment: Essays and class participation

This course consists of an analysis of three important novels of the first half of the 20th Century.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EURO325 The 19th Century Novel In France**

*First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)*

Assessment: Essay, seminar paper, class participation

This course consists of an analysis of several important novels of the 19th century.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EURO326 The Middle Ages In France**

*Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminar per week)*

Assessment: Essays, seminars and tests during session

This course explores different facets of French Medieval Society and relates them, where appropriate, to Modern France. The relationship between medieval art, architecture and society is studied through video-cassettes available in the Department.

An introduction to the literature of the time is given through the study of texts in modern French.

**TEXTBOOKS**


*Le Roman de la rose.* Edition to be advised.

**EURO328 French Cinema**

*Second session; 6 credit points (2 hour seminar per week)*

Assessment: 1 essay and class tests.

An introduction to French Cinema and to the interpretation of cinematic material through a study of a selection of French films. Film titles will depend on availability and will be advised at the beginning of session.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EURO331 Aspects Of The 18th Century In France**

LIBERTY AND THE PURSUIT OF HAPPINESS

As for EURO221.

* Not offered in 1987
EURO332 Aspects Of The 17th Century In France
As for EURO222.

400-LEVEL

EURO400 French IV Honours
Double session; 48 credit points

(a) APPROACHES TO LITERARY CRITICISM
A survey of literary criticism in France with particular emphasis on critical method since 1945.
Assessment is by essays during session.

TEXTBOOKS

OR

OLD FRENCH
A study of aspects of the semantic and morphological evolution of the French language from Latin to the sixteenth century through an examination of Old French documents, in conjunction with the study of two complete Old French texts and a series of excerpts from other works of the period.
Assessment will be based on a written examination of the material studied.

TEXTBOOKS

(b) SPECIAL SUBJECT
A detailed study on a topic of French literature, civilisation or language is to be made after consultation with the Departmental Chairman. An essay of about 10,000 words is required.

(c) SUPPLEMENTARY STUDY
Two of the following courses are to be taken, provided that they have not previously been attempted:
EURO311, EURO312, EURO315, EURO316, EURO321, EURO322, EURO325, EURO326, EURO328.

EURO425 Combined French-Italian Honours
Double session; 48 credit points

(a) Either
EURO400 (a)

or
EURO450 (a)

(b) Two courses from EURO400 (c) and/or EURO450 (c)

(c) SPECIAL SUBJECT
A detailed study on a topic of French and/or Italian literature, civilisation or language to be chosen in consultation with the Departmental Chairman. An essay of about 10,000 words is required.

ITALIAN

100-LEVEL

EURO153 Introductory Italian
Double session; 12 credit points (6 hrs practical/tutorial per week)
Assessment: Regular exercises in aural-oral comprehension and reading and writing, periodic testing.
This is an audio-lingual course for beginners or near-beginners in Italian. The emphasis is initially on oral communication with a gradual development of competence in all four aspects of second-language acquisition: listening, speaking, reading and writing. Classes are in tutorial groups of approximately 20 students and extensive use is made of language tapes. Successful completion of EURO153 qualifies students for entry into EURO251 Italian IIC Language and EURO281 Italian IIC Civilisation.

TEXTBOOKS
EURO161 Italian IA Language

First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per week).
Recommended Pre-requisite: Prior Italian study to an acceptable level: normally this would mean satisfactory performance in Italian at the N.S.W. H.S.C. or proficiency attained from another source such as attending school in Italy.
Assessment: Periodic assessments in aural comprehension, reading comprehension, writing and composition.

In this course the principal emphasis is on the improvement of aural-oral comprehension of standard Italian, on fluency for oral communication and on stylistic analysis and development for reading comprehension and for written communication and composition. Italian phonemics and phonetics are reviewed. Major attention is given to lexical development and the analysis of language structure and its use.

TEXTBOOKS

EURO162 Italian IB Language

Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/tutorial, 1 hr tutorial/practical per week)
Assessment: Periodic assessments in aural oral comprehension, reading comprehension, writing and composition.

The programme begun in Italian IA is sustained with regular opportunity provided for the expression of ideas on subjects of interest presented by the various texts or chosen by the student. These themes are also used as a basis for the written expression required during the session.

TEXTBOOK As for EURO161 ITALIAN IA LANGUAGE

EURO171 20th Century Italy And The Italian Novel

First session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Recommended Pre-requisite: Prior Italian study to an acceptable level: normally this would mean satisfactory performance in Italian at the N.S.W. H.S.C. or proficiency attained from another source such as attending school in Italy.
Assessment: Periodic comprehension achievement assessments and essays during session.

This course gives an overview of Italian culture from national unification to the present with emphasis on the period from the beginnings of Fascism to the Compromesso Storico. Along with background readings, several novels are studied with focus on the techniques used by the various novelists to portray Italian society during this period of anxiety and transformation.

TEXTBOOKS

EURO172 Italian Theatre Of The 20th Century

Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: Periodic comprehension achievement assessments and essays during session.

Through a selection of 20th century Italian plays students are introduced to an appreciation of the theatre, techniques of literary analysis and an overview of modern Italian life.

TEXTBOOKS

200-LEVEL

EURO251 Italian IIC Language
As for EURO161 Italian IA Language.

EURO252 Italian IID LANGUAGE
As for EURO162 Italian IB Language.

EURO261 Italian IIA Language

First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per week)
Assessment: Periodic assessments in aural oral comprehension, reading comprehension, writing, composition and translation.

This course stresses vocabulary building for oral fluency and advanced stylistics for written expression and translation. The skills acquired in ITALIAN LANGUAGE IA and IB are further developed.
EUROPEAN LANGUAGES


EURO262 Italian IIB Language
Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per week)
Assessment: Periodic comprehension achievement assessments and essays during session.
The programme begun in ITALIAN IIA LANGUAGE is sustained.

TEXTBOOKS

EURO271 The Italian Renaissance
Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: Periodic comprehension achievement assessments and essays during session.
A survey of the literature, art and ideas of this crucial period in European civilization. Renaissance culture will be studied in the light of what Burckhardt defined as 'the birth of the modern Western spirit'. Topics to be covered include humanism, painting, politics and the place of women in society.

TEXTBOOKS

EURO272 Dante's Inferno
First session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: Periodic comprehension achievement assessments and essays during session.
After a brief introduction to the historical and literary background, the course will focus on a careful reading of Dante's Inferno. Emphasis will be placed on interpreting the moral and topographical dimensions of Dante's creation.

TEXTBOOK

EURO281 20th Century Italy And The Italian Novel
As for EURO171.
EURO282 Italian Theatre Of The 20th Century
As for EURO172.
GENE205 The Civilization Of The Italian Renaissance
Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: Periodic achievement exercises, essays and tutorial papers during session.
Note: No prior study of Italian is required for this course. All texts are in English translation.
A survey in English of the literature, art and ideas of this crucial period in European civilization. Renaissance culture will be studied in the light of what Burckhardt defined as 'the birth of the modern Western spirit'. Topics to be covered include humanism, painting, politics, and the place of women in society.

TEXTBOOKS

300-LEVEL
EURO351 Italian IIC Language
As for EURO261 Italian IIA Language.
EURO352 Italian IID Language
As for EURO262 Italian IIB Language.
EURO361 Italian IIIA Language
INTERPRETING/TRANSLATING I
First session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs practical per week)
Assessment: Periodic assessments in class and final examination.
The objective of this course is to develop the skills necessary to function as an interpreter/translator in Italian/English in the Australian context at a standard compatible with the Level 2 requirements of the National Accreditation Authority for Translators and Interpreters. The course is recognised by the Authority and those candidates who complete the requirements at a satisfactory level will obtain accreditation as Interpreter and/or Translator at Level 2. Successful completion of this course should enable candidates: 1) to proceed to postgraduate diploma studies for accreditation at Level 3 (the first professional level for in-
This course investigates concepts of thirteenth to the nineteenth centuries and society in Italy.


As for EUR0361.

EURO362 Italian IIIB Language

INTERPRETING/TRANSLATING II

Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs practical per week)
Assessment: As for EURO361.

The programme begun in EURO361 is sustained.

TEXTBOOKS As for EURO361.

EURO371 Language And Society

First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs seminar per week)
Assessment: One 2,000-word research report and seminar performance

This course investigates concepts of language and society in relation to the linguistic situation existing in Italy today, tracing the development of Italian as a national language from unification to the present. A brief introductory survey will be given of the development of Italian from Latin and of the Italian language from the thirteenth to the nineteenth centuries.

TEXTBOOKS

Migliorini, B. Storia della lingua italiana. Florence, 1971 (or later ed.)

EURO372 Italian-Australian Studies: The Italians In Australia

Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/practical, 1 hr tutorial/practical per week)
Assessment: Essays and seminar papers

This course investigates the process of Italian migration to Australia within an overall historical and cross-cultural framework examining in particular:

(a) the historical and social experience of Italians in the regions of major emigration;
(b) on-arrival and settlement problems experienced by Italian migrants to Australia;
(c) the long-term interaction process with the host society especially as expressed in Italo-Australian language and literature.

TEXTBOOKS


EURO381 The Italian Renaissance

As for EURO271.

EURO382 Dante’s Inferno

As for EURO272.

EURO391 The Theatre Of Carlo Goldoni*

First session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay; 1 tutorial paper; periodic practical exercises throughout the session.

This course gives an overview of the theatre in
This course studies Romanticism in Italy during the Settecento. It studies in detail Carlo Goldoni, his major theatre works and his Memorie.

**TEXTBOOK**

**EURO393 Dante's Purgatorio**

*Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)*

**Assessment:** Periodic comprehension achievement assessments and essays during session.

A sustained reading of the *Purgatorio*, with particular attention to be given to its geography, religious symbolism, and poetic mood.

**TEXTBOOK:**


**EURO394 Dante's Paradiso**

*First session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)*

**Assessment:** Periodic comprehension achievement assessments and essays during session.

A reading of the *Paradiso*. The emphasis will fall on the interpretation of the spiritual, philosophical, and theological aspects of the work, especially insofar as these lead to a new form of poetry.

**TEXTBOOK:**


**EURO395 Alessandro Manzoni***

*First session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 essay, 1 tutorial paper; periodic practical exercises throughout the session.

This course studies Romanticism in Italy and its major exponent in Italian letters. Alessandro Manzoni. Manzoni's historical novel *I promessi sposi* is carefully analysed.

**TEXTBOOKS**


Not offered in 1987.

**EURO396 Drama In Music: Italian Opera***

*Second session; 6 credit points (2 hr lecture/seminar per week plus attendance at live operatic performances at the Sydney Opera House)*

**Assessment:** By worksheets or one end-of-session essay (2,500 words)

This course treats Italian opera from its beginnings as an outgrowth of the Renaissance theatre in Italy to the genre as we know it today. The main Italian operatic composers will be studied by carefully analysing one of their chosen works and attending its performance at the Opera House. (The number of performances attended depends on the seasonal repertoire). Emphasis is placed on the relationship between literature and libretto. The relationship between Italian opera and the other arts is also treated. There is ample use of videos of live opera performances.

**TEXTBOOK**


**EURO397 Italian Poetry**

*Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 tutorial paper, 1 essay, class participation and oral reports.

An analysis of the works of selected Italian poets. Special attention will be given to the development of the critical skills needed for the interpretation of specific forms of Italian poetry.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**EURO398 Italian Prose Fiction***

*Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 essay; 1 tutorial paper; periodic practical exercises throughout the session

An analysis of selected Italian short stories and novels from the post-unification period down to the present. The course will focus in particular on the relationship between the development of specific approaches to literature (verismo, decadentismo, neo-realismo, etc.) and the wider processes of social change and conflict which characterises modern Italy.

* Not offered in 1987.
TEXTBOOKS
Textbooks will be chosen from among the following:


400-LEVEL

**EURO450 Italian IV Honours**

*Double session; 48 credit points*

(a) LITERACY CRITICISM
This course is both an examination of major developments in modern Italian literary theory and an introduction to critical methods and bibliography. The topics to be explored under the first heading include the following: 1. the foundation of literary history by Francesco De Sanctis, 2. the formulation of Croce's idealist aesthetics, 3. Gramsci's views on Italian literature.

Assessment is by seminar papers and essays.

**TEXTBOOKS**


(b) SPECIAL SUBJECT
A detailed study on a topic of Italian literature, civilisation or language to be chosen in consultation with the Italian staff and the Department Chairman. An essay of approximately 10,000 words is required.

(c) SUPPLEMENTARY STUDY
This component consists of two of the following courses not already taken:

- EURO361
- EURO362
- EURO371
- EURO372
- EURO391
- EURO393
- EURO394
- EURO395
- EURO396
- EURO397
- EURO398
GENERAL STUDIES

General Studies exists to enrich the curriculum of the University in two main ways: (1) by broadening the student's range of study through the provision of areas of interest beyond their necessarily specialised professional course and (2) by attempting to exploit the interrelation between disciplines which (in the modern university) are generally studied as quite distinct subjects or courses, and to link such disciplines in relevant and fruitful ways.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including prerequisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

100-LEVEL

AUSTRALIAN STUDIES

GENE111 Australian Studies: The Land And Its People

First session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorial per week)
Assessment: 2 essays (1000 words and 2500 words), 1 tutorial paper and tutorial performance

The course will examine Australia today in regard to government and electors, immigrants and Australian-born, town and country, black and white, mateship and marriage, education and language; the course will then examine the circumstances in the past which have helped shape contemporary relationships.

TEXTBOOKS


GENE112 Australian Studies: Work And Leisure

Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs tutorial per week)
Assessment: 2 essays (1000 words and 2500 words), 1 tutorial paper and tutorial performance

The course will examine industry and technology, employment and welfare, trade unions and industry, the public and the private sector, sport and culture, education for work and leisure, progress and the environment, the course will examine the circumstances and developments of the past which have helped shape the contemporary situation and its problems.

EUROPEAN LANGUAGES

GENE205 The Civilization of the Italian Renaissance

Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture, 1 hr tutorial per week)
For details of GENE205 see the description of subjects for the department of European Languages.

GENE206 20th Century France
Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lecture/tutorial)
For details of GENE206 see the description of subjects for the department of European Languages.

WOMEN IN SOCIETY
These subjects will examine women's role and experience in the social economic and political process together with relevant theories about women. Students may enrol in both subjects or one only.

GENE213 Women In Society A
First session; 8 credit points (3 hr lecture/seminar)
Assessment: Students will be assessed on written assignments and seminar contributions
This subject will focus on women and the family taking into consideration such topics as female sexuality, women's reproductive role, socialisation, literary representation of family life and an historical analysis of the family.

TEXTBOOKS
(Students are advised that textbooks should not be bought without consultation with those teaching the subject).
Bronte, C. Jane Eyre.

GENE214 Women In Society B
Second session; 8 credit points (3 hr lecture/seminar)
Assessment: Studies will be assessed on written assignments and seminar contributions
This subject will focus on women and work taking into consideration the economic and social situation of women in the workforce and its attendant conflicts, the education of women and women in politics.

TEXTBOOKS
Students are advised that textbooks should not be bought without consultation with those teaching the subject.

RELIGIOUS STUDIES
GENE231 Religious Studies A
First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: One 3,000 word essay and one 1 hour examination
JESUS IN HISTORY AND TRADITION: This subject is divided into four sections: 1. Jesus in the context of first-century Judaism (the evaluation of archaeological and literary evidences) 2. Jesus as presented in the New Testament documents (his teachings on the Kingdom of God and discipleship, his understanding of the future) 3. Jesus in the Early Church (Eastern mysticism and the humanity of Christ, Greek thought and the divinity of Jesus, the definitions of the early Church Councils) 4. Jesus in Tradition (the Orthodox tradition, medieval Catholicism, Reformation views of Jesus, Jesus in Islam and Hinduism, liberation theology and modern views of Jesus).

TEXTBOOKS To be determined.

GENE232 Religious Studies B
Second session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 1,500 word essays and two one-hour examinations
APPROACHES TO RELIGION: One lecture and one tutorial per week will be devoted to an examination of problems in the philosophy of religion and either science and religion or the sociology of religion or modern theistic and atheistic thinkers.* In the second tutorial a study will be made of the Upanishads, the Bhagavad Gita and the Koran.

(a) Religion and Philosophy: Faith and Reason. An examination of attempts to provide a reasoned defence of the claims of religion. The arguments purporting to establish an all-good and all-powerful God on the basis of premises which make no
reference to the claims of revelation will be examined as will atheist and agnostic allegations of inconsistency in a 'theistic belief-system'.

(h) either


or

(ii) The sociology of religion in India. A study of India's religious culture: Hindu concepts of time and causality; caste; religious socialisation; the Hindu renaissance; the institutionalisation of charisma.

TEXTBOOKS
To be recommended.
* The decision on which alternative is to be offered in any year will be made by the course coordinator and will depend on the availability of staff.

FINE ARTS

GENE241 Fine Arts A

First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2000 word essays, 3 hrs class tests
This subject consists of three strands: Architecture, Art and Aesthetics.

(i) ARCHITECTURE: This part concentrates on themes related to man's need to shape and enclose space and seeks to demonstrate how the history of architecture is also a record of man's aspirations, culture and fashions through the ages. The history surveys the major developments from ancient civilisations to the Middle Ages and concludes with a general comment on the moods and architecture of the Renaissance and how these eventually influenced the character of our own modern cities and towns.

TEXTBOOK

(ii) ART: The broad spectrum of Western painting and sculpture from Giotto to the modern period. Artists who occupy a major place in the development of Western art will be dealt with in more detail. Mention will also be made of interaction between Eastern and Western painting, sculpture and ceramics.

TEXTBOOK

(iii) AESTHETICS: In addition to the Architecture and Art strands there will be a series of lectures on Aesthetics and Taste.

GENE242 Fine Arts B

Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2000 word essays, 3 hrs class tests
This subject consists of three strands: Architecture, Art and Aesthetics.

(i) ARCHITECTURE: A survey of major scenes and changes in Architecture over the last 500 years, culminating in the modern walls around us. The course concludes with a glance at possible new directions and with some speculation about the structure of 'plug-in' cities which may lie ahead.

TEXTBOOKS

(ii) ART: The first flowering of 20th Century Art between the wars: After World War II; Modern Sculpture; Decline of U.S.A. Internationalism; Australian Art; Art of China and Japan.

TEXTBOOKS
Smith, B. Australian Painting. 2nd ed. O.U.P., Melbourne, 1974.

(iii) AESTHETICS: In addition to the Architecture and Arts strands there will be a series of lectures on Aesthetics and Taste.

SUBJECTS OTHER THAN THOSE WITH GENE-PREFIX

BIOL250 Evolution And Ecology Of Man

First session; 6 credit points (3 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
For details of BIOL250 see the descriptions of subjects for the department of Biology.
GEOG261 Environmental Impact Of Societies

Second session; 8 credit points (2 hrs tutorial/practical)

For details of GEOG261 see the description of subjects for the department of Geography.

STS228 Computers In Society

Summer session and second session; 8 credit points

For details of STS228 see the description of subjects for the department of Science and Technology Studies.

PHYS251 Concepts Of The Modern Universe

First session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials, 14 hrs laboratory and one 3 hr field trip to the University Observatory)

For details of PHYS251 see the description of subjects for the department of Physics.
GEOGRAPHY

A three-year programme of Geography subjects may be included in the three-year BA, BSc or BCom degrees. Fourth year studies in Geography are available for the BA and BSc Honours Degrees.

At 100-level, two one-session subjects are offered, one in the physical/environmental aspects of the discipline, the other related to urban, regional and developmental aspects. Students may choose to do either or both but those thinking of continuing their studies in the discipline are advised to enrol for both subjects to minimise limitations on subject choice in later years. At higher levels students may choose to emphasise either physical or human geography or to combine the two by selecting from the range of options available.

Normally, students wishing to enter the Fourth year Honours programme should have completed at least 16 credit points of Geography at 200-level and 30 credit points of 300-level Geography including GEOG383, usually at credit level or better. Joint Honours degree candidates must have completed the requirements for admission to the Honours programme in both disciplines.

In any subject field classes may be required as a normal part of the work load. For details, consult individual subjects.

In all subjects overall grades may include the assessment of essays, tutorials, seminars, projects, periodic tests, field and practical work and terminal examinations. The precise weighting to be given each component will be discussed with classes early in the session.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

100-LEVEL

GEOG102 The Human Environment: Problems And Change

Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, up to 3 hrs workshop/tutorial per week, field work as required)
Assessment: Tutorial papers, workshop reports, final examination.

Human environments are never static — patterns of settlement change in response to technological and social changes, the development of new mineral resources modifies the economic bases of regions and alters trade and transport links; innovations in agriculture and industry alter the ways land is used. This subject examines the development of human environments, focussing on evolutionary processes, patterns of adjustment to change and the problems associated with adjustment. In particular it deals with questions relating to changes in metropolitan environments, settlement systems, and agricultural and industrial areas. Illustrations are drawn primarily from the Australian scene.

GEOG112 Physical Environments: Problems And Processes

First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs practical/tutorial per week, field work)
Assessment: 1 examination, 1 essay, 1 field report, practical work

The nature and development of the environments of the Australian continent and of the surrounding oceans is the major concern of this subject. Three themes are developed. Firstly, Australian environments are considered in the global context of plant and animal evolution and dispersal, of climatic pattern and change, and of landform types and history. Secondly, attention is directed to the interaction of physical and biotic aspects of major environments. Thirdly, the cultural modification of environments is reviewed both regionally and historically. Special emphasis is given to Australian arid and tropical lands, to coral reefs and to the southern ocean. Laboratory classes, which concentrate on map and air photo interpretation, are closely integrated with the course of lectures.

200-LEVEL

GEOG202 Urban Environments: Structure And Development

First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs tutorial/workshop per week, up to 2 days field work may be required)
Assessment: Tutorial papers, workshop report, final examination

Can society afford urban sprawl? How should the redevelopment of the inner city be managed? What are the causes and consequences of the segregation of social groups within the residential environment? Questions such as these are illustrative of current debate about urban development and of the problems which the contemporary urban environment poses for people and policy-makers. This subject deals with the processes responsible for the evolution of the modern city, and with problems relating to its contemporary and emerging spatial structure. Illustrations of these processes and problems are drawn, in the main, from large Australian cities.
GEOG204 The Geography of Economic Restructuring

Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures; 2 hours workshop/tutorial per week; up to 2 days field work may be required)

Assessment: Essays; seminar/workshop/tutorial papers; final examination

As traditional industries shed labour and 'old' industrial regions search desperately for new sources of employment, 'new' industrial regions flourish in other parts of the same country or in other countries, often in the 'developing' world. Central to this process is an elite of large, often Transnational corporations to which economic power progressively accumulates. Yet the small firm allegedly continues to play an important role as the 'seed-bed' of industrial development. In the rural sector, too, the changing environment for agriculture and pastoral activities contributes, at one and the same time, to the increasing importance of 'agribusiness', the decline of the family farm, and the rise of the hobby farm. In short, in the 1980s, the structure, organisation, health, and location of agricultural, industrial and tertiary sector activities are changing profoundly, with important effects upon individuals, firms, regions, and nations alike.

This subject seeks to provide an understanding of the nature of these changes and the associated issues of job loss and job creation, in agriculture, industry, and the servicing sectors, particularly in Australia. Of necessity, a global perspective will be adopted but the causes and the consequences of economic restructuring will also be pursued at a variety of scales ranging from the enterprise to the regional and international. Public policy considerations, for example 'should governments encourage Transnationals to locate in their territory?', will provide a recurrent theme throughout the course.

GEOG207 Environmental Hazards

First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs practical, 1 hr tutorial per week; field work)

Assessment: End of session examination; practical/research reports; essays

Despite our increasing technological control over the environment, natural hazards continue to have disastrous consequences. Major questions have still to be answered concerning the magnitude and frequency of hazards, their physical causes, their social cost, community perception of and adjustment to them. This course considers these aspects of a wide range of environmental hazards, including climatic extremes, accelerated erosion of soils and deposition of sediment, bushfires, earthquakes and volcanism, and regional slope instability.

Field work will be a major component of the course, and practical classes will deal with the aerial photographic, cartographic and statistical analysis of hazards.

GEOG209 Remote Sensing of the Environment

Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs practical, 1 hr tutorial per week; field trip)

Assessment: Essays, practical reports, final examination.

This subject introduces the principles and techniques for remotely measuring the environment using visible and non-visible wavelengths in the electromagnetic spectrum. The physical aspects of those wavelengths and the characteristics of the earth's atmosphere and surface are discussed. While basic photogrammetric techniques are introduced the main emphasis is upon satellite sensing. Sensor and image information for the following platforms are covered; LANDSAT, SKYLAB, Geodynamics Experimental Ocean Satellite (GEOS), Geostationary Meteorological Satellite (GMS), SEASAT and Shuttle Imaging Radar (SIR). These various systems are illustrated using case studies covering a wide range of environmental topics including rural and urban land use inventory, vegetation and coastal mapping, mineral exploration, and water quality evaluation. The practical component is divided between photogrammetric techniques, and the analysis of satellite imagery (mainly LANDSAT). Field excursions will be arranged to centres processing and computer analysing satellite images.

TEXTBOOK:


GEOG212 Biogeography: The Changing Biosphere

Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs practical, 1 hr tutorial, 4 day residential field class)

Assessment: Essays, laboratory reports, research report, final examination

Biogeography is the study of the distributions of plants and animals, and their interaction both with each other and with the physical environment. The response of plant communities to variations in climate, microclimate, hydrology and soils is examined with a view to understanding the character and distribution of vegetation both on a global and a local scale. Population dynamics, plant succession, species diversity and climax associations are studied in the light of traditional and contemporary theories in these fields, and particular attention is given to the unique characteristics of island communities. Present knowledge of glacial
events, continental drift and the formation of land bridges are used to interpret the distribution of land vertebrates and plants, and late glacial changes in climate are related to associated changes in plant species and their abundance. Field work concentrates on local coastal and rainforest communities.

GEOG261 Environmental Impact Of Societies

First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 2 hrs tutorial/practical per week; up to 2 days field work may be required)
Assessment: Essays/field/practical assignments; final examination

The rise of environmental lobby groups and the continuing debate over such matters as wilderness preservation, resource development and pollution testify to the present concern about the impacts of human communities on the environment. This subject considers these impacts from the following broad perspectives — community attitudes toward the environment and the control of environmental modification, technological and planning means of minimising adverse impacts and the resolution of conflicts between competing land uses. Specific emphasis is given to the use of Australian examples, including air pollution in cities, conservation of natural resources, the impacts of coal mining and environmental legislation.

300-LEVEL

GEOG311 River Environments: Process And Management

First session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 3hrs practical per week, up to 2 days field work may be required)
Assessment: Essays, final examination

Rivers play a dynamic and vital role both in shaping the earth’s landforms and affecting man’s use of the earth’s surface. Consequently they deserve careful environmental study. This course examines processes forming and modifying stream channels and drainage basins. Rivers are studied as natural systems within which variables adjust to each other, to natural external variables, and to man’s interference. Specific topics include flood hydrology, flood prediction and river floodplains; channel shape, river meanders and braided channels; channel erosion, sediment transport and deposition.

Particular attention is given to man’s modification and management of rivers, with concentration where possible on local urban and rural streams. Techniques include field measurements, sediment analysis and aerial photographic interpretation.

GEOG312 Biogeography II

First session; 12 credit points (3 lectures, 3 hrs practical, 1 hr tutorial per week; 4 day residential field class)
Assessment: Essays, laboratory reports, research report, final examination.

This subject extends the work covered in GEOG212. The techniques of surveying, describing and analysing biogeographical communities are considered in detail. Particular emphasis is given to interpreting the patterns and distribution of these communities using remote sensing techniques (aerial photographs and satellite imagery).

GEOG313 Coastal Environments: Process And Management

Second session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs practical, 1 hr seminar/tutorial per week, field work)
Assessment: 1 examination, 1 seminar, field reports, practical assignments

This subject considers contemporary processes affecting the formation of sandy beaches and associated environments. Topics include nearshore and foreshore morphology, wave and water movements, sediment transport dynamics. Associated environments examined include barrier beaches, dunes, inlets, estuaries and continental shelves. Lecture material is illustrated mainly with Australian examples.

The applied aspect of the course expands concepts developed in lectures using local field study. Applied work is also directed towards delineation and solution of man-made and naturally occurring problems in the coastal zone. Techniques used include field measurements, computer simulation, sediment analysis and aerial photographic interpretation.

GEOG314 Evolution Of Landscape

*Single session; 12 credit points (3 lectures, 3 hrs practical/seminar per week, field work 6 days)
Assessment: Examination, essays and reports

The interaction of time and place in the evolution of landscape is the prime focus of this subject. Emphasis is placed firstly on the functional interdependence of landform, vegetation and soil, and secondly on the transformation of relationships among these phenomena arising both from natural causes and from man’s impact on his environment. Topics include: problems in interpreting the denudation of highlands; survival of ancient landscapes; development of depositional landscapes; variations among landforms — vegetation relationships;
man's transformation of soil-vegetation—landform assemblages over the last 40,000 years; a critical review of scientific perception of landscape. Relevant case studies will be drawn mainly from Australia, North America and Eurasia.

Practical classes will include advanced photographic and cartographic analysis and the macro- and micro-scopic study of palaeosols and weathering profiles.

GEOG323 Urban and Regional Policy

Second session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hrs tutorial/workshop/seminar per week)
Assessment: Essays/seminar papers; research report; final examination
Are our capital cities too big? How can problems such as poverty, health care disparities, and educational and housing deprivation be identified and addressed? What constitutes a 'depressed region'? These are examples of practical questions relating to urban and regional development. In this subject questions such as these are posed as a means of identifying the ways in which governments and urban and regional planners react to identifiable problems of the human environment and devise policies to deal with them. Attention will be paid to processes of policy making, to the problems involved in policy implementation, and to the outcomes of specific policies. Particular attention will be given to Australian metropolitan and regional environments, but insights drawn from the experience of other nations will be used as appropriate.

GEOG325 Population and Society*

First session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hours tutorial/workshop/seminar per week)
Assessment: Essays/seminar papers; research report/project; final examination
* This subject is not offered in 1987.

In all societies questions relating to population size, growth rates, composition, distribution and redistribution are important. In 'developed' nations, for example, the implications of rising proportions and numbers of the elderly and low, even declining birth rates are of concern, while in many 'Third World' countries problems of high fertility, high growth rates and migration to urban areas are still critical issues with major public policy implications.

This subject attempts to provide a basis for understanding such problems by examining, in their 'developed' and 'less developed' sociocultural contexts, the processes which contribute to demographic change and compositional variation (fertility, mortality, migration). Attention will also be paid to population regulating policies and programmes, to data sources in population studies and to some of the more important techniques used in demographic analysis.

GEOG327 Economic Development in Asia: Geographical Interpretations

First session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 3 hours tutorial/workshop/seminar per week)
Assessment: Essays/seminar papers; research report/project; final examination
Economic development varies greatly within and between countries. This has aroused much interest and concern throughout the modern world. This course provides an introduction to the problems of development in Asia and, by extension, other Third World countries. It will discuss the ways in which inequalities, both within and between countries, are propagated and perpetuated; and will examine the geographical implications of development theories, processes, and planning in the Asian countries.

GEOG381 Directed Studies in Geography A

First, second or double session; 6 credit points (2 hrs tutorial/seminar/lecture, field work as required)
Assessment: Seminar presentation, essays, research report
This subject consists of directed reading, field and laboratory work (as required) and writing leading to the production of a major research essay/project report in a field selected by the student and approved by the Supervisor. Normally enrolment will be restricted to students who have satisfactorily completed, or are concurrently enrolled in, at least 12 credit points of 300-level Geography.

GEOG382 Directed Studies in Geography B

First, second or double session; 6 credit points (2 hrs tutorial/seminar/lecture, field work as required)
For assessment and description: See GEOG381

GEOG383 Research Design And Methodology

Second session; 6 credit points; (3 hrs/week lecture/tutorial/practical/field work as required)
Assessment: Seminar paper; project
This subject provides a formal introduction to research design and methodology and the preparation of research reports. In the second half of the session students will be expected to undertake and write up a research report under supervision.
400-LEVEL

GEOG402 Honours

Double session; 48 credit points

Final year Honours students are required to write a thesis of approximately 20-25,000 words on an approved topic embodying the results of a piece of supervised research and to participate in a seminar programme.

In the first session the seminar programme is concerned with questions of methodological and philosophical significance to research in modern Geography. In addition candidates will be involved in a directed reading/seminar course which explores a particular research field and culminates in the preparation of a research proposal. The second session is devoted mainly to research but participation in a workshop seminar is also required.

Assessment is based upon seminar papers and thesis: the thesis is examined both externally and internally.

GEOG451 Joint Honours

Double session; 48 credit points

Assessment: Seminar papers, examinations, thesis

Students enrolling in this subject must

(1) have completed a programme meeting the requirements for admission to Honours in Geography and a cognate discipline;

(2) write a thesis on a topic acceptable to and supervised by each Department;

(3) complete such course work as shall be determined by the Chairman of each Department.
GEOLOGY

The three year pass degree in Geology is normally taken within the BSc degree requirements but may be taken for the BA degree. 400-level studies in Geology are available for the BSc Honours Degree or the BA Honours Degree.

The double-session GEOL103 subject provides a basic grounding in Geology for 200-, 300- and 400-level Geology subjects, but is also suitable for students who do not wish to specialize in Geology. The 200- and 300-level subjects are single session subjects. Students are advised to complete GEOL221, 222, 223 and 224 satisfactorily before enrolling in 300-level Geology subjects. Students wishing to specialize in Geology should take six out of the eight 300-level Geology subjects. Entry to the Geology honours year normally requires completion of six 300-level Geology subjects (48 credit points at 300-level in Geology) except that, when a joint Honours programme is approved, students must have completed at least three 300-level subjects in Geology (at least 24 credit points at 300-level in Geology).

Field work is an integral part of Geology courses. Details of the field work required are listed for each subject. In addition, students are encouraged to participate in the activities of the University of Wollongong Geological Society, especially field excursions. Subjects are assessed on the basis of a formal examination taken in the examination period(s) after the session(s) in which the subject is taught, together with assessment of essays, assignments, seminars, field and practical work, practical examinations and other examinations which are prescribed. (Note: formal examinations for GEOL103 will be held in the examination periods following both Session 1 and Session 2). The way the marks are arranged to make up the complete assessment in each subject will be advised early in the first session in which the subject is taught.

Schedule Entry
All subjects in this section (except GEOL261, GEOL262, GEOL352) are listed in the Arts schedule. The schedule gives details of the session in which the subjects are offered and provide pre- and co-requisites and exclusions.

100-LEVEL

GEOL103 Introductory Geology

Double session; 12 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 1 hr lecture/tutorial and 2.5 hrs practical per week and 4 days of field work)
Assessment: 2 theory examinations; 4 multiple choice tests; 3 exercises; 1 essay; 2 practical examinations; 2 field tutorial essays.

The science of Geology is concerned with: understanding the origin, age and structure of the earth; minerals and rocks; plate tectonics; the geological cycle; earth resources; and the origin and evolution of life.

The study of symmetry, forms and systems of crystals provides the basis for describing the physical properties of minerals. The mode of occurrence, lithological characters and classification of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks is presented. The study of fossils and rocks leads to an interpretation of the stratigraphy and geological history of the Australian continent and, more specifically, of New South Wales and the Sydney Basin. Landscape evolution is described in the context of introducing an understanding of our environment.

Practical Work: This involves the study of crystals, the identification and description of common minerals, rocks and fossils in hand-specimen, the interpretation and preparation of geological maps and cross-sections and the use of simple geological instruments. Four days (two in first session and two in second session) of field tutorials will be conducted to illustrate lecture and practical work.

TEXTBOOKS


or


or


Wollongong Sheet Geological Map 1:250,000. Mines Dept., N.S.W. Handbook prepared by the Department of Geology.

200-LEVEL

GEOL221 Mineralogy

First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs practical per week)
Assessment: 1 theory examination; practical exercises; 1 practical examination.

The subject provides an introduction to crystallography and mineralogy and shows how these topics can be used to understand the structure, chemistry and physical properties of minerals.

Topics covered include zones and the zone law, stereographic projection, point groups and Bravais lattices. Internal symmetry and space groups are discussed and the use of spherical triangles and the equation to the normal are outlined.
An introduction is made to the determination and use of the optical properties of minerals. Properties studied include refractive indices, pleochroism, extinction, birefringence and optic sign.

The chemical composition and unit cell content are related to the bonding of atoms and the effect of ionic radius on crystal structure. Isomorphism, atomic substitution and solid solution, polymorphism and classification of minerals are discussed and the physical and chemical properties of various mineral groups, particularly silicates, are outlined.

TEXTBOOKS


GEOL222 Petrology 1

Second session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures and 4 hrs practical per week)
Assessment: 1 theory examination; practical exercises; 1 practical examination; up to 2 days field work.

The aim of this subject is to enable students to identify rocks in thin-section and hand-specimen and to give them an outline of the elementary aspects of theoretical petrology. The subject discusses the classification of rocks in general and some classifications of igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks.

Topics discussed in igneous petrology include textures, CIPW and Niggli norms, variations in associated igneous rocks and consolidation of magma. The main igneous rock types are discussed and some synthetic silicate systems are studied.

The occurrence of clastic and sedimentary minerals, heavy minerals, clay minerals and organic matter in sedimentary rocks is outlined. Textures of terrigenous and carbonate rocks and the diagenesis of these rocks are discussed. An outline of sedimentary provenance is given.

Metamorphic Rocks are described and defined and types of metamorphism are discussed. The following topics are then presented: the facies classification of metamorphic rocks, contact metamorphic rocks, progressive regional metamorphism, dynamic metamorphism.

TEXTBOOKS


GEOL223 Geological Mapping And Structures I

Second session; 6 credit points (1 hr lecture and 2 hrs practical work per week; up to 11 days field work)
Assessment: 1 theory examination, 2 reports, field mapping assignments, practical exercises, seminars.

This subject will provide a basic course in field geology techniques and the interpretation of geological structures.

Geological Mapping: The lecture and tutorial course covers such topics as preparation for field mapping; air photo interpretation; remote sensing and its application to geology; basic field mapping techniques. Preliminary field work in the Illawarra is followed by the main mapping assignment which is carried out in the August vacation. Map compilation and progress reports may be required after each day's field work. The final interpretation and preparation of the field report and maps are carried out in the laboratory after the field tutorial.

Structural Geology: This deals with aspects of the deformation of rocks. An introduction to rheology, stress and strain is presented followed by an analysis of folding and faulting. The structure and tectonic evolution of orogenic belts is also discussed. Practical work covers advanced subsurface methods used in structural geology.

TEXTBOOKS


GEOL224 Palaeontology And Stratigraphy I

First session; 6 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4
**Description of Subjects — Geology**

This course provides an introduction to geology, ecology and evolution. Theoretical aspects will be integrated with the stratigraphic evolution of the Australian continent.

**Palaeontology:** The major invertebrate groups and trace fossils will be studied, with emphasis being placed on their morphology, classification, ecology and evolution. Theoretical aspects will be discussed where appropriate.

**Stratigraphy:** The evolution of the Australian continent will be illustrated by a study of the stratigraphy of selected regions, with particular emphasis on important areas of deposition.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**GEOL261 Engineering Geology I**

*First session; 3 credit points (14 hrs lectures, 14 hrs practical and 1 day field tutorial)*

Assessment: 1 theory examination; 1 essay; practical work.

This course provides an introduction to geology for engineers. Topics to be studied comprise: the structure of the earth; geological time; mineralogy — the rock forming minerals; petrology — igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks; basic geological structures and mapping.

Not to count with GEOL103, GEOL252, GEOL352 and CIVL495. This subject is restricted to students enrolling in a BE(CIVIL) or BE(MINING).

**TEXTBOOKS**


**GEOL262 Engineering Geology II**

*Second session; 3 credit points (14 hrs lectures, 28 hrs practical and 1 day field tutorial)*

Assessment: 1 theory examination; 1 essay; practical work.

This subject continues the introduction to geology for engineers. Topics to be studied comprise: economic geology; palaeontology; stratigraphy; geological mapping.

Not to count with GEOL103, GEOL252, GEOL352 and CIVL495. This subject is restricted to students enrolling in a BE(CIVIL) or BE(MINING).

**TEXTBOOKS**


**GEOL331 Mineralogy And Isotope Geology**

*First session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per week; up to 2 days field work)*

Assessment: 1 theory examination; practical exercises; 1 practical examination.

This subject advanced the foundation in mineralogy established at 200-level and provides an outline of the theory and practice of modern methods in determinative mineralogy and isotope geology.

Crystal pathology and order-disorder reactions are described and discussed in terms of the phase relationships of various mineral groups with particular emphasis on the sulphides, feldspars and industrial minerals.

Mineral separation and oil immersion techniques are outlined and the use of various analytical techniques including AA, XRD, XRF, neutron activation and mass spectrometry are discussed. Applications of stable and unstable isotopes in geochronology and petrogenetic studies are outlined.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**GEOLOGY**

This subject extends and covers more advanced aspects of topics covered in GEOL223.

**GEOL332 Sedimentology**

*First session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per week; up to 4 days field work)*

**Assessment:** 1 theory examination; 4 assignments; 1 seminar; practical exercises.

The aim of this subject is to provide students with an understanding of sediment transport and the generation of sedimentary structures. The latter form the basis for subsequent interpretation of ancient sedimentary deposits and basins.

This subject includes a study of the physical characteristics of sedimentary particles and the mechanics and results of erosion, transportation and deposition of granular solids by fluid media and mass flows. The distribution and character of deep ocean sediments is discussed. The above information is integrated in the delineation of sedimentary facies, in the study of tectonic controls upon sedimentation and in sedimentary basin analyses.

Field examination of sedimentary structures, analysis of vectorial properties and the environmental interpretation of Permian and Triassic rocks in the Illawarra form an important part of this course.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**GEOL333 Geological Mapping And Structures II**

*First session; 8 credit points (1 hr lecture, 2 hrs practical work per week, up to 12 days of field work)*

**Assessment:** 1 theory examination; field mapping assignment and seminar; practical exercises.

This subject extends and covers more advanced aspects of topics covered in GEOL223. The mapping will be carried out in an area with greater structural complexity and the reports will be expected to incorporate and integrate information from other geology subjects.

**Geological Mapping:** Field work will normally be conducted in the summer vacation plus at least 1 weekend. Aerial and satellite photographs will be used to assist in the field work leading to the compilation of a detailed geological map of a geologically complex area. Map compilation and progress reports are required after each day of field work. The geological interpretation of the area will be undertaken in the laboratory and will include petrographic, structural and facies analysis.

**Structural Geology:** The importance of stress and strain is outlined in relation to the development of faults, folds and foliations in rocks. Multiple deformation, interference fold patterns and styles of faulting in different tectonic environments are also considered. Practical work will deal with aspects of stress, strain and structural analysis.

**REFERENCES**


**GEOL334 Fossil Fuels**

*First session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical work per week, up to 2 days field work)*

**Assessment:** 1 theory examination, practical examination, assignments, practical exercises.

The aim of this subject is to provide a sound basis for the exploration, assessment, production and use of the fossil fuels coal, oil shale and petroleum.

**Coal:** The formation and occurrences of peat and coal will be described. Rank and type concepts in coal studies will be emphasised. Discussion of macerals and minerals in coals and the microscopy of coal and coal products will outline the role of coal petrography in coal assessment.

**Oil Shale:** Discussion of the formation, environmental significance and petrography of oil shales will lead to an assessment of their viability as a source of fuel. Possible retorting processes are outlined.

**Petroleum:** The generation, migration and accumulation of petroleum will be discussed and integrated with an assessment of the sedimentary facies and tectonic settings of petroleum accumulations. Petroleum exploration methods and the evaluation of petroleum deposits will be included.
TEXTBOOKS

GEOL335 Economic And Resource Geology
Second session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per week, at least 2 days field work)
Assessment: 1 theory exam, essays and tutorial presentation, practical exercise, practical examination.
This subject outlines the scope of economic geology with emphasis on processes of concentration of economically important elements and minerals and how resources of these minerals can be assessed.
Ore deposits: The main types and occurrences of ore deposits in igneous, sedimentary and metamorphic rocks are presented with particular reference to major Australian occurrences. Metallogenic analysis and the exploration for ore deposits using geochemical techniques will be discussed.
Industrial and ceramic minerals: An outline of the uses and geological occurrence of the major industrial, refractory and ceramic materials will be presented.
Resource assessment: The importance of Earth’s resources is such that geologists should have an understanding of the resources and the problems of their exploitation by modern society, as this knowledge is fundamental to future development. Problems of geographic distribution, exploitation and processing of resources — including environmental impact and alienation of reserves — will be considered in the light of present economies and societies. Limits to world reserves, reserves assessment techniques, aspects of infrastructure costs, marketing procedures and cash flow considerations are important components of this part of the course.

TEXTBOOKS

GEOL336 Geophysics
Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 4 hrs practical per week, at least 2 days field work)
Assessment: 1 theory examination; 2 essays, seminar, practical exercises.
This subject outlines the geophysical characteristics of the Earth and describes most of the techniques used in Exploration Geophysics. The topics covered include: the Earth, as part of the Solar System; seismology — earthquakes and the study of the Earth’s interior, and various aspects of seismic exploration; gravity and geodesy — the study of the shape of the Earth and its gravitational field and gravity exploration; geomagnetism — the Earth’s magnetic field and its variation in space and time and its use in exploration; radiometric exploration; electrical and electromagnetic methods of exploration using natural and artificial fields; downhole logging; geothermy — thermal properties of the Earth and heat flow.

TEXTBOOKS

GEOL337 Palaeontology And Stratigraphy II
Second session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per week, 2 days field work)
Assessment: 1 theory examination; 1 practical examination; 1 essay; practical exercises in the field and laboratory.
This subject extends the topics covered in GEOL224.

Palaeontology: This section will be concerned mostly with foraminifera, conodonts and palynomorphs; vertebrates and plants. Where appropriate lectures will be used to illustrate theoretical aspects of palaeontology.

Tectonics and Stratigraphy: Important overseas successions will be used as a basis for describing the history of the Caledonian and Alpine Fold Belts and other classical areas of deposition.

TEXTBOOKS

GEOL338 PETROLOGY II
Second session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lectures, 4 hrs practical per week; up to 3 days field work)
Assessment: 1 theory examination; practical exercises; 1 practical examination.
This subject takes up some more advanced aspects of topics covered in GEOL222 and provides a solid background in all aspects of petrology.

Current ideas in Igneous Petrology on primary and derivative magmas, partial melting and magma generation are discussed, particularly in relation to experimental petrology. The tholeiitic, calcalkaline, shoshonitic and alkaline rock series are outlined and the main rock types are described.

The aspects covered in Sedimentary Petrology include diagenesis of clastic and carbonate sequences; evaporites; isotope geochemistry in sedimentary rocks; provenance; and the relationship of sedimentary petrological associations to tectonic setting.

In Metamorphic Petrology topics presented include metamorphic zones and isograds, stable metamorphic microstructures; P-T estimates using synthetic experimental data and chemical data for co-existing phases in equilibrium; and prograde and retrograde metamorphism.

TEXTBOOKS

GEOL352 Engineering Geology III
First session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures, 56 hrs practical and 2 days field tutorial)
Assessment: 1 theory examination; 1 essay; practical work
This subject extends the study of some topics covered in GEOL261 and GEOL262, and provides an introduction to geophysics and the methods of assessing ore, coal and petroleum reserves. Other topics to be studied include: igneous, metamorphic and sedimentary rocks; structural geology; geological mapping.

This subject is restricted to students enrolling in a BE (CIVIL) or BE (MINING).

TEXTBOOKS

400-LEVEL
GEOL401 Geology Honours
Double session; 48 credit points
Pre-requisites: Students must satisfy requirements for the award of the degree of BSc. in the Faculty of Science or another appropriate degree. Normally a student should have satis-
factorily completed at least four 200-level and at least six 300-level Geology subjects (48 credit points at 300-level).

Assessment: 1 or 2 theses; 4 theory examinations; seminars.

Description: The formal parts of this subject will consist of at least four courses to be offered each year from the following: biostratigraphy; mathematical geology; metamorphism; geophysics; sedimentology; volcanology; structures and tectonics; organic geochemistry; petroleum geology. The other parts of the course will be field and laboratory projects, seminars and study of selected references. Where appropriate, the field and laboratory components may be submitted as a single thesis or as two separate theses.

GEOL402 Geology Joint Honours

Double session; 24 credit points (Note 24 credit points will be required from the honours programme of another Department, normally a member Department in the Faculty of Science.)

Pre-requisite: Students must satisfy requirements for the award of the degree of BSc in the Faculty of Science or another appropriate degree. Normally a student should have factorily completed at least three 300-level Geology subjects (24 credit points at 300-level)


Description: The formal parts of this subject will consist of at least two courses to be offered each year from the following: biostratigraphy; mathematical geology; metamorphism; geophysics; sedimentology; volcanology; structures and tectonics; organic geochemistry; petroleum geology. The other parts of the course will be a field or laboratory project as appropriate, seminars and study of selected references.
HISTORY

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

100-LEVEL
HIST104 Australia Before 1900
Double session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two tutorial papers, 500 words each; one essay, 1,500 words; three essays, 2,000 words each
This subject surveys Australian history from the time of the aboriginal immigration to the federation of the Australian colonies, concentrating on the events of the nineteenth century. It deals with the conquest of Aboriginal society by white settlers, and the transition of colonial society from bond to free. It examines the economic basis of this latter change, and the political institutions that the change produced. It is also concerned with related features of Australian society, especially the differentiation of male and female roles, the forms of racial prejudice, and the emergence of Australian nationalism. It compares trends in the development of Australian society with similar movements overseas.

TEXTBOOKS

HIST105 The Making of Modern Europe
Double session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two tutorial papers, 500 words each; one essay 1,500 words; three essays, 2,000 words each.
This subject explores in a chronological and thematic way the transformation of European society since 1750 and the ramifications for the non-European world. The course begins with an examination of agricultural, political, religious and cultural aspects of mid-eighteenth century Europe. It then traces the revolutions in economic, political, social and colonial relations that have characterised the last two centuries of European history. While emphasising the major forces reshaping Europe — agrarian change, urbanisation, industrialisation, secularisation, nationalism, liberalism, socialism, warfare, welfare and feminism — the course traces the influence of these European developments on the non-European world. Thus the rise of Europe to world pre-eminence and its more recent decline is given considerable attention. The aim of the course is to provide students with an understanding of some of the processes, originating in Europe, that have shaped the modern world in which we live.

PRELIMINARY READING

HIST106 Southeast Asia: The Malay World (Indonesia, Malaysia, The Philippines)
Double session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: 2 tutorial papers, 750 to 1,000 words each; 3 essays of 2,000 words each
This subject is designed to offer a basic historical introduction to the island nations of Southeast Asia, Australia’s neighbours. (No prior knowledge of Asian societies is required.) Some attention will be given to their ancient and mediaeval histories, particularly to illuminate the cultural background. Most of the subjects will focus on the impact of the various colonial powers (Dutch, British, Spanish, and American) and on cultural and political reactions within the Malay states. This will lead on to an analysis of anti-colonial revolutions and modern nationalism. The subject will conclude with some study of current problems in the region, viewed in their historical context.

TEXTBOOKS

HIST206 Southeast Asia: The Theravada Buddhist World (Kampuchea, Burma, Thailand and Laos), A.D. 200-1945
Double session; 16 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 3,000 word essays, one 4,000 word essay, two tutorial papers
Other Details: This subject combines the content of HIST207 and HIST208.

HIST207 Southeast Asia: The Theravada Buddhist World, A.D. 200-1945
First session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorial-
als per week)
Assessment: Two 2,500 word essays, one tutorial paper
This subject is designed to offer an introduction to the Theravada Buddhist countries of Southeast Asia. No prior knowledge of Asian societies is required. It begins with the first written records, the Sanskrit inscriptions left by the kingdom of Funan in the third century. A detailed examination of the Hinduized and Mahayana Buddhist polities and agrarian economies of Angkor, Pagan and Sukothai from the eighth to the fourteenth centuries will be followed by an analysis of the shift to more coastal, trading-oriented kingdoms by the sixteenth century, and the spread of Theravada Buddhism and its impact at the village level. The arrival of the European traders and their place in the Asian commercial networks of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries will be examined, along with the social and political history of the four countries and the events that led to the nineteenth-century colonisation of Burma by Britain, and Kampuchea and Laos by France, and to Thailand's avoidance of colonial rule altogether.

The different forms of colonial and non-colonial administrations and attempts at modernisation of the four nations will be compared and contrasted, with particular emphasis on cultural development, economic changes, and political participation. An analysis of the impact of the Japanese occupation of the four countries in 1940-1945 will end the session.

TEXTBOOKS

HIST208 Southeast Asia: The Theravada Buddhist World, 1945-1985
Second session: 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2,500 word essays, one tutorial paper
The history of Kampuchea, Burma, Thailand and Laos since World War Two will commence with a study of the Japanese defeat in 1945 and the return of the European colonial powers to Burma, Kampuchea and Laos. The Burmese transition to independence and regional disunity, Thailand's civilian/military conflict, and the involvement of Kampuchea and Laos in the First Indochina War will all be studied in detail, as will the varying impacts of capitalist, liberal, nationalist, separatist, nationalistic, socialist and communist ideologies, along with the continuing importance of Theravada Buddhism in society and politics. 'Buddhist Socialism' and Burmese isolationism will be studied and contrasted with the varying degrees of involvement of Thailand, Laos and Kampuchea in the Second and Third Indochina Wars (1955-85), and in the ASEAN and Indochina blocs. Finally, attention will also be devoted to the contrasting communist revolutions in Kampuchea and Laos in the 1970s, to economic change and the struggle for democracy in Burma and Thailand, and to the problem of ethnic diversity in each of the four countries.

TEXTBOOKS

HIST223 Religion And Society From The Reformation A
Double session; 16 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 2,500 word essays, 2 reports on documents and 6 summaries of selected extracts
Other Details: This subject combines the content of HIST226 and HIST227.

HIST226 Reformation And Revolution, 1517-1660 A
First session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: One 2,500 word essay, 1 report on a document and 3 summaries of selected extracts
This subject deals with the history of religion in relation to three revolutionary movements:- (i) Theological Revolution — The Protestant Reformation (Luther, Calvin) and the Catholic Counter-Reformation (Ignatius Loyola). (ii) Governmental Revolution — the Reformation in England under Henry VIII, the Elizabeth Church Settlement and the Puritan Revolution (Oliver Cromwell). (iii) Social Revolution — Religion and the rise of capitalism; changing patterns of family life.

TEXTBOOKS

HIST227 Religion And Society, 1738-1860 A
Second session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tu-
HISTORY

Sonnino

Financial scandals

Man of Destiny.

Colonialism

The subject examines the

society from the First Empire of

Napoleon I

to the

performance

of state and

civil religion in

America. Challenges to

traditional belief and practice from

industrialisation

and scientific progress are also studied.

TEXTBOOKS

Cragg, G. R. The Church and the Age of


Vidler, A. R. The Church in an Age of Revo­

HIST234 French History 1700-1799A

First session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorial
als per week)

Assessment: Two 2,000 word essays and tutorial performance

The subject is concerned with the relations of state and society, from the reign of Louis XIV to

the French Revolution, and political change until the end of the eighteenth century. Particu­
lar attention will be given to the role of the French Enlightenment in social and political de­
velopments.

TEXTBOOKS

Adams, W. E. et al. eds. The Western World,


Church, W. F. ed. Influence of the Enlighten­

Rude, G. Revolutionary Europe, 1783-1815.


HIST240 French History, 1800-1980 A

Second session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)

Assessment: Two 2,000 word essays and tutorial performance

The subject examines the relation of state and society from the First Empire of Napoleon I to

the fall of the Second Empire of Napoleon III. Matters for particular attention will include the

revolutions of 1830 and 1848, and the Paris Commune of 1871.

* Not offered in 1987

TEXTBOOKS

Adams, W. E. et al. eds. The Western World,


Cobban, A. A History of Modern France, Vol. II,


Gooch, B. D. ed. Napoleon Ill — Man of Destiny.


Hobsbawm, E. J. The Age of Revolution, 1789-


HIST242 Italy From Unification To World

Power, 1871-1914 A

Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)

Assessment: One 3,000 word essay, one 1,250 word seminar paper, one 750 word tutorial paper

This subject deals with the social, economic, and political developments in Italy from the time

unification was finally accomplished to Italy’s in­

volvement in the First World War. The following topics receive particular attention:

— The fall of the Right and the coming to power of the Left

— De Pretis and Transformism

— The Triple Alliance

— The agricultural crisis

— Financial scandals and political corruption

— The workers’ movement and the birth of the Italian Socialist Party

— Colonialism

— The industrial take-off

— Demographic growth and emigration

— The Southern Question

— The political crisis at the turn of the century

— The Socialist Party between reformism and extremism

— The Catholic movement

— Soninno and Giolitti

TEXTBOOK

Mack Smith, D. Italy: A Modern History. Ann


HIST243 Contemporary Italy, 1943-1980

A*

Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)

Assessment: One 3,000 word essay, one 1,250 word seminar paper, one 750 word tutorial paper

The course begins with a political history of contemporary Italy subdivided in the following periods:

— Armistice, resistance, liberation, 1943-45

— The post-war period, 1945-48

— The years of quadripartite government, 1948-58

— The years of centre-left government, 1958-72

— The years of the debate about historic com-
promise, 1972-80
In the second part of the course the following topics will be dealt with in some depth:
- The rules of the political game
- State participation in the economy
- Extreme left-wing groups
- Political terrorism
- The radical movement

**TEXTBOOK**

**HIST244 Australia In The Twentieth Century, 1901-1980 A**

*Double session; 16 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorial hours per week)*

**Assessment:** 10,000 words in essays and tutorial papers.

This subject extends the themes established in HIST104, and studies their development in the years between the establishment of the Commonwealth and the present. The principal topics of study include changes in the Australian economy, the changing role of women, the effects of war on Australian society, the establishment of compulsory secondary education, the foundation of the National, Country, Liberal and Communist parties, the Labor Party, the Great Depression and its results, the immigration of non-British peoples, the relationships between aborigines and whites, racial prejudice and the multicultural society, religious practice and the Churches, the reflection of social change in literature and art, and Australia's changing relationships with countries overseas.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

**TEXTBOOKS**

**HIST249 West European Politics A**

*Single session; 8 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures, tutorials, seminars)*

**Assessment:** One 3,000 word essay, one 1,250 word seminar paper, one 750 word tutorial paper

This is a course in applied comparative politics. In the first part the political processes in Great Britain, France, West Germany, and Italy will be comparatively examined both in terms of their institutional and behavioural contexts. In the second part, the French and Italian political cultures will receive specific attention.

**TEXTBOOK**

**HIST254 Australia In The Twentieth Century 1901-1940 A**

*First session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorial hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** 5,000 words in essays and tutorial papers

The principal topics of study in this course are those in HIST244, so far as the period 1901-1940 relates to them.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

**TEXTBOOKS**

**HIST264 Australia In The Twentieth Century, 1940-1980 A**

*Second session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorial hrs per week)*

**Assessment:** 5,000 words in essays and tutorial papers

The principal topics of study in this course are those in HIST244, so far as the period 1940-1980 relates to them.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

**TEXTBOOKS**

**HIST268 English Social History 1815-1914**

*Second session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)*

**Assessment:** Two 2,000 words essays and one tutorial paper of 1,000 words

The purpose of this course is to require students to explain the social (as well as the politi-
The Tay Son revolution of 1771-1802 and the attempted 're-Confucianisation' of Vietnam under the early Nguyen Dynasty will be examined in detail to probe the twin themes of the assertion of independent Vietnamese (and Southeast Asian) traditions and the imitation of the Chinese socio-political model. The position of women in Vietnamese society will be studied in the light of these two themes.

TEXTBOOKS

HIST308 Southeast Asian History: Vietnam, 1920-1985
Second session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 3,000 word essays, one tutorial paper of 1,500 words

The French conquest of Vietnam in the late nineteenth century and Vietnamese responses, the economic changes wrought by colonialism up to 1940 and the accompanying cultural reappraisals in Vietnamese intellectual circles, will establish the background to the First, Second and Third Indochina Wars, 1945-1985. The Japanese occupation, the 1945 August Revolution, the French attempt to re-colonise Vietnam and the similarly-fated U.S. intervention of 1955-1975 will be studied closely, along with internal Vietnamese society and politics since 1945 and foreign relations with neighbouring states such as China and Kampuchea as well as with ASEAN countries and the U.S.S.R.

TEXTBOOKS

HIST311 French History, 1700-1980 B *
Double session; 24 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Four 2,500 word essays
Other details: As for HIST222

* Not offered in 1987.
HIST313 Religion And Society From The Reformation B
Double session; 24 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 5,000 word essays, 4 reports on documents and 8 summaries of selected extracts
Other details: As for HIST223.

HIST316 Reformation And Revolution, 1517-1660 B
First session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, one 2 hour seminar per week)
Assessment: One 5,000 word essay, 2 reports on a document and 4 summaries of selected extracts
Other details: As for HIST226.

HIST317 Religion And Society, 1738-1860 B
Second session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: One 5,000 word essay, 2 reports on documents and 4 summaries of selected extracts
Other details: As for HIST227.

HIST325 Theory And Method Of History (Advanced)
First session; 12 credit points (1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: One essay (5,000-7,000 words)
NOTE: This subject will normally be a prerequisite for entry to History IV Honours.
A detailed study of the nature of historical enquiry.

HIST327 French History, 1700-1799
First session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, one 2 hour seminar per week)
Assessment: Two 2,500 words essays and seminar performance
Other details: As for HIST234

HIST332 French History, 1800-1980 B
Second session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, one 2 hour seminar per week)
Assessment: Two 2,500 word essays and seminar performance
Other details: As for HIST240

HIST335 Italy From Unification To World Power, 1871-1914 B
Single session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: One 4,000 word essay, one 2,000 word seminar paper, one 1,000 word tutorial paper
Other details: As for HIST242.

HIST336 Contemporary Italy, 1943-1980 B
Single session; 12 credit points (3 hrs per week; lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: One 4,000 word essay, one 2,000 word seminar paper, one 1,000 word tutorial paper
Other details: As for HIST243.

HIST344 Australia In The Twentieth Century 1901-1980 B
Double session; 24 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorial hours per week)
Assessment: 15,000 words in essays and tutorial papers, annual examination
This subject extends the themes established in HIST104, and studies their development in the years between the establishment of the Commonwealth and the present. The principal topics of study include changes in the Australian economy, the changing role of women, the effects of war on Australian society, the establishment of compulsory secondary education, the foundation of National, Country, Liberal and Communist parties, revolutionary and reformist trade unionism and the influence of each on the Labor Party, the Great Depression and its results, the immigration of non-British people, the relationships between aborigines and whites, racial prejudice and the multicultural society.

PRELIMINARY READING

TEXTBOOKS

HIST354 Australia In The Twentieth Century 1901-1940 B
First session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorial hrs per week)
Assessment: 7,500 words in essays and tutorial papers
The principal topics of study in this course are those in HIST344, so far as the period 1901-1940 relates to them.

PRELIMINARY READING
HIST368 English Social History 1815-1914

Second session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two 3,000 word essays and one tutorial paper of 1,500 words

The purpose of this course is to require students to explain the social (as well as the political and economic) consequences of the industrial revolution in England. We shall examine the following sorts of issues and developments: the causes and characteristics of the industrial revolution; the problem of the notion of 'class' and the extent to which new classes were created; some of the origins of class conflict in England, for example, the Chartist movement; the failure of England to undergo a political revolution during a period of unprecedented rapid and disruptive change; the extent to which the two great competing ideologies — laissez-faire capitalism and socialism — imbued their respective champions with goals and guides for action; the reasons for the gradual widening of the franchise; the willingness of the State to ameliorate the appalling working and living conditions of industrial workers; the birth of militant trade unionism and of the Labor Party; the extent to which the social, political and sexual status of women underwent change; and the reasons for the almost immeasurably enhanced power of the State over the individual — for good or ill — during the period under study.

TEXTBOOK

HIST374 Australian Economic and Labour History

Double session; 24 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorial hours per week)
Assessment: 15,000 words in essays/tutorial paper
Other details: As for HIST384 and HIST394

HIST384 Australian Economic History, 1860-1945

First session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorial hours per week)
Assessment: 7,500 words in essays/tutorial paper

This subject describes and explains the development of the Australian Economy between 1860 and 1945. There are three related topics central to the course. First, the subject will discuss the major economic trends that have characterised this period: the growth of domestic product, the changing contribution of the major economic sectors, links with the international economy and the distribution of wealth and income.
Second, the subject will explore in detail the impact of major industries, institutions and processes in shaping the broad economic trends. Particular attention will be given to the pastoral, agricultural, mining and manufacturing industries, the financial institutions, the role of the State, the shape of the workforce and ownership of economic resources.

Third, the subject will assess attempts to interpret and explain the nature, course and speed of economic changes in Australia between 1860-1945.

TEXTBOOKS

HIST394 Australian Labour Historiography
Second session; 12 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorial hours per week)
Assessment: 7,500 words in essay/tutorial papers
This subject will acquaint students with the sources, the traditions (local and overseas), the writings and the criticisms of Australian Labour Historiography. Topics include the growth of the labour movement and its characteristic institutions (Trade Unions and Parties), studies of the labour process, management strategies and the role of government in shaping the industrial and political environment faced by the labour movement. The subject will also consider labour performed outside the market, so-called domestic labour, and the tactics and ideologies of the labour movement.

The subject will also critically evaluate the intellectual sources that have been incorporated in the development and critique of Australian Labour Historiography. These sources include: British Labour and Social History, the writings on Australian and British Industrial Relations; the Sociology of the Labour Process and Management; Marxist and non-Marxist class theories; Feminist writings on domestic labour and paid female labour and the influence of Australian radical Nationalism and Populism. Not all these topics will be addressed in any one year.

TEXTBOOKS


400-LEVEL
HIST401 History IV (Honours)
Double session; 48 credit points
Students are advised to contact the Department. The major requirement of the course is a thesis of 15,000-20,000 words; students are also required to complete two essays, each of 5,000 words, on historical method, and in general complete a single session History course at 300-level.
BACHELOR OF APPLIED SCIENCE (HUMAN MOVEMENT)

The Bachelor of Applied Science (Human Movement) will involve three years full-time study. The degree structure will utilise a credit points system involving satisfactory completion of 144 credit points. The design of the course takes into account the need for core studies; specialisation (major) in one of four areas; and related subjects from other University Departments.

Core Studies

These units are designed to provide foundation knowledge in the behavioural and biological sciences related to human movement and to establish a base for a student's specialisation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Session</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Human Anatomy</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psycho-social bases of performance</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biophysical bases of performance</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movement Analysis</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Areas of Specialisation (Major)

Exercise Science

Involves the study of physiological, kinesiological, and mechanical bases of movement, with particular references to intrinsic and extrinsic stress during exercise. Attention will be given to the limiting factors of performance, performance evaluation and techniques for modifying performance.

Exercise Therapy

Grouped under this heading are two areas of study: Sports Medicine and Therapeutic Exercise. The former is concerned primarily with management and prevention of sporting and recreational injuries. Therapeutic Exercise examines the role and scope of movement re-education. The course will emphasise identification and classification of problem areas, understanding disability and service programmes.

Psycho-social aspects of Sport and Recreation

Emphasis in this area of study will focus on human behaviour and performance in sport, physical education and recreation. Topics covered will include acquisition of physical skills, behaviour and performance modifiers, and the nature and social significance of activity in modern society.

Recreation/Recreation Management

Recreation as a professional field has a range of functions which includes the organisation and leadership of recreation activities, the planning and management of recreation resources and programmes, and applied recreation research.

Related Studies

A student's area of specialisation will be complemented by subjects chosen from other University degree schedules. These courses will provide additional information from the humanities and from the biological and social sciences as they relate to human movement science.

It is anticipated that a provision may be made for the expansion of these studies into a second major sequence as approved by an academic adviser.

Opportunity may exist for a student to complete a general course without major specialisation or to specialise further than the course models, provided that the chosen subject grouping meets the approval of the academic adviser.

General Statement of Assessment Methods

Human Movement Sciences subjects may be assessed on work done during the session and/or a final examination. Work done during the year/session could encompass laboratory or field work, and may include essays, presentations, assignments, written tests, tutorial and laboratory reports. The weighting of the various components of assessment will be stated in the subject outline or laboratory manual issued for each subject at the beginning of the session.

100-LEVEL

HSHM101 Human Anatomy

First session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

Assessment: Laboratory practical, and written examination

A study of the Gross Anatomical structure which comprise the human body from a systemic approach. Major topics include the skeletal, arthrological, muscular, nervous, cardiovascular, respiratory, digestive and urogenital systems.

TEXTBOOKS

HSHM102 Human Physiology

Second session: 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM101
Assessment: Laboratory practical, and written examination

Topics include the biological controlling systems (Neural, Neuromuscular and Hormonal), the Transporting Mechanisms (cardiovascular and renal dynamics) and the Exchange Systems (respiratory, digestive and metabolic) which are cumulatively responsible for maintenance of homeostasis.

TEXTBOOK

HSHM103 Psychosocial Bases Of Performance

First session: 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Assignments, laboratory reports and examination

A knowledge of psychological and sociological aspects of physical activity and leisure are essential to an understanding of human performance. This subject provides a foundation for further studies in psychosocial aspects of human performance.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSHM104 Biophysical Bases Of Movement

First session: 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Assignments, laboratory reports and examinations

A foundation in biological and physical principles is essential to understanding factors affecting human movement. This subject examines these principles as a basis for further studies in the human movement sciences. Topics covered will include an overview of scientific method applied to human movement and performance. Human physical growth and development, perceptual motor development, elements of physics, chemistry and biology as they relate to human movement, limiting factors in human performance, and an introduction to the specialist areas of human movement science.

TEXTBOOKS
Because of the diverse nature of this subject, no texts have been prescribed. Students will be directed to selected references from a variety of sources.

HSHM111 Functional Anatomy

Second session: 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM101
Assessment: Major assignment, laboratory tests and examinations

Along with a knowledge of the anatomical structures of the human body a sound understanding of how these structures function is essential to the study of human movement. This subject examines general properties of the human body, mechanics of the musculoskeletal system and functional aspects of gross body movements, sporting skills, daily living and fitness activities. Study will be through lectures, laboratory sessions and tutorials.

REFERENCES

HSHM121 Biomechanics I

First session: 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM111
Assessment: Assignments, laboratory reports and examinations

This subject applies knowledge of scientific principles and human structure and function for earlier units and will provide a basis for a study of the courses and effects of molar function and human movement. Emphasis will be on qualitative analysis of movement and to establish the role of biomechanical analysis in human movement and physical education. Topics covered will include: introduction to the analysis of motion, physical characteristics and performance, and biomechanics of fundamental movement skills.

TEXTBOOKS

HSHM122 Exercise Physiology I

Session one: 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM102
Assessment: Laboratory reports, laboratory attendance and examination

This subject extends the study of human structure and function into the work and exercise domains. Areas to be studied include energy liberation and metabolism, applied muscle physiology and applied cardio-respiratory physiology.

TEXTBOOK

HSHM123 Exercise Therapy I
First or second session: 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHMIII
Assessment: Assignments, tutorial work, examinations
Definition of rehabilitation, scope, role of therapeutic exercise; populations requiring rehabilitation; administrative requirement; introduction to programming for effective rehabilitation.

TEXTBOOK

HSHM124 Sport Psychology I
First or second session: 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: Successful completion of one or more of the following courses: HSHM103; EDPH121; PSYCIII; PSYC141; or permission of the course co-ordinator.

The general aim of this subject is to provide the student with an understanding of how psychology can be applied to sport in order to facilitate performance and influence other factors such as arousal control. Subject material specifically deals with the relationship of personality to sports performance. Motivation and self-regulation strategies are also examined with particular emphasis upon enhancing a healthy lifestyle. In addition, discussion centres upon the role of attention and biofeedback applications for performance enhancement.

TEXTBOOKS

HSHM125 Recreation I
First or second session: 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Assignments, practical exercises, projects, fieldwork and examination

This subject is designed to introduce students to the basic concepts of leisure and recreation from historical and sociological perspectives; to examine the place and role of leisure, recreation and work in modern society; to identify the potential and actual range of community recreational involvement, and to examine the factors affecting such involvement. This subject aims to provide the student with a foundation for future study.

TEXTBOOK

HSHM126 Skill Acquisition I
First or second session: 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Laboratory reports, assignments, examination(s)

The successful acquisition of motor skill is a pre-requisite of satisfactory participation in many recreational and sporting experiences. For persons involved in physical education and active recreation, or understanding of how their movement skills are acquired and learned is of prime importance. Topics will include the nature and classification of skill; the nature and state of the learner; the learning process and conditions of learning.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSHM127 Sociology Of Sport I
First or second session: 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM103
Assessment: Assignments, tutorial reports, examination(s)

A sociological look at sport and leisure with particular attention to the values associated with Australian Sport at both adult and junior levels. Other topic areas draw from the major issues in sport such as the role of women in sport, the past, present and future of the Olympics, sport, leisure and the media.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.
HSHM128 Sports Medicine I

First or second session: 6 credit points (5 hours per week)

Pre-requisite: HSHMII

Assessment: Assignments, topic assignments and tests, laboratory reports and examination

History and development of sports medicine; legal and professional responsibility; nature and mechanism of injuries; preventive medicine; crisis procedures; repair processes; on-field assessment, therapeutic and preventive modalities; management techniques.

TEXTBOOKS


HSHM131 Movement Analysis I

Second session; 6 credit points (6 hours per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

Assessment: Assignment, topic tests, practical work

Movement analysis units are designed to provide a means of integrating theoretical knowledge gained from other subjects with movement-based activities. Students will develop a knowledge of the principles, skills and skill progressions associated with specific activities and the organisation and administration of these activities. These units will also provide students with an opportunity of what is hoped to be an appreciation of, and valuable experience in, movement activities which may be used in future instructional, therapeutic and community recreation programmes, as well as assisting in the attainment and maintenance of their own personal fitness levels.

Students will undertake a study of aquatics and gymnastics and select additional hours of classwork from the available range of practical options. With the approval of course coordination, students may be permitted to accumulate hours from practical options offered in another semester. The choice of available options may be limited by class size restrictions.

TEXTBOOKS

Students will be issued with a comprehensive reading list for each activity.

HSHM221 Biomechanics II

Second session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)

Pre-requisite: HSHM121

Assessment: Assignments, laboratory reports and examinations

This subject aims to extend the knowledge of biomechanics and to further apply these principles in the understanding of human movement activities. It will consist of three major areas: mechanical principles of motion, an introduction to quantitative methods, and analysis of applied movement skills.

TEXTBOOKS


HSHM222 Exercise Physiology II

Session two; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)

Pre-requisite: HSHM122

Assessment: Laboratory reports, laboratory attendance, literature reviews, examination

Through this subject, students will extend theoretical knowledge of the physiological principles relating to exercise and relate this knowledge to human performance situations. Topics of study will include applied environmental physiology, aging and physical performance, the female athlete, sports nutrition and ergogenic aids.

TEXTBOOK


HSHM223 Exercise Therapy II

First or second session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)

Pre-requisite: HSHM123

Assessment: Assignments, tutorial and laboratory reports, examinations

Congenital defects of the cardiovascular system; neurological system; orthopaedic disabilities; hypokinetic diseases; post-operative rehabilitation; convalescence.

TEXTBOOKS

HSHM224 Sport Psychology II
First or second session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM124, or permission of course co-ordinator.
Assessment: Laboratory reports, assignments, examination(s)
The purpose of this subject is to extend upon the body of knowledge gained in Sport Psychology I. However, the principal thrust of the subject will be an understanding of the process of social influence upon individuals involved in physical activity. Specific topics include leadership, cohesion, aggression, and women in sport. The process of competition, audience effects upon sports participation and how the group influences individuals will also be examined.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSHM225 Recreation II
First or second session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM125 or permission of course co-ordinator.
Assessment: Assignments, class presentations, seminars and field work
This subject aims to extend the philosophical and theoretical foundations of leisure and recreation and to develop an understanding of, and practical expertise in, recreation planning, programming and delivery. More specifically, it aims to identify and examine the theories, functions and components of recreation planning, programming and delivery systems; examine methods of assessing community recreation demand and the application of related data in establishing objectives and design strategies; develop practical expertise in the analysis and incorporation of relevant recreation information into the overall planning process; relate the elements of design to management criteria in the provision of leisure opportunities, and to critically evaluate the outcomes of planning and design decisions.

TEXTBOOKS

HSHM226 Skill Acquisition II
First or second session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM126
Assessment: Assignments, laboratory reports, examinations
After initial introduction to basic concepts contained in Skill Acquisition I further development may be of interest to the student. Increase in knowledge would enable better application in the coaching and teaching of physical skills. Subject content will specifically centre upon components of information processing models. Consideration will also be given to the neurological bases of movement. Students will also participate in a research study designed by the lecturer in charge of the unit. The results from the study will provide students with the experience to make inferences from research data concerning skill acquisition.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSHM227 Sociology Of Sport II
First or second session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM127
Assessment: Assignments, tutorial reports, examination(s)
Major areas of study include: sport and leisure from various ideological perspectives; social forces and the development of major Australian sports; further major issues such as politics and sport, sport and money, sport and minority groups, spectator behaviour.

HSHM228 Sports Medicine II
First or second session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM128
Assessment: Assignments, topic assignments and tests, laboratory reports and examination
Professional and legal responsibilities within the fitness industry; injury analysis and preventive program design; role of exercise; sports pharmacology; specific injuries, acute trauma and overuse syndromes.

TEXTBOOKS As for Sports Medicine I.

HSHM231 Movement Analysis II
First session; 6 credit points (6 hours practical per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM131
Assessment: Assignment, topic tests and practical work
Continuing the method of presentation in Movement Analysis I (HSHM131) students will accumulate hours from available range of practical options. Emphasis will be on individual as opposed to group activities.
HSHM323 Exercise Therapy III
First or second session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM223.
Assessment: Assignments, laboratory reports and examination
Measurement of fitness parameters in normal and paranormal populations; administration and statistical interpretation or results; modification of programs for those with special needs; current advances in therapeutic exercise for paranormal populations.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSHM324 Sport Psychology III
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: Successful completion of HSHM224.
Assessment: Seminar presentations and major project
The aims of this subject are to provide a sound ethical base to the practice of sport psychology and allow students to conduct a major research project under laboratory or field study situations. Students will be required to prepare research proposals and present research findings in a seminar environment.

TEXTBOOKS

HSHM326 Skill Acquisition III
First or second session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM226
Assessment: Seminar presentations and major project
Following an introduction to the broad areas of skill acquisition in the initial discipline unit and further development of selected areas in the second subject, this subject will extend established theoretical principles to laboratory and field investigations. Projects will be designed by the students such that areas of interest can be extended and research skills integrated.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSHM327 Sociology Of Sport III
First or second session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM227
Assessment: Major report, seminar presentations
Description of subject to be advised.

HSHM328 Sports Medicine III
First or second session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM228
Assessment: Assignments, topic assignments and tests, laboratory reports and examination
Environmental stress and environmentally induced illnesses; acclimatisation procedures; ergometric aids, statistics in sports medicine.

TEXTBOOKS As for Sports Medicine I and II.

HSHM321 Biomechanics III
Second session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM221
Assessment: Assignments, laboratory reports and examinations
This subject will extend knowledge of the application of pure and applied research in the field of biomechanics. Topics covered will include: current trends in biomechanics; methodology in biomechanical strokes; instrumentation for data acquisition. Students will be involved in the design and implementation of an investigation in an appropriate area of biomechanics.

TEXTBOOK

HSHM322 Exercise Physiology III
Second session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM222
Assessment: Seminar presentations and major report
This subject is structured to allow students to study a selection of the following topics in depth: work capacity of children and children in sport; women in sport; stress testing; physical fitness and work capacity in adults; exercise in post coronary rehabilitation. Students will conduct a major investigation project involving field and laboratory study, the findings of which will be presented under seminar conditions.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.
HSHM325 Recreation III
First or second session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: Successful completion of HSHM225
Assessment: Class presentations, seminars, fieldwork and major assignment
This subject aims to further extend the philosophical and theoretical foundations of leisure and recreation. The specific objectives are to develop an understanding of, and experience in, the management of recreation systems; to provide experience in the evaluation of a range of recreation delivery systems; to investigate and discuss issues and problems in the leisure field; and to conduct a research project. Students will be required to prepare a research proposal and present research findings in a seminar environment.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSHM331 Movement Analysis IIIA
First session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM231
Assessment: Assignment, topic tests and practical work
Continuing the method of presentation in Movement Analysis II (HSHM231) students will accumulate six hours from the available range of practical options.
Emphasis will be on outdoor education/lifestyle activities and to satisfy this emphasis, students will be expected to attend a field camp.

TEXTBOOKS Students will be issued with a reading list for each activity.

HSHM332 Movement Analysis IIIB
Second session; 6 credit points (6 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSHM231
Assessment: Assignment, topic tests, and practical work
Continuing the method of presentation in Movement Analysis IIIA (HSHM331) students will accumulate hours from the available range of practical options. Emphasis will be on recreational and life-long activities.

TEXTBOOKS Students will be issued with a reading list for each activity.

HSHM391 Field Experience
First or second session; 6 credit points (min. 160 total hours)
Pre-requisite: 24 credit points from HSHM sub-
jects and permission of course co-ordinator
Assessment: Written student and employer reports and 160 hours participation
This subject provides an opportunity for students to experience a realistic form of practical application of their chosen area of specialisation within the Human Movement course. Students will be required to select and organise an employment situation, prepare an experience plan and objectives and complete a minimum of 160 hours of supervised and documented field experience.
INDUSTRIAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE STUDIES

The School of Industrial and Administrative Studies offers a sequence of subjects at degree level which enable a study of the systematic applications of computer technology to a range of business, administrative and staff training applications.

Those undertaking a Bachelor of Commerce degree with a specialisation in Business Systems Analysis must study the first eight subjects listed below.

Those undertaking a Bachelor of Arts*, Bachelor of Information Technology and Communication or other approved degree with a major sequence of study in Business Information Systems may choose any eight subjects from the list.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Hrs/Week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AICA111</td>
<td>Introductory Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA112</td>
<td>Structured Business Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA211</td>
<td>Business Computer Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA212</td>
<td>Management Computer Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA213</td>
<td>Computers in Training</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA311</td>
<td>Data Management I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA312</td>
<td>Data Management II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA313</td>
<td>Management Information Systems</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA314</td>
<td>Information Systems: Policy and Management</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Approval is currently being sought for these subjects to be counted as a major study within the Bachelor of Arts degree course.
AICA111 Introductory Computing

First session: 6 credit points (4 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject has two main objectives. One is an introduction to structured BASIC programming, aimed at developing skills in problem solving, algorithm development and good coding style. BASIC is chosen because it is the predominant language for microcomputers. The other is an introduction to computer systems hardware and software, with an emphasis on microcomputer technology.

TEXTBOOKs

AICA112 Structured Business Programming

Second session: 6 credit points (4 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: AICA111

The aim of this subject is to give the student a competence in designing, constructing, testing, implementing and documenting suites of programmes in the COBOL language. The material taught will include the principles and techniques of structured programming; COBOL implementation of programming constructs; file design; program suite design; and testing procedures.

TEXTBOOK

AICA211 Business Computer Systems 1

First session: 6 credit points (2 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments and examination
Pre-requisites: AICA112

This is an introduction to the techniques and methodologies of structured information systems analysis and design. It aims to develop a firm grounding in Data Processing procedures to support business operations, and microcomputer implementations of these procedures in discrete non-integrated business applications such as Payroll, Accounts Receivable, Accounts Payable, General Ledger, Inventory and Order Entry.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

AICA 212 Business Computer Systems 2

Second session: 6 credit points (4 hrs/week)
Assessment: Projects and examination
Pre-requisite: AICA211

This is a second unit in systems analysis and design utilising more advanced development methodologies including the integration of discrete applications. It also provides an introduction to protect management as applied to information systems development. Organisational implications of introducing computer based information systems are also considered.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

AICA213 Computers In Training

Second session: 6 credit points (4 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments and Projects
Pre-requisite: AICA111

This subject examines the benefits in terms of efficiency and effectiveness of using computer based training (CBT) in relation to other instructional technique. The students will be expected to develop competency in the selection, design and implementation of CBT programmes.

TEXTBOOK
Kearsley, G. Computer Based Training, Addison Wesley, 1983

AICA311 Data Management 1

First session: 6 credit points (4 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments and examination
Pre-requisite: AICA212

Introduction of Database Management Concepts and Data Communication interfacing Database Management Systems. Introduction to problems associated with Database Management Systems being implemented within organisations including effective use by Management at policy and administrative levels.

TEXTBOOKs
Date, C. J. An Introduction to Data Base Systems, N.Y. Addison Wesley, 1981

AICA312 Data Management II

Second session: 6 credit points (4 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments and examination
Pre-requisite: AICA311


TEXTBOOK To be advised.
AICA313 Management Information Systems
First session: 6 credit points (4hrs/week)
Assessment: Examination, Case Studies
Pre-requisites: AICA212

TEXTBOOK

AICA314 Information Systems: Policy And Management
Second session: 8 credit points (4 hrs/week)
Assessment: Large Project, Assignment and Examination
Pre-requisites: AICA313
Overall information needs of the organisation and the role of information systems in providing these, including planning and organisation of Information System functions. Alternative structures for matching information systems department to the structure and behaviour of the organisation. Administrative and management issues relative to information systems structure.

TEXTBOOK
MANAGEMENT

The Department of Management has the responsibility within the Faculty of Commerce for teaching and research in the areas of management, advanced finance and policy.

Students wishing to undertake studies in these areas may do so at either the undergraduate or postgraduate level. At both levels opportunities exist for students to pursue such studies in a variety of ways.

Students wishing to pursue undergraduate studies in management may qualify to do so in the following ways:

- As a single specialisation within the BCom degree.
- As part of a combined specialisation within the BCom degree.
- As a single specialisation within the BA degree.
- As part of a combined specialisation within the BA degree.
- As part of a joint BE/BCom (Management Studies) degree.
- As individual subjects within any degree in which such subjects may be taken as options.

Undergraduate subjects offered by the Department of Management commence at the 200-level. As entry to Management subjects is governed by prerequisite rules, this generally means that students are unable to apply to enrol in Management subjects until at least their second year of study. Details of prerequisite rules are specified in the Arts Schedule and should be consulted by students at any early stage in their degree planning.

BCom Degree

Refer to Schedules C-1 and C-6 for subjects required for the single specialisation in Management Studies.

For combined specialisations in Management Studies and other courses, see the Commerce Schedules as indicated below.

Combined specialisation in Management Studies and:

Accounting  Schedule C-10
Economics    Schedule C-15
Industrial Relations  Schedule C-16
Technology   Schedule C-20
Sociology    Schedule C-21

BA Degree

The specialisation in Management Studies for the BA degree is as follows:

(a) 100 level subjects Subjects aggregating not less than 24 credit points selected from the 100 level subjects offered by the Accountancy and Legal Studies Department and/or the Economics Department.

(b) 200 level subjects MGMT212 Business Organisation and Policy and MGMT213 Introduction to Marketing.

(c) 300 level subjects MGMT314 Organisation Planning and Strategy, MGMT315 Marketing Management, plus subjects aggregating not less than 12 credit points selected from those specifically listed at 300 level in the BCom specialisation in Management Studies.

Students planning to specialise in Management Studies in their BA Degree are advised to note carefully the individual subject prerequisites.

BE/BCom (Management Studies) Degree

Two joint degrees are offered:

- BE (Mining)/BCom (Management Studies)
- BE (Civil)/BCom (Management Studies)

These degrees involve five years of full-time study and are designed to enable students to combine a course receiving full professional recognition in Civil or Mining Engineering with a course which provides a broad commercial background and a structured exposure to the conceptual frameworks, tools and analytical techniques of modern management.

Initially the degrees involve the same subjects as the corresponding BE degrees, whilst in later years students study both advanced Engineering subjects and introductory Commerce subjects. The fifth year is devoted exclusively to more advanced subjects in Management. For full details of these joint degrees, students should refer to the Engineering Schedule.

MGMT212 Business Organisation And Policy

Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)

Assessment: assignments, essay(s) and examination(s)

The relationship of organisation theories and behavioural considerations to the functions of management and of accounting, with particular reference to organisation structures, communication, motivation, inter-personal and inter-group relationships and decision processes. Corporate strategy, policy formulation and integration of business functions.
MGMT213 Introduction To Marketing
First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: assignments, essay(s), case studies, and examination(s)
The subject examines marketing's role in the economy and the nature of marketing systems. After considering the role of the marketing function in the organisation, the marketing decision process is examined. The identification of market opportunities and the selection of target markets from market segmentation and buyer behaviour is covered. Marketing mix decisions are dealt with in the context of the marketing programme.

TEXTBOOK

MGMT214 Capital Markets
Second session; 6 credit points (2 class hours per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
An examination of Australian and International capital markets, within the framework of modern financial theory. Topics include: the working of financial markets, with special reference to the flow of funds analysis and the structure of interest rates; the money markets, especially non-bank financial institutions, the international monetary system, and domestic regulatory policies; the bond and related markets, especially government securities, debentures and mortgages; and the evaluation of financial market performance.

TEXTBOOK

MGMT215 Small Business Management
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
Assessment: assignments, case studies, examination(s)
An examination of the determinants of performance levels in small business including functional skills, personal characteristics of owner/managers, key problem areas and corrective strategies; steps to be taken in setting up a small business; and the provision of assistance to small business managers.

TEXTBOOK

MGMT216 Operations Management
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
Assessment: assignments, essay(s) and examination(s)
A study of the different types of production and operations and their implications for management - including an overview of capacity, flexibility and layout planning, problems of job design and work measurement, production scheduling, inventory and quality control and management of the conversion process in a time of change.

TEXTBOOKS
Adam, Everett, E. & Ebert, Ronald J., Production and Operations Management. Prentice-Hall.

MGMT217 Consumer Behaviour
Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures/1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: major assignments, tutorial work and examination(s)
Pre-requisite: Introduction to Marketing
The study of consumer behaviour seeks to answer questions about the motives of consumers with regard to the purchase of products and services. The subject draws heavily from the disciplines of psychology and sociology. Thus, this subject will examine the major psychological and sociological concepts which are used to obtain a better understanding of consumer buyer behaviour. The overall objective of the subject is to find out how these sociological and psychological concepts can help in making more effective marketing decisions.

TEXTBOOKS
To be advised.

MGMT314 Organisational Planning And Strategy
First session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
Assessment: assignments, essay(s) and examinations
Policy formulation and planning functions in business enterprise.
TEXTBOOKS
Christensen, R. C., Berg, N. & Salter, M. S. Policy Formulation and Administration, Irwin.

MGMT315 Marketing Management
Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures/1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: major assignments and examination(s)
The subject focuses on the decisions facing marketing executives in their attempt to harmonize the objectives and resources of the organisation with the opportunities found in the market place. An emphasis will be placed on using examples of practical problems that marketing executives work on day by day.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MGMT322 Business Finance II
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
Assessment: seminar papers, assignments, examination(s)
Pre-requisite: Business Finance I
Advanced aspects of financial management of corporate resource allocations with an emphasis on issues in financial planning and strategy. Topics will include the impact of increasing complexity in the business environment upon financial decisions, the development and use of financial planning models, the costs and benefits of mergers/takeovers and aspects of international financial management.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MGMT330 Australian Financial And Business History
First session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)
Assessment: seminars, assignments and examinations.
An examination of the development of the Australian Financial System and business enterprises since 1901. Particular emphasis will be placed on the period since the Second World War and on the factors that have determined the main characteristics of the Australian Economy today.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

MGMT331 Stock Exchange Investment
First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures/1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: assignments, essay(s) and examination(s)
Pre-requisite: ACCY221 Business Finance I
A study of the issues involved in investing in shares, fixed interest bearing securities and the various forms of security options traded on the stock exchange, including an examination of the Australian investment environment and evaluation of traditional and modern approaches in the analysis of securities for investment.

TEXTBOOK

MGMT332 New Technology Enterprise
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 lectures/1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: Cases, Essays, Assignments
An examination of phenomenon of high technology business spin-offs from research establishments. The special management problems of new and rapid growth high technology enterprises.

RECOMMENDED READING

TEXTBOOK

MGMT333 Marketing Communications
First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures/1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: Exams, major assignments, tutorial assignments
Marketing Communications focuses on the key elements of the marketing communications mix — Promotion, Advertising, Publicity, Personal Selling.

The course will examine the various communication channels used by Marketers and Consumers, across the Marketer Controlled and Non-Marketer Controlled Dimensions.

Objectives are to provide students with:

(i) an understanding of the concepts related to Consumers Communication Processes.
(ii) Practical applications of these concepts
(iii) Basic skills in designing, planning, budgeting, researching and scheduling a Communication Mix.
TEXTBOOK

REFERENCES

MGMT391 Work Experience And Report
First or second session; 12 credit points
Assessment: report
By arrangement with the Chairperson of the Department of Business Policy and Operations and a host organisation full-time students may be placed in a suitable position within that organisation for the duration of one session for the purpose of obtaining practical experience in a field of employment related to an area of management which is of special interest to the student. Specific objectives relating to this period of work experience will be established beforehand, and at the end of the period a report is to be submitted by the student. While gaining work experience and preparing material for the report students will be expected to liaise with a member of the Department acting in a supervisory capacity.

MGMT392 Case Study
First or second session; 12 credit points
Assessment: report
A study of a management problem arising from the experience of an organisation.

MGMT393 Special Topic In Management A
First or second session; 6 credit points (2 hours per week)
Selected issues in general management and in the various functional areas of management.

MGMT394 Special Topic In Management B
First or second session; 6 credit points (2 hours per week)
Selected issues in management with emphasis in the area of organisation theory.

MGMT402 Topics In Organisation
First or second session; 6 credit points (2 hours per week)
Assessment: seminars, essay(s) and examination(s).
Approaches to the study of organisation. Analysis of organisation with special reference to questions of structure and design, the relationship between organisation and environment, policy formation processes, and policy implementation.

TEXTBOOK No prescribed textbook.

MGMT403 Investment Management
First or second session; 6 credit points (2 hours per week)
Assessment: seminar, essay(s) and examination(s).

MGMT425 Selected Topics in Management A
First or second session; 6 credit points
A special topic selected from any area of management (N.B. The selection would be made by the Departmental Chairman, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interests of students).

Resource Implications
This subject will be taken by a member of staff currently working in the Management Department. It is anticipated that no more than five students will be involved in any one semester therefore the resource implications are minimal.

MGMT426 Selected Topics in Management B
First or second session; 6 credit points
A special topic selected from any area of management (N.B. The selection would be made by the Departmental Chairman, taking into account the expertise of academic staff, including visiting staff, and the interests of students).

Resource Implications
This subject will be taken by a member of staff currently working in the Management Department. It is anticipated that no more than five students will be involved in any one semester therefore the resource implications are minimal.

MGMT427 Contemporary Business Finance Theory
First or second session; 6 credit points
Contemporary business finance theory including option pricing theory, arbitrage pricing model, bond swapping and bond immunisation.
Resource Implications

This subject will be taught by staff presently available in the Management Department. Limited library and computer facilities will be required but as enrolments are expected to be in the order of five per session, no difficulties are foreseen.
MATHEMATICS

Students wishing to take a major sequence of Mathematics should enrol in a Bachelor of Mathematics Degree. The only requirement relating to compulsory subjects in this degree is that a student must take at least 84 credit points (*) of subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule (24 or which must form a major study). By virtue of pre- and co-requisites, MATH101 — Mathematics IA will need to be included for a major in Mathematics, and it is strongly advised that MATH102 — Mathematics IB should also be included.

(*) It is possible to take only 72 credit points of subjects from the Mathematics Schedule (24 of which must form a major study) provided a further minimum of 48 credit points are taken from subjects offered by, or on behalf of, one other department of the University (24 or which must form a major study).

When planning a programme and course of study in Mathematics, students are strongly advised to consult with the Departmental Academic Advisers before enrolment, and at any time during the course when the need arises.

Academic Advisers
Associate Professor Des Clarke
Dr Tom Horner
Dr Grahame Morris

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions.

TEXTBOOKS
Students will be advised on the appropriate textbooks for each subject in the first lecture of the subject. In all cases, the lecturer should be consulted before textbooks are purchased.

METHOD OF ASSESSMENT
Unless otherwise indicated, all 100-, 200-, 300- and 400-level subjects offered by the Department of Mathematics will be assessed by attendance at classes, formal examination, tests and assignments.

Students who have particular questions regarding an individual subject are asked to refer their questions to the subject co-ordinator(s) for that subject.

100-LEVEL

MATH101 Mathematics IA
Double session; 12 credit points (6 hrs per week)
Assumed knowledge for the subject Mathematics IA is the 3 unit N.S.W. H.S.C. course.
Subject co-ordinator: G. Morris

(a) Calculus (Functions, differentiation, integration and applications)
(b) Algebra (Complex numbers, matrices, determinants, systems of equations, I, J, k vectors).
(c) Numerical Analysis (Finite difference calculus, iterative techniques, elementary FORTRAN).
(d) Further Calculus (Polar co-ordinates, introduction to sequences and series, first and second order differential equations).

MATH102 Mathematics IB
Annual subject; 12 credit points (6 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: G. Morris

Statistics: Collection, presentation and summary of data. An introduction to hypothesis testing, using parametric and non-parametric tests. Correlation and regression.

Logic and Algebra: Statements, truth and falsehood, truth tables, equivalence; sets, relations, functions, equivalence relations; permutations, transpositions, cycles, groups, multiplication tables, cyclic groups, symmetry groups; rings, integral domains.

Applied Mathematical Modelling: Units, dimensions, mathematical models of biological growth, population dynamics, traffic flow and chemical reactions. Elementary statics and mechanics.

Numbers: Natural numbers, induction, recurrence relations; the integers, division algorithm, G.C.D. and L.C.M., congruence, ring properties of the integers; rational numbers, real numbers, algebraic properties, irrational numbers, sequences, n-ary representation of numbers.

REFERENCES:

MATH201 Multivariate And Vector Calculus
First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: D. Clarke
Multivariate Calculus: Partial differentiation, chain rule, maxima and minima, applications, multiple integrals, Jacobians, applications in two and three dimensions.
Vector Calculus: Vector functions of several variables, line, surface and volume integrals, general integral theorems, applications to geometrical problems.

REFERENCE

MATH202 Differential Equations II
Second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: T. Horner
Linear second and higher order differential equations, variation of parameters, systems of differential equations, solution by Laplace transforms, Fourier series, solution by series (Taylor series and Frobenius method), simple partial differential equations.

REFERENCE

MATH203 Linear Algebra
First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: R. Nillsen
Linear Algebra: Vector spaces, independence, bases, dimension, linear transformations and their matrix representations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, similar matrices, diagonalization, Jordan normal form, quadratic forms.
Further Topics: Inner product spaces, symmetric transformations, Cayley-Hamilton theorem, some applications.

REFERENCES

MATH204 Complex And Real Analysis
Second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: G. Williams
Complex Analysis: Complex functions, power series, analytic functions, Laurent series, singularities, residues, contour integration, Cauchy's theorem, Residue theorem and applications, conformal transformations.
Real Analysis: Sequence and series, continuous functions, uniform convergence.

REFERENCES

MATH211 Numerical Analysis II
Second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: D. Clarke
Error analysis, interpolation, evaluation of functions (Taylor's series, rational functions, Chebyshev polynomials), evaluation of definite integrals (Newton-Cotes, Gaussian formulae).
Solution, by direct and iterative methods, of the following types of equations: general functional equations (bisection method, secant method, Brent's method, Newton's method), systems of linear algebraic equations (Gaussian elimination, Jacobi, Gauss-Seidel, relaxation methods), differential equations (Taylor's series, Euler's method, predictor-corrector methods, Runge-Kutta methods).

REFERENCE

MATH212 Applied Mathematical Modeling II
First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: C. Coleman
Elementary Mechanics: Kinematics, particle dynamics, orbital motion, two dimensional problems in rigid body dynamics.
Fluid Mechanics: Steady flow of a perfect fluid, concept of a continuum, kinematics, conservation of mass and momentum, Bernoulli's equation, d'Alembert's paradox, inviscid two-dimensional motion, vortex flows, applications to bubbles, aerodynamics, water waves.

REFERENCES
Hunter, S. C. Mechanics of Continuous Media. Ellis Horwood (Division of John Willey and Sons), 1979.

MATH221 Group Theory
First or second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: F. Prokop
Basic properties of groups, cosets, Lagranges Theorem, products of groups, quotient groups. Finite groups of small order and simple groups.

REFERENCES

MATH223 Predicate Logic
First or second session; 6 credit points (4 hours per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: M. Bunder
Informal statement calculus based on truth tables with applications including electrical circuit theory. Axiomatic statement and predicate calculus (in natural deduction and Hilbert style forms), interpretations and models. The use of predicate calculus in particular in specifying and verifying computer programs. Alternative logics, higher order logics, type theory with applications. Formal arithmetic and axiomatic set theory based on predicate calculus.

REFERENCES

MATH231 Statistics
First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: D. Griffiths
Introduction to probability theory, random variables, discrete and continuous distributions, moments, moment generating functions, expectation, multivariate densities.

Estimation, sampling distributions, chi-square distribution, t-distribution, F-distribution, testing of hypotheses, UMP test, contingency tables, non-parametric statistics, linear regression.

REFERENCE

MATH232 Data Analysis
Second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: V. Drastik
Introduction to statistical computing, data storage and data retrieval, statistical packages and subroutines, random numbers, generating random variables, fitting distributions to data, regression and analysis of variance using SPSS package, interactive data analysis, graphical methods, non-parametric tests.

REFERENCES

MATH241 Discrete Mathematics
First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: K. Tognetti
Number theory: Approximation theory, the computer as a rational number machine, diophantine equations, division and its functions.
Recurrence relations: Fibonacci numbers and the golden section, Generating functions.
Graph theory: Strong components and matrices, trees, tournaments, orientability, food webs, intersection graphs, group decision making, probability chains.

REFERENCE

MATH251 Complex Analysis And Linear Algebra
Double session; 8 credit points (2½ hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: G. Williams
Complex Analysis: Complex functions, power series, analytic functions, Laurent series, singularities, residues, contour integration, Cauchy's theorem, Residue theorem and applications, conformal transformations.
Linear Algebra: Vector spaces, independence, bases, dimension, linear transformations and their matrix representations, eigenvalues and eigenvectors, similar matrices, diagonalization, Jordan normal form, quadratic forms.

REFERENCES

MATH252 Statistics For The Natural Sciences
Second session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: K. Russell
Collection and presentation of data. Use of the computer package MINITAB. Summarising the data: measures of central tendency and of spread. Elementary probability. Random variables. The Binomial, Poisson and Normal distributions. Sampling distributions: t, c2 and F. Point estimation and confidence intervals. Hypothesis testing, including various parametric and non-parametric tests. Regression and correlation.

REFERENCE

MATH253 Statistics For Materials Engineers
Double session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: C. Gulati
Introduction to probability, normal distribution, sampling, mean and variance, statistical modeling, multiple linear regression, residual analysis, regression using statistical packages, one way analysis of variance.

Discrete probability distributions (binomial, geometric, negative binomial and Poisson), continuous probability distributions (exponential, chi-square and gamma), hypothesis testing, non-parametric tests, chi-square test.

REFERENCE

MATH270 Special Topics In Mathematics II
First or second session or annual subject; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week if sessional)
Subject Co-ordinator: J. Blake
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics from any area of Mathematics. Consult Chairman of Department of Mathematics concerning topics to be presented.

REFERENCE To be advised.

MATH282 Mathematics IIM
First session; (4 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: J. Hill
Partial differentiation, multiple integrals, Fourier series, further work in the solution of differential equations of the first and second order.

MATH287 Mathematics IIE PART 1
First session; (5 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: J. Hill
Partial differentiation, multiple integrals, Fourier series, special functions, further differential equations, series solutions, Laplace transforms, numerical solution of differential equations.

MATH288 Mathematics IIE PART 2
Second session; (5 hrs per week)
Subject co-ordinator: P. Laird
Complex variable; matrix algebra, eigenvalues, eigenvectors, numerical methods of eigenvalues, solution of systems of differential equations; vector algebra, vector calculus, general integral theorems; further numerical analysis, solution of algebraic and differential equations.

300-LEVEL

MATH301 Approximate Methods
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: C. Coleman
Lagrange multiplier methods, variational problems with fixed and moving boundaries, direct methods, order symbols, asymptotics, algebraic equations, integral equation methods of Laplace and stationary phase, WKB method, regular expansion, Linstedt-Poincare and KBM methods, introduction to boundary layers, series improvement and Padé approximation.

MATH302 Differential Equations III
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: T. Horner
Fourier transforms, special functions, ortho-
nality, completeness, self-adjoint equations, first and second order partial differential equations, boundary value problems.

REFERENCE

MATH311 Numerical Analysis III
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: T. Horner
Extension of the topics of MATH203, together with a selection of topics from the following list:

Curve fitting and linear optimization techniques, the representation of functions using orthogonal polynomials, splines and rational approximations, numerical methods for finding eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a matrix (power method, LR and QR algorithms, inverse iteration, special methods of symmetric matrices), the singular value decomposition of a matrix, finite difference and finite element methods for solving differential equations.

REFERENCES

MATH312 Applied Mathematical Modelling III
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: J. Hill
Elementary Continuum Mechanics: Material and spatial descriptions, deformation, motion strain measures, conservation of mass, Reynold’s transport theorem, stress vectors, stress tensors, conservation of momentum and angular momentum.


Incomprehensible Viscous Fluid Mechanics: Stress components in a real fluid, Navier-Stokes equations of a viscous fluid, stream function equations, scaling, similarity, Reynolds number, exact solutions, low Reynolds number flows, boundary layer theory, Blasius solution.

REFERENCE
Hunter, S. C. Mechanics of Continuous Media. Ellis Horwood (Division of John Wiley and Sons).

MATH313 Industrial Mathematical Modelling
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: J. Blake
Application of differential equations to problems arising in science and industry. Casebook study of selected problems involving elementary mechanics, heat transfer, deformation of materials and fluid mechanics. Appropriate computational and analytical techniques.

Assessment includes a mini-project on a mathematical modelling problem.

MATH314 Computer Modelling of Beach and Ocean Systems
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: D. Clarke
Equations of motion for the oceans, computer simulations, waves, currents and circulation, computer models for local ocean regions and estuarine waters beach behaviour, storms, storm centres, hindcasting, sea versus swell waves, data analysis and interpretation, meteorological factors.

REFERENCES

MATH321 Functional Analysis
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: R. Nillsen
Inner products, Hilbert and Banach spaces, dual spaces, linear operators, spectral theorem for compact self adjoint operators, application to linear differential equations (Green’s function, Sturm-Liouville problems, eigenvalues and eigenfunctions for boundary value problems).

REFERENCE

MATH322 Abstract Algebra
LAST YEAR OF OFFER 1987
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs...
per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: P. Laird
Algebraic structures such as groups, rings, fields, Boolean algebras and their quotient structures embedding of integral domains, construction of the reals, introduction to Galois theory and number theory.

REFERENCES

MATH322 Rings And Fields
NOT AVAILABLE UNTIL 1988
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: P. Laird
Rings, integral domains and fields, extensions of rings and fields, factorization theory-groups with operators, modules and ideals and either Galois theory, Boolean algebras and Boolean rings or partially ordered sets and lattices.

REFERENCES

MATH323 Topology
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: R. Nillsen
Metric spaces, continuous functions between metric spaces, topological spaces, neighbourhoods, bases, continuous functions, compactness, connectedness, application to fixed points, approximation theory, curves, winding numbers.

REFERENCE

MATH324 Measure And Integration
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
subject Co-ordinator: G. Williams
Lebesgue measure and more general measures; measurable functions; Lebesgue integral and its properties; dominated convergences; Fubini's Theorem.

REFERENCES

MATH325 Further Logic
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: M. Bunder
Recursive Functions Godel's incompleteness theorems, Turing Machines, An Introduction to Lambda Calculus and Combinatory Logic.

REFERENCES

MATH331 Applied Probability Models
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: I. Gulati
Branching processes, renewal processes, Markov chains, birth and death processes, queuing theory.

REFERENCES
REFERENCES

MATH334 Design And Analysis
Double session; 6 credit points (2 hrs per week: 1 lecture and 1 tutorial)
Subject Co-ordinator: V. Drastik
The SPSS package; analysis of variance; regression; factor analysis; discriminant analysis; non-parametric statistics.

MATH335 Experimental Design And Multivariate Analysis
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: K. Russell
The multivariate normal distribution.
Principles of good experimental design. Completely randomised designs, factorial designs, block designs, Latin Square designs, random and mixed models, hierarchic designs.
The multivariate analysis of variance. A survey of other techniques, including discriminant analysis, cluster analysis, etc.

REFERENCES

MATH341 Operations Research
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: J. Blake

REFERENCES

MATH370 Special Topics In Mathematics III
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: J. Blake
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics from any area of Mathematics.

REFERENCE To be advised.

MATH371 Special Topics In Applied Mathematics III
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: J. Blake
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics in advanced differential equations, mathematical models, fluid mechanics or continuum mechanics.

REFERENCE To be advised.

MATH372 Special Topics In Pure Mathematics III
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: J. Blake
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics in analysis, algebra, logic or number theory.

REFERENCE To be advised.

MATH373 Special Topics In Probability And Statistics III
First or second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Subject Co-ordinator: D. Griffiths
Topics will be selected from the areas of interest of staff members or visiting staff members of the Department. These may include topics in probability theory, time series, decision theory and population dynamics.

REFERENCE To be advised.

MATH401 Mathematics IV (Honours)
Double session; 48 credit points
Subject Co-ordinator: K. Tognetti
A student taking Honours would normally take a selection of topics at 4th year level (subject to approval by the Chairman of the Department) and a minor thesis, under the supervision of an appropriate member of staff.
The subject may include topics from: Numerical Analysis; Ocean Dynamics; Nuclear Reactor Theory; Computing Science; Statistics; Probability; Operations Research; Functional Analysis; Measure Theory; Abstract Algebra; Logic; Set Theory, Topology; Perturbation Theory; Matrix Analysis; Continuum Mechanics; Non-Linear Partial Differential Equations; Mathematical Methods; or Classical Analysis.

**MATH411 Mathematics Honours Seminar**

*Double session; 12 credit points*

*Subject co-ordinator: K. Tognetti*

The Honours Seminar, which is available as a separate subject to candidates for MSc or DipMath only, requires the undertaking of a reading course in the appropriate field of study and the presentation of a substantial essay together with a Seminar to the Department of Mathematics.

The method of assessment of the Mathematics Honours Seminar will be on the quality of the essay and of the Seminar and will be made by the relevant departmental staff.

**MAJOR STUDY IN MATHEMATICS**

The major study in Mathematics can be achieved by the successful completion of any 24 credit points of 300-level Mathematics subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule, provided that the student has also successfully completed 18 credit points of 200-level Mathematics Schedule Mathematics subjects.

**SUGGESTED UNDERGRADUATE Degree Programmes in Mathematics**

The following information is intended as a guideline to the student in selecting suitable supplementary subjects to do to make a reasonable pattern for Mathematics degrees in the various fields of Mathematics.

All students are expected to consult with the Mathematics Department and Faculty advisers before committing themselves completely to any particular pattern, whether outlined below or not.

It is emphasised that the following programmes are based on the usual 48 credit points per year, totalling 144 credit points over 3 years.

**PROGRAMME 1: APPLIED MATHEMATICS (INCLUDING NUMERICAL ANALYSIS AND OCEAN DYNAMICS)**

- **First Year**  — MATH101 (and 36 other credit points possibly being MATH102, CSCI111, CSCI121, PHYS141 and PHYS142).
  - **Second Year**  — EITHER MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH204, MATH211 and MATH212 (and 12 other credit points) OR MATH201, MATH202, MATH211, MATH212 and MATH251 (16 other credit points).
  - **Third Year**  — MATH301, MATH302, and 3 of MATH311, MATH312, MATH313 and MATH314 (and 18 other credit points).

**PROGRAMME 2: PURE MATHEMATICS**

- **First Year**  — MATH101 and MATH102 (and 24 other credit points).
- **Second Year**  — MATH201, MATH202, MATH203, MATH204, MATH221, and MATH223 (and 18 other credit points).
- **Third Year**  — At least 4 of MATH321, MATH322, MATH323, MATH324 and MATH325 (and 24 other credit points).

**PROGRAMME 3: STATISTICS**

- **First Year**  — MATH101, MATH102 (and 24 other credit points, possibly including CSCI111 and CSCI121).
- **Second Year**  — MATH201, MATH202, MATH231, MATH232 and MATH241 (and either 18 other credit points from the Mathematics Schedule or 12 credit points from the Mathematics Schedule, and 6 other credit points, or 6 credit points from the Mathematics Schedule and 12 other credit points).
- **Third Year**  — At least 4 of MATH331, MATH332, MATH333, MATH335 and MATH341 (and 24 other credit points from the Mathematics Schedule possibly including MATH321 and/or MATH373).

**PROGRAMME 4: MATHEMATICS/ GEOGRAPHY**

- **(a) Physical Geography**
  - **First Year**  — MATH101, MATH102, GEOG102 and GEOG112 (and 12 other credit points).
Second Year — MATH201, MATH202, MATH211, MATH251, GEOG212 and GEOG207 (and 6 other credit points, e.g. GEOG230)

Third Year — A major study in Applied Mathematics, including the subject MATH314 together with GEOG311 and GEOG313 (and 6 other credit points, e.g. GEOG230)

(b) Human Geography

First Year — MATH101, MATH102, GEOG102, (and 12 other credit points)

Second Year — MATH201, MATH203, MATH231, either MATH232 or MATH241, GEOG202 and GEOG251 (and 8 other credit points, which could be achieved by doing GEOG230)

Third Year — A major study in Statistics and Operations Research, together with GEOG320 and GEOG324.

A student wishing to take this combined programme (e.g. under degree regulations 21(3)(a) and 21(3)(b)) should consult jointly with the Departments of Mathematics and Geography to determine other possible combinations of 200- and 300-level subjects depending on the type of employment the student may be requiring at the completion of the degree.

PROGRAMME 5: MATHEMATICS TEACHERS

First Year — MATH101, MATH102 (and 24 other credit points, possibly including CSCI111 and CSCI121)

Second Year — At least 36 credit points of 200-level Mathematics subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule (and at least 12 other credit points)

Third Year — At least 36 credit points of 300-level subjects selected from the Mathematics Schedule (and at least 12 other credit points).

PROGRAMME 6: B.MATH/B.E.

First Year — Refer to the Mathematics/Engineering Schedule in the calendar for details of the compulsory subjects

Second Year The recommended to Mathematics subjects to complete the optional sections of the programme are: EITHER

Year 2: either MATH201 or both MATH203 and MATH204
Year 3: MATH211 and 18 credit points of 300-level Mathematics
Year 4: 24 credit points of 300-level Mathematics

OR
Year 2: either MATH251 or both MATH203 and MATH204
Year 3: MATH102, MATH211 and 6 credit points of 300-level Mathematics
Year 4: either 24 credit points of 300-level Mathematics or 18 credit points of 300-level Mathematics and 6 credit points of 200-level Mathematics.

Fifth Year — Prescribed Electrical Engineering subjects.
MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Schedule Entries
Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions.

All subjects described in this section are included in the Engineering Schedule with the exception of MECH285, which is included in the Environmental Science Schedule only.

100-LEVEL

MECH101 Statics
First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorial performances may be incorporated in the final assessment
Introduction to statics; force systems, equilibrium, structures, distributed forces; friction.

TEXTBOOK

MECH102 Dynamics
Second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment
Kinematics of a particle; kinetics of a particle; equations of motion; dynamic equilibrium; work and energy; impulse and momentum.

TEXTBOOK

MECH103 Statics
Second session;
All details, with the exception of the session offered, are identical with MECH101 Statics.

MECH121 Engineering Drawing And Graphics
First session; (14 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One mid-session examination, one final examination and class assignments.
(a) Engineering Drawing and Design
Introduction and standards information; geometrical constructions; the production of a mechanical drawing; pictorial drawing (isometric and oblique parallel projection); drawing analysis; elementary ideas of design.

(b) Descriptive Geometry
Fundamental principles of projection; visibility; applications of the fundamental principles of orthographic projection including true length of a line segment, bearing and grade of a line, point view of a line, edge view of a plane surface and true shape of a plane surface; angle between plane surfaces; angle between intersecting and skew lines; angle between a line and a plane.
Developments including prisms, cylinders, pyramids, cones, and transition pieces; intersection of solids bounded by plane surfaces; intersection of conics.

TEXTBOOKS

MECH122 Introduction To Design
Second session; (14 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One mid-session examination, one final examination and a creative design project
The phases of design; design processes; design models; design economics; decision processes; creative design.
Advanced exercises in drawing analysis; advanced exercises in orthographic projection.
Graphical presentation of data including nomograms and empirical equations including semi-log and log-log plots.

TEXTBOOK

MECH123 Engineering Drawing And Graphics
First session; (14 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One mid-session examination, one final examination and class assignments.
(a) Engineering Drawing and Design
Introduction and standards information; geometrical constructions; the production of a mechanical drawing; pictorial drawing (isometric and oblique parallel projection); drawing analysis; elementary ideas of design.

(b) Descriptive Geometry
Applications of the fundamental principles of orthographic projection including true length of a line segment and point view of a line. Developments including prisms,
cylinders, pyramids, cones and transition pieces; intersection of solids bounded by plane surfaces; intersection of conics.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**MECH131 Engineering Processes And Practice**

First session; (42 hrs lectures, tutorials and practical work)
Assessment: Assignments and practical work during session and one 2 hour final examination.

This subject is presented by the N.S.W. Department of Technical and Further Education and much of the time is devoted to "hands on" practical work by the students. The subject includes the topics of fitting and machining, welding and metal fabrication, and founding and pattern making.

**MECH198 Industrial Experience I**

**MECH199 Industrial Experience II**

**MECH298 Industrial Experience III**

**MECH299 Industrial Experience IV**

**MECH398 Industrial Experience V**

**MECH399 Industrial Experience VI**

For students in full-time employment who are enrolled in a part-time programme, each year of appropriate employment will be credited as one elective with a maximum accreditation of six electives for the course.

In the last week of Session 2 of each stage of the course students must submit a report on their industrial activities during the foregoing year. The report should be approximately 1000 words long.

Accreditation is granted if the report is passed as satisfactory by the Chairman of Department.

**200-LEVEL**

**MECH201 Mechanics Of Solids I**

First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.


**TEXTBOOK**

**MECH202 Engineering Materials I**

Second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Explanation of the difference between theoretical strength and actual strength of material; Relationship between microstructure and properties of engineering materials; Control and modification of microstructure; Relationship between microstructure and properties of special purpose metals; Relationship between the microstructure and properties of non-metallic materials; Modes of failure; Theories of failure; Materials Selection; New developments in materials.

**MECH213 Mechanical Engineering Design I**

Second session; (28 hrs lectures and Drawing Office)
Assessment: Assignments, one 3 hour class examination during the session and one 3 hour final examination.

Limits and fits; Bolted and welded connections; Power screws; Keys; Spur gear design; Brakes; Clutches; Rolling contact bearings.

**TEXTBOOK**

**MECH233 Engineering Dynamics**

First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Kinematics of rigid bodies. Dynamics of rigid bodies in plane motion; moments of inertia, equations of motion, dynamic equilibrium; momentum and impulse, energy analysis. Dynamics of simple mechanisms.

**TEXTBOOK**

**MECH224 System Dynamics**

Second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
System modelling and classification; system representation and reduction; equations of motion; system excitation; system transfer functions; linear systems; free and forced time response of simple linear systems; system response using Laplace Transforms.

**TEXTBOOK**
Ogata, K. *Modern Control Engineering*. Prentice-Hall.

**MECH225 Machine Dynamics**
Second session; (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment


**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**MECH231 Fluid Mechanics I**
First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. One mid-session examination and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment

Fluid properties and definitions; fluid statics; conservation of mass in fluid flow; momentum principle and applications; Bernoulli equation; energy equation for steady flow; effects of viscosity; dimensional analysis; fluid flow measurements.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**MECH241 Thermodynamics I**
For Mechanical Engineers
Second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorial performances may be incorporated in the final assessment


**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**MECH242 Thermodynamics I**
For Civil Engineers
All details are identical with MECH241 Thermodynamics I.

**MECH251 Experimental Engineering I**
First session; (12 hrs lectures; 30 hrs tutorials and laboratory)
Assessment: No formal examination. Assessment will be based on laboratory reports, all of which are compulsory


**MECH281 Environmental Engineering I**
First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: Assignments, one 2 hour examination, and one 3 hour examination at end of course.

An introduction to the following topics:

- The environmental crisis.
- Air pollution: its causes and control.
- Water pollution: its causes and control.
- Noise pollution: its causes and control.

**MECH285 Experimental And Environmental Engineering**
First session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures; 42 hrs tutorials and laboratory)
Assessment: MECH281 Component. Assignments, one 2 hour class examination and one 3 hour examination at end of course

Experimental Component. No formal examination. Assessment will be based on laboratory reports, all of which are compulsory.

This subject includes all of MECH281 Environmental Engineering 1 plus a number of experiments related to the environment. A number of plant visits are arranged during the Session.

**300-LEVEL**

**MECH313 Mechanical Engineering Design II**
First session; (42 hrs lectures and Drawing Office)
Assessment: One individual assignment, one group assignment, a group oral presentation and an individual quiz.

Design of helical gears, worm gears and epicyclic gears. Shaft design; Design of springs; Curved beam design.

**TEXTBOOK**

**MECH314 Mechanical Engineering Design IIIA**
Second session; (42 hrs lectures and Drawing Office)
Assessment: Two assignments and one 3 hour class examination during the session.

Application of the design of machine elements to mechanical engineering systems using codes of practice such as the Crane and Hoist Code.

**MECH332 Fluid Mechanics II**

*First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

Assessment: One 2 hour final examination.

Other short examinations and tutorial performances may be incorporated in the final assessment

Laminar and turbulent flows; dynamic equations for viscous flow; elementary boundary layer theory; resistance to flow in pipes and conduits; one dimensional compressible flow with friction and heat transfer; normal shock waves; elements of turbomachinery.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**MECH342 Thermodynamics II**

*First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

Assessment: One 2 hour examination at mid-session and one 2 hour final examination

Vapour, gas power and refrigeration cycles. Thermodynamic relations. Mixtures. Psychrometry.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**MECH344 Heat Transfer**

*Second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

Assessment: One 2 hour final examination.

Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment


**MECH345 Heat Transfer**

All details are identical with MECH344 Heat Transfer.

**MECH353 Experimental Engineering II**

*Second session; (14 hrs lectures; 28 hrs laboratory)*

Assessment: No formal examinations. Assessment will be based on laboratory reports, all of which are compulsory

Testing of reciprocating and rotodynamic machines, refrigeration plant, nozzles; heat exchangers.

**MECH361 Control Systems I**

*First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

Assessment: One 2 hour final examination.

Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment

Principles and techniques applicable to the analysis and design of feedback control systems with particular application to industrial processes. Modelling of control systems. Basic control actions, time domain and frequency domain analysis of linear systems, stability analysis, Nyquist Criterion. Bode Diagrams, Nichols Charts. Analogue computers.

**TEXTBOOK** Ogata, K. Modern Control Engineering. Prentice-Hall.

**MECH362 Control Systems II**

*Second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

Assessment: One 2 hour final examination.

Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment

Further analogue computing; design and compensation techniques; introduction to nonlinear systems and methods of analysis; introduction to state-space methods.

**TEXTBOOK** Ogata, K. Modern Control Engineering. Prentice-Hall.

**MECH363 Systems Analysis I**

*Second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

Assessment: One 2 hour final examination.

Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment

Linear programming; network analysis; dynamic programming; queueing theory.


**MECH364 Mechanical Engineering Applications Of Computers**

*First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

Assessment: One 2 hour final examination.

Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment

Review of Fortran programming including engineering applications; introduction to other computer languages; graphics; numerical methods; computer packages; data acquisition; application of computers to industry; including process control.
MECH391 Heat Transfer For Civil Engineers

Second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

One- and two-dimensional steady state conduction; radiation; applications in Civil Engineering.

TEXTBOOK

MECH392 Introductory Thermofluid Dynamics

First session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Concepts and definitions; thermodynamics of gases and steam; fluid kinematics; energy equation and its applications; dimensional analysis; laminar and the turbulent flow; boundary layer flows.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

400-LEVEL

MECH401 Thesis

Double session;
Assessment: Assessment of a submitted written thesis and a seminar paper on the results of the thesis work.

Computer usage according to project’s nature.

During the final year of study for the Bachelor of Engineering Degree, each student is required to prepare a thesis on a subject or topic approved by the Chairman of the Department. Two bound copies of the completed thesis must be lodged with the Chairman of the Department by the due date posted.

The subject of a thesis may cover:

(a) A critical literature survey of a topic, design or installation in the Mechanical Engineering field,
(b) a theoretical, computational and/or experimental investigation of a Mechanical Engineering problem,
(c) a set of drawings and calculations covering a Mechanical Engineering design.

The aim of the thesis is for the student to learn how to examine published and experimental data, set objectives, organize a programme of work, and analyse results and evaluate these in relation to existing knowledge. Each student is required to deliver a seminar paper on the results of his/her thesis work. The thesis will be judged on the extent and quality of the students’ work, and particularly how critical, perceptive and constructive they have been in assessing their own work and the work of others.

MECH402 Engineering Materials II

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Phase equilibrium; alloying; diffusion; grain growth; heat treatment; thermal, magnetic and special properties of engineering materials; selection of materials for special application, high strength, high temperature, wear, bearing, impact and corrosion resistance; use of specifications; composite materials.

MECH403 Mechanics Of Solids III

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Bending of flat plates; membrane stresses in shells; torsion of non-circular shafts; membrane analogy; application of strain energy methods to thin-walled curved tubes and plates and to buckling problems; bending of thick curved beams; real and complex stress functions; stress concentrations; stress waves; introduction to finite element method; bounds for plastic collapse loads in two-dimensional structures.

MECH404 Mechanics Of Solids II

First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: Assignments, one 2 hour class examination and one 2 hour final examination.

Two or three dimensional elasticity; dynamic loading; columns; inelastic bending; plastic analysis method; unit load method; strain energy; virtual work; flexibility and stiffness methods.

TEXTBOOK

MECH413 Mechanical Engineering Design IV

First or second session; (14 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: No formal examination. Assess-
mment will be based on drawing office assignments

Design of process and industrial machinery with reference to internal combustion engines, turbo-machines, air pollution control equipment, heat transfer apparatus, etc.

**TEXTBOOKS**

To be advised during course, depending on projects undertaken.

**MECH415 Optimum Design**

*First or second session; (14 hrs lectures; 28 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** No formal examination. Assessment will be based on drawing office assignments

The use of computers for mechanical engineering design. Optimization techniques and their application to selected machine elements. Case studies and assignments to exemplify the principles of optimum design.

**TEXTBOOK**


**MECH423 Applied Dynamics I**

*First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorial performances may be incorporated in the final assessment

Kinematics of particles and rigid bodies in three dimensions. Three dimensional dynamics of rigid bodies; inertia tensor, Euler’s equations of motion. Relativistic dynamics. Dynamic analysis of mechanisms.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**MECH424 Applied Dynamics II**

*First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorial performances may be incorporated in the final assessment

Lagrangian Dynamics and Hamilton’s Principle applied to particles and rigid bodies; holonomic and non-holonomic constraints; dynamics of continuous systems; introduction to statistical mechanics.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**MECH425 Hydraulic And Pneumatic Systems**

*First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in final assessment

Analysis of hydraulic, pneumatic and vacuum power units for the provision of power and/or control in machines; circuit component characteristics; safety features, synthesis of systems.

**MECH433 Bearing Design, Friction, Lubrication And Wear**

*First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment


**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**MECH434 Fluid Mechanics III**

*First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hour examination at end of session. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment

Application of potential flow theory, forces on slender bodies and lifting surfaces, dynamics of vorticities, computational techniques for fluid flow.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Vallentine, H. R. *Applied Hydrodynamics.* Butterworths


**MECH435 Fluid Mechanics IV**

*First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment

Applications of fluid mechanics to the following engineering systems: Air flow equipment; ventilation systems; fluid power systems; hydraulic machinery; pipe networks.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

MECH436 Fluid Turbulence I
First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Applications of Navier-Stokes equation to turbulent flows. Empirical theories of turbulence. Turbulent boundary layers. Pipe and channel flows.

MECH437 Fluid Turbulence II
First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

MECH443 Thermodynamics III
First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

MECH444 Thermodynamics IV
First or second session; (28 hrs; 14 tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Thermodynamic analysis of combustion engines, steam turbines and complete power systems.

MECH445 Refrigeration And Air Conditioning
First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Studies of components used in refrigeration and air conditioning systems. Industrial applications.

TEXTBOOK

MECH446 Thermodynamics Of General Engineering Systems
First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Three class assignments. Other class assignments and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised

MECH447 Solar Thermal Energy Systems
First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Principles and techniques applicable to the analysis and design of solar thermal energy systems. Basic solar radiation; solar thermal collectors; thermal energy storage; solar process economics.

TEXTBOOK

MECH451 Experimental Engineering III
First or second session; (14 hrs lectures; 28 hrs laboratory)
Assessment: No formal examinations. Assessment will be based on laboratory reports, all of which are compulsory
Case studies in experimental engineering; advanced testing of engineering systems in such areas as thermodynamics, fluid dynamics, environmental engineering, materials handling and/or process control.

MECH463 Control Systems III
First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.
Review of classical control techniques; matrix calculus, multi-input multi-output systems; state-space analysis; stability; optimal control; interaction; Inverse Nyquist array.
**TEXTBOOK**

Ogata, K. Modern Control Engineering. Prentice-Hall.

**MECH464 Systems Analysis II**

*First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Probabilistic models; simulation; reliability and inventory theory; non-linear programming.

**TEXTBOOK**


**MECH465 System Indentification**

*First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Random signal analysis; experimental identification; analytical modeling; solution of equations; optimisation; computer applications.

**TEXTBOOK**


**MECH466 Mechanical Vibration**

*First or second session; (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hour examination at end of session. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.


**MECH467 Mechanical Engineering Applications Of Finite Element Techniques**

*First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hour examination at end of session. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.


**MECH473 Materials Handling Systems I**

*First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Principles of granular mechanics; flow patterns in hoppers and bins; measurement of flow properties in relation to hopper design; feeders; flow rate prediction; prediction of pressures on bin walls.

**MECH474 Materials Handling Systems II**

*First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Advanced techniques for predicting bin loads; methods for improving hopper flow characteristics; flow of fine powders from storage; considerations of failure criteria for granular materials; solids mixing and segregation, mechanical conveyors and feeders.

**MECH475 Fluid Transport Of Bulk Solids**

*First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other short examinations and tutorials may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Classification of systems for the hydraulic or pneumatic transport of bulk solids; fluid/solid flow studies; friction losses; conveying equipment; system design; economics; wear of plant and degradation of materials.

**MECH478 Coal Technology I**

*First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)*

**Assessment:** One 2 hour final examination. Other class assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment.

Coal formation, constituents, properties, extraction, transportation, preparation and beneficiation, storage, stockpiling, blending and reclaiming; coal utilization, coal combustion for steam generation, combustion products, properties, ash collection and disposal, coal utilization economics.

**TEXTBOOKS**

AS1414-1973 Flowsheets & Diagrams Relating to Coal Preparation Plant.

AS2096-1977 Classifications System for Australian Hard Coals

MECH479 Coal Technology II
First or second session subject; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination. Other class assignments may be incorporated in the final assessment
Coal production, by-products; fluidized bed combustion; hybrid generation plants; cogeneration; co-production; coal conversion, pyrolysis, hydrogenation, gasification, liquefaction, by-products; MHD generation; methane extraction; spontaneous combustion; advanced coal benefication; economics of new coal technology.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

MECH481 Special Topics In Mechanical Engineering I
First or second session; (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised mechanical engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

MECH482 Special Topics In Mechanical Engineering II
First or second session; (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it normally be offered on a specialised mechanical engineering topic given by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

MECH483 Environmental Engineering II
First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2½ hour final examination together with one 2½ hour class examination held during the course
The course aims to examine in detail industrial water pollution identification and control.

MECH484 Environmental Engineering III
First or second session; (28 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination together with one 2 hour class examination held during the course
The course aims to examine in detail the causes and control of air pollution.

MECH485 Environmental Engineering IV
First or second session; (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials)
Assessment: One 2 hour final examination together with a number of tutorials and assignments.
The course aims to discuss in detail the causes and control of noise pollution.

MECH488 Special Topics In Mechanical Engineering III
First or second session; (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)
There is no set syllabus for this subject. It is intended that it will normally be offered on a specialised mechanical engineering topic by members of the Department or visiting academic staff or engineering consultants.

MECH491 Professional Orientation
First or second session; Assessment: Three 2000-word essays and three-seminar presentations, a debate and 1½ hr examination.
Professional responsibility, social effects and ethical aspects of engineering practice; history of engineering and famous engineers; general engineering topics.

MECH492 Professional Orientation
All details are identical with MECH491 Professional Orientation.

MECH497 Industrial Training
When enrolling in the full-time Mechanical Engineering course students are required to obtain an aggregate of at least twelve weeks of relevant practical experience during the summer recesses. This training must be spent in a suitable industrial environment outside the University.
Upon completion of their industrial training students must prepare a report on their training activities for submission to the Department of assessment.
An exemption in this subject is given to students who have completed one of the Industrial Experience subjects taken by part-time students.
METALLURGY

Society uses a very wide variety of materials; metals, plastics, semiconductor materials and ceramics, to mention only the most familiar. Metallurgy is an applied science concerned with the extraction of metals from their ores and with the processes used to convert them into useful products. Although metallurgists are particularly concerned with metallic materials, they pursue their profession in the broad context of materials generally. Accordingly, the course is a diverse one and is divided into several branches.

The fundamental principle guiding physical metallurgy is that the properties of all materials are determined by their detailed atomic architecture, so that if the relationship between structure and properties is understood it is possible to synthesize materials suited to any particular application. This relationship is investigated mainly by the methods of the physical sciences such as optical and electron-optical microscopy, X-ray and electron diffraction.

In extractive metallurgy the methods of chemistry and chemical engineering are used to develop processes for 'extracting' metals from their ores and refining them to a satisfactory purity. Topics of special interest include high-temperature physical chemistry, heat transfer and the flow of liquids and gases.

The course provided in the Department of Metallurgy is broadly based and prepares a graduate for later specialization in any chosen branch of the profession.

While the course is largely prescribed, options are provided and are chosen in consultation with the Head of the Department.

Assessment: Subjects are assessed by written examinations at the end of session and the performance in assignments and laboratory work. The subjects Metallurgy Project 1 and 2 are assessed by thesis and performance in seminars.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre- and co-requisites. All subjects described in this section are included in the Metallurgy Schedule.

100-LEVEL

METL197 Technical Communications B

First or second session

Oral communication; essentials of lecture preparation and presentation, lecture aids.

300-LEVEL

METL301 Ceramics

First or second session

Crystal structures of oxides and silicates; non-crystalline phases, phase equilibria in ceramic systems, structural changes during processing and in service, properties and their control. Classification of refractories, significant properties and service behaviour, testing.

METL306 Polymeric Materials

First or second session

Source of raw materials; classification of polymers; structure and properties of natural polymers, thermosets, thermoplastics and synthetic fibres; effects of additives; composite materials, applications and competition between materials.

METL308 Materials Selection

First or second session

Classification of materials, general properties of main groups of materials, specifications and standards. Property requirements of materials for particular applications; environmental constraints, manufacturing constraints. Bases for materials choice, testing and evaluation.

METL311 Thermodynamics 2

First or second session

Thermodynamics of phase equilibria, experimental methods, estimation of data, applications.

TEXTBOOK


METL315 Corrosion

First or second session

Chemistry, thermodynamics and kinetics of aqueous and dry corrosion. Mechanical, environmental and design effects. Protection, prevention and testing. Associated processes.

TEXTBOOK


METL321 Physics Of Metals

First or second session

Electrons in solids; zone and band theory, conductivity and magnetism. Electron/ crystal interactions; electron diffraction and transmission microscopy, scanning electron microscopy and other techniques.
TEXTBOOK

METL323 Mechanical Behaviour I
First or second session
Slip in metal crystals, orientation of slip systems, stereographic projection, grain boundary effects, dislocation reactions, strain hardening, ductility.

TEXTBOOK

METL331 Mechanics Of Deformation 3
First or second session
Deformation processing with steady state and non-steady state flow, calculation of working stress, friction effects.

TEXTBOOK

METL332 Fracture I
First or second session
Stress-strain concentration, Griffith and Orowan theories of crack extension, crack nucleation, crack blunting, toughness, effects of stress state, introduction to fracture mechanics.

TEXTBOOK

METL333 Industrial Processing
First or second session
Technological aspects of mechanical processes in metallurgy such as extrusion, forging, rolling.

METL334 Surface Treatments
First or second session
Metal/metal and metal/non-metal composites; processing and properties; electroplating, anodising, hot dipping, enamelling and painting of metals; surface treatment by carburising, nitriding and carbo-nitriding etc., the role of atomic diffusion in surface treatment; spray coating techniques; surface heat treatment.

METL345 Transport Processes 2
First or second session
Solid state diffusion; solution to the transport equation for various boundary conditions; calculations. Heat transfer mechanisms; conduction, convection and radiation. Applications in metallurgical processes.

TEXTBOOK

METL346 Transport Processes 3
First or second session
Momentum and mass transport; flow regimes, boundary layers, flow of fluids in process equipment, dimensionless groups. Mass transport with and without chemical reaction in process vessels.

TEXTBOOKS

METL355 Structure Of Metals 2
First or second session
Ternary phase equilibria; ternary alloys and alloy steels: structures, properties and heat treatment; hardenability. Metals failure analysis.

TEXTBOOKS

METL356 Metal Joining
First or second session
Joining processes, welding; structure of weld metal and heat affected zone, defects and properties; effect of welding variables. Metal cutting, brazing, soldering. Testing methods.

METL365 Computing In Metallurgy
First or second session
Applications of computing techniques to problems in metallurgy.

METL375 Transformations 1
First or second session

TEXTBOOK

METL376 Solidification 1
First or second session
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS – METALLURGY

TEXTBOOK

METL385 Extractive Metallurgy 1
First or second session
Application of scientific principles to the unit processes involved in the extraction and refining of metals by pyrometallurgical, hydrometallurgical and electrometallurgical processes.

TEXTBOOK

METL386 Chemical Reaction Engineering
First or second session
Review of chemical kinetics, search for a rate equation. Introduction to reactor design; single ideal reactors, multiple reactor systems, temperature and pressure effects, non-ideal flow, mixing and segregation.

TEXTBOOK

METL387 Mineral Processing
First or second session

TEXTBOOK

METL403 Advanced Topic In Metallurgy A
First or second session
Detailed study of a specialist topic in metallurgy given by members of staff or visitors to the Department.

METL421 Diffraction Techniques
First or second session
Advanced theory and practice of X-ray diffraction and electron metallography.

METL423 Mechanical Behaviour 2
First or second session
Thermally activated mechanical processes; climb of dislocations, stage III strain hardening, recovery, ageing creep, superplasticity, hot working.

TEXTBOOK

METL424 Mechanical Behaviour 3
First or second session
Applications of mechanical metallurgy principles to study of selected topics.

METL431 Mechanics Of Deformation 4
First or second session
Fundamentals of sheet metal forming, plastic properties of sheet metals, ductility in biaxial stress states, testing methods.

METL432 Fracture 2
First or second session

METL441 Transport Processes 4
First or second session
Discussion of selected topics to illustrate particular applications of transport phenomena in extractive metallurgy; e.g. heat transfer in continuous casting and hot metal ladles, fluid flow in nozzles, jets and tuyeres.

METL455 Recrystallisation
First or second session
Microstructures of deformed metals, mechanisms and kinetics of recovery and recrystallisation in single phase alloys. Recrystallisation in two phase alloys.

METL456 Alloy Design
First or second session
Alloy strengthening and softening mechanisms. Relationships between microstructure and strength, toughness, formability, abrasion resistance, weldability. Control of microstructure and properties by thermomechanical treatments.

TEXTBOOK

METL465 Process Modelling 1
First or second session
Studies of metallurgical processes by simulation and mathematical modelling.

**METL471 Transformations 2**  
*First or second session*

detailed considerations of kinetic, crystallographic and structural characteristics of phase transformations in metals and alloys.

**METL472 Solidification 2**  
*First or second session*

Cast structure development and control; grain refinement and modification, transport phenomena, microsegregation, macrosegregation. Thermodynamics of solidification. Processing and properties.

**METL485 Extractive Metallurgy 2**  
*First or second session*

Applications of metallurgical engineering principles of heat and mass transport, thermodynamics and reaction engineering to iron-ore reduction in direct reduction processes and in blast furnaces.

**METL486 Extractive Metallurgy 3**  
*First or second session*

Detailed study of iron making; thermodynamics and kinetics of iron ore reduction and of coke gasification, fundamentals of the blast furnace process, blast furnace models, Rist diagrams, process efficiency and burden distribution, bell-less charging.

**METL487 Extractive Process Engineering**  
*First or second session*

Development of an understanding of the fundamental bases and criteria involved in interpreting the performance of extractive processes in relation to the kinetics, contacting pattern, state of aggregation and degree of segregation of the reactants.

**METL488 Refining Processes**  
*First or second session*

Detailed consideration of selected refining processes.

**METL495 Metallurgy Project 1**  
*Second session*

A literature survey, experimental investigation and preparation of a thesis on a topic in metallurgy approved by the Chairman of the Department.

**METL496 Metallurgy Project 2**  
*Double session*

A literature survey, extensive experimental investigation and preparation of a thesis on an advanced topic in metallurgy approved by the Chairman of the Department.
METALLURGY AND MATERIALS ENGINEERING

SCHEDULE ENTRIES: The schedule entries of subjects provide information about pre-requisites, co-requisites and subject weighting. The following subjects provide for a major study in materials and are also included in the Arts Schedule.

MATL101 Materials Science 1
MATL102 Materials Science 2
MATL191 Materials Laboratory 1
MATL202 Phase Transformations
MATL211 Mechanical Behaviour 1
MATL291 Materials Laboratory 2
MATL301 Design of Materials
MATL302 Metallic Materials
MATL303 Ceramics and Polymers
MATL311 Mechanical Behaviour 2
MATL391 Materials Laboratory 3

ASSESSMENT: All subjects offered by the Department of Metallurgy and Materials Engineering are normally assessed on the basis of performance in a final examination, laboratory work, assignments, seminars and other set work undertaken by the candidate. Details of the assessment procedure for each subject will be provided at the commencement of the subject.

TEXTBOOKS: Students will be advised at enrolment of the text books required for each subject in the course.

MATL101 Materials Science 1
First, second or double session (84 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Classification of materials. Occurrence of metallic ores and raw materials for preparation of ceramics and polymers. Introductory thermodynamics, free energy, Ellingham diagrams; application to understanding of extraction and refining of metals. Consideration of the formation of ceramic and polymeric materials. Crystalline and non-crystalline solids; crystal and molecular structures of metals, ceramics, polymers and glasses; structural defects. Determination of structure: X-ray diffraction. Introduction to mechanical behaviour and testing methods.

MATL102 Materials Science 2
First, second or double session (84 hrs lectures and tutorials)


MATL106 Materials For Engineers A
First or second session (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)


Introduction to the selection of materials for engineering applications.

MATL191 Materials Laboratory 1
Double session (84 hrs laboratory)

Introduction to materials laboratory practice; experimental studies of the methods of laboratory investigation and of structures and properties of metals, ceramics and polymers. Recording and presentation of experimental data; essentials of technical writing, nature of reports.

MATL201 Physical Properties Of Materials
First or second session (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Electrons in solids, zone and band theory; conductors, semi-conductors and insulators. Magnetic behaviour, magnetic materials.

MATL202 Phase Transformations
First, second or double session (70 hrs lectures and tutorials)


MATL206 Materials For Engineers B
First or second session (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Crystal structures of metals; microstructures of metals and alloys; principles of heat treatment. Structures and properties of ferrous and non-ferrous alloys. Structures and properties of

Selection of materials for applications in electrical engineering, manufacturing, design and economic constraints.

**MATL221 Mechanical Behaviour 1**
First, second or double session (70 hrs lectures and tutorials)


**MATL291 Materials Laboratory 2**
Double session (84 hrs laboratory)

Experimental studies of the physical and mechanical behaviour of metals, ceramics and polymers. Oral communication, essentials of lecture preparation and presentation; lecture aids.

**MATL301 Design Of Materials**
First, second or double session (70 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Relationship between structure and industrially significant properties. Control of structure by processing treatments. Consideration of developments in design of advanced metallic, ceramic, polymer and composite materials.

**MATL302 Metallic Materials**
First, second or double session (70 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Commercial metals and alloys. Structure and property control by thermal and mechanical treatments. Heat treatment, hardenability, recrystallization and recovery processes.

**MATL303 Ceramics And Polymers**
First, second or double session (70 hrs lectures and tutorials)


**MATL307 Engineering Materials Selection**
First or second session (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Properties and structures of materials used in engineering applications. Joining of materials. Property and service requirements for selection of materials for engineering applications; manufacturing, design and economic constraints.

**MATL311 Mechanical Behaviour 2**
First, second or double session (70 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Dislocation reactions, partial dislocations. Plastic deformation of single crystals; anisotropy, strain hardening. Grain boundary effects: deformation of multicrystals and polycrystals, development of preferred orientation. Time and temperature dependent behaviour; anelasticity, yield phenomena and ageing, stress relaxation, creep, super plasticity, hot working.

**MATL321 Forming Processes A**
First, second or double session (70 hrs lectures and tutorials)


**MATL322 Forming Processes B**
First, second or double session (70 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Approaches to industrial shaping of non-metallic materials. Relationships between structure, properties and shaping processes. Examination of the principles involved in moulding, casting, extrusion, drawing, spinning, sintering, and cementation of non-metallic materials.

**MATL323 Fabrication Processes**
First, second or double session (70 hrs lectures and tutorials)


**MATL331 Materials Processing A**
First or second session (42 hrs lectures and tutorials)

MATL332 Surface Treatments
First, second or double session (70 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Metal/metal and metal/non-metal composites; processing and properties; electroplating, anodising, hot dipping, enamelling and painting of metals; surface treatment by carburising, nitriding and carbo-nitriding etc., the role of atomic diffusion in surface treatment; spray coating techniques; surface heat treatment.

MATL351 Fracture Of Materials
First, second or double session (70 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Fracture, types; stress concentration, stress-intensity factor. Fracture mechanics. Crack propagation with and without plastic deformation. Fracture toughness; notch effect, ductile-brittle transition. Microstructural aspects of fracture; fracture at high temperature. Fatigue failure. Fracture in non-metallic materials such as polymers, ceramics and composites.

MATL352 Degradation Of Materials
First, second or double session (70 hrs lectures and tutorials)


MATL391 Materials Laboratory 3
Double session (84 hrs laboratory)

Advanced experimental studies of selected topics in the behaviour of materials.

MATL401 Materials Selection
First, second or double session (56 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Classification of materials; properties of materials; specifications and Standards. Property requirements of materials for particular applications. Bases for choice of material, testing and evaluation; environmental, manufacturing and economic constraints. Case studies.

MATL402 Advanced Topic in Materials
First, second or double session (56 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Detailed study of some advanced topic in materials.

MATL403 New Materials
First, second or double session (56 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Considerations of the structures, properties, technology and applications of advanced materials.

MATL404 Crystal Growth
First, second or double session (56 hrs lectures and tutorials).


MATL421 Sheet Metal Formability
First, second or double session (56 hrs lectures and tutorials)


MATL431 Materials Processing B
First, second or double session (56 hrs lectures and tutorials)


MATL432 Chemical Reaction Engineering
First, second or double session (56 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Single and multiple reactions; solid catalysed reactions; isothermal and adiabatic systems. Thermodynamics and kinetics of solid-fluid reactions. Shrinking and growing particles.

MATL433 Materials Processing C
First, second or double session (56 hrs lectures and tutorials)

Principles of the design and engineering of processing vessels. Non-ideal flow of materials. Contacting pattern. Mass transfer with chemical reaction; thermodynamics. Optimization of pro-
cessing criteria. Computer applications and modelling.

**MATL434 Mechanical Processing**
First, second or double session (56 hrs lectures and tutorials)
Advances in thermomechanical processing of metallic materials.

**MATL441 Professional Practice**
First, second or double session (56 hrs lectures and tutorials)
Professional responsibility; ethics. Theory and practice of organization, management and control. Industrial law; industrial relations. Business finance and economics. Use of human and physical resources.

**MATL461 Advanced Techniques For Materials Analysis**
First, second or double session (56 hrs lectures and tutorials)

**MATL462 Quantitative Microstructural Analysis**
First, second or double session (56 hrs lectures and tutorials)

**MATL481 Industrial Experience 1**
**MATL482 Industrial Experience 2**
**MATL483 Industrial Experience 3**
**MATL484 Industrial Experience 4**
**MATL485 Industrial Experience 5**
Each subject comprises one year of full-time supervised relevant employment, the experience to be described in an appropriate report submitted before the end of the academic year.

**MATL486 Industrial Experience 6**
Twelve weeks of relevant employment for full-time students with the experience to be described in appropriate reports submitted upon completion of the employment.

**MATL491 Materials Project**
Double session (336 hrs laboratory)
A literature survey, extensive experimental investigation and preparation of a thesis on an advanced topic in metallurgy or materials engineering.
PHILOSOPHY

Philosophy may be studied at first, second, third, and fourth year (Honours) levels, and at the postgraduate level. Various degrees of specialization are possible. A major study in Philosophy at 300-level is obtained by successfully completing 24 credit points of PHIL subjects at 300-level including at least one of PHIL351 and PHIL352*. Students who find that their interest in Philosophy is keen, and whose early work shows promise, are strongly recommended to plan a course of study which leaves open the possibility of taking a fourth (Honours) year, either exclusively in Philosophy ('Pure' Honours) or in conjunction with some other discipline ('Combined' Honours). An increasing number of other departments within the university do permit the possibility of an Honours degree combined with Philosophy, and students interested in combining the study of Philosophy with the study of a discipline offered by another Department to Honours level should contact both departments at the earliest opportunity, in order to ensure that they undertake a planned course of study which makes this possible at 400-level. Admission to the Honours year (400-level) in Philosophy (whether pure or combined) depends upon the quantity and quality of the student's philosophical studies at the 100-, 200-, and 300-levels, and compliance with the guidelines set out under (a) to (d) below.

Students contemplating progressing to Honours in Philosophy (pure or combined) should discuss their proposed programme of study with the Philosophy Honours (400-level) co-ordinator at the beginning of each year of enrolment. (Students contemplating combined Honours should also consult the equivalent person in the other department at the beginning of each year of enrolment.) Entry to Philosophy Honours is determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Head of the Department of Philosophy in the case of 'pure' Honours candidates, and on the joint advice of the Heads of both departments in the case of 'combined' Honours candidates. Students may be expected to be recommended for admission to 'pure' Philosophy Honours candidature if they:

(a) complete at least 24 credit points in Philosophy at 300-level, including at least one of PHIL351 and PHIL352 (please note the pre-requisites for these subjects listed in the Arts Schedule), and

(b) acquire a basic competence in formal logic (e.g. as certified by at least a pass in PHIL112 or PHIL153 or PHIL216 or PHIL231 or PHIL253 or PHIL361), and

(c) attain an average of Credit or better in post-100-level PHIL subjects.

The requirements for admission to 'pure' Philosophy Honours were changed as from 1983. Students who commenced the study of Philosophy before 1983 may elect to progress to Honours under the regulations governing admission in force till 1982.

Students may be expected to be recommended for admission to 'combined' Honours candidature (including Philosophy) if, in addition to meeting the above requirements, they also meet such requirements as are laid down by the other Department in which Honours candidature is proposed.

Notwithstanding these provisions the Head of the Department of Philosophy may, in respect of any applicant for entry to Honours, request written work and/or the opinions of the applicant's previous teachers as further evidence of the applicant's capacity to undertake the study of Philosophy at advanced level.

Official departmental announcements concerning the details of subject requirements (e.g. deadlines for essays, procedures for applying for extensions etc.) and teaching arrangements (e.g. class times, locations, and variations) are made from time to time on the Philosophy departmental noticeboard, adjacent to the departmental office. Students are expected to consult the departmental noticeboard regularly (at least once a week) and should note that failure to meet departmental requirements through not consulting the noticeboard will not be viewed sympathetically.

Assessment requirements vary from subject to subject and are set out in general terms in each of the subject entries. It should be noted that, notwithstanding any of these provisions, the Philosophy Departmental Assessment Committee may, in respect of any subject in which assessment is by a combination of (a) in-session work and (b) end of session or end of year examinations, attach greater weight to (b) than the aggregate of (a) and (b), should the level of performance under (b) disclose significant evidence of improvement in respect of the subject as a whole.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.
Subjects available in 1987, 1988 and 1989
All approved subjects are listed in the subject descriptions which follow. However, staffing restrictions make it impossible for the Department to offer every subject every year. Accordingly, some subjects will not be available in 1987, but will be available, on present planning, in 1988. To help students plan their courses ahead, the following table gives an indication of the Department’s planned offerings in 1987, 1988 and 1989. Please understand that circumstances may prevent us from adhering completely to these plans: the following information is provided as a guide only.

The following subjects are offered every year:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL101</td>
<td>PHIL262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL103</td>
<td>PHIL271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL112</td>
<td>PHIL272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL151</td>
<td>PHIL273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL153</td>
<td>PHIL301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL173</td>
<td>PHIL305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL203</td>
<td>PHIL306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL206</td>
<td>PHIL322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL214</td>
<td>PHIL351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL216</td>
<td>PHIL352</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL231</td>
<td>PHIL361</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL251</td>
<td>PHIL403</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL253</td>
<td>PHIL413</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to the above subjects, the Department expects to offer the subjects listed below in the years indicated:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Year</th>
<th>Content</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>PHIL204* PHIL302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>PHIL205+ PHIL307+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1987</td>
<td>PHIL252 PHIL372*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td>PHIL232 PHIL332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1988</td>
<td>PHIL242 PHIL362</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>PHIL204* PHIL302</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>PHIL205+ PHIL307+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1989</td>
<td>PHIL252 PHIL372*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Please Note:

(1) Where a subject is marked ‘+’ in a given year, students interested in studying that subject in the year concerned should consult with a member of the staff of the Department of Philosophy.

(2) * indicates that, even if the subject as described in this Calendar is not on offer in the year concerned, a subject with a very similar content is very likely to be offered instead.

100-LEVEL

POL112 Theories Of Democracy
First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures; 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: Essay of 2,000 words 30%, Tutorial assessment 10%, end of session examination 60%

An introduction to political theory through the study of such central political concepts as power, authority, control and representation and through a critical examination of theories of democracy. Theories of liberal democracy, communist one party democracy and third world democracy will be examined. The subject aims to develop skills in the analysis of conceptual, empirical and normative issues in politics. It can be taken on its own but it also provides a theoretical background against which Australian liberal democracy can be studied in POL120.

TEXTBOOKS

PHIL103 Introduction To Philosophy A
Double session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: Two 1,500 word essays — 40%; tutorial assessment — 10%; a 3-hour examination at the end of second session — 50%.

An introduction to Philosophy through the study of selected philosophical writings and important philosophical problems. No prior acquaintance with Philosophy is assumed.

The study begins with an examination of the nature and uses of Philosophy, and a brief introduction to the methods employed by philosophers. It then proceeds to a detailed examination of a selection from the following list of philosophical problems.

Do human beings have free will, or is everything we do a product of our biologicalmake-up and/or social conditioning?

In what circumstances, if any, may human beings be held morally responsible for their conduct?

Is the mind something distinct from our physical constitution, and is it capable of existing without the body?

Do recent developments in psychology, if sound, show that we should scrap the institutions associated with guilt, fault, and restitution in our legal system (particularly our penal system) in favour of, e.g. 'reprogramming' or 'reconditioning' those who deviate from society's norms? (In this connection special attention will be given to the work of the eminent psychologist B. F. Skinner, and his attempt to base certain radical social ideas on his psychology. We will not be concerned with the correctness or otherwise of his psychological theories.)

Do questions of right and wrong have objectively correct answers, or is morality in the end nothing but a matter of opinion?
Should one in all circumstances obey the law? The view of Plato, Aquinas, Hobbes and Locke, among others, will be considered.

Does God exist? Various alternative views including those of Aquinas, Hume and Russell will be critically examined.

What are we entitled to believe about the nature of the physical world on the basis of our experience?

Throughout the subject students will also be concerned with drawing distinctions between empirical and conceptual questions, with problems associated with meaning and interpretation, and with determining the appropriate methods for resolving the different sorts of questions which may be raised.

It is intended that this subject serve as both a general interest and foundation study in Philosophy for students in Humanities or Social Sciences, and, for those students including Psychology in their degree, as a useful complement to the material dealt with in 100-level Psychology.

TEXTBOOKS


Windt, P. Y. An Introduction to Philosophy: Ideas in Conflict. (NY, West, 1982).

PHIL112 Logic A

Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 4 written assignments during the session — 40%, and one examination at end of session 2 — 60%; or one 3 hour examination at the end of session 2 — 100%.

A second session introduction to elementary logic and its relation to natural language and reasoning. Topics dealt with include: demonstrative and problematic arguments, logical form, propositional calculus, introduction to predicate calculus. No mathematical or technical knowledge is presupposed and connections will be made with everyday thought and language.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

PHIL151 Practical Logic A

First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures and one tutorial per week)
Assessment: 4 written assignments during the session (40%) and one examination at the end of first session (60%); or one 3 hour examination at the end of the first session (100%).

A first session introductory course dealing with the role of sound reasoning and methods of argument in rational discourse. Topics covered will include: inductive and deductive thinking, forming hypotheses, common logical fallacies (begging the question, missing the point, etc.); and a brief look at semantics (theory of meaning), including the role of definition, avoidance of ambiguity and vagueness, etc. No previous knowledge of mathematics or science is presupposed.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

PHIL153 Clear Thinking And Arguments

Double session; 12 credit points (2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 8 written assignments during the year — 40% and 1 examination at the end of each session — 60%; or one 3 hour examination paper at the end of session 2 — 100%.

An elementary full-year course in (i) clarity of expression of thought, and (ii) sound reasoning. Under (i) consideration is given to different types of definition, precision and vagueness, ambiguity, and open texture. Under (ii) special attention is paid to the distinctions between truth and validity, and demonstrative versus problematic reasoning (including deduction and induction). Students will be trained in spotting bad inferences and in the recognition of common techniques of persuasion. The course is designed to be of general interest, and of use to students irrespective of whether they intend to proceed to further studies within the Department of Philosophy. Students will be given a working knowledge of the propositional calculus and predicate calculus, and invited to consider the relationship between formal logical systems and ordinary thought, reasoning, and language. No technical knowledge of mathematics is presupposed.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

PHIL173 Introduction To Philosophy And Logic A

Double session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: One 1,500 word essay (25%), four logic assignments (25%) and a 3-hour examination at the end of second session (50%).

An introduction to Philosophy and Logic, designed to combine one session of introductory Philosophy with one session of introductory Logic.

The study begins with an examination of the nature and uses of Philosophy, and a brief introduction to the methods employed by philosophers. It then proceeds to a detailed examination of a selection from the following list of philosophical problems.
Do human beings have free will, or is everything we do a product of our biological make-up and/or social conditioning?

In what circumstances, if any, may human beings be held morally responsible for their conduct?

Is the mind something distinct from our physical constitution, and is it capable of existing without the body?

Do recent developments in psychology, if sound, show that we should scrap the institutions associated with guilt, fault, and restitution in our legal system (particularly our penal system) in favour of, e.g. 're-programming' or 're-conditioning' those who deviate from society's norms? (In this connection special attention will be given to the work of the eminent psychologist B. F. Skinner, and his attempt to base certain radical social ideas on his psychology. We will not be concerned with the correctness or otherwise of his psychological theories).

The second session consists of an introduction to elementary logic, and its relation to natural language and reasoning. Topics dealt with include: demonstrative and problematic arguments, logical form, propositional calculus, and introductory predicate calculus. No technical or mathematical knowledge is presupposed, and connections will be made with everyday thought and language.

Throughout the subject students will also be concerned with drawing distinctions between empirical and conceptual questions, with problems associated with meaning and interpretation, and with determining the appropriate methods for resolving the different sorts of questions which may be raised.

It is intended that this subject serve as both a general interest and foundation study in Philosophy for students in Humanities or Social Sciences, and, for those students including Psychology in their degree, as a useful complement to the material dealt with in 100-level Psychology.

TEXTBOOKS
Windt, P. Y. An Introduction to Philosophy: Ideas in Conflict. (NY, West, 1982).

Note: The timetable for lectures will be changed at the beginning of second session. The textbook for second session will be advised.

PHIL193 History Of Ideas

Double session; 12 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: Written assignments through the year (50%) together with either 2 end of session 1½ hr tests or 1 three hour end of year examination (50%).

The objective of this subject is to introduce students to a selection from the most important themes and issues in the history of human civilization, and to assist students in their appreciation and critical evaluation. The subject begins with an introduction to three ancient intellectual traditions from India, China, and the Middle East. The civilization of ancient Greece is then introduced with special reference to early cosmology and scientific and philosophical developments. Aristotelian logic is considered, together with such questions as the role and purposes of a logic, the criteria for its adequacy, and why this logic was eventually discarded.

Historical and metaphysical approaches to Christianity are compared. Consideration is given to the teaching attributed to Jesus and their evaluation, and the philosophical approaches to Christianity of St Augustine and St Thomas Aquinas. The Renaissance is considered, with reference to Machiavelli, Renaissance historiography and Platonism in art, science, and literature. A selection of philosophical, historical, musical and literary themes are considered.

Doctrines of truth and authority as they figured in the Reformation and Counter Reformation are considered, together with the place of scepticism, magic, and humanism in late Renaissance thought.

The 'crisis' of the seventeenth century and the origins of modern science, political philosophy, legal positivism and the theory of knowledge are considered with special reference to Bacon, Galileo, Descartes, and Hobbes.

The emergence of the human and social sciences in the Enlightenment is considered, with the rise of political and economic theory and psychology.

Special attention is directed to four nineteenth century thinkers: Mill, Marx, Nietzsche and Freud, whose seminal influence still extends to many parts of modern culture, beyond the areas of their original theorizing. The contemporary period is introduced through selections from the works of Picasso, Schonberg, Stravinsky, and Joyce or Faulkner. Modern developments in political theory including Marxism, Fascism, and Libertarianism are critically examined. The rise of analysis in philosophy and the different methodologies and preoccupations of contemporary Anglo-American and French philosophy are considered.
Note: Students should note that PHIL193 does not satisfy the pre-requisites for certain 200-level subjects in Philosophy. Those contemplating specializing in Philosophy should take PHIL103 instead of, or in addition to this subject.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

PHIL196 Human Rights
Single session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: Essay 20%, Tutorial assessment 10%, end of session examination 70%)

Contemporary political and social debates are dominated by claims and counter-claims about 'human rights'. This subject (i) introduces students to some of the classical thinking about human rights, going back to the natural law doctrines of the ancient and medieval periods, the natural right doctrines of Hobbes, Locke, and Maine, and the eighteenth and nineteenth century critics such as Hume, Burke, Bentham, Mill, and Marx. It then (ii) examines some of the contemporary issues associated with human rights declared in a number of international agreements to which Australia is a signatory, and considers their meaning and implications, especially in relation to such questions as the right to life (and abortion, euthanasia), to privacy, freedom of expression, to cultural identity, and the problems raised by 'multiculturalism', to freedom of conscience, and to equality (and the questions of affirmative action and reverse ('positive', 'benign') discrimination). Finally (iii) consideration is given to the work of the Human Rights Commission and the implications of the Commonwealth of Australia Constitution in the human rights area, and the question of whether or not Australia should have a 'Bill of Rights'. Anti-discrimination legislation, and its philosophical pre-suppositions, is also examined.

TEXTBOOKS

200-LEVEL

PHIL203 Introduction To Philosophy B
Double session; 16 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: Two 2,500-word essays (40%), tutorial assessment — 10%; a 3-hour examination at the end of second session (50%).

An introduction to Philosophy for more advanced students through the study of selected philosophical writings and important philosophical problems. No prior acquaintance with Philosophy is assumed.

The study begins with an examination of the nature and uses of Philosophy, and a brief introduction to the methods employed by philosophers. It then proceeds to a detailed examination of a selection from the following list of philosophical problems.

Do human beings have free will, or is everything we do a product of our biological make-up and/or social conditioning?

In what circumstances, if any, may human beings be held morally responsible for their conduct?

Is the mind something distinct from our physical constitution, and is it capable of existing without the body?

Do recent developments in psychology, if sound, show that we should scrap the institutions associated with guilt, fault, and restitution in our legal system (particularly our penal system) in favour of, e.g. 're-programming' or 're-conditioning' those who deviate from society's norms? (In this connection special attention will be given to the work of the eminent psychologist B. F. Skinner, and his attempt to base certain radical social ideas on his psychology. We will not be concerned with the correctness or otherwise of his psychological theories).

Do questions of right and wrong have objectively correct answers, or is morality in the end nothing but a matter of opinion?

Should one in all circumstances obey the law? The views of Plato, Aquinas, Hobbes and Locke, among others, will be considered.

Does God exist? Various alternative views including those of Aquinas, Hume, and Russell will be critically examined.

What are we entitled to believe about the nature of the physical world on the basis of our experience?

Throughout the subject students will also be concerned with drawing distinctions between empirical and conceptual questions, with problems associated with meaning and interpretation, and with determining the appropriate methods of resolving the different sorts of questions which may be raised.

It is intended that this subject serve as both a general interest and foundation study in Philosophy for students in Humanities or Social Sciences, and, for those students including Psychology in their degree, as a useful complement to the material dealt with in 100-level Psy.
PHILOSOPHY

the end of Session one will be to identify the theoretical assumptions behind particular moral viewpoints.

A systematic study of a range of moral problems and dilemmas facing contemporary western society. A major objective of this subject will be to identify the theoretical assumptions behind particular moral viewpoints.

PHIL204 Further Logic A
Second session; 8 credit points (3 lectures/discussions per week)
Assessment: Assignments and/or essays (40%), one 3 hour examination (50%), tutorial assessment (10%)
A second session subject examining some aspects of formal or philosophical logic. In some years particular attention may be paid to the historical development of traditional or modern logic while in others the subject may concentrate on an examination of the nature of inductive logic or of the fundamentals of mathematical logic, meta-logic and/or set theory. Students intending to enrol for this subject should consult the Philosophy Department for information regarding the particular aspects to be discussed in any given year.

PHIL205 Theories Of Socialism A
Second session; 8 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Tutorial assessment 10%; one 2,500 word essay 30%; one 3 hour examination 60%
According to socialism liberty, equality and justice are the most important socio-political values and the social control of the means of production is necessary for the most effective promotion of these values. This subject will distinguish between such different socialist theories as anarchism, Marxism and democratic socialism and between versions of socialism with state or workers control of the means of production, and will critically examine the philosophical and empirical assumptions of socialist theory.

TEXTBOOK

PHIL206 Moral Problems
First session; 8 credit points (three 1 hr lecture/discussions per week)
Pre-requisite: At least 18 credit points
Assessment: Either one 3-hour examination at the end of Session one (80%) plus one seminar paper (20%), or two 2,500 word essays (80%) plus one seminar paper (20%)
A systematic study of a range of moral problems and dilemmas facing contemporary western society. A major objective of this subject will be to identify the theoretical assumptions behind particular moral viewpoints.

Among the topics for discussion will be a selection from the following:
- Environmental issues: Obligations concerning animals, wilderness and future generations;
- Sexual morality and discrimination;
- War, punishment and violence;
- Bioethics: abortion, infanticide, euthanasia, suicide, invitro fertilisation and anonymous donor programmes;
- Paternalism and moral education.

PRELIMINARY READING

TEXTBOOKS

PHIL211 Classical Philosophy
First session; 8 credit points (three 1 hr lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: 3 hour examination at the end of session one (60%); essay of 2,500 words (30%) and tutorial assessment (10%).
A detailed examination of Plato's Republic and an assessment of Plato's opinions on such questions as the point of morality, the nature of knowledge, knowledge of the universal as well as the particular, assessment and evaluation by standards of ideals, the perfect form of government, the purposes of education, and the responsibilities of the philosopher.

PRELIMINARY READING

TEXTBOOK

PHIL214 Practical Logic B
First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 4 written assignments during the session (40%) and one examination at the end of first session (60%); or one 3 hour examination at the end of first session (100%).
A first session course investigating methods of argument and the nature of reasoning in ordinary and scientific discourse. Topics covered will include inductive and deductive thinking, forming hypotheses, common logical fallacies (begging the question, missing the point, etc.); and a brief look at semantics (theory of meaning), including the role of definition, avoidance
PHIL216 Logic B

Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week; 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 4 written assignments during the session (40%); and 1 examination at the end of session 2 (60%); or one 3 hour examination at the end of the year (100%).

The subject is an introduction to elementary formal logic. Students will be introduced to the nature of reasoning, the propositional and predicate calculi and methods of proof in these logical systems. Topics discussed will also include translation of sentences into the languages of the propositional and predicate calculi and the relationship between these languages and natural language. The subject does not presuppose any mathematical or technical knowledge.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

PHIL231 Formal Logic A

First session; 8 credit points (three 1 hr lecture/discussions per week. Additional practice classes optional)
Assessment: 50% - 3 hour examination paper at end of session 1; 50% - exercises submitted during the session

The course consists of (i) an examination of some of the fundamental concepts involved in the study of logic and (ii) an introduction to some systems of truth-functional and quantification logic. Topics discussed will include some basic set theory, the development of formal languages, properties of these languages and their relation to natural languages, translation into formal languages, the development of systems of sentential and predicate calculi and a study of methods of proof within these systems. Particular attention will be given to the role of formal logic in elucidating the nature of ordinary reasoning and in evaluating such reasoning.

PRELIMINARY READING

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

PHIL232 Political Philosophy A

Second session; 8 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Tutorial assessment - 10%; one 2,500 word essay - 30%; one 3 hour examination - 60%

A critical introduction to the writings of some of the main classical political philosophers. Particular emphasis will be given to Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Locke, Marx and Engels. The subject covers conservative, liberal and radical views of the nature of the state and is especially suitable for students with a limited philosophy background.

TEXTBOOKS

PHIL242 Modal Logic A

Second session; 8 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Exercises submitted during the session (50%); and one three hour examination at the end of session 2 (50%).

This subject consists of a study of the extension of propositional and predicate calculi to include modal operators. Different systems of modal logic will be developed and compared. The possible world semantics and its philosophical interpretation will receive particular attention. Other topics discussed will include; validity testing procedures for arguments involving claims concerning necessity and possibility; the doctrine of essentialism (the doctrine that things have at least some of the properties they do have as a matter of necessity); semantic interpretation of quantified modalities; and a brief introduction to the logic of counter-factual conditionals.

TEXTBOOKS

PHIL251 Ethics A

Second session; 8 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Tutorial assessment - 10%; one 2,500 word essay - 30%; one 3 hour examination - 60%

By what moral principles, if any, ought we to live? Are there objective moral values or is morality subjective? How, if at all, can one rationally support moral judgements? How is morality to be defined? Is morality culturally relative? What do we mean by 'good', 'right', 'ought', 'obligation', 'duty'? Is the moral rightness of an action...
determined by moral rules or by its consequences? Does morality have to do with the welfare of oneself, that of others or that of everyone?

TEXTBOOK

PHIL252 Aesthetics A
Second session; 8 credit points (3 lectures/discussions per week)
Assessment: One 3 hour examination (60%); one 2,500 word essay (30%); tutorial assessment (10%) An introductory examination of central issues in the philosophy of art, such as: What distinguishes art and aesthetic objects from other kinds of objects? What are the proper criteria for evaluating art? What are sound principles for interpreting works of art? What is the social value of art? Examples of different types of art, such as music, literature, film, painting, sculpture, architecture, will be used in attempting answers to these questions.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

PHIL253 Introduction To Logic
Double session; 16 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 8 written assignments during the year (40%) and 1 examination at the end of each session (60%); or one 3 hour examination at the end of the year (100%)
A full-year subject investigating the nature of argument and reasoning in ordinary and scientific discourse. Consideration is given to different types of definition, precision and vagueness, ambiguity and open texture. Special attention is paid to the notions of truth and validity and to the distinction between deductive and non-deductive reasoning. Students will become skilled in detecting bad inferences and in recognising common techniques of persuasion. Students will be given a working knowledge of the propositional calculus and predicate calculus and will be invited to consider the relationship between formal logic systems and ordinary language, thought and reasoning. No previous knowledge of mathematics or science is presupposed.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

PHIL262 Empiricism A
First session; 8 credit points (3 lectures/discussions per week)
Assessment: One 2,500 word essay (25%), one 3 hour examination (65%), tutorial assessment (10%) An examination of the metaphysical, epistemo-logical and linguistic doctrines of the British Empiricists of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries; particular attention will be given to the views of the English philosopher John Locke, the Irish philosopher George Berkeley, and the Scottish philosopher David Hume. Questions considered include (i) How do words relate to things and to ideas? (ii) Might the so-called material world exist entirely in our minds (the debate between Idealists, Representationalists, and Realists)? (iii) What is a cause? (iv) What is the essential nature of a thing? (v) What gives a thing or a person its identity through a period of change?

TEXTBOOKS

PHIL271 Special Philosophical Questions I A
First session; 8 credit points (3 lectures/discussions per week)
Assessment: Either two 1,500 word essays or a 3 hour examination at the end of session or combination of essays and examination.
A detailed, supervised investigation of an approved philosophical topic, author, period, or school of thought.

PHIL272 Special Philosophical Questions IIA
Second session; 8 credit points (3 lectures/discussions per week)
Assessment: As for PHIL271
Description: As for PHIL271

PHIL273 Introduction To Philosophy And Logic B
Double session; 16 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: One 2,500 word essay (20%), four logic assignments (20%), a 3 hour examination at the end of second session (60%)
This full year subject provides a basic study in philosophy and logic. The study begins with an examination of the nature and uses of Philosophy, and a brief introduction to the methods employed by philosophers. It then proceeds to a detailed examination of a selection from the following list of philosophical problems.
Do human beings have free will, or is everything we do a product of our biological make-up and/or social conditioning?

In what circumstances, if any, may human beings be held morally responsible for their conduct?

Is the mind something distinct from our physical constitution, and is it capable of existing without the body?

Do recent developments in psychology, if sound, show that we should scrap the institutions associated with guilt, fault, and restitution in our legal system (particularly our penal system) in favour of, e.g. 're-programming' or 'reconditioning' those who deviate from society's norms? (In this connection special attention will be given to the work of the eminent psychologist B. F. Skinner, and his attempt to base certain radical social ideas on his psychology. We will not be concerned with the correctness or otherwise of his psychological theories.)

In the second session, an introduction to elementary formal logic is undertaken. Topics include: the nature of reasoning, the propositional and predicate calculi and methods of proof in these logical systems. No previous technical or mathematical knowledge is required.

Throughout the subject students will also be concerned with drawing distinctions between empirical and conceptual questions, with problems associated with meaning and interpretation, and with determining the appropriate methods for resolving the different sorts of questions which may be raised.

It is intended that this subject serve as both a general interest and foundation study in Philosophy for students in Humanities or Social Sciences, and, for those students including Psychology in their degree, as a useful complement to the material dealt with in 100-level Psychology.

TEXTBOOKS


Textbook for second session to be advised.

Note: The timetable for lectures will be changed at the beginning of second session.

300-LEVEL

NOTE: A major study in Philosophy at 300-level is obtained by successfully completing 24 credit points of PHIL subjects at 300-level including at least one of PHIL351 and PHIL352. Students who commenced their study of Philosophy prior to 1983 may elect to obtain a major study in Philosophy at 300-level under the regulations in force till 1982, that being, any 24 credit points of PHIL subjects at 300-level.

PHIL301 Ethics B

Second session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)

Assessment: Tutorial assessment — 10%; one 3,000 word essay — 30%; one 3 hour examination — 60%

A critical study for senior students of the fundamental issues in moral philosophy. How ought a person to live? Is morality objective or subjective? Is morality culturally relative? Does morality have to do with the welfare of oneself, of others or of everyone? What is the meaning of such key concepts of moral discourse is good, right, ought, obligation and duty.

TEXTBOOK


PHIL302 Aesthetics B

Second session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)

Assessment: One 3 hour examination (60%); one 3,000 word essay (30%); tutorial assessment (10%)

An advanced examination of central issues in the philosophy of art, such as: What distinguishes art and aesthetic objects from other kinds of objects? What are the proper criteria for evaluating art? What are sound principles for interpreting works of art? What is the social value of art? Examples of different types of art, such as music, literature, film, painting, sculpture, architecture, will be used in attempting answers to these questions.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

PHIL305 Special Philosophical Questions IB

First session; 12 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per week)

Assessment: Either two 3,000 word essays or a 3 hour end of session examination or an equivalent approved combination of essay(s) and examination(s)

A detailed, supervised investigation at an advanced level of an approved philosophical topic, author, period, or school of thought.

PHIL306 Special Philosophical Questions IIB

Second session; 12 credit points (3 hrs lecture/discussions per week)

Assessment: Either two 3,000 word essays or a 3 hour end of session examination or an equiv-
alient approved combination of essay(s) and examination(s)
A detailed, supervised investigation at an advanced level of an approved philosophical topic, author, period, or school of thought.

PHIL307 Theories Of Socialism B
Second session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Tutorial assessment 10%, one 3,000 word essay 30%, one 3 hour examination 60%
This subject examines socialist theories at an advanced level. According to socialism, equality and justice are the most important socio-political values and the social control of the means of production is necessary for the most effective promotion of these values. This subject will distinguish between such different socialist theories as anarchism, Marxism and democratic socialism and between versions of socialism with state or workers control of the means of production, and will critically examine the philosophical and empirical assumptions of socialist theory.

TEXTBOOK

PHIL322 Empiricism B
First session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Two 2,000 word essays (40%); one 3 hour examination (50%) tutorial assessment (10%)
A study of the metaphysical and epistemological principles and doctrines of the British empiricists (John Locke, George Berkeley, and David Hume) and their relationship to contemporary philosophical issues.

TEXTBOOKS As for PHIL262.

PHIL332 Political Philosophy B
Second session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Tutorial assessment — 10%; one 3,000 — word essay — 30%; one 3 hour examination — 60%
The subject has three basic aims. (1) To find the essential differences between conservative, liberal, and radical political philosophies. (2) To find the claims and assumptions which explain these differences. (3) To critically examine these claims and assumptions. The relevant writings of Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Locke, Marx and Engels, among others, will be discussed.

TEXTBOOKS

PHIL351 Epistemology And Metaphysics I
First session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: One 2,500 word essay (30%), one 3 hour examination at the end of the session (60%) and tutorial assessment (10%)
This subject will be concerned with contemporary issues on epistemology and metaphysics. Particular topics to be discussed will be selected from the following list: the foundations of knowledge, the nature and justification of our beliefs about ourselves and the external world, issues in the philosophy of mind and the philosophy of action, personal identity, the nature of facts, theories of truth, perception and issues in ontology (or what there is).

TEXTBOOK
There will be no set textbook. Selected articles will be prescribed by the lecturer.

PHIL352 Epistemology And Metaphysics II
Second session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: One 2,500 word essay (30%), one 3 hour examination at the end of the session (60%) and tutorial assessment (10%)
This subject will be concerned with contemporary issues in epistemology and metaphysics. The topics to be discussed will be selected from the same list as that given in describing PHIL351 but will differ from those discussed in PHIL351 in any given year.

TEXTBOOK As for PHIL351.

PHIL361 Formal Logic B
First session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: One 3 hour examination at end of session 1 (50%) and written work submitted during the year (50%)
An introduction to the nature and use of the techniques of formal logic for evaluating philosophical argument. The course is a study of fundamental concepts of logic leading to the development of various systems of proposition-
PHIL362 Modal Logic B
Second session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: One 3 hour examination paper at end of session 2 (50%); exercises submitted during the session (50%)
The subject consists of a study of the development of modal logic and how recent developments in this area bear on some fundamental philosophical problems. The lectures will consist of a discussion of various systems of modal logic, uses of these systems and decision procedures for them. Particular emphasis will be placed on the development of possible world semantics for modal logic and philosophical interpretations of these semantics. Alternative semantics will also be considered. Extending these systems to systems of predicate modal logic raises questions about de re and de dicto modalities and the relationship between them; and the doctrine of essentialism. These questions will be discussed along with considerations relating to choosing between systems and semantical interpretations of quantified modal operators. A brief introduction to the logic of counter-factuals will be included.

TEXTBOOK

PHIL372 Further Logic B
Second session; 12 credit points (3 lecture/discussions per week)
Assessment: Assignments and/or essays (40%), one 3 hour examination (50%), tutorial assessment (10%)
An examination, at an advanced level of some aspect of formal or philosophical logic for students with a background in logic.

In some years particular attention may be paid to the historical development of traditional or modern logic while in others the subject may concentrate on an examination of the nature of inductive logic or of the fundamentals of mathematical logic, meta-logic and/or set theory. Students intending to enrol for this subject should consult the Philosophy Department for information regarding the particular aspects to be discussed in any given year.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

400-LEVEL

PHIL403 Philosophy Honours
Double session; 48 credit points (four 2 hr seminars and one hr of personal supervision per week)
Assessment: Dissertation — 25%; four electives — 75%. At least one of the examiners of the dissertation shall be external to the University. The method of assessment in each of the electives shall be by essay(s) and/or written examination(s) as determined by the students to be assessed in the elective on conjunction with the academic staff responsible for the elective, such determination to be made during the first four weeks of session, subject to endorsement by the Philosophy Departmental Committee. All candidates may be required, in addition, to attend for a viva voce examination.

REQUIREMENTS
All candidates are expected to show in their work a high level of analytical, critical, and scholarly development, and evidence of significant independence of thought.

1. DISSERTATION
Candidates shall present a dissertation, recommended to be no longer than 10,000 words, embodying a sustained and semi-independent study of the work of a major philosopher, period of philosophical thought, or philosophical problem. The choice of area of topic is subject to the availability of a member of the department willing and able to supervise and assess the candidate’s progress, and the accessibility to the candidate of a substantial proportion of the relevant literature.

The candidate shall submit to the Department two copies of the dissertation, suitably presented for assessment, no later than on August 31 of the year in which the final Honours examination is to be taken.

2. PHILOSOPHICAL INQUIRY SEMINAR
Candidates are expected to attend and participate in a PHILOSOPHICAL INQUIRY SEMINAR which will be held from time to time. The Department will notify candidates of the dates of these seminars.

3. ELECTIVES
Classes in each elective are in general seminars, held throughout the year, usually but not always for two hours per week. Candidates shall regularly attend and participate in at least four of the following seminars, and must be assessed in each of four as part of their overall Honours assessment. (Not every seminar will be offered every year.)
ETHICS
An examination of contemporary discussions of selected problems in ethics and moral psychology, against the background of a detailed examination of Aristotle’s *Nicomachean Ethics*.

PRELIMINARY READING

TEXTBOOK

AESTHETICS
An advanced study of some problems in the area.

PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS
To be advised by the lecturer.

SOCIAL, LEGAL AND POLITICAL PHILOSOPHY
An examination in the light of classical texts, of a selection of current controversies relating to such issues as the proper form and extent of government; political obligation and authority; political ideals (e.g. equality, justice); the function, nature and legitimacy of law; the State and rights; the nature of the rights of persons; the State and punishment; morality and the State; war and morality.

PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS
To be advised by the lecturer.

PHILOSOPHY OF MIND
A study of a selection of philosophical problems relating to the nature of the human person, the characteristics of mind and perception, and issues to do with action and agency.

PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS
To be advised by the lecturer.

EPISTEMOLOGY AND METAPHYSICS
An advanced study of topics selected from a number of problems such as the nature of belief, inferences and reasons, the foundations of knowledge, scepticism, ontological commitment, and a variety of other related topics.

PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS
To be advised by the lecturer.

ADVANCED FORMAL LOGIC
A selection of advanced topics in formal logic.

PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS
To be advised by the lecturer.

PHILOSOPHY OF LANGUAGE
An enquiry into topics in philosophy of language.

PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS
To be advised by the lecturer.

PHILOSOPHICAL LOGIC
An investigation of a selection of theories dealing with such concepts as existence, reference, and predication.

PRELIMINARY READING AND TEXTBOOKS
To be advised by the lecturer.

KANT
A detailed study of selected areas in Kant’s Critical Philosophy.

NOTE: This elective is not available to candidates who have passed PHIL311 or PHIL303.

TEXTBOOK

Commentaries and other references to be advised by the lecturer.

WITTGENSTEIN
A critical examination of Wittgenstein’s contribution to philosophy, with special reference to his views on method, epistemology, philosophy of mind, judgement, logic, and mathematics.

TEXTBOOKS
A selection from:

PHILOSOPHICAL PROBLEMS
An investigation at an advanced level of one or more philosophical problems. The content of this elective may vary from year to year, and
candidates are advised to contact the 400-level co-ordinator.

PHIL413 Combined Philosophy Honours

*Double session; 24 credit points (two 2 hr seminars per week and the equivalent of one hour of personal supervision per fortnight)*

Assessment: Dissertation — 25%; two Philosophy electives — 75%. At least one of the examiners of the dissertation shall be external to the University. The dissertation may also be credited in part towards the requirements of the other Department through which the combined honours degree is being undertaken. The method of assessment in each of the Philosophy electives shall be by essay(s) and/or written examination(s) as determined by the students to be assessed in the elective in conjunction with the academic staff responsible for the elective, such determination to be made during the first four weeks of session, subject to endorsement by the Philosophy Departmental Committee. All candidates may be required, in addition to attend for a *viva voce* examination.

**REQUIREMENTS**

All candidates are expected to show in their work a high level of analytical, critical, and scholarly development, and evidence of significant independence of thought. Candidates should endeavour to bring out in their work the relevant relationships between their study of Philosophy and of the discipline with which it is combined, as appropriate.

1. **DISSERTATION**

Candidates shall present a dissertation, recommended to be no longer than 10,000 words embodying a sustained and semi-independent study of the work of, or relevance of, a major philosopher, period of philosophical thought, or philosophical problem, with special reference to a position, development, problem or method arising from the discipline with which the study of Philosophy is combined. The dissertation may also be submitted as partial fulfilment of the requirements set by the other Department within which Honours studies are being undertaken. In all cases approval of the topic shall be obtained from the Chairpersons of both departments.

2. **PHILOSOPHICAL INQUIRY SEMINAR**

Candidates are expected to attend and participate in a PHILOSOPHICAL INQUIRY SEMINAR which will be held from time to time. The Department will notify candidates of the dates of these seminars.

3. **ELECTIVES**
PHYSICS

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section (with the exception of PHYS143) are included in the Arts Schedule. Subjects which also appear in other schedules are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Schedules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHYS141</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS142</td>
<td>Engineering and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Metallurgy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS143</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS205</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHYS220</td>
<td>Engineering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A major study in Physics can be obtained by successfully completing the following sequence in Physics: PHYS141, PHYS142, PHYS205, PHYS215, PHYS225, PHYS302, PHYS311 and PHYS322. Any variation on this programme must be discussed with the Head of the Department of Physics.

100-LEVEL

PHYS131 Physics For The Environmental And Life Sciences A

First session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs of practical and 14 hrs of tutorials)
Assessment: Sessional written examination, written test, one essay, performance in laboratory and tutorials

Vectors; vector algebra; kinematics; forces and Newton’s laws; energy and power; momentum and impulse; rotational kinematics; fluid flow; acoustics; simple harmonic motion; transport phenomena and thermodynamics; the energy cycle; elasticity; molecular models of matter and the kinetic theory of gases.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

PHYS132 Physics For The Environmental And Life Sciences B

Second session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs of practical and 14 hrs of tutorials)
Assessment: Same as for PHYS131

Optics and optical systems; interference, diffraction and polarization; electrical properties of matter; the electric field and Gauss’ Law; electrical measurements; magnetism; electromagnetic induction; alternating current; bioelectronics; quantum physics; the Bohr atom; nuclear physics.

TEXTBOOKS Same as for PHYS131

COMMENT: These subjects, PHYS131 and 132, will be presented with emphasis on the physical principles involved with only very limited use of calculus methods. Wherever appropriate, examples will be drawn from biology. This subject is designed to meet the requirements of students who wish to proceed in the biological sciences and is not a pre-requisite for enrolment in any second year physics subjects. Students intending to proceed to second year physics should enrol in PHYS141 and PHYS142.

PHYS141 Fundamentals Of Physics A

First session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 28 hrs laboratory)
Assessment: Will be carried out according to performance in assignments, practical work, tests and sessional examinations

Vectors; vector algebra; motion in one dimension; motion in a plane; particle dynamics; work and energy; conservation of energy; conservation of momentum; collisions; rotational kinematics; rotational dynamics; conservation of angular momentum; equilibrium of rigid bodies; gravitation; elasticity; temperature; heat and the first law of thermodynamics; kinetic theory of gases; entropy and the second law of thermodynamics; fluid statics; fluid dynamics.

TEXTBOOKS

PHYS142 Fundamentals Of Physics B

Second session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 28 hrs laboratory)
Assessment: The same as for PHYS141

Vectors and their applications; Change and matter; electric field; Gauss' Law; electric potential; capacitance; current and resistance; Emf and circuits; magnetic fields; Ampere’s Law; Faraday’s Law; Inductance; simple harmonic motion; waves; reflection and refraction; interference; diffraction; polarization; optical instruments; quantum physics; waves and particles; atomic physics; the Bohr atom; special relativity; nuclear physics.

TEXTBOOKS

PHYS143 Physics For Civil, Mechanical And Mining Engineers

Double session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures, 14 hrs tutorials and 28 hrs laboratory)
Assessment: The same as for PHYS141

Vectors; review of mechanics; electromagnetic force; oscillations; waves in elastic media; sound; temperature; thermodynamics; light; optical instruments; interference and diffraction.
tion; polarisation; modern physics.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**200-LEVEL**

The assessment of all 200-level subjects is determined from the assessment of each section of the subject separately, the final assessment being determined by a weighting factor based on the contact hours of each section. Assessment will be based on performance in homework assignments, tests, laboratory work and sessional examinations.

Students seeking to enrol in 200-level Physics are advised to discuss their enrolment with the Head of the Department of Physics.

**PHYS205 Modern Physics**

Double session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures and 42 hrs practical)

**Assessment:** See preamble to 200-level subjects

Special theory of relativity; the experimental basis of relativity; alternate theories; Lorentz transformations; consequences for the measurement of length, time, energy and mass; quantum effects; constituents and structure of the atom; wave particle duality; black body radiation; photo-electric effect; pair production; bremsstrahlung; Compton effect; production, scattering and absorption of X-rays; de Broglie hypothesis, diffraction of particles; quantum mechanics; wave packets; uncertainty principle; Schrodinger Equation; correspondence principle; particle in a box; qualitative description of the wave functions of the hydrogen atom; discovery and properties of particles of nuclear physics, decay laws; binding energies of nucleons; nuclear reactions; fission and fusion; cosmic rays; origin of the elements; statistical distribution functions; particle in a period potential; energy bands; impurity states; physics of the p-n junction and transistor.

**TEXTBOOK**


**PHYS215 Vibrations, Waves And Optics**

Double session; 6 credit points (42 hrs lectures and 42 hrs practical)

**Assessment:** See preamble to 200-level subjects

Simple harmonic motion; two body oscillations; damped harmonic oscillator; power dissipation; quality factor; driven harmonic oscillator; superposition principle; superposition of vibrations; Fourier analysis; waves; Huygen’s principal; laws of reflection and refraction; analytical treatment of wave motion; sinusoidal waves; group velocity; dispersion; Young’s experiment; interference; coherence; Stokes’ treatment of reflection and refraction; interference involving multiple reflections; applications; standing waves; Fabry-Perot interferometer; Michelson interferometer; Fourier spectroscopy; Fresnel diffraction; Fraunhofer diffraction; resolving power of optical instruments; chromatic resolving power; diffraction grating; holography; polarization of waves; double diffraction; interference of polarized light.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**PHYS220 Intermediate Physics For Engineers**

Double session; 12 credit points (84 hrs lectures and 84 hrs practical)

**Assessment:** See preamble to 200-level subjects

The lecture content of this subject consists of selected topics from PHYS205, PHYS215 and PHYS225.

Students intending to take PHYS220 as part of a joint major program should consult with the Chairman of Department before enrolling.

**PHYS221 Intermediate Physics For Joint Majors**

Double session; 12 credit points (112 hours lectures and 56 hours practical)

**Assessment:** See preamble to 200-level subjects

The lecture content of this subject consists of the lecture content of the subjects PHYS205, PHYS215 AND PHYS225.

Note: Entry into this subject is by special permission of the Head of the Department of Physics.

**PHYS225 Intermediate Electricity And Magnetism**

Double session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 7 hrs tutorial and 49 hrs practical)

**Assessment:** See preamble to 200-level subjects

Vector algebra and calculus; electrostatics; electric field and potential; electric dipole; charge cluster; integral and differential forms of Gauss’ Law; Poisson’s and Laplace’s Equations; method of electrostatic images; dielectric theory; polarization fields; electrical susceptibility and dielectric constant; boundary conditions; cavities; Clausius-Mossotti Equation; electro-static energy; forces on charge distributions; magnetostatics; Ampere’s Law; B; Lorentz force; magnetic vector potential; integral and differential form of Ampere’s Law; magnetic dipole; magnetic properties of matter; magnetization; H; dia-and paramagnetism;
boundary conditions; electromagnetic induction; differential form of Faraday's Law; self and mutual induction; electric current; equation of continuity; Maxwell's Equations; direct current circuits; transients; alternating current circuits.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**PHYS251 Concepts Of The Modern Universe**

*First session; 6 credit points (28 hrs lectures; 14 hrs tutorials; 14 hrs laboratory and one 3 hour field trip to the University Observatory)*

 Assessment: Will be based upon performance in tests, written assignments and one 2 hour examination

**NOTE:** No special ability in Mathematics or Physics is required for this subject.

Astronomy is the most ancient of all sciences. Present-day astronomers are on the verge of great discoveries and the relationship between man and the universe is gradually being revealed. This course will illustrate the techniques used by astronomers and will attempt to give an understanding of the universe as we presently understand it. A field trip to the University's Observatory will give the opportunity to observe the phenomena discussed.

The birth of astronomy; the development of astronomy as a science; the planets — a description; the formation of the solar system; the space programme — moon; to the planets; the search for life; future of the space programme; the sun as a star; the violent sun; aurorae; eclipses; starlight; the message of starlight; the visible stars; the variation in stars; the birth and death of stars; telescopes, big and small; the milky way; the universe of galaxies; the universe in perspective.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**PHYS301 Classical Mechanics and Electromagnetism**

*First session; 6 credit points (42 hours lectures, 14 hours tutorials and 28 hrs practical)*

 Assessment: See preamble to 300-level subjects.

**NOTE:** Students normally required to have successfully completed 300-level subjects.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.
The subject consists of lecture topics and laboratory experiments selected from PHYS302.

Note: Entry into this subject is by special permission of the Head of the Department of Physics.

PHYS302 Classical Mechanics, Electromagnetism And Plasma Physics

First session; 12 credit points (56 hrs lectures, 28 hrs tutorials and 84 practical)
Assessment: See preamble to 300-level subjects.

The subject consists of Classical Mechanics, Electromagnetism and Plasma Physics and Practical classes with the following syllabus:

CLASSICAL MECHANICS (28 hrs lectures and 14 hrs tutorials)

Vectors and matrices; the special theory of relativity; motion in a non-inertial frame; dynamics of rigid bodies; Euler's Angles; Euler's Equations and applications; small oscillations; normal modes; perturbation theory, wave equation; dispersion.

TEXTBOOKS

ELECTROMAGNETISM AND PLASMA PHYSICS (28 hrs lectures and 14 hrs tutorials)

Maxwell's equations; boundary conditions; wave propagation in free space; free and bounded media and plasmas; potential due to moving points charge; dipole and synchrotron radiation.

TEXTBOOKS

EXPERIMENTAL (84 hrs laboratory)

Selection of experiments appropriate to the course.

PHYS306 Project In Physics A

Double session or first session or second session; 6 credit points (84 hrs laboratory)
Assessment: This will be based on the satisfactory progress of the project and the adequacy of the written description of the project

The student will be required to design and construct an experiment or experiments at the level of those encountered in the 200-and 300-level laboratories. The number and type shall be determined by two members of the academic staff of the Department of Physics.

PHYS311 Quantum And Statistical Mechanics

Double session; 12 credit points (84 hrs lectures, 84 hrs practical)
Assessment: See preamble to 300-level subjects.

This subject consists of two topics with the following content:

QUANTUM MECHANICS (42 hrs lectures)

Operators in co-ordinate and momentum space with applications; spherically symmetrical potentials; spherical harmonics; angular momentum operators; uncertainty relations for angular momentum operators; Stern-Gerlach experiments and their impact on the meaning of measurement; topics of significance to spectroscopy – 3-D symmetric harmonic oscillator; rigid rotator, molecular spectra, hydrogen atom, normal Zeeman effect, spin, spin-orbit interaction, vector model for addition of angular momentum, anomalous Zeeman effect. L-S coupling, J-J coupling, excited state of helium, selection rules, hyperfine structure; periodic table; time independent perturbation theory; Stark effect; matrix treatment of the harmonic oscillator.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

STATISTICAL MECHANICS (42 hrs lectures)

Review of thermodynamics, concepts of quantum statistical mechanics; sharply peaked distributions, ensembles; systems in thermal contact – entropy and temperature; systems in diffusive contact – the chemical potential; Gibbs and Boltzmann factors – partition functions; fluctuations; pressure and thermodynamic identity; Boltzmann definition of entropy; identical particles – fermion and boson distribution functions; applications to electrons in metals; blackbody radiation and Debye theory of vibrations in solids; classical limit of the quantum distribution functions; monatomic ideal gas; Maxwell-Boltzmann velocity distribution; kinetic theory; transport processes.

TEXTBOOKS

EXPERIMENTAL (84 hrs laboratory)

Selection of experiments appropriate to the course.

PHYS321 Astro-, Nuclear And Solid State Physics

Second session; 6 credit points (56 hrs lectures, 28 hrs practical)
Assessment: See preamble to 300-level subjects.
This subject consists of the lecture content of Nuclear and Solid State Physics sections of PHYS322 together with selected experiments from that subject.

**PHYS322 Astro-, High Energy, Nuclear And Solid State Physics**

*Second session; 12 credit points (84 hrs lectures and 84 hrs practical)*

**Assessment:** See preamble to 300-level subjects.

The contents of this subject are as follows:

**ASTROPHYSICS (28 hrs lectures)**

Library projects and seminars aimed at ascertaining the frontiers of knowledge in currently active fields, e.g. formation of the solar system; solar research; star formation; late stages of stellar evolution; neutron stars; black holes; supernovae; infrared astronomy; interstellar medium; evolution of galaxies; intergalactic matter; cosmology.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**NUCLEAR AND HIGH ENERGY PHYSICS (28 hrs lectures)**

Rutherford scattering; energy loss processes; basic properties of nuclei; excited states; nuclear models; semi-empirical mass formula; beta stability criteria; decay laws; electron capture; inverse beta decay; conservation of parity; internal conversion; theory of alpha decay; nuclear forces; particle accelerators and detectors; principles of focussing; characteristics of particles and resonances; conservation laws; strangeness; particle multiplets; the eightfold way; quarks, colour and charm.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**INTRODUCTORY SOLID STATE PHYSICS (28 hrs lectures)**

Symmetry operations; the lattice; crystal systems; Bravais lattice; crystal structure; Miller indices; the reciprocal lattice, the Laue equations; bonding; molecular spectra; lattice vibrations; monatomic linear chain, Einstein's theory of specific heat; free electron theory of metals; electrical conductivity and Ohm's law; Hall effect; electronic specific heat; Fermi-Dirac statistics; the band theory of solids; nearly free electron approximation; extended and reduced zones; metals, insulators and semi-conductors; tight binding approximation; effective mass; Bloch's theorem; the positive hole; semi-conductors; intrinsic conductivity; electron and hole concentrations; superconductivity.

Textbook Special notes.

**EXPERIMENTAL (84 hrs laboratory)**

Selection of experiments appropriate to the course.

**400-LEVEL**

The honours degree in physics for a BSc is achieved by the successful completion of a full year of comprehensive study following qualification for a BSc pass degree. Assessment is based entirely on the honours year programme, a programme designed to provide a formal coverage of the core subjects of physics and also involve the student in one or more of the active areas of research in the department.

Entry to the Honours year shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Chairman (who will be advised by the Departmental Assessment Committee). Each student will be assessed individually for entry into each subject. This assessment will replace the pre- and co-requisite requirements. The normal requirements for a student to enrol in the Honours programme is that he/she should have completed a 144 credit point BSc (Pass) degree which included PHYS302, 311 and 322, and that a significant number of examination results should be better than Pass Level in these 300-level subjects.

**PHYS401 Theoretical Mechanics And Electromagnetism**

*First session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures)*

**Assessment:** Each topic (see below) is assessed separately and is of equal weight. The individual assessments are based on assigned problems, tests and sessional examinations.

The contents of the topics are as follows:

**THEORETICAL MECHANICS (28 hrs lectures)**

Lagrange Equations with applications including generalized potentials, dissipation, holonomic and integral constraints; gauge transformation of Lagrangian; conservation theorems; Hamilton's principle; principle of least action; Hamilton's formulation of mechanics; canonical transformation; Hamilton-Jacobi theory; Poisson brackets; canonical invariants; Liouville's theorem.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**ELECTROMAGNETISM (28 hrs lectures)**

Poisson's and Laplace's Equations; Green's theorem and functions; method of images; method of inversion; Green's function for sphere; boundary value problems in common coordinate systems; eigenfunction expansions; multipoles; dielectrics; magnetostatics; time varying fields; plane electromagnetic waves in media with dielectric interfaces in conducting media including plasmas; wave guides and res-
onant cavities; radiating systems and diffraction.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Jackson, J. D. Classical Electrodynamics. Wiley, 2nd ed.

**PHYS410 Honours Project**
*Double session; 18 credit points (560 hrs)*
*Assessment:* Based on contribution to the project and written and oral presentations of the thesis. (See below)
The student is required to participate actively in an existing research programme under staff supervision. It is expected that the student will contribute to the successful development and/or productivity of the project.

A preliminary report on the project is to be delivered at one of the formal departmental colloquia in the latter part of the academic year. The clarity of this presentation will form part of the assessment of the subject. A thesis is to be compiled by the student and submitted to the Department for examination.

**PHYS441 Astro- And Nuclear Physics**
*Double session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures)*
*Assessment:* Same as for PHYS401
The contents of the topics are as follows:

**ASTROPHYSICS (28 hrs lectures)**
Detailed study of one or more topics of modern astrophysics.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**NUCLEAR PHYSICS (28 hrs lectures)**
Nuclear wave functions and potentials; the deuteron; exchange forces (Wigner, Bartlett, Majorana, Heisenberg); angular momentum coupling; analog states and the charge independence of nuclear forces; nuclear reactions — compound nucleus formation, resonances, optical model, direct reactions; theory of fission; theory of fusion; elementary particles and Cosmic Rays.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**PHYS443 Quantum Mechanics And Statistical Mechanics**
*Double session; 12 credit points (84 hrs lectures)*
*Assessment:* Each topic is assessed separately and weighted in proportion to the number of contact hours (see below). The individual assessments are based on assigned problems, tests and sessional examinations
The contents of the topics are as follows:

**QUANTUM MECHANICS (Double session topic; 56 hrs lectures)**
Relationship between operators, basis sets and matrices; change of basis sets; commutator algebra, raising and lowering operators, exponential operators; commutation rules for angular momentum operators; orbital angular momentum; application of various spherically symmetric potentials; scattering theory, Born approximation; partial waves and phase shifts; time independent degenerate and non-degenerate perturbation theory; time dependent perturbation theory, Femi's golden rule, photo-emission, multipole transitions, spontaneous emission, Einstein transition probabilities; Schrodinger, Heisenberg and interaction pictures; variational methods, identical particles, Hartree and Hartree-Fock theory, Koopman's theorem; addition of angular momentum, Clebsch-Gordon coefficient, spin-orbit interaction.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Powell, J. & Craseman, B. Quantum Mechanics. Addison-Wesley.

**STATISTICAL MECHANICS (Second session topic; 28 hrs lectures)**
Boltzmann transport equation with applications to transport properties; Boltzmann's H theorem; Liouville's theorem and its application to classical statistical mechanics; conservation laws; the classical ensembles with applications; the generalised equipartition theorem; density fluctuations and phase transitions; imperfect gases; the density matrix; quantum ensembles; classical limit of the partition function; further applications of quantum distribution functions to systems of interest in modern physics.

**TEXTBOOKS**
Huang, K. Statistical Mechanics. Wiley.

**PHYS444 Quantum Mechanics**
*Double session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures)*
*Assessment:* Based on assignments, tests and sessional examinations
The subject, content and textbooks are the same as for the Quantum Mechanics section of PHYS443.

**PHYS446 Solid State Physics**
*Double session; 8 credit points (56 hrs lectures)*
*Assessment:* Based on homework assignments, tests and sessional examination
Crystallography; diffraction of waves by crystals; crystal binding; elasticity; normal modes; lattice vibrations; lattice specific heat; free electron theory of solids; electronic specific heat; electrical conductivity; Hall effect. Cyclotron resonance; band theory of solids; Bloch's theorem; nearly free electron approximation; tight binding approximation; properties of Bloch functions; metals, effective mass; the hole; semiconductors, intrinsic and extrinsic, superconductivity.

TEXTBOOKS

PHYS455 Nuclear And Solid State Physics
Double session; 12 credit points (84 hrs lectures)
Assessment: Same as for PHYS443
The contents of the two topics are: Nuclear Physics section of PHYS441; Solid State Physics, PHYS446.

PHYS465 Astro- And Solid State Physics
Double session; 12 credit points (84 hrs lectures)
Assessment: Same as for PHYS443
The contents of the two topics are: Astrophysics section of PHYS441; Solid State Physics, PHYS446.
POLITICAL STUDIES

The political studies program aims to help students to acquire skills in the analysis of conceptual, normative, empirical and policy issues in politics.

The programme offers 100-level introductions to Australian political institutions and theories of democracy, 200-level courses in political methodology and Australian politics and 200- and 300-level subjects within five streams: Political Theory/Philosophy, Comparative Politics, Industrial Relations, Power, Policy and Technology; and Political Sociology.

The subjects in the political studies program are provided by a number of Departments in the Faculties of Commerce and Arts. The program is co-ordinated by the Department History and Politics.

A major study in political studies at 300-level can be obtained by (a) completing the four core subjects, worth 28 credit points in total and (b) completing, at least, another 24 credit points at 300-level of subjects taken from the five streams of politics subjects.

### Core Subjects

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL112</td>
<td>Theories of Democracy*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL120</td>
<td>Introduction to Australian Political Institutions**</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>History and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL200</td>
<td>Political Analysis***</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>History and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL220</td>
<td>Advanced Australian Politics</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Science and Technology Studies</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Notes:

- PHIL143 Political Theory and PHIL243 Political Theory A, subjects which were offered before 1984, can be counted as core subjects in place of POL112 and POL120.

- GENE198 Australian Politics, which was offered during the Summer Session 1983, can be counted as a core subject in place of POL120.

- HIST245 Political Analysis A and HIST345 Political Analysis B, subjects which were offered in 1983, can be counted as core subjects in place of POL200.

### THE FIVE STREAMS

#### Political Theory and Philosophy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PHIL205/307</td>
<td>Theories of Socialism A &amp; B†</td>
<td>8/12</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHIL232/332</td>
<td>Political Philosophy A &amp; B</td>
<td>8/12</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Comparative Politics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL300</td>
<td>Comparative Politics</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>History and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL334</td>
<td>The Theory and Method of International 12 Relations</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>History and Politics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HIST241/334</td>
<td>Eurocommunism A &amp; B*</td>
<td>8/12</td>
<td>History and Politics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Industrial Relations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Department</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECON240</td>
<td>Wage Determination in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON242</td>
<td>Trade Unions, Employers and Government</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON340</td>
<td>Comparative Studies in Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON317</td>
<td>Welfare in Australia</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECON348</td>
<td>Employers and Industrial Relations</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

† Not offered in 1987.

* Not offered in 1987.
Power, Policy and Technology

STS210 Technology and Social Change: Foundations of Industrial Society 8 Science and Technology Studies
STS220 Technology and the Modern Industrial State 8 Science and Technology Studies
STS215 Science, Technology and Progress 8 Science and Technology Studies
STS311 War and Technology: Strategies for War and Peace 12 Science and Technology Studies
STS319 The Politics of Energy 12 Science and Technology Studies
STS321 Technology, Politics and Power 12 Science and Technology Studies
STS324 The Politics of Medicine and Health 12 Science and Technology Studies

Political Sociology

SOC231/331 A Practical Introduction to Social Research 6/8 Sociology
SOC218/336 The Sociology of Australian Power Relations A & B 8 Sociology
SOC308 Social Policy 8 Sociology
SOC312 Science, Technology and Society 8 Sociology
SOC318 Social and Political Anthropology of the Third World 8 Sociology
SOC320 Contemporary Social and Political Thought 8 Sociology
SOC333 Political Sociology 8 Sociology

Of the subjects listed above, those which have POL-numbers are described below in detail. For description of the subjects which do not have POL-numbers refer to the section of the Calendar in which the subjects of the relevant Departments are described.

Refer to the schedule entries for further details, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects listed above are included in the Arts Schedule, those with a POL-number under a separate heading Political Studies, those without a POL-number under the relevant Departments.

100-LEVEL

POL112 Theories Of Democracy
First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: Essay of 2,000 words 30%, tutorial assessment 10%, end of session examination 60%
An introduction to political theory through the study of such central political concepts as power, authority, control and representation and through a critical examination of theories of democracy. Theories of liberal democracy, communist one party democracy and third world democracy will be examined. The subject aims to develop skills in the analysis of conceptual, empirical and normative issues in politics. It can be taken on its own but it also provides a theoretical background against which Australian liberal democracy can be studied in POL120.

TEXTBOOKS

POL120 Introduction To Australian Political Institutions
Second session; 6 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)
Assessment: Two tutorial papers of 750 words each - 40%; one essay of 2,250 words - 60%
The course will examine the Australian political process within its institutional context. The following topics will receive particular attention: the Commonwealth Constitution and Federal-State relations; the electoral system; Parliament; Cabinet and the Prime Minister; the bureaucracy; the political parties; interest groups, the media, and minorities representation. Some
attention will also be given to foreign policy making and Australia's international and regional environments.

**TEXTBOOK**


**200-LEVEL**

**POL200 Political Analysis**

*Second session; 8 credit points (1 lecture, 2 tutorials per week)*

**Assessment:** Two tutorial papers of 1,000 words each – 40%; one essay of 3,000 words – 60%

The subject deals with the following topics:


2. Political methodology. Qualitative and quantitative analysis; content analysis. Monographic and comparative analysis. Synchronic and diachronic analysis; change. Systems; models, frameworks.

3. Approaches to political analysis. Structures: socio-economic structures. Functions; political process; decision making. Political personalities. Political culture; socialization; psychoculture. Political ideologies; political rhetoric. Political exchanges and the political market.

4. Political concepts and their explanatory power. Power; authority; elites, leadership. Cleavages; political conflicts; political stability. Political participation; voting; communication; public opinion.


**TEXTBOOK**


**POL220 Advanced Australian Politics**

*First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures and 1 tutorial per week)*

**Assessment:** Two essays and one seminar paper

This course is designed to encourage the student to apply the tools of political analysis and knowledge of Australian political institutions and society to the study of power and decision making within Australian government. The central feature of the course will be a detailed examination of a series of case studies in political policy and decision making.

After introducing the student to alternative approaches to the Australian political system, the course will examine the structural development of the Australian state and the relationship between political decision making and power structures within Australian society.

Issues, to be discussed will include: the dynamics of the Australian party system; the changing pressures upon the Australian federal structure; the public accountability of government bureaucracy and statutory corporations; government regulation of technological and economic development; and the influence of race, class and gender on the structure and change of Australian politics. This provides the context for a detailed study of a number of case studies selected from contemporary issues in public policy.

The overall aim of the course is to give the student an insight into the actual processes of power and decision making which underlie the formal constitutional structure of Australian government.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**POL231 Eurocommunism A**

*Single session; 8 credit points (3 seminars per week)*

**Assessment:** Two seminar papers of 1,000 words each – 40%; one essay of 3,000 words – 60%


**TEXTBOOK**


* Not offered in 1987.
300-LEVEL

POL300 Comparative Politics

First session; 12 credit points (two 1-1/2 hour seminars per week)
Assessment: Two seminar papers of 2,000 words and one essay of 3,000 words
This subject deals with the comparative politics of several countries including Great Britain, the U.S.A., France and Japan. The role of political parties, interest groups and class relations in an economic, cultural and historical context will be discussed. The Methodological problems of comparative politics will be explored.

TEXTBOOKS
Almond, G. A. & Bingham Powell, G. Jr. (eds.) 

POL331 Eurocommunism B *

Single session; 12 credit points (3 seminars per week)
Assessment: Two seminar papers of 1,500 words each — 40%; one essay of 4,000 words — 60%
Other details — as for POL231.

POL334 The Theory and Methods of International Relations

Single session; 12 credit points (two 1-1/2 hour seminars per week)
Assessment: Two seminar papers of 2,000 words each and 1 essay of 3,000 words
The purpose of this course is critically to examine the major doctrines of international relations (how states should regulate among them) and the major methodologies of international relations (how to approach the study of relations among states).
Among doctrines of international relations, special attention will be paid to diplomacy, international organization, international integration, and disarmament.
Among methodologies of international relations, special attention will be paid to foreign policy processes, national interest, balance of power, games theories, systems analysis, and roles analysis.

TEXTBOOK
To be advised.
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — PSYCHOLOGY

PSYCHOLOGY

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

100-LEVEL

PSYC111 Psychology IA

First session; 6 credit points (5 contact hrs; 3 lectures, 2 laboratory/tutorials)
Convenor: Mr. D. Cornford/Ms. N. Ronan
Assessment: Within session assignments consisting of reports on laboratory work and statistics, one essay, and two end-of-session exams
The subject will introduce students to the science of studying people and human experience. The basic research methods and content areas of psychology will be introduced, with focus on the way the individual's biological and psychological systems function. In particular the subject will examine the way we sense and perceive the world, the way we develop as human beings and the ways we learn and think.

TEXTBOOKS

PSYC112 Psychology IB

Second session; 6 credit points (5 contact hrs; 3 lectures, 2 laboratory/tutorials)
Convenor: Mr. D. Cornford/Ms. N. Ronan
Assessment: Within session assignments consisting of reports on laboratory work and statistics, one essay, and two end-of-session exams
This subject continues the overview of psychology commenced in PSYC111. Greater emphasis is placed on the individual's adaptive behaviours: the ways we cope with our own needs and with social demands, the maladaptive and deviant behaviours people might use, the growing popularity and use of 'personal growth' programmes, and the ways in which psychologists may intervene in the life of the individual or of the community will be explored.

TEXTBOOKS As for PSYC111.

PSYC114 Psychology IA (Science)

First session; 6 credit points (6 contact hrs; 3 lectures, 3 laboratory/tutorials)
Convenor: Mr. D. Cornford/Ms. N. Ronan
Assessment: Within session assignments consisting of reports on laboratory work and statistics, one essay and two end-of-session exams
Other details: As for PSYC111 Psychology IA.

PSYC142 Psychology IB (Science)

Second session; 6 credit points (6 contact hrs; 3 lectures, 3 laboratoy/tutorials)
Convenor: Mr. D. Cornford/Ms. N. Ronan
Assessment: Within session assignments consisting of reports on laboratory work and statistics, one essay and two end-of-session exams
Other details: As for PSYC112 Psychology IB.

200-LEVEL

PSYC232 Research Methods And Statistics

First session; 6 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 lectures, 2 tutorials)
Convenor: Dr S. Ginsberg/Prof. W. Lovegrove
Assessment: Assignments, mid-term exam, and final examination
A general introduction to research methodology and related statistical techniques and their application to selected problems in psychology. The research-methods lectures progress from general ideas about research, scientific method, and experimental inference to special problems of psychology as a science, formulation of a research problem, choice of a method or design, interpretation and explanation of data, significance and generality of the findings, and communication to the public.

The main aspects of statistical analysis covered are: probability theory; regression and prediction; normal and binomial distributions; statistical inference with two independent samples; statistical inference with correlated samples; one-way analysis of variance; power of a test and types of errors; nonparametric tests with categorical and ordinally scaled variables (binomial test, chi-squared, Mann-Whitney U-test, Wilcoxon test).

TEXTBOOK

PSYC233 Development

Second session; 6 credit points (3 contact hours; 2 lectures, 1 laboratory/tutorial)
Convenor: Dr R. Henry
Assessment: Seminar papers, reports, examinations
This subject considers development throughout the life-span. It will be oriented to research which has been carried out within the theoretical frameworks introduced in PSYC233 and PSYC241. The first half of the course will focus
on normal developmental trends in cognition, personality and socialization in infancy, childhood and adolescence. The second half of the course will focus on adulthood and ageing.

TEXTBOOK

PSYC241 — Person And Society I
First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures per week; 18 hours laboratory/tutorial per session)
Convenor: Dr B. Walker/Dr N. Mackay
Assessment: Essay or projects; seminar participation, examination.

The "Person and Society" courses introduce students to (1) the study of personality, and of the relation of personality to society, and (2) the practical and theoretical problems that this relationship raises.

Person and Society 1 has two strands. The lectures cover psychoanalytic, behavioural and existential approaches to personality, dealing both with theories that focus on the individual and those that emphasise social processes in the formation of personality. The tutorial/practical strand covers discussion topics related to the lecture material and reading, class exercises, and practical work.

TEXTBOOK

PSYC242 Person And Society II
Second session; 6 credit points (3 contact hours; 2 lectures, 1 laboratory/tutorial)
Convenor: Dr G. Huon
Assessment: Essay or project; seminar participation; examination.

The "Person and Society" subjects introduce students to (1) the study of personality, and of the relation of personality to society, and (2) the practical and theoretical problems that this relationship raises.

Person and Society 2 follows on from Person and Society 1. It focuses on individuals in their interaction with one another, and how this interaction relates to social concepts, institutions and structures. Topics may include research methods; human nature; verbal and nonverbal communication; socialization; identities and selves; habit and custom; power; status and obedience; social roles; prejudices; collective behaviour.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

PSYC243 Learning And Memory
Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures per week; 18 hours laboratory/tutorial per session)
Convenor: Dr S. Ginsberg
Assessment: Laboratory reports and examinations.

Lecture topics will include fundamental principles of Pavlovian and instrumental conditioning, basic contiguity, practice and reinforcement principles, learning theories, biological constraints on learning, extinction, generalization, discrimination, verbal learning, memory, information processing, concept learning and language learning. The laboratories will be devoted to exercises and projects on the work covered in the lectures.

TEXTBOOK

PSYC244 Cognitive Psychology
First session; 6 credit points (3 contact hours; 2 lectures, 1 laboratory/tutorial)
Convenor: Dr S. Chow
Assessment: Laboratory reports and examinations.

Our knowledge of the world is acquired with our sensory systems. Such an acquisition process is not a passive one. Instead, it involves an interpretation of the sensory data with reference to a frame of reference. How can we achieve such a feat? How do we acquire the frame of reference? Attempts to answer these questions will be made by considering (a) the structural properties of the visual and the auditory systems, (b) the psychological processes involved in stimulus detection, discrimination and identification, (c) our ability to distinguish between speech and non-speech sounds, (d) the psychological mechanisms necessary for sentence comprehension and the planning of an utterance and (3) the inter-dependence of language and thought.

TEXT To be advised.

PSYC246 Research Methods And Statistics In Psychology (Science)
First session; 6 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 lectures, 2 tutorials)
Convenor: Dr S. Ginsberg/Prof. W. Lovegrove
Assessment: Assignments, midterm examination, final examination.

A general introduction to research methodology and related statistical techniques and their application to selected problems in psychology. The research methods lectures progress from general ideas about research, scientific method and experimental inference to special problems of psychology as a science, formulation of a re-
search problem, choice of a method or design, interpretation and explanation of data, significance and generally of the findings, and communication to the public.

The main aspects of statistical analysis covered are: probability theory; regression and prediction; normal and binomial distributions; statistical inference with two independent samples, statistical inference with correlated samples; one way analysis of variance, power of a test and types of errors; nonparametric tests with categorical and ordinarily scaled variables (binomial test, chi-squared, Mann-Whitney U-tests, Wilcoxon test).

**TEXTBOOK**
As for PSYC232.

**300-LEVEL**

**PSYC315 Psychology Of Abnormality**

*First session; 8 credit points (2 hours lectures per week, 18 hours seminars per session)*

**Convenor:** Dr J. M. de Wet

**Assessment:** Seminar paper, essay and examinations

This course involved a systematic examination of the variety of mental disorders found in adults and children. In addition to the descriptive psychopathology, necessary to identify the disorders, contemporary issues relating to theories of causation and treatment are examined. In addition clinical assessment and methods of therapeutic intervention make up an important component of this course.

**TEXTBOOK**

**PSYC316 Individual Differences**

*Second session; 8 credit points (2 hours lectures per week, 18 hours seminars per session)*

**Convenor:** Dr B. M. Walker

**Assessment:** Seminar papers and examination

The nature of the individual is of central concern to psychology. Typically, however, psychology has studied group differences and made inferences from there to individuals.

The adequacy of such an approach will be examined, with reference to intelligence, creativity, cognitive styles, personality, racial and sex differences. Alternatives to the more traditional approaches will be explored.

**TEXTBOOK** No set textbook.

**PSYC341 Psychophysiology**

*Second session; 8 credit points (2 hours lectures per week, 18 hours seminars per session)*

**Convenor:** Dr S. Ginsberg

**Assessment:** Examination, seminar paper, laboratory report

Psychophysiology refers to the recording of physiological responses from the surface of a (typically human) subject and the observation of changes in these responses as a consequence of environmental stimulation. Lecture topics will include: the Physiological basis of psychophysiology, general methodology and response measures, theories of emotion, activation and arousal theory, attention and orienting reactions, stimulus response specificity and individual response stereotypy, Pavlovian conditioning of psychophysiological responses, and instrumental conditioning and bio-feedback of psychophysiological responses. The laboratory component will be concerned with techniques of recording, electrodes, response measures and methodological, procedural, measurement, and statistical problems. The seminar component will be devoted to consideration of the application of psychophysiology to more traditional content areas of psychology, such as clinical, developmental and social psychology.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**RECOMMENDED READING**


**PSYC345 — Advanced Experimental Psychology**

*Second session; 8 credit points (2 hours lectures per week, 24 hours seminars per session)*

**Convenor:** Dr S. Chow

**Assessment:** Essays, laboratory reports and examinations

Students will be introduced to the rationale, procedures and issues in experimental psychology. Important concepts and issues in experimentation will be illustrated with selected topics in attention, perception, learning, memory thinking and psycholinguistics.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**PSYC346 — Assessment And Intervention In Psychology I**

*First session; 8 credit points (2 hours lectures per week, 18 hours seminars per session)*

**Convenor:** Dr P. Pattison

**Assessment:** Practical reports, participation, examination

The subject introduces students to a theoretical and applied exploration of the following model of psychological practice:
1. Assess 2. Intervene 3. Evaluate

The focus will be on the application of this model at a micro-level, that is, at the level of individuals and small groups, although interventions will be considered in terms of their historical/cultural contexts.

The content will include:

1. rationales for and applications of various psychological assessment procedures and treatment modalities;

2. psychometric theory and qualitative assessment;

3. methods of evaluating psychological interventions and

4. ethical issues related to the above.

**PSYC347 — Assessment And Intervention In Psychology II**

Second session; 8 credit points (45 hours lectures/seminars per session)
Convenor: Ms. J. Powell
Assessment: Practical reports, participation.
This subject extends the model presented in PSYC346 to community, organizational, institutional and societal applications.

**PSYC348 — History And Metatheory Of Psychology**

Second session; 8 credit points (2 hours lectures per week, 18 hours seminars per session)
Convenor: Dr D. Mixon
Assessment: Essay, seminar participation, examination

The course deals with two aspects of psychology (1) the origins and development of some major approaches in modern psychology, and (2) some important conceptual issues in psychology. It introduces to the concepts needed to evaluate the theories, methods, accounts and practices that we encounter in psychology, and goes on to apply these concepts to various psychological problems. Topics covered include materialist and casual views of psychology, behaviourist analyses of mental processes, psychoanalytic explanation, rationalist and phenomenological accounts of mind and ethical and ideological considerations in psychology.

**TEXTBOOK**

To be advised.

**PSYC349 Visual Perception**

First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures per week, 24 hours laboratory per session)
Convenor: Prof. W. J. Lovegrove
Assessment: Assignment and examination

This course will introduce students to the study of visual perception by considering both major theoretical issues and experimental procedures used to study them. The following topics will be covered: The structure and function of the visual system, the eye and central visual pathways; spatial vision and pattern perception, feature detection versus fourier analysis, sustained and transient subsystems, clinical studies in spatial vision; colour perception, theories of colour vision and abnormalities of colour vision; depth perception, stereopsis and monocular visual depth cues; motion perception, psychophysics of motion, physiology of motion and perception of events; knowledge and perception, top-down versus bottom-up theories of vision, familiarity and perception; reading and vision, visual processing and normal reading, visual processing and specific-reading-disabilities.

The practical classes associated with this course will introduce students to a number of basic measurement procedures currently used in perceptual research. In addition students will have the opportunity to learn to conduct computer-controlled experiments. Students will be required to conduct experiments on theoretical issues and to write reports based on those experiments. Considerable emphasis will be placed on experimental methodology in these practical classes.

**TEXTBOOK**


**MATH334 Design And Analysis**

Double session; 6 credit points

Refer to 'Description of Subjects — Mathematics'.

**400-LEVEL**

See pre-requisite column and note in the Arts Schedule concerning entry into the Honours year.

**PSYC499 Psychology IV Honours**

Double session; 48 credit points
Convenor: Dr B. Walker
Assessment: Varies according to the path taken

Entry to the Honours year of Honours subjects shall be determined by the Academic Senate on the advice of the Departmental Chairperson. At 100 level, students are required to take 12 credit points of psychology. PSYC111 and PSYC112 must be completed before entering 200 level subjects. Students are required to take at least 24 credit points of psychology at 200-level and at least 36 credit points of psychology at 300 level, with a total of at least 72 credit points of
200/300 level psychology. In the event that a student wishes to take a double major; i.e. major in another subject as well as psychology, and still proceed to take Honours in Psychology, the minimum number of credit points accumulated over 200 and 300 levels of psychology will be 60: PROVIDED THAT at least 16 credit points of 200/300 level non-psychology subjects being taken are recognised as appropriate and closely related to psychology, in which case the credit points for these subjects may be added to the 60 of psychology to make the necessary 72. In addition to the above credit point requirements, MATH334 Design and Analysis must be taken. A further requirement is that intending Honours students should have gained a minimum credit average in psychology subjects at 100, 200 and 300 levels.

There are two paths to Psychology Honours. In Path A there are five components. Each candidate will be required to complete a supervised thesis (Theoretical Essay) of "between 8,000 and 10,000 words dealing with a theoretical issue in psychology." A second requirement (Empirical Thesis) will consist of a supervised research project to be summarised and presented as a 12,000 to 15,000 word thesis. Each candidate will also be required to contribute to the Psychology Honours Theory Seminar, and to the seminars Topics in Data Analysis, as well as another ongoing seminar. Candidates intending to complete this programme as part-time students will generally do the coursework and theoretical essay in their first year and complete the empirical thesis in their second year.

There are six components to Path B, in which the Theoretical Essay is replaced by coursework. The requirements of each candidate then are: a major thesis (12,000 to 15,000 words), contribution to the Psychology Honours Theory Seminar, contribution to the Topics in Data Analysis seminars, successful completion of two post-300 level subjects and participation in an ongoing seminar.

**Joint Honours in Psychology And Sociology**

The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology should include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychology Credit Points</th>
<th>Sociology Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level 12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level 24</td>
<td>18*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level 24</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* major programme course

Students completing Psychology and Sociology coursework towards Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology normally must complete coursework at a CREDIT level to be allowed to enter the 400-level programme.

In addition, students who intend to complete Joint Psychology/Sociology Honours may select up to two subjects at a 300-level for which accreditation by both Departments has been accepted, to allow equivalent credit in both Departments of 36 credit points or more. These subjects are as follows:

Psychology subjects accredited by the Department of Sociology as equivalent to a Sociology requirement for admission to this Joint Honours Programme.

- PSYC346 Assessment And Intervention in Psychology I (8 credit points).
- PSYC347 Assessment and Intervention in Psychology II (8 credit points).
- PSYC348 History and Methathecy Of Psychology (8 credit points).

Sociology subjects accredited by the Department of Psychology as equivalent to a Psychology requirement for admission to this Joint Honours Programme.

- SOC317 Interaction, Self and Social Reproduction (8 credit points).
- SOC303 The Individual in Society (8 credit points).
- SOC313 The Individual in the Organisation (8 credit points).
- SOC335 Psychoanalysis and Culture (8 credit points).

Plus

MATH334 Design and Analysis (6 credit points).

**PSYC450 Joint Honours In Psychology And Sociology**

*Double session; 48 credit points*

Students enrolled in this subject are required to:

1. Complete a joint Psychology/Sociology thesis (theoretical and empirical) of about 15,000 words.
2. Attend Psychology Seminars.
3. Audit the Psychology coursework programmes.
4. Attend SOC400 Key Issues in Contemporary Sociology Seminars.
5. Audit SOC400 Research Works in Progress Seminars.
6. Complete a theoretical essay in Psychology of about 6,000 words.
Joint Honours In Psychology And Geography

The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and Geography must include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychology Credit Points</th>
<th>Geography Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level 12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level at least 18</td>
<td>at least 16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level at least 30+</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MATH334 Design and Analysis must be included in this 30 points.

PSYC460 Joint Honours In Psychology And Geography

*Double session; 48 credit points*

Students enrolled in this subject are required to:

1. Complete a thesis incorporating the results of a theoretically based empirical investigation in a field acceptable to and jointly supervised by both Departments. The word limit of this thesis: 15,000-25,000 words.

2. Attend for credit the Seminar Issues in the Philosophy and Methodology of Geography.

3. Attend Psychology seminars and complete coursework requirements as for PSYC499.

Joint Honours In Psychology And History And Philosophy Of Science

The four year programme for students intending to do Joint Honours in Psychology and History and Philosophy of Science must include the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Psychology Credit Points</th>
<th>History and Philosophy of Science Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100-level 12</td>
<td>As determined by the Chairman of the HPS department.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200-level at least 18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300-level at least 30*</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* MATH334 Design and Analysis must be included in this 30 points.

PSYC470 Joint Honours In Psychology And History And Philosophy Of Science

*Double session; 48 credit points*

Students enrolled in this subject are required to:

1. Complete a thesis incorporating the results of a theoretically based empirical investigation in a field acceptable to and jointly supervised by both Departments. The word limit of this thesis: 15,000-25,000 words.

2. Attend for credit the Seminar Theory and Methodology of History and Philosophy of Science.

3. Attend Psychology seminars and complete coursework requirements as for PSYC499.
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY STUDIES

Modern science and technology underpin almost every feature of our society. They impinge daily upon our lives and shape our futures. Science and Technology Studies is the academic discipline which studies the origin, nature and social impact of science and technology.

To be considered fully educated today, you must have learned to examine for yourself questions such as, 'What are science and technology: why and how have they grown in Western Societies: how can we best control and direct science and technology?' In the past generation there has been a revolution in our understanding of the answers to these questions. The field of Science and Technology Studies is where this intellectual revolution is taking place. STS has a long and distinguished history in European and North American Universities. In the last twenty-five years it has undergone enormous expansion. In Australia there are now STS departments at Melbourne, N.S.W., Griffith, Deakin, as well as here at Wollongong, where we have one of the longest established departments in the country.

STS can be studied as a major, leading to Honours, Masters and PhD programmes; as a joint major with another subject (e.g. with History, Sociology, English, Psychology or Philosophy); or STS subjects can be selected to complement majors in these subjects or in others, such as European Languages, Economics, Accountancy, Education, Metallurgy and Computing Science.

NOTE:

1. Some 300-level subjects may be attempted after successful completion of 100-level subjects in STS.
2. Some 200- and 300-level subjects may have prerequisite subjects, i.e., which must be completed before enrolment. Always check with an academic adviser at enrolment.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

Subjects not on offer in 1987

The following subject will not be on offer in 1987: STS225/325 Science and Technology in Antiquity and the Middle Ages; STS330 The Politics of Scientific Knowledge; STS333 The Social History of Medicine and Health Care.

100-LEVEL

STS110 Technology And Social Change: Foundations Of Industrial Society

First session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial per week)

Assessment: 3 essays and 1 tutorial paper

The objectives of this course are:

i) To develop an understanding of the nature of technology;
ii) To examine the role of technology in social change and the form of its relationship with economic, political, industrial, scientific and cultural forces;
iii) To attempt to develop a language and concepts suitable for analysing technology in critical terms;
iv) To determine the role of technology in a significant time and place — the Industrial Revolution in England
v) To assess the extent to which values and assumptions held without question today have their roots in decidedly unnatural events in the Industrial Revolution.

The major part of this course is concerned with a detailed analysis of the processes of industrialisation at the time of the Industrial Revolution. The major technological developments of the period are examined along with their relationship to levels of production, form and organisation of work, and social order.

A detailed assessment is made of various factors which might have contributed to industrialisation, including science, technical inventions, changes in labour, land, capital and markets, and the influence of various philosophical ideas. There follows a study of the consequences ranging from working conditions and the state of public health to the development of the factory system and the emergence of a market society. In conclusion the nature of technology and its relationship to society is re-examined in the light of the case study.

TEXTBOOKS

Mathias, P. The First Industrial Nation, Methuen, 1969.

STS112 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy And Politics Of Science II

Second session; 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1
tutorial per week)
Assessment: 2 essays (1500 and 2000 words),
tutorial participation and 1 take-home examina-
tion
An introduction to the history of Western
science and to contemporary philosophical per-
spectives on scientific method and scientific
change. The subject consists of a series of ex-
tended case studies illustrating the methods
and problems of the modern discipline of His-
tory and Philosophy of Science.

Topics will include: the nature of scientific
knowledge and of scientific revolutions; the or-
gins of Western science in Greek culture; the
Copernican revolution in astronomy and the
overthrow of the Medieval world-view; the ca-
reer, trial and condemnation of Galileo.

This subject serves as a prerequisite for a num-er of upper level subjects in STS, but is also
specifically designed to complement first year
study of History, Philosophy, Sociology, Psy-
chology or English.

TEXTBOOKS
Chalmers, A. F. What is this thing called
science? University of Queensland Press,
Brisbane, 1976.
Kuhn, T. S. The Copernican Revolution. Harvard
Mason, S. F. A History of the Sciences. Collier,

STS113 Introduction To Information Technology Issues
First session: 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tu-
torial per week)
Assessment: 2 x 1,500 word essays
This subject has been designed primarily for
students enrolled in the Information Technology
Degree to introduce them to the different trad-
tions embraced by the disciplines they will
study. However, it is available to all students in-
terested in the issues it focuses upon. The sub-
ject examines the division that has arisen be-
tween humanist and technological approaches
with a view to establishing what they have to of-
fer each other. The social role played by tech-
nologists has been criticised by those from hu-
manist backgrounds and the scientific and
technical ignorance of many humanists has
been deplored by technologists. The social
value of those who possess and create tech-
nical knowledge will be examined, as will the
question of how their work should be assessed
by those concerned primarily with social issue?
If the division between science and technology
on the one hand, and humanism on the other, is
potentially destructive, how can it be narrowed?

TEXTBOOKS
Bell, Daniel, The Coming of Post-Industrial Soci-
Mumford, Lewis, Technics and Civilisation. Har-
Mentor, New York, 1863.

STS120 Technology And The Modern Indus-
trial State
Second session: 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tu-
torial per week)
Assessment: 3 essays
The contemporary social system of science and
technology in the industrially advanced coun-
tries (capitalist and socialist) has two distin-
guishing characteristics. Firstly, the process of
development and application of technology has
become highly differentiated, specialised and
capital intensive, involving scientists and engin-
eers with diverse skills in the research and de-
velopment (R and D) laboratories of industry,
the universities and government. Secondly, R
and D activities are undertaken in relation to
three, inter-related objectives: the survival and
development of industry, the development of
military weapons, and the development of presti-
gious 'high technology' (e.g. nuclear, space,
aircraft, advanced electronics).

Topics include patterns of industrial innovation
and their contribution to industrial growth, the
emergence of science-based industries, the
rise of science-based industries, the military-
industrial complex, technology and war, growth
of State involvement in the support and direc-
tion of technology, post-industrial society, so-
cial effects of technological change.

TEXTBOOKS
Pavitt, K. & Worboys, M. Science, Technology
and the Modern Industrial State. Butter-
worths, 1977.
Galbraith, J. K. The New Industrial State. Pen-
guin, 1974.
Braverman, H. Labour and Monopoly Capital.
Elliot, D. & R. The Control of Technology.
Wykeham, 1976.

STS122 The Social Dynamics Of Modern
Science: History, Philosophy and Politics
of Science
First session: 6 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tu-
torial per week)
Assessment: 2 x 1500 word essays and tutorial
participation.
This subject introduces students to recent de-
velopments in understanding the social and
political aspects of scientific change. Emphasis
will be placed on analysing developments since
the 17th Century. Theoretical perspectives will be drawn from the social history of science, the politics of science and sociology of scientific knowledge.

Topics may include: the social and political roots of the mechanical philosophy; Newtonianism, the idea of progress and cult of method; the Merton thesis; Protestantism and the rise of modern science; science and technological change in the 18th and 19th Centuries; the social and political shaping of Darwinian theory; Social Darwinism; the socio-biology debate; the social construction of scientific facts and theories; the politics of scientific controversy and debate.

TEXTBOOKS

STS140 Revolutions In Science

Summer session; 6 credit points (6 lecture/tutorials per week)
Assessment: 2 essays, 1 tutorial paper
This subject, intended primarily for science, engineering and mathematics students, provides an introduction to the study of revolutionary changes in scientific theories. The subject will be taught through a series of historical case studies of major theoretical changes and revolutions. These will be selected from:

(a) The Galilean revolution in physics;
(b) The Chemical revolution of the eighteenth century;
(c) The Biological revolution (Darwin, Mendel, Watson and Crick);
(d) The Einsteinian revolution;
(e) The 'Continental Drift' revolution in Geology;
(f) The Keynesian revolution.

Intellectual, philosophical, religious, social and political factors in scientific revolutions will be discussed.

TEXTBOOKS

200-LEVEL

STS200 The Myth Of Scientific Method, Contemporary Perspectives On Knowledge and Objectivity

Summer session; 8 credit points (2 x 3 hour seminar/lectures per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (2000 words), 1 seminar paper (1500 words) and 1 textual analysis (1000 words)
This subject, primarily intended for students who have completed STS112, STS122 or STS140, will provide an understanding of the social nature of scientific practice and scientific knowledge.

It has long been assumed scientific knowledge derives its particular status because it is based on an unchanging objective method. Hence, any knowledge-claim, from any field of human endeavour, which does not arise from the application of the method is not regarded as scientific. However, recent developments in the history and philosophy of science have cast doubt upon the belief in the existence of such a universal method.

This subject will critically assess these new developments with reference to such issues as: the construction of scientific 'facts', the social character of experiment and observation, the social and political role of scientific method, and the social and political process of theory change.

TEXTBOOK

STS210 Technology And Social Change: Foundations Of Industrial Society

First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 3 essays
Description and Textbooks: See STS110 Technology and Social Change: Foundations of Industrial Society

STS211 The Politics Of War And Peace

Summer session; 8 credit points (2 x 3 hour seminar/lectures per week)
Assessment: 1 essay paper (3000 words) and 1 seminar paper (1500 words)
This subject will consider the changing character of war and peace in the 20th Century, particularly in relation to the enormous technological advances made in war technology, and the novel forms of organisation of the state introduced this century. Topics to be studied include: war in industrial societies; the political role of war in the 20th Century; the history of military technology in the 20th Century; arms races, balances of power and bloc formation; total war and the absolute weapon; neutrality alignment and balances of power; non nuclear and non military defence; and implications for Australia.
TEXTBOOK

STS212 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy And Politics Of Science II

Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (2000 words), 1 seminar paper (2000 words), tutorial participation, 1 take-home examination
Description and Textbooks: See STS112 The Scientific Revolution: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science II

STS213 Nature, Woman And Man: The Interaction Between Biological And Social Thought

First session; 8 credit points (1 lecture/seminar and 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay and 2 seminar papers
An examination of the interplay between theories of nature and theories of society from Victorian scientific naturalism to contemporary sociobiology.

Since the early nineteenth century, there have been many attempts to base social and political theories on biology. Some of them have been extremely influential, such as the Social Darwinism of the late Victorian period. All have engendered controversy and directed scientific and social attention to a number of fundamental questions. What is the nature of human nature? Within what natural limits, if any, are the behaviour and social arrangements of men and women constrained? To what extent can society be studied in the same way as nature? Can biological theories be legitimately applied to society? Do social and political factors shape biological theory? Is the traditional distinction between biological and social thought meaningless?

This course aims to explore these and other relevant questions through the analysis of selected interrelated biological and social theories in their social and cultural contexts. It is necessarily an interdisciplinary study which charts the relationship between politics, biology, philosophy and the social sciences.

Themes to be explored include: pre-industrial conceptions of nature and human nature; from God to nature — the rise of scientific naturalism in its context of nineteenth century industrial capitalism; Darwinism, 'man's place in nature' and the 'woman question'; race, class and sex in Victorian biology and social theory; biological reductionism and determinism, then and now; Nazi biology and the myth of the Superman; the ethological construction of the territorial, aggressive 'naked ape' and his feminist critiques; sexuality and sexual images in modern biology; sociobiology — a new science or a new Social Darwinism justifying racial and sexual inequalities?

TEXTBOOKS

STS214 Contemporary Philosophy Of The Natural And Social Sciences: Discovery, Progress And Revolution Of Science

Second session; 8 credit points (one 2 hr lecture/seminar, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: One essay, one examination, 1 seminar paper plus participation
A critical examination of theories of scientific method in various philosophical systems. The course will explore the classical views of scientific method of Bacon, Galileo and Descartes, leading to an examination of the methodologies of natural and social science offered by 20th century Positivism and Falsificationism. The criticism of such methodological doctrines made by Kuhn and others will be discussed and an analysis made of recent historically and sociologically grounded insights concerning the production and assessment of knowledge in the sciences. This subject is to be taught jointly by the departments of Science and Technology Studies and Philosophy.

TEXTBOOKS Refer Department

STS215 Science, Technology And Progress

First session; 8 credit points (one 2 hr lecture/seminar, one tutorial per week)
Assessment: 2 essays and one seminar paper
The Nature of industrialism and its consequences have long been a subject of controversy. Since the eighteenth century Enlightenment, the 'costs' and 'benefits' of this process have become the central concern of social and political thought. Is industrialisation a key to social and moral progress — as claimed within Enlightenment thought, nineteenth century positivism and twentieth century technocratic writings? Or, is industrialisation the source of hu-
man degradation, social disruption and environmental decline — as argued within German historicism, eighteenth and nineteenth century romanticism, twentieth century critiques of positivism and exponents of 'alternative technology' and the 'limits to growth'?

In this course the student is introduced to the controversies surrounding industrialisation through a critical examination of both these schools of thought. Although concerned with the nature of industrialisation itself, the main focus of the course is upon the interpretations of this process and the political or ideological role that they play. Amongst the issues discussed are: the nature of industrialisation; the different routes or paths of industrialisation; the industrialisation/modernisation of the poorer countries; the effects of advanced industrialism or post-industrialism within the more affluent sectors of the world economy; utopian thought, the idea of progress and science and technology; historicism and the idea of 'autonomous technology'; the 'ideology of industrialism'; technology, technocracy and technocratic thought; romanticism, historicism and technophobic thought; rationalisation and the rise of the 'mechanical mind'; Marxist critiques of positivism; theories of 'selective industrialism'; and the politics of industrial choice.

RECOMMENDED READING
Landes, D. The Unbound Prometheus: Technological Change and Industrial Development in Western Europe from 1750 to the Present. Cambridge University Press, 1969.

STS220 Technology And The Modern Industrial State
Second session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 3 essays
Description and Textbooks: See STS120 Technology and the Modern Industrial State.

STS222 The Social Dynamics Of Modern Science: History, Philosophy And Politics Of Science I
First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 3 essays (totalling 5000 words) plus seminar participation
Description and Textbooks: See STS122 The Social Dynamics of Modern Science: History, Philosophy and Politics of Science I.

STS225 Science And Technology In Antiquity And The Middle Ages*
Second session; 8 credit points (1 two hour lecture/seminar and 1 tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (2500 words), 1 seminar paper (1500 words) and 1 textual analysis (1000 words)
An examination of the development of science and natural philosophy in Antiquity and the Middle Ages. Special emphasis will be placed on the role of ancient and medieval science in the eventual rise of modern science in the 16th and 17th centuries.
Topics may be selected from among: the rise of Greek natural philosophy, cosmology and astronomy; the natural philosophies of Plato, Aristotle and the atomists; the problem of neolithic, Mesopotamian and Egyptian 'science'; from myth to the philosophy of nature; Hellenistic science and the problem of the 'decline' of ancient science; Islamic science and the transmission of Greek science to the West; the rise of the universities and the construction of Scholastic Aristotelianism; Medieval contributions to mechanics, optics and astronomy and their limitations; the occult sciences in antiquity and the Middle Ages; the place of technology in antiquity and the Middle Ages; printing and the problem of the Renaissance in science; astronomy and anatomy as Renaissance sciences; interpretations of the role of Medieval science: Duhem, Crombie, Koyre.

TEXTBOOKS:
Lloyd, G. E. R. Greek Science From Thales to Aristotle.
Grant, E. Physical Science in the Middle Ages, C.U.P.

STS226 The History Of Theories Of Generation And Heredity
First session; 8 credit points (one 2 hr lecture/seminar, 1 hr tutorial per week)
Assessment: One essay, one seminar, one take home examination plus participation

* To be offered in alternate years
The subject examines the development of biological theories relating to sex, generation and heredity, with special reference to the interplay of scientific, social and ideological factors. The early ideas of Hippocrates, Aristotle, Galen and Harvey will be outlined. Reasons for the acceptance of theories of biological preformation and the social and educational view of children as 'miniature' adults will be analysed. Later topics covering the period from 1830-1930 will include: cell theory; sexual and asexual reproduction; embryological development; the theory of spontaneous generation and its overthrow; the germ theory of disease, the continuity of the germplasm. Social, psychological and medical interpretations of the differences between the sexes in human beings will be discussed. Relevant aspects of the theories of Darwin, Mendel, Weismann and Galton will be examined. This subject focuses on specific aspects of biological theories, and hence adopts a much narrower thematic approach than that of STS213.

TEXTBOOKS Refer Department.

**STS228 Computers In Society**

*Summer session & second session; 8 credit points (2 hrs lecture/seminars plus 1 hr tutorial per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 essay (2500 words) plus 1 seminar paper (1500 words)

This subject examines the development, role and implications of computers in contemporary and future society. It traces the evolution of computing from the first military uses of computers through the development of integrated circuits to micro computers. Typical questions studied include: what has been the effect of computers in work places and how are they being applied in factories, offices and schools; what patterns of employment are the widespread use of computers helping to create and has job loss due to the introduction of the new technology been compensated by new economic activity? Concern that computers increase the possibilities of social and political control has made their use often controversial. In this subject we will also study questions such as: what are their implications for privacy and personal autonomy; and what sort of society are computers being used to make?

**TEXTBOOKS**


**STS240 Technological Change In Australia**

*First session; 8 credit points (2 lectures, 1 tutorial/seminar per week)*

**Assessment:** 1 essay, 1 seminar, 1 project

Technology has recently been recognised as a major force in shaping the industrial economic, political and social structure of Australia. There is a need to interpret general theories in the specific context of Australian conditions and the historical development of mechanisms and policies by Australian Government.

Topics to be covered in this subject include: theories of technological change and economic growth, including long-wave theories; trends in the automation of productions, the relationship between technological change, employment, and skill requirements; theories of invention and innovation; the social construction of technology; the history and current state of Australian government policy on technology development, technology transfer and regulation of technology; the structure of technology policy formulation and implementation; the role of technology as a political force.

Case studies will be used to explain and illustrate the development of these topics. Students will be expected to read extensively and critically, to engage in coherent and documented argument, and to approach the problems and theories developed on the basis of multi-disciplinary analysis.

**TEXTBOOKS**


Commonwealth Inquiry into Technological Change in Australia AGPS, Canberra 1981 (4 volumes).

**300-LEVEL**

**STS301 The Environmental Context**

*First session; 12 credit points (4 hr lecture/seminar per week)*

**Assessment:** Two essays, one seminar paper, one take home examination

There is a perspective according to which human knowledge of the natural environment can never be purely objective, but instead is bound up with many political, economic and social factors. The inherently value-laden nature of environmental issues is highlighted in environmental controversies, in which contending parties use their claims about environmental impacts to support particular social and political stances. In this subject, perspectives on the wider political, economic and social context of the environment are developed and explored.
Topics covered include: the interconnection between social, political and physical systems; the context and role of technical debate; values incorporated in the scientific study of the environment; methods for managing the environment; the structure and limitations of environmental regulation; the history, politics and social dynamics of environmental controversies; and methods for resolving environmental conflicts and building an environmentally viable society. Case studies include south-west Tasmania, nuclear power, fluorocarbons, supersonic transport aircraft, forestry, pesticides and industrial pollution.

TEXTBOOKS

STS311 War And Technology: Strategies For War And Peace
First session; 12 credit points (two 2 hr lecture/seminars per week)
Assessment: 2 essays and 1 seminar paper.
The changing character of war and peace in relation to technological and social trends is examined. Topics to be studied may include war in pre-industrial and industrial societies; the political role of war; the history of military technology; the relationships between scientists, the military, government and corporations; war and technological change; balances of power; biochemical warfare; nuclear weapons, nuclear war and human survival; nuclear weapons proliferation and proliferation control; the arms race and its social costs; neutrality, alignment and balances of power; conflict resolution and strategies for peace; and the present strategic posture of Australia and viable alternatives.

TEXTBOOKS
Kalder, Mary. The Baroque Arsenal. Andre Deutsch, 1982.

STS316 Genetics: Its History, Philosophy And Social Implications
First session; 12 credit points (4 hrs lecture/seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 seminar, 2 essays plus participation
A major technological revolution has taken place since the 1950s. Although this has its roots in nineteenth century classical genetics, the elucidation of the chemical structure of DNA opens up possibilities that can only be described as revolutionary. While the precise effects of this technological breakthrough are still emerging, understandings based on genetics have had social and political consequences in areas such as eugenics and genetic counselling.

This course will look at the historical origins of genetics; at its development during this century and at the direction of possible further developments. Philosophical questions concerning the discovery process, the process of institutionalisation, reduction and emergence will be discussed.

TEXTBOOKS Refer Department.

STS318 Science And Society In The Modern World 1750-1950*
First session; 12 credit points (two 2 hour lecture/seminars per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (3,000 words) and 2 seminar papers (1,500 words each)
An examination of selected topics in the social history of modern science primarily based on the findings of the newer social or 'contextual' historiography of science as practised in the last 15 years.

Emphasis will be placed upon the micro-politics and sociology of the scientific community and scientific institutions, as well as upon the larger social, political economic and intellectual contexts which shape science and the scientific community.

Topics will be selected from among: the professionalisation and institutionalisation of science; the rise and fall of French science 1750-1850; the growth and hegemony of German science in the later 19th century; "Public" science and the politics of state patronage of science; the politics of the scientific community and scientific institutions in 19th century Britain; Science and scientism in the Enlightenment, French Revolution and Napoleonic State; Science and Romanticism; Science Religion and Society in Victorian Britain; Scientific Naturalism in 19th century; Science, Imperialism and Warfare 1880-1945; Metropolitan and Colonial Science — the Australian case; The Industrialisation of Science in the 20th century; The rise of American and Soviet science.

* To be offered in alternate years
STS319 The Politics Of Energy

First session; 12 credit points (two 2 hr lecture/seminars per week)
Assessment: 2 essays and 1 seminar paper
This subject focuses on the factors and issues underlying the major debate that has developed throughout the industrialised world over the generation and use of energy.

Through an examination of the political and economic factors which underly the debate and influence the choice of different energy technologies, the possibilities of, and constraints on different energy paths will be explored.

Topics studied will include: global energy resources, available energy technologies, the flow of energy through the modern industrial economy, the assessment of risk for different energy options, the energy resources in world trade, role of the major oil corporations, horizontal and vertical integration and trends in the global economy, the economics and dis-economies of scale, the role of government, community, corporations and other social structures and forces in shaping energy developments, the extent of social change necessary to incorporate different energy paths, and the social environmental and political implications of different energy options.

Students will be expected to read extensively and critically, to engage in coherent and documented argument and to approach the problems raised on the basis of multi-disciplinary analysis.

TEXTBOOKS

STS321 Technology, Politics And Power

First session; 12 credit points (two 2-hour lecture/seminars per week)
Assessment: 1 essay and 2 seminar papers
Analytic methods necessary for advanced examination of problems raised by science and technology in their social context are developed. Particular attention is paid to the application of these to environmental issues.

Areas covered include theories of overdevelopment; environmental conflict and its political, technological and ideological underpinnings; the relationship between technology, trade and power; theories of the state, the relationship of technology and technologists to the state, and the role of the state in technological development; the role of technology in political control; technology, work and unemployment; the role of science and technology in the management of production; and models for managing technological development, and for resolving social conflict over technological change.

TEXTBOOK

STS324 The Politics Of Medicine And Health

Seconds session; 12 credit points (two 2-hour lecture/seminars per week)
Assessment: 1 essay and 2 seminar papers
This subject explores the socio-economic and political dimensions of medicine and health care in modern society.

An initial examination of western medicine and health care in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries will provide a foundation for the analysis of the forces shaping modern medical knowledge and practice and health care, their social implications and limitations. Themes to be explored include: the concepts of health and sickness; institutionalised medicine and health care and free-market medicine and health; curable and non-curable illness and drug-induced illness; profit and risk assessment of new remedies; automation in medicine and health care; health and medical policy; the politics of cancer; health in the workplace; ethical and moral considerations; critiques of contemporary medicine and health care (Illich, the women's movement, workers' health action groups); the response to the critiques (medical reform, de-professionalisation, alternative medicine, the bare-foot doctors).

TEXTBOOKS

STS325 Science In Antiquity And The Middle Ages*

Second session; 12 credit points (1 two hour

* To be offered in alternate years
lecture/seminar and 1 tutorial per week, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (3,500 words), 1 seminar paper (2,000 words) and 2 textual analyses (1,000 words each)
Other details — as for STS225

STS326 Science, Technology And Gender*
Second session; 12 credit points (2 two-hour lecture/seminars per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (3,000 words) and 2 seminar papers (1,500 words each)
An examination of the relations between gender, science and technology within the framework of recent feminist historiography and theory.

Themes to be explored will include: a revisionist historiography of science and technology; gender in the laboratory; the ideology of male dominance in science; scientism and gender roles; gender and machines; technology and "women's work"; women and alternative technology; reproductive technology; feminist epistemology and the sociology of scientific knowledge.

TEXTBOOKS

STS330 The Politics Of Scientific Knowledge: Scientific Method And Political Controversy, 1600 – Present
First session; 12 credit points (two 2-hour lecture/seminars per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (3,000 words) and 2 seminar papers (1,500 words each)
Ever since the rise of modern science in the seventeenth century debates have occurred inside and outside the scientific community over the nature of scientific knowledge, the method of its attainment, and the relevance of scientific knowledge and method to wider social and political concerns.

This subject examines the history of some of these debates and explores the ways in which they have shaped and been shaped by conflicting social and political interests and theories.

Topics will be selected from among: the political and rhetorical dimensions of methodological discourse; the rise of "methodology" as propaganda for the new science of the 17th century; the use of methodological claims in the politics of the scientific community in the Enlightenment and the 19th century; the rise of Classical Positivism and the reaction to the French Revolution; Logical Positivism as a defence of the social authority of science; methodology and ideology in the work of Karl Popper; Thomas Kuhn: Liberalism and the demise of Positivist methodology; Feyerabend and the anarchist critique of the authority of science; scientific realism and the defence of Marx's method; Althusser's critique of empiricism; the early Frankfurt School and the critique of instrumental rationality; Habermas on science versus emancipation.

TEXTBOOKS
Bernstein, R. J. Beyond Objectivism and Relativism, Blackwell, Oxford, 1983

STS331 Information Technology And Social Change
First session; 12 credit points (two 2 hr. lecture/seminars per week)
Assessment: 2 essays (2500 words each) and 1 seminar paper (1500 words)
This subject examines the issues that technological, regulatory and political developments have raised in computing and telecommunications. In the social transformation referred to as the Information Society, the convergence of computing and telecommunications plays a central role. The availability of technology which stores, processes and transmits information in electronic form has led to it being described as the infrastructure of the Information Society. Each new technological development creates new possibilities for dominant organisations to increase their influence. Issues addressed in-
clude the social effects of changes in attitudes towards regulation of telecommunications; the implications of the creation of new industries such as the international data base businesses; and the problems faced by the need to safeguard the interests of ordinary citizens.

TEXTBOOKS Refer Department.

STS332 The Organisation Of Modern Science
First or second session; 12 credit points (two 2 hr. lecture/seminars per week)
Assessment: 2 essays totalling 6000 words based on seminars
This subject examines the organisation of modern science in recent years. It will include an examination of the kinds of research performed (ranging from basic to applied) and the purposes to which it is directed (ranging through academic, industrial and military ends). Other questions examined will include how science is financed, controlled, and managed. A wide range of institutions involved in the organisation of science will be considered (including the military laboratories, the universities, industrial research establishments, hospitals, and government agencies).

The characteristics of the organisation of science will be surveyed and compared in a number of countries including the U.S.A., U.S.S.R., Western Europe, Japan, China and Australia. The focus will be comparative and contemporary, but historical dimensions and policy implications will not be ignored. The exact curriculum will be influenced by students' interests.

TEXTBOOKS

STS334 The Assessment Of Politics Of Risk
First or second session; 12 credit points (two 2 hr lecture/seminars per week)
Assessment: 1 essay plus 1 seminar paper totalling 5000 words
Risk pervades all human experience and discovering means of identifying, evaluating and managing risk poses important theoretical and practical challenges. This subject deals with strategies for, and the politics of assessing and managing the risks inherent in modern technologically based society. Themes considered will include: the concept of acceptable risk, models for evaluating risk and their limitations, public participation and modes of defining risk levels, the shaping of attitudes to risk, the politics of risk controversy, the social construction of scientific evaluation, the models and strategies for managing risk in personal life and business and government operation. The subject will draw on a wide range of case studies including, for example, herbicides, nuclear technology and radiation, repetitive strain injury, transport accidents, and market failure.

TEXTBOOKS Refer Department.

STS335 Philosophy Of Biology: Determinism, Reductionism And Supervenience
First session; 12 credit points (3 hrs. lecture/seminars and 1 hr. tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (3000 words), 2 seminars papers (2000 words each) plus participation
This subject looks at certain aspects of the structure of biological theory. Since the French philosopher and mechanist, Rene Descartes, claimed that the body was like a machine but that it was guided by the mind, thought has been restricted by this framework. But charges of reductionism and biological determinism are becoming more vociferous while, at the same time, though from different quarters, the topic of supervenience is receiving more attention. Why is there so much misunderstanding concerning reduction in scientific theories? Have philosophers misled scientists? What, if anything, is reduced? Is anything determined? Will the largely philosophical concept of supervenience open new doors to the understandings sought by science and assist in establishing a more coherent picture of the world?

TEXTBOOKS Refer Department.

STS333 The Social History Of Medicine And Health Care

First session; 12 credit points (two 2 hr. lecture/seminars per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (3000 words) and 2 seminars papers (1500 words each)
This subject examines the development of medicine and health care in Western society from the 17th century to present.

Themes to be explored include: the impact of epidemic diseases such as plague, smallpox and cholera, and society’s response; the professionalisation of medicine and health care; the shifting rationales of medical theory and practice in relation to professional conflicts and broader social forces; the role of the hospital and the laboratory in the shaping of medical knowledge and health care; the relation be-

* To be offered in alternate years
etween poverty and disease, sanitary reform and the popular health movement of the 19th century; the growth of state intervention in health matters; the social role of modern technological medicine.

TEXTBOOKS

STS336 Science, Technology And Society In The Renaissance And 17th Century
Second session: 12 credit points (two 1 hr. lectures plus one 2 hr. seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay (3500 words) plus 2 seminar papers (2000 words each)
An examination of the social, political, religious, economic and technological forces which shaped the emergence of modern science in Western Europe. Emphasis will be placed on: (1) shifts in social attitudes toward the understanding and exploitation of Nature; (2) the conflict of cosmologies and world-views and the establishment of the mechanical philosophy; and (3) the construction of the ideology of modern science. Technical developments in the narrower scientific specialities will not be treated.

Topics will be selected from: economic and religious factors in changing attitudes toward the natural world; the decline of Scholasticism and re-evaluation of practical knowledge; print technology and the problem of the ‘scientific renaissance’; the rise of the cult of method; the witch-craze, magic and Hermeticism in the 16th century; the ‘crisis’ of the early 17th century and the rise of the mechanistic world-picture; science, religion and politics during the English Revolution, Commonwealth and Restoration; institutionalisation of the new science, the marginalisation of witchcraft, magic and the occult and the onset of the Enlightenment.

TEXTBOOKS


400-LEVEL
STS400 History And Philosophy Of Science IV
Double session; 48 credit points
Students are advised to contact the Department. The course consists of a thesis worth 24 credit points, a course on the Theory and Methods of Science and Technology Studies worth 12 credit points, and two specialist courses, each worth 6 credit points.

All candidates are required to attend and contribute to a series of regular informal seminars and discussion meetings held within the Department of Science and Technology Studies during Sessions 1 and 2.

STS430 Joints Honours In Science And Technology Studies And Another Discipline
Double session; 48 credit points
It is required that the student seeking admission as a candidate for the degree with honours shall be qualified for the award of a bachelor degree of the University in the same course, the course in question will include a combination of the two disciplines approved by the two heads of departments as a major study. For this purpose a major study in STS (including 24 credit points in approved subjects at 300-level) may include a 300-level subject in another discipline accepted as relevant to the programme of study in STS by the Head of the STS department.

Course Content:
The content of the course for joint honours will include subject components selected from the 400-level programmes of the two disciplines to form a joint honours programme of 48 credit points.

In coursework and research the nature and manner of combination of the two disciplines will require the approval of the two Heads of departments. Approval will imply:
(a) the substantial and coherent nature of the proposed programme
(b) the availability of supervision
(c) the availability of source material
(d) dependence of the whole study programme on the two disciplines.

Interdisciplinary Seminar
All candidates are required to attend and contribute to a series of regular informal seminars and discussion meetings held within the Department of Science and Technology Studies during Sessions 1 and 2.
SOCIOLOGY

Introductory Notes

1. All seminars in Sociology 100-, 200-, 300- and 400-levels are 2 hours long.
2. Students should consult with the Department of Sociology before purchasing textbooks.

Schedule Entries

Refer to the schedule entries for further details of subjects, including pre-requisites and exclusions. All subjects described in this section are included in the Arts Schedule.

100-LEVEL

SOC100 Sociology I

Double session; 12 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 lectures, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: Written assignments, participation, examinations

Sociology I has three main components: theory, research methods, and descriptive Australian society. The lectures on theory and research methods will introduce the student to the basic language principles and concepts of social theorising and social research. The series of lectures on Australian society will be designed to acquaint students with an overall picture of Australian society at a descriptive level. It will be the purpose of the weekly seminar to draw together the theoretical and descriptive sections of the subject such that the student gains an understanding of Australian society which is informed by a theoretical perspective and supplemented by such empirical evidence as is available.

TEXTBOOKS

200-LEVEL

MAJOR PROGRAMME

SOC203 Central Themes in Sociological Theory

First session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

This subject explores the development of sociological theory as both a response to societal change and as a dynamic theoretical debate. Theories will be examined as they relate to urban industrial society, and key periods of social change and conflict. In particular, the subject will explore the work of Marx, Engels, Weber, Durkheim, urban theorists of the late 19th century, American social theorists of the Chicago school, the pre-war middle European tradition, the development of post-war critical theory, and will introduce contemporary debates in sociological theory.

TEXTBOOKS

SOC218 The Sociology of Australian Power Relations

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs, 1 x 1 hr lecture, 1 x 2 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 x 3-4,000 word essay/research paper; 2 seminar presentations, of which one is to be submitted in writing (1,500 words)

This course introduces students to the use of theories of power and the state in their understanding of industrial societies. The conceptualisations of political processes in Australian society which have been developed in the debate over the nature of the state provide the basis for an examination of contemporary social and political issues. Particular emphasis is placed on the role of theory in structuring interpretations and explanations of Australian politics and society. Students will explore critical issues in Australian political life as case studies for the application of sociological theories of power. Themes may include racism and politics, feminism, technological change, political parties, and national security.

TEXTBOOKS

SOC219 Time, Work and Leisure

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers
Not to count with SOC337.

This subject will examine the productive activity of people with special emphasis on tracing its evolution from pre-industrial through to advanced capitalist societies and its relationship to changing conceptions of time and leisure.

TEXTBOOKS

SOC220 The Sociology of Gender Relations

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs, 1 x 1 hr lecture, 1 x 2 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: 2 seminar papers; 1 essay of 3-4,000 words

This course takes as its focus the complex interaction between capitalism and patriarchy in the construction of gender relations. The course begins with a discussion of the classic debate on the sociology of gender construction

* A detailed list of sources to be consulted by students will be supplied at the beginning of the subject.
and the contemporary perspectives on the nature/nurture debate presented by sociobiology. The cultural and ideological reproduction of gender is explored through the insights offered by psychoanalytic accounts of masculinity, femininity and sexual practice.

The course then concentrates on the operation of gender relations in society. The focus for this analysis is the role of the state, its reproduction and reinforcement of gender, and the articulation of this process in education and welfare. The particular experience and expression of gender relations in Australian society is examined through the dynamics of work, ethnicity and race.

SOC231 A Practical Introduction to Social Research
First session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 'practical' seminar)
Assessment: 1 research report; continuous assessment of work set in 'practical' seminars

The subject aims to give students the ability to be critical of the methodology of others' research work, and the facility to carry out basic social research themselves. Topics covered in this subject include sampling, questionnaire design, interviewing techniques, data analysis, as well as a brief introduction to other social-investigative techniques.

TEXTBOOK

SOC232 Social Research Statistics
Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 exam, continuous assessment of seminar assignments

This subject is designed to introduce students to the statistical techniques commonly used in the analysis of material collected in social research. The emphasis of the subject is on practical application. Theoretical discussion is confined to a consideration of the assumptions underlying certain statistical formulae and the consequent limitations in their application. The subject will be divided into four main sections: Probability theory; Sampling techniques; Correlation; and Chi square.

TEXTBOOK

MINOR PROGRAMME

SOC241 The Nature of Culture
First session; 6 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

The emphasis in this subject is centred around an investigation of communication in contemporary Australian Culture, its historic and sociological explanation, and its manifestation in everyday life objects and activities (e.g., literature, music, the media and lifestyle).

TEXTBOOKS

SOC242 Contemporary Issues in Society
Second session; 6 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

The focus of this subject will vary from year to year, depending on issues of greatest contemporary pertinence and availability of staff. For example, coursework may focus on education, unemployment, the family and legislation, and so on. The subject will capitalise on theory and evidence concerning Australian society presented in SOC100, will extend the data and theory base specifically with respect to the phenomenon being analysed.

TEXTBOOKS

300-LEVEL

SOC302 Religion and Society
First session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

Working within the theoretical framework of the sociology of religion, this subject is an historical and cross-cultural analysis of the relationship between religion and social stratification in Indian society. Particular emphasis will be placed on the conflicting roles of religion as an integrative (conservative) and divisive (revolutionary) force in a society which assumes inequality as the basis for order in society.

TEXTBOOKS

SOC303 The Individual in Society
Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

This course is an investigation of some of the most fundamental aspects of the human life cycle, starting with self identity and ending with

* A detailed list of sources to be consulted by students will be supplied at the beginning of the subject.
death. In order to relativise our understandings of what it is to be an individual in society the models and assumptions of conventional sociological and social-psychological models will be compared with non-western, esoteric, 'occult' and ecological perspectives.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**SOC304 Studies in War and Peace**

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)

Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

Warfare continues to absorb a considerable portion of all government spending. Yet the military machine, its aims, functions, and interactions with the rest of society is only hazily understood. The focus is twofold: i) the development of modern military systems, and their real and projected employment, ii) the social reality of individuals within the military structure.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**SOC305 Race and Ethnic Studies**

First session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)

Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

The concepts of race and ethnicity are highly contentious within sociology. Within an analysis of the Australian social experience of colonisation and immigration questions of race and ethnicity will be explored as explanatory frameworks in approaching inter-group relations. In particular, class analysis will be tested against social phenomena which certain sociologists interpret within the dynamics of 'race' and 'ethnicity'.

**PRELIMINARY READING**


**TEXTBOOKS**

**SOC307 Urban Sociology**

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture; 1 seminar per week)

Assessment: Original project work; 2 seminar papers

This subject will concentrate on an evaluation of the three levels of crisis in the sphere of collective consumption/reproduction: the crisis of capitalism, the crisis of State intervention, and the crisis of State legitimacy.

The subject will focus on the emergence and histories of urban social movements, and their importance in developing an effective urban political economy. Case studies of Leeds, Paris, Sydney, San Francisco and Wollongong will be used to provide a comparative base.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**SOC308 Social Policy**

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)

Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

The aim of the subject is to explore the relationship between social policy and sociological theory. The subject will review major debates in contemporary sociology in these areas and move towards developing a paradigm for the evaluation of policy in Australia.

The discussion of social policy in Australia will focus on understanding the role of the State, the development and impact of policy, and the historical and materialist base in which the State and its policies are located.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**SOC312 Science, Technology and Society**

First session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)

Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

This subject will locate present thinking in the sociology of science into a context of changing ideas about the nature and role of science and technology. It will explore the institutionalisation of science — treated both as knowledge system and social process; its forms of relationship to technology, and the social/economic/political context in which this relationship is set. It will explore the effects of science on the relationships between individual and society, consciousness and culture. Finally, the subject will explore the substance of contemporary social 'movements' that are refashioning the relationship between science and society (e.g. expressions of anti-science, 'radical' science and
technology, and 'marginal' contributions to scientific thought).

**TEXTBOOK**

**SOC313 The Individual in the Organisation**
Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

This subject uses work in the fields of psychology and sociology to study the relationship between the individual and the organisation at various organisational levels and in different situations. Emphasis is on the extent to which the individual has autonomy within the organisation.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**SOC317 Interaction, Self and Social Reproduction**
First session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

This unit focuses on the social emergence and maintenance of self identity, levels of meaning in communication, elements of interaction in dyads and larger groups, the phases of group development. A major aim of the subject will be to sensitize students to the everyday processes whereby institutional practices and values of the wider society are legitimated and reinforced. Students are expected to participate in group projects and exercises as well as written work.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**SOC318 Social and Political Anthropology of the Third World**
Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 research project, 1 essay

The subject aims to acquaint students with the major theoretical writings on the 'third-world' and its relations to the 'first-world', including theories of imperialism and neo-colonialism, development and under-development. The subject focuses particularly on key economic and political concepts, and involves a discussion of technology and the varieties of recipient cultures in the 'third-world'. The major empirical focus will be on Papua New Guinea, Thailand and India.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**SOC319 Belief Systems Ideologies**
First session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

This subject examines the notion that in certain ideologies, the belief system and the experiential concomitants of the belief system are inseparable, even in principle. Studying such ideologies therefore necessitates the individual student participating at an intellectual and behavioural level in order to move towards a theoretical perspective which includes these two components.

**TEXTBOOK**

**SOC320 Contemporary Social And Political Thought**
Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers

The subject examines epistemological assumptions which ground 20th Century currents of thought; underscoring the social and political implications of these. The literature traces lines between Marxism, positivism, phenomenology, psychoanalysis and structuralism as these continue to shape arguments over the issues such as class struggle, commodity culture, instrumental reason, 'the woman question', legitimation and 'the micro-physics of power'. The subject gives students an opportunity to appraise recent theoretical debates as these appear in the journals.

**TEXTBOOKS**

* A detailed list of sources to be consulted by students will be supplied at the beginning of the subject.
SOC330 The Sociology of Gender Relations

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 x 1 hr lecture, 1 x 2 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: 2 seminar papers, 1 essay of 3-4,000 words
Other details: See entry under SOC220

SOC331 A Practical Introduction to Social Research

First session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 practical seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 research report, continuous assessment of work in 'practical' seminars
Other details: See entry under SOC231

SOC332 Social Research Statistics

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 exam, continuous assessment of seminar assignments
Other details: See entry under SOC232

SOC333 Political Sociology

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; seminar)
Assessment: 2 seminar papers, 1 essay

The course will explore the social bases and contexts of political life. In particular it will examine processes of decision-making, the nature of political parties, processes of social change, and the bases of social and political mobilisation in contemporary societies. The course will provide an opportunity to compare political processes in modern nation states, and will examine the relations between social base, political ideology and political action.

TEXTBOOKS


SOC335 Psychoanalysis and Culture

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; lectures/seminars)
Assessment: 2 seminar papers, 1 major essay and participation

The unit begins with a general introduction to Freud's work differentiating the following aspects: a) basic psychodynamics, b) group psychotherapy, c) analysis of civilisation, and d) meta theory. It then considers some sociologically oriented revisions of psychoanalysis including the sexual radicals Reich and Marcuse, and structuralists such as Lacan and the controversies which rage around them. On the basis of this preparation, several important problem areas in sociology are opened up, the emphasis here being on culture studies; sex/gender and the family as agent of social reproduction; the theory of the subject; politics and language.

TEXTBOOKS*

SOC336 The Sociology of Australian Power Relations

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers
Other details: See entry under SOC218

SOC337 Time, Work and Leisure

Second session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs; 1 lecture, 1 seminar per week)
Assessment: 1 essay, 2 seminar papers
Other details: See entry under SOC219

SOC338 Sociology of Health and Illness

Single session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs, 1 lecture, 1 hr seminar)
Assessment: 1 seminar paper; 1 essay/ research project of up to 5,000 words

This subject explores the social and political dimensions of health and illness. Starting from an analysis of medicine as a social process, the course examines cross-cultural data as a basis for an intensive examination of health and illness in industrial societies. Issues raised include the development and generation of illness and the responses to illness of various 'others' (including friends, family, colleagues, bosses

* To be advised.
and various agencies of the State), class, ethnicity and gender as aspects of illness, professionalisation of medical and paramedical practice, the political sociology of the medical establishment, the sociology of disability, different types of medical knowledge and healing and their associated social conflicts.

TEXTBOOKS*

SOC339 Sociology of Crime and Justice

Single session; 8 credit points (3 contact hrs, 1 lecture, 1 seminar)
Assessment: 1 seminar paper; 1 essay/ research project of up to 5,000 words.

Societal rules regarding what behaviour is to be deemed deviant have been a central concern of sociology and social anthropology. This course offers an examination of the social construction of deviance and its management. Opening with a review of the classic studies on crime, deviance and law enforcement, the course examines the many dimensions of crime and criminality, paying particular attention to contemporary capitalist societies. Among the issues to be examined are criminality, class, gender and ethnicity; 'organised' crime; police and policing; courts and prisons as institutions; 'white collar' crime; metropolitan and peripheral societies; and crime, justice and imperialism.

TEXTBOOKS*

SOC340 Sociology of Nature and Human Environments

Single session; 8 credit points (3 contact hours; 1 lecture, 1 seminar)
Assessment: 1 seminar paper; 1 essay/ research project of up to 5,000 words.

This subject challenges the idea the 'nature' and 'environment' are simply physical categories. Starting with the proposition that 'nature' is culturally and historically variable and generally human-centred, the course explores the various effects that human society has had on the planet. The broad aim of the course is to show that different kinds of relationships with the land are possible and necessary if we are to avoid global catastrophe. Towards this end, the development and critical assessment of "ecological" perspectives and strategies of resource management will be investigated. The course also involves a critical assessment of the nature and role of expertise in the development of knowledge, belief and legislation about the environment and its pollution, modification and general control.

TEXTBOOKS*

SOC341 Special Topic in Sociology A

First session; 8 credit points; variable combination of individual supervision and seminars.
Assessment: One essay of approximately 4,000 words plus tutorial assignments

Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of Sociology which the Departmental Chairman considers to be of suitable substance and level to be offered as a SOC300 subject. This will be a reading course offered under the direct supervision of a member of staff. For details of topics offered, students should consult the Departmental Head.

SOC342 Special Topic in Sociology B

Second session; 8 credit points; variable combination of individual supervision and seminars.
Assessment: One essay of approximately 4,000 words, plus tutorial assignments

Topics for this subject may be chosen from any area of Sociology which the Departmental Chairman considers to be of a suitable substance and level to be offered as a SOC300 subject. This will be a reading course offered under the direct supervision of a member of staff. For details of topics offered, students should consult the Departmental Head.

400-LEVEL

See pre-requisite column and note in Schedule A concerning entry into the 400-level Honours programme.

SOC400 Sociology IV Honours **

Double session; 48 credit points (4 contact hrs; 2 seminars)
Assessment: Coursework, and 12,000 to 15,000 word thesis

There are three components in this subject. The first is a double session programme on 'Key Issues in Contemporary Sociology' assessed by seminar presentations and two essays (approximately 2,000 words each). This subject, focusing on relations between the individual and social structure, will encompass theoretical concerns relevant to student theses, and the analysis of an issue of contemporary social importance. The second component is a double session seminar programme on 'Research Works in Progress', assessed by seminar contributions. This subject involves all students in the design and critique of thesis research projects conducted by all students of that year. The third component comprises a supervised research project to be presented in a thesis of approximately 12,000-15,000 words.

* To be advised.
SOC410 Sociology IV Honours; Part-time

Double session; 24 credit points (2 contact hrs plus individual supervision; 1 seminar)
Assessment: Coursework, and an 8,000 word mini-thesis

This programme has two components: the first is the double session seminar programme on 'Key Issues in Contemporary Society' (see Description under Calendar entry SOC400). The second is the supervised preparation of a mini-thesis on the student's research topic.

SOC420 Sociology IV Honours: Part-time

Double session; 24 credit points (2 contact hrs plus individual supervision; 1 seminar)
Assessment: Coursework and a 12,000 to 15,000 word thesis

This programme has two components: the first is the double session seminar, 'Research Works in Progress' (see Description under Calendar entry for SOC400). The second component comprises a supervised research project to be presented in a thesis of approximately 12,000 to 15,000 words.

SOC450 Joint Honours in Psychology and Sociology

Double session; 48 credit points (8 contacts hrs per week plus individual supervision; 4 seminars)

For details of the four year programme for students intending to enrol in this subject, refer to entry under Department of Psychology.

Students enrolled in this subject are required to:

1. Complete a joint Psychology/ Sociology thesis (theoretical and empirical) of about 15,000 words.
2. Attend Psychology Seminars.
3. Audit the Psychology coursework programme.
4. Attend SOC400 Key Issues in Contemporary Sociology Seminars.
5. Audit SOC400 Research Works in Progress Seminars.
6. Complete a theoretical essay in Psychology of about 6,000 words.

Students should consult the Departmental Head prior to the commencement of 400-level subjects for lists of readings required in coursework.
DIPLOMA AND ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

PART I – PRELIMINARY

1. Short Title

These Regulations may be cited as the Diploma Regulations.

2. Diplomas, Associate Diplomas And Their Abbreviations

These Regulations control undergraduate courses leading to:

(a) the Diplomas in
   Teaching (Primary)    Dip Teach (Prim)
   Applied Science (Nursing)  DipAppSc

(b) the Associate Diplomas in
   Administration        Assoc Dip Admin
   the Arts (Performing & Visual) AssocDipArts
   Computer Applications  AssocDipCompAppl
   Sports Science         AssocDipSptSc

3. Commencement

These Regulations came into operation on 1st January 1985

4. Parts

These Regulations are divided into parts as follows:

PART I  —  Preliminary (Regulations 1-5)
PART II — General       (Regulations 6-15)
PART III — Diplomas     (Regulation 16)
PART IV — Associate Diplomas (Regulations 17-20)
PART V  —  Miscellaneous (Regulations 21-23)

5. Interpretation

(1) In the interpretation and implementation of these Regulations the Council will normally act on the recommendation of the appropriate bodies of the University.

(2) In these Regulations, unless the contrary intention appears:

(a) ‘candidate’ is a person registered for a diploma or an associate diploma;

(b) ‘course’ is the combination of subjects which a candidate takes for a diploma or associate diploma;

(c) ‘programme’ is the combination of subjects in which a candidate is enrolled in any one session or year;

(d) ‘session’ is one of the three periods (summer session, session 1, session 2) within which subjects are offered each year;

(e) ‘subject’ is a self-contained section of study identified by a unique number in the Schedules in the Attachment C following these Regulations;

(f) ‘credit point’ is a value attached to a subject as a component of a diploma or an associate diploma, and for each credit point the implied work-load is, on average, five hours each week for a summer session subject, two hours each week for a sessional subject or one hour each week for an annual subject;

(g) ‘summer session subject’ is a subject offered during the summer session;

(h) ‘sessional subject’ is a subject offered during session 1 or session 2;

(i) ‘annual subject’ is a subject offered across session 1 and session 2 of one year;

(j) ‘100 level subject’ is a subject at first year level,
    ‘200 level subject’ is a subject at second year level,
    ‘300 level subject’ is a subject at third year level;
(k) 'pre-requisite subject' is one which must be satisfactorily completed before the subject for which it is prescribed may be taken;

(l) 'co-requisite subject' is one which must be satisfactorily completed before, taken concurrently with or, at the discretion of the Head of School, attempted before, the subject for which it is prescribed;

(m) 'Head of School' means the Head of the relevant School, Heads of the relevant Schools, the Chairperson of the relevant Faculty or Chairpersons of the relevant Faculties;

(n) 'approved' or 'approval' means approval by the Council;

(o) 'Academic Adviser' is a person appointed to advise candidates on programmes and courses of study;

(p) 'advanced standing' is the standing of a candidate as a consequence of the granting of credit or exemption;

(q) 'credit' is the number of credit points granted towards a diploma or associate diploma for work satisfactorily completed outside that diploma or associate diploma;

(r) 'specified credit' is credit for a specific subject or subjects listed in one of the Schedules and is granted on the basis of satisfactory completion of a substantially corresponding subject or subjects at an approved university or other tertiary institution;

(s) 'unspecified credit' is credit granted on the basis of satisfactory completion at an approved university or other tertiary institution of a subject or subjects not substantially corresponding to subjects listed in the appropriate Schedule;

(t) 'exemption' is the waiving of the requirement that a subject prescribed for a diploma or an associate diploma be satisfactorily completed and is granted on the basis of the satisfactory completion of an appropriate subject, subjects or other work at an approved university, other tertiary institution or other establishment; and

(u) 'leave of absence' is a period of leave from the University for which prior approval has been obtained.

PART II — GENERAL

6. Admission And Registration

   (1) To qualify for admission to a course leading to a diploma or an associate diploma a person shall comply with requirements of the Regulations for Matriculation and Admission.

   (2) A person qualified for admission to a course leading to a diploma or an associate diploma may apply for admission as a candidate for that diploma or associate diploma.

   (3) A person admitted as a candidate shall register for the particular diploma or associate diploma referred to in Regulation 6(2).

   (4) Except with approval, no candidate shall be registered concurrently for more than one degree, certificate, diploma or associate diploma in this University or other tertiary institution.

   (5) Except with approval, a person who, in the opinion of the Council, has an unsatisfactory academic record in any university or tertiary institution, shall not be permitted to register for any diploma or associate diploma.

7. Enrolment

   (1) During prescribed periods in each year a candidate shall, after consultation with an Academic Adviser, enrol in a programme and pay any required charges.

   (2) A candidate may enrol in a subject provided that:

      (a) the conditions for enrolment specified in the appropriate Schedule are satisfied, save that a pre-requisite or co-requisite requirement may be waived by the Head of School, and
(b) the candidate is not excluded by any restriction that may be imposed on the number of candidates to be enrolled in that subject.

(3) Except with approval, a candidate for a diploma or associate diploma may not enrol in a subject more than twice.

(4) Except with approval, a candidate for a diploma or associate diploma shall not be enrolled in any year in a programme with a value of less than 12 credit points.

(5) Regulation 7(4) shall not apply to a candidate who, in order to complete the diploma or associate diploma, needs less than 12 credit points. Such a candidate must enrol for all subjects needed to complete the diploma or associate diploma.

(6) Except with approval, a candidate for a diploma or associate diploma shall not enrol in any year in a programme with a value of more than 52 credit points in session 1 and session 2 combined, more than 30 credit points in either session 1 or session 2, or more than 14 credit points in summer session.

(7) For the purposes of Regulation 7(6) half the value of an annual subject shall be deemed to be taken in each of session 1 and session 2.

(8) A candidate enrolled in a subject in contravention to the conditions for enrolment specified in the appropriate Schedule shall be withdrawn from that subject unless permitted by the Head of School to remain enrolled.

(9) A candidate for a diploma or associate diploma who, in a particular year, is not permitted to enrol in any subject pursuant to these Regulations may apply to the Council for permission to enrol in a subsequent year.

8. Schedule Of Subjects

(1) The subjects approved for courses leading to the diplomas and associate diplomas identified in Regulation 2 are listed in the Schedules in the Attachment C following these Regulations.

(2) The Schedules for diplomas are:
   - Education Schedule
   - Applied Science (Nursing)

(3) The Schedules for associate diplomas are:
   - Administration Schedule
   - Arts (Performing & Visual) Schedule
   - Computer Applications Schedule
   - Sports Science Schedule

9. Variation Of Registration

(1) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may apply to the University Secretary for permission to change registration from one diploma or associate diploma to another.

(2) Permission for a candidate to change registration is contingent upon any limitation that may be imposed on the number of candidates to be registered for particular diplomas or associate diplomas.

(3) Variation of enrolment associated with change of registration is contingent upon restrictions imposed by Regulations 7(2) and 10.

10. Variation Of Enrolment

(1) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may withdraw from a subject in a programme by notifying the University Secretary.

(2) Where a variation referred to in Regulation 10(1) is the withdrawal from a summer session subject before the end of the third week of the summer session, a sessional subject before the end of the eighth calendar week of the session of offer, or from an annual subject before the end of the first calendar week of session 2 the candidate shall be deemed to have not enrolled in that subject.
DIPLOMA AND ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA REGULATIONS

(3) Where a variation referred to in Regulation 10(1) is the withdrawal from a summer session subject after the end of the third week of the summer session, a sessional subject after the end of the eighth calendar week of the session of offer, or from an annual subject after the end of the first calendar week of session 2 the candidate shall be deemed to have failed that subject unless withdrawal is for medical, compassionate or other reason acceptable to the Council. In this latter case the candidate will be deemed to have discontinued the subject without penalty for the purposes of Regulations 7(4) and 12(4).

(4) After consultation with an Academic Adviser a candidate may apply to the University Secretary for permission to enrol in an additional subject for a programme.

(5) Permission for a candidate to enrol in an additional subject for a programme is contingent upon restrictions imposed by Regulations 7(2) and 10(6).

(6) Except with the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may not enrol in a summer session subject after the expiration of the first week of the Summer Session, in a sessional subject after the expiration of the first two weeks in the session of offer or in an annual subject after the expiration of the first two weeks of session 1.

11. Assessment

(1) Methods of assessment in a subject shall be determined by the Head of School.

(2) Any materials presented by a candidate for assessment must be the work of the candidate and not submitted elsewhere, unless otherwise permitted by the Head of School.

(3) Standards required for the approved grades of performance in a subject shall be determined by the Head of School.

(4) An approved grade of performance, as set out in Attachment A following these Regulations, shall be determined and declared for each subject in which a candidate is enrolled.

(5) Subjects completed at Pass Conceded or Pass Terminating grade may comprise no more than:

(a) 36 credit points of the minimum requirement for a diploma, or
(b) 24 credit points of the minimum requirement for an associate diploma.

(6) Where performance in a subject is affected by illness or other cause beyond the control of a candidate, the circumstances should be reported in writing, supported by evidence, to the University Secretary normally no later than seven days following the illness or the other cause. The circumstances shall be referred to the Head of School and may be taken into account when assessment of the candidate in that subject is made.

(7) A candidate for a diploma or associate diploma who satisfactorily completes a subject listed in the appropriate Schedule shall count only once the number of credit points attached to the subject in that Schedule towards the diploma or associate diploma.

12. Minimum Rate Of Progress

(1) A candidate may enrol in a programme in accordance with the provisions of Regulation 7 provided that the rate of progress of the candidate is at least the minimum specified in Regulation 12(2) or 12(3).

(2) The required minimum rate of progress by a candidate for a diploma is the accrual of credit points as follows:

(a) at the end of the first two years of registration, at least one half of the credit points attached to the subjects in the combined programmes for those years, and
(b) at the end of each subsequent year of registration, at least two-thirds of the credit points attached to the subjects in the programme for the year.

(3) The required minimum rate of progress by a candidate for an associate diploma is the accrual of credit points as follows:

(a) at the end of the first year of registration, at least one half of the credit points attached to the subjects in the programme for that year, and
(b) at the end of each subsequent year of registration, at least two-thirds of the credit points attached to the subjects in the programme for the year.

(4) Except with approval, a candidate whose rate of progress is less than the specified minimum may not enrol in a programme in the following year.

(5) Approval referred to in Regulation 12(4) may be granted provided that application is made to the University Secretary after consultation with an Academic Adviser to determine a suitable programme.

13. Advanced Standing

(1) A candidate who has completed, at an approved university, other tertiary institution or other establishment, one or more subjects or other work approved for the purpose of this Regulation may be granted such advanced standing as is determined by the Council.

(2) The advanced standing allowable is listed in the Attachment B following these Regulations.

(3) Except with approval, a candidate shall not be granted advanced standing for subjects completed more than 10 years previously.

(4) With prior approval, a candidate may be permitted to enrol for subjects at another university or tertiary institution and, on satisfactory completion of those subjects, have them counted towards a diploma or an associate diploma of this University.

(5) Except with approval, a candidate who has been granted specified credit for a subject or subjects completed at this University or elsewhere shall not be permitted to count substantially corresponding subjects for a particular diploma or associate diploma.

(6) Except when advanced standing is granted under this Regulation, a candidate shall not be eligible to obtain standing towards a diploma or associate diploma by satisfactory completion, at this University, of subjects which substantially correspond with subjects satisfactorily completed previously and counted towards a qualification at an approved university or other tertiary institution.

14. Leave Of Absence

Approval may be granted for a candidate for a diploma or associate diploma to take leave of absence for one calendar year provided that an application is made in writing to the University Secretary before the end of the fourth week of session 1 of that year.

15. Conferring Of Diplomas And Associate Diplomas

(1) A diploma or an associate diploma may be conferred by the Council upon a candidate who has complied with these Regulations.

(2) A candidate who has qualified more than once at this University for the award of the same diploma or associate diploma shall receive only a statement of the additional qualification setting out the subjects completed and the grades attained.

(3) The Diploma in Teaching (Primary) may be conferred with distinction upon a candidate who has attained an approved standard of achievement in the course.

(4) An Associate Diploma in Administration, the Arts, Computer Applications, or Sports Science may be conferred with distinction upon a candidate who has attained an approved standard of achievement in the course.

PART III — DIPLOMAS

16. Diploma In Teaching (Primary)

To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Teaching (Primary) a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Education Schedule.

17. Diploma In Applied Science (Nursing)

To qualify for the award of the Diploma in Applied Science (Nursing) a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Applied Science (Nursing) Schedule.
PART IV – ASSOCIATE DIPLOMAS

18. Associate Diploma In Administration
To qualify for the award of the Associate Diploma in Administration a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Administration Schedule.

19. Associate Diploma In The Arts
To qualify for the award of the Associate Diploma in the Arts a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Arts (Performing & Visual) Schedule.

20. Associate Diploma In Computer Applications
To qualify for the award of the Associate Diploma in Computer Applications a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Computer Applications Schedule.

21. Associate Diploma In Sports Science
To qualify for the award of the Associate Diploma in Sports Science a candidate shall satisfactorily complete the subjects prescribed in one of the courses listed in the Sports Science Schedule.

PART V – MISCELLANEOUS

22. General Saving Clause
Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein contained the Council may dispense with or suspend any requirement of, or prescription by, these Regulations.

23. Application Of Amending Regulations
If an amendment relating to courses that may be taken for the diplomas or associate diplomas is made to these Regulations after their implementation, the amendment shall not apply to a candidate who, before the making of the amendment, satisfactorily completed 12 credit points, unless

(a) the candidate accepts the application of the amendment and submits to the Council proposed course alterations that are deemed by the Council to be in accordance with the Regulations; or

(b) the Council determines otherwise.

24. Appeal
(1) A candidate may appeal against any decision made under these Regulations to the Council which shall determine the matter as it sees fit.

(2) Any appeal should be lodged within six weeks of notification of the decision referred to in Regulation 24(1).

ATTACHMENTS

A. GRADES OF PERFORMANCE
The approved grades of performance and associated ranges of marks are:

| Satisfactory Completion: | High Distinction | 85%-100% |
| | Distinction | 75%-84% |
| | Credit | 65%-74% |
| | Pass | 50%-64% |
| | Pass Terminating | 45%-49% |
| | Pass Conceded | 45%-49% |
| Unsatisfactory Completion: | Fail | 0%-44% |

For marks in the range 45-49% either a Pass Terminating or a Pass Conceded shall be declared. A Pass Terminating grade in a subject precludes a candidate progressing to another subject for which that first subject is a pre-requisite.

B. Advanced Standing
1. Subject to restrictions imposed by Parts III and IV of the Diploma Regulations; specified credit may be granted by Council on the recommendation of the Head of School.

2. Unspecified credit may be converted to specified credit at any level on the recommendation of the Head of School.

3. Qualifications completed more than ten years previously can attract up to the maximum advanced standing available as follows:
   (a) specified credit or exemption — on the recommendation of the Head of the appropriate school,
   (b) unspecified credit — determined on the basis of the activities of the applicant subsequent to obtaining the qualification.

4. Advanced standing allowable for qualifications not herein covered will be determined on the merit of each individual application.

C. Schedules

All subjects approved for inclusion in a course leading to one of the diplomas or associate diplomas are listed in one or more of the Schedules of subjects.

Students are strongly urged to read the details of each subject in which they are interested. In particular, when selecting a programme they should ensure that they comply with any special requirements for subjects they may wish to take subsequently.

Information in the columns headed ‘pre-requisites’ and ‘co-requisites’ specifies the minimum requirements to be satisfied for enrolment in the various subjects. Students who believe that they have grounds for requesting waiver of a pre-requisite or a co-requisite requirement because of appropriate subjects satisfactorily completed should present their case to the Head of School.

In the column headed ‘Session Offered’ the following code is used:

S — Subject offered in summer session
I — Subject offered in session 1
2 — Subject offered in session 2
A — Annual subject

The offering of subjects listed in the Schedules is contingent upon availability of staff and sufficient enrolments and the University reserves the right to withdraw any subject at any time without notice.
DIPLOMA OF APPLIED SCIENCE (NURSING)

The Diploma of Applied Science (Nursing) is designed to prepare course graduates for professional nursing practice. The course offers a wide range of clinical experience to prepare graduates to take up positions as beginning registered nurses in a variety of settings, such as community health care, acute hospital wards, nursing homes and mental health facilities.

COURSE STRUCTURE

The course is based on the credit point system, which allocates a specific number of credit points for each area of study. A total of not less than 144 credit points is required for the award of the Diploma. With full-time study, it will normally take three years to complete the course. A part-time option may be available in subsequent years.

Course Units

1. Foundation Studies

First Year
- Health Sciences 8 credit points
- Biological Science 16 credit points
- Behavioural Science 8 credit points

Second Year
- Behavioural Science 8 credit points

Third Year
- Political Studies 4 credit points
- Total 44 credit points

2. Nursing Studies:

First Year
- Introduction to Nursing
- Care
- Maternal and Infant Care 8 credit points
- Gerontological Nursing

Second Year
- Medical/Surgical and Paediatric Nursing 14 credit points

Third Year
- Mental Health Care 10 credit points
- Advanced Nursing Studies 12 credit points
- Total 44 credit points

3. Clinical Nursing Studies:

This unit provides clinical experience in each of the areas listed for nursing studies. Students spend one day per week in a clinical area during the first two years of the course, and two days per week during the third year. In addition, each of the six semesters includes a three week clinical placement. Clinical studies likewise total 44 credit points.

4. Liberal Studies

In the second year of the course only, students should select at least 12 credit points not directly related to nursing. They may select from the subjects offered in the Arts Schedule, provided they meet any necessary pre-requisites and timetabling does not conflict with the core subject commitments.
# NURSING SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Pre-Requisite</th>
<th>Co-requisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HSNS100</td>
<td>Health Studies I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS101</td>
<td>Health Studies II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS110</td>
<td>Biological Science I</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS111</td>
<td>Biological Science II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS120</td>
<td>Behavioural Science I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS121</td>
<td>Behavioural Science II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS122</td>
<td>Behavioural Science III</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS123</td>
<td>Behavioural Science IV</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS126</td>
<td>Ethical and Political Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1,2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS130</td>
<td>Nursing Studies I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSNS110, HSNS120, HSNS150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS131</td>
<td>Nursing Studies II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSNS130</td>
<td>HSNS111, HSNS121, HSNS151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS230</td>
<td>Nursing Studies III</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSNS131</td>
<td>HSNS122, HSNS250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS231</td>
<td>Nursing Studies IV</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSNS230</td>
<td>HSNS123, HSNS251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS330</td>
<td>Nursing Studies V</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSNS231</td>
<td>HSNS350, HSNS330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS331</td>
<td>Nursing Studies VI</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSNS330</td>
<td>HSNS351, HSNS351</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS150</td>
<td>Clinical Nursing Studies I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>HSNS130, HSNS151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS151</td>
<td>Clinical Nursing Studies II</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSNS150</td>
<td>HSNS131, HSNS250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS250</td>
<td>Clinical Nursing Studies III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSNS151</td>
<td>HSNS230, HSNS250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS251</td>
<td>Clinical Nursing Studies IV</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSNS250</td>
<td>HSNS231, HSNS251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS350</td>
<td>Clinical Nursing Studies V</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>HSNS251</td>
<td>HSNS330, HSNS330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSNS351</td>
<td>Clinical Nursing Studies VI</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>HSNS350</td>
<td>HSNS331, HSNS331</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
100-LEVEL

HSNS100 Health Studies I

First session; (3 hrs per week) 4 credit points
Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject, the first of two in foundation studies in health, will emphasise the need that nurses, as health care professionals, should also have a responsibility both to evaluate their own health problems and adopt a positive approach to preventive health. The modern concept of health will be examined and the important risk factors that relate to the major causes of morbidity and mortality, will be identified. The physical, social and mental dimensions of health will be described and students will develop insight into their own personal health. Positive and negative aspects of consumer health will be analysed and the subject will develop the student's awareness of the consumers ability to use a variety of health products, services and information, wisely.

TEXTBOOKS


HSNS101 Health Studies II

Second session; (3 hrs per week) 4 credit points

This subject further examines health as a foundation study for nurses. Going beyond basic epidemiological aspects of health, students will define the characteristics and functions of a community and identify problem areas in community health promotion. Safe living and environmental quality are concepts of health that will be expanded as students study the actions and reactions of individuals in their environment. Health education from an ecological perspective may include closer examination of drug abuse, nutrition, healthy lifestyle, fitness, and human sexuality as they relate to community health services and health promotion.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSNS110 Biological Science I

First session: 8 credit points (4 hours lectures, 3 hours practical/tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 mid-session quiz, 1 final examination, practical reports.

This course is designed to present an integrated view of the physical, chemical and biological sciences for nursing. Subjects covered include: Forces in nature, energy and its forms, structure of matter, isotopes, thermodynamics, properties of aqueous solutions, electricity, optics, cell biology, growth, genetics, skeletal and muscular systems, nervous and sensory systems, endocrine systems.

TEXTBOOKS

Physics text to be advised.

HSNS111 Biological Science II

Second session; 8 credit points (4 hours lectures, 3 hours practical/tutorial per week)
Assessment: 1 mid-session quiz, 1 final examination, practical reports.

This course is a continuation from Biological Sciences A and is designed to present an integrated view of the chemical and biological sciences for nursing. Subjects covered include acids and bases, biologically important organic molecules such as amino acids, carbohydrates, etc., chemical reactions, biochemistry, digestive system, respiratory system, cardiovascular system, excretory system, reproduction and development, defence mechanisms, immunology, microbiology, toxicology and human ecology.

TEXTBOOKS

Physics text to be advised.

HSNS120 Behavioural Science I

First session; 4 credit points (4 hours per week)

This subject, taught by the Department of Psychology, parallels the content of PSYCIII. There is an overview of the discipline of psychology, but with less emphasis on research methodology than is the case in PSYCIII.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSNS121 Behavioural Science II

Second session; 4 credit points (4 hours per week)

This subject continues the overview of psychology begun in Behavioural Science I, and parallels the subject PSYC112 offered by the Department of Psychology.

TEXTBOOKS To be advised.

HSNS122 Behavioural Science III

First session; 4 credit points (4 hours per week)
There is increasing recognition that social factors play an important role in the health of a community. This subject, taken in the second year of the course, examines the role of social institutions such as the family, social class, education and the media in determining health care practices within a community.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**HSNS123 Behavioural Science IV**

*Second session; 4 credit points (4 hours per week)*

This subject follows Behavioural Science III in examining social influences in health care.

**TEXTBOOKS** To be advised.

**HSNS126 Ethical and Political Studies**

*First or second session; 4 credit points (2 hours of lectures and 2 hours of tutorials per week)*

**Assessment:** One 1500 word essay; tutorial participation including one tutorial presentation.

This subject deals with moral and political aspects of nursing. It explores the main moral issues which arise in nursing and the moral philosophies by means of which such issues can be resolved. It also describes the responsibilities of government for health services and the means government has for funding them. It describes the health care policies of the major Australian political parties and relevant pressure groups and identifies and critically examines their philosophical bases. The subject aims to give students an understanding of the political context of health care and to expand their skills in analysing and reasoning about moral and political aspects of complex health care issues.

**TEXTBOOK**


**HSNS130 Nursing Studies I**

*First session; 4 credit points (3 hours per week)*

This course unit introduces students to normal patterns of growth, development and ageing, and to basic human needs throughout the life cycle. There is an examination of the nursing process, and of significant historical and contemporary issues that have shaped the development of the profession.

**TEXTBOOKS**

Berger, K. *The Developing Person throughout the Life Span*, Worth, New York, 1983.


**HSNS131 Nursing Studies II**

*Second session; 4 credit points (3 hours per week)*

The study of growth, development and ageing is continued, emphasising the nurse’s role in the care of those with needs arising from their position in the life cycle, rather than from illness. There is an introduction to the legal bases of nursing practice.

**TEXTBOOKS** As for Nursing Studies I, plus


**HSNS150 Clinical Nursing Studies I**

*First session; 4 credit points (5 hours per week and 3 week practicums)*

This unit is designed to introduce the student to the application of nursing knowledge and processes to clinical practice. Students are allocated to study either maternal and infant care or gerontological nursing. There is a beginning study of the use of communication within a professional relationship.

**TEXTBOOKS** As for Nursing Studies I, plus


Rice, V. *Community Nursing Practice*. Williams & Wilkins, Sydney, 1985.

**HSNS151 Clinical Nursing Studies II**

*Second session; 4 credit points (5 hours per week and 3 weeks practicums)*

The student will continue to develop communication and observational skills, and apply the nursing process in maternal and infant care or gerontological settings. Students are allocated to the alternate area of clinical practice to that in which they worked in Clinical Nursing Studies I.

**TEXTBOOKS** As for Clinical Nursing Studies I.

**200-LEVEL**

**HSNS230 Nursing Studies III**

*First session; 6 credit points (5 hours per week)*

This unit begins the examination of pathophysiological process, and the resultant changes in homeostasis and psychosocial needs. General concepts of surgical intervention and the special problems associated with neoplasia are introduced.
ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN ADMINISTRATION

This is a vocationally oriented course which aims to develop greater expertise in people who occupy or aspire to occupy lower levels of management in industrial, business or public organisations, e.g. supervisor or department coordinator. The subjects stress a multidisciplinary understanding of the problems of running organisations, and are based on a core sequence which enables study on both societal and organisational issues, and on the skills of working with people. Subsequent electives allow study of areas of specialisation.

The course takes four years part time to complete and preference will be given to those with current industrial, business or organisational experience. The course would be particularly suitable for persons who are already supervisors in a work environment.

Applicants need not possess a Higher School Certificate.

The current four areas of specialisation, which will appear in the name of the award are:

- INDUSTRIAL
- WASTE CONTROL
- COMPUTER APPLICATIONS
- SMALL BUSINESS MANAGEMENT

The specific core and specialised subject requirements for each specialisation are detailed in the sections which follow.

CORE SUBJECTS

The following table indicates the subjects included in the core of subjects. These subjects are offered each year subject to sufficient demand.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Code</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AIIS101</td>
<td>Communications</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS102</td>
<td>Person and the Organisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS103</td>
<td>General Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS104</td>
<td>Industrial Relations 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS201</td>
<td>The Australian Labour Market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS202</td>
<td>Psychology of Interpersonal Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS203</td>
<td>Cultural Studies I</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS204</td>
<td>Occupational Health and Recreation 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS205</td>
<td>Role of the State in Industrial Welfare</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS206</td>
<td>Resource Management and Environmental Planning 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS207</td>
<td>Computers and Society</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS208</td>
<td>Decision Making in Organisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS209</td>
<td>Implementing Change in Organisations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIW203</td>
<td>Staff Development Programs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS306</td>
<td>Resource Management and Environmental Planning II</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AIIS212</td>
<td>Basic Accounting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Students should note that the grade of pass conceded will not be awarded in any of the subjects in this Associate Diploma.

REQUIREMENTS FOR SPECIALISATIONS

Industrial Specialisation

The pattern of study leading to the award with this specialisation is any twelve of the core subjects and any four of the elective subjects,

- AIIS211 Computers and Technology
- AIIS303 Cultural Studies II
- AIIS304 Occupational Health and Recreation II
- AIIS302 Industrial Relations II
- AIIS210 History and Function of Trade Unions

Waste Control Specialisation

The pattern of study leading to the award with this specialisation is ten subjects from the core including:

- AIIS206 Resource Management and Environmental Planning I
- AIIW203 Staff Development Programs
- AIIS306 Resource Management and Environmental Planning II

and the six subjects:

- AIIW102 Legal Aspects of Waste Control
- AIIW103 Waste Control I
- AIIW104 Waste Control II
- AIIW105* Waste Control III
- AIIW202* Evaluation of Alternative Methods of Waste Control
- AIIW204 Case Studies in Waste Control

* To be introduced from 1988.

Computer Applications Specialisation

The pattern of study leading to the award with this specialisation is any ten subjects from the core and any six of the subjects

- AICA101 Introductory Programming
- AICA102 Computer Systems I
- AICA103 Quantitative Methods in Computing
- AICA104 Business Applications
- AICA105 Structured Programming for Business
- AICA106 Business Management Applications
- AICA107 Systems Analysis and Design
- AICA108 Data Base Applications

Description for these six subjects are included in the subject descriptions for the Associate Diploma in Computer Applications.
Small Business Management Specialisation

The pattern of study leading to the award with this specialisation is ten subjects from the core including AIS212 Basic Accounting and the six subjects*:

AISB102 Financial Management
AISB103 Small Business: Organisation and Taxation Practice
AISB104 Marketing for Small Business
AISB105 Small Business Computing
AISB106 Case Studies in Small Business

*To be introduced from 1988.

The core subjects strongly recommended to those undertaking this specialisation are:
AIS101, 102, 103, 104, 202, 203, 204, 208, 209.
ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN ADMINISTRATION

AISIS101 Communications
First session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: Assignments and examination
In this subject students will: develop an understanding of a theoretical model of the communication process; relate that model to a series of practical situations; develop an understanding of the ways of facilitating communication; become aware of the stages at which communication may break down, and ways of avoiding this; develop an appreciation of the factors, both personal and technical, involved in shaping, directing and receiving a piece of oral or written communication; develop their awareness of non-verbal factors involved in communication.

PRELIMINARY READING

AISIS102 Person And The Organisation
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Assessment: By means of assignments
The subject examines a range of issues related to people working in organisations such as: the nature of organisations, human motivation, leadership behaviour, minimising human problems in organisations, and contingency approaches to organisational problems such as leadership.

PRELIMINARY READING

AISIS103 General Economics
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examinations
This subject is designed to equip students with enough grounding in economic theory to facilitate better informed discussions of contemporary economic issues. Areas of investigation include: economic scarcity, the nature of economic systems, consumer choice and demand, producer behaviour and supply, role of the government and foreign sectors in the Australian economy.

TEXTBOOKS

AISIS104 Industrial Relations I
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: Assignments, case work, examination
This subject examines the theoretical frameworks available for a study of industrial relations issues such as: the nature and incidence of industrial conflict in Australia, the role of the main parties in industrial relations (employers, unions, the state), the wage determination system, and current issues such as overseas comparisons with Australian practices.

PRELIMINARY READING

AISIS201 The Australian Labour Market
First session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: Assignments and examinations
This subject aims to demonstrate an understanding of the way in which wages are determined in the Australian Labour Market; describe the economic role of the trade unions, employers' associations, governments and the arbitration commissions; foster an understanding of terms such as earnings drift, real wages, real wage overhang and wage indexation; discuss the relationship between education and earnings, and also the effects of technological change on unemployment. Specific content items that will be drawn from: price determination; labour demand theories; labour supply; the arbitration system; impact of technological change; case studies of the steel industry.

PRELIMINARY READING

AISIS202 Psychology Of Interpersonal Relationships
First session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: Progressive assessment of student involvement
The subject aims: to identify the interpersonal needs of individuals and discuss ways of meeting these; to recognise the importance of self awareness and self acceptance in fostering effective interpersonal relations; to describe the process of socialisation and the acquisition of values, attitude and behaviour; to demonstrate a knowledge of group dynamics; to analyse conflict situations and propose resolutions.
Content areas covered will include: socialisation and personality development; towards better interpersonal relations; working in groups; conflict resolution and problem solving.

PRELIMINARY READING

**AIIS203 Cultural Studies I**
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
This subject examines the ethnic composition of the Australian and Illawarra communities; social problems faced by ethnic minority groups; the role of language; cultural value systems; the effects of cultural differences in the workplace; needs and approaches in teaching effective communication between cultural groups.

**AIIS204 Occupational Health And Recreation I**
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
This subject aims to: determine the factors that influence health; clarify the major causes of morbidity and mortality and identify the risk factors associated with the leading causes of death; understand the concept of mental health and its relationship and total well being; define stress and analyse problems created by poor health practices on aspects of industrial activity; review positive ways to improve the health of individuals and groups in an industrial and societal setting; clarify those factors associated with accident causation and be able to apply an epidemiological analysis; discuss the basic elements of an industrial safety program and critically evaluate a nominated program.

Content areas covered will be: modern concepts of health; factors affecting health; mental health; fitness and recreation; occupational safety.

PRELIMINARY READING

**AIIS205 Role Of The State In Industrial Welfare**
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs lecture/seminar per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
This subject introduces a study of the role of the State as the principal locus of institutional and political power. Issues covered include: the extent and ramifications of State power, common characteristics of the State in technological societies; role of State in formulating social policy; competition and conflict between State and other interest groups. Selected case studies from the Australian environment will be used.

**TEXTBOOKS**
No single text, as students will need to read widely from a range of reference material.

**AIIS206 Resource Management And Environmental Planning I**
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week seminar)
Assessment: Seminars, written reports, examination
This subject introduces the basic concepts of ecology, assesses the strategies open for the management of renewable resources and examines case studies of resource use in Australia. The concepts of ecology, environmental quality and the measurement and management of renewable resources will be studied and discussed.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**AIIS207 Computers And Society**
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs/week lectures and seminars)
Assessment: Assignments, case studies and projects
This subject enables students to study the history and development of computers, their working characteristics and potential, their range of applications and the societal impact of using computer technology. Issues covered include: how computers work; selected computer applications e.g. management, security, law, privacy, automated transfer of funds; social implications of these applications; future developments in computing and perceived implications.

**TEXTBOOKS**

**AIIS208 Decision Making In Organisations**
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs/week lectures and tutorials)
Assessment: Assignments, case studies
This subject introduces students to the techniques of decision making, both quantitative
and non quantitative, used in organisational settings. The subject examines the limitations of both types of approaches, as well as studying particular techniques in some detail.

**TEXTBOOK** To be advised.

**AII5209 Implementing Change In Organisations**

*First session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar/week)*

**Assessment:** Assignments, examination

This subject will enable further study of the problems of implementing long term effective change in organisations. In many ways it provides a culminating course in which many of the more theoretical and discrete concepts and ideas of the earlier subjects, can be focused through a study of the process of change. This subject attempts to identify the barriers to effective change, and to explore ways in which the process of change can be made more effective in an organisational setting.

**PRELIMINARY READING** To be advised.

**AII5210 History And Function Of Trade Unions**

*Second session; 6 credit points*

**Assessment:** Assignments, examination

This subject will not only enable further study of important subject areas treated elsewhere, but will also allow a degree of specialisation according to interest. The subject examines the history and structure of Australian trade unions within the framework of the labour movement as a whole. Discussion of the role of unions within Australian society has generated more heat than light and the nature of union power and influence is poorly understood within the community. Media coverage of union affairs usually serves to exacerbate this situation. The challenge for any subject on unionism must therefore be to provide reliable information about an area of constant controversy as well as to promote the realisation that labour organisations are an integral and necessary feature of Australian society. This course is ultimately concerned with fitting the trade union movement into a general appreciation of industrial relations.

**PRELIMINARY READING** To be advised.

**AII5211 Computers And Technology**

*Second session; 6 credit points (2 hours lecture/1 hour tutorial)*

An appreciation of the advantages of computer technology is essential to administration. This subject is designed to develop this appreciation.

**PRELIMINARY READING** To be advised.

**AII5212 Basic Accounting**

*Second session; 6 credit points (3 hours/week)*

This subject addresses the very basic accounting involved in the management of a small business. Emphasis will be given to the day to day book-keeping tasks such as preparation of invoices/statements and payrolls as well as the preparation and maintenance of long term records such as those necessary for taxation purposes. Other issues to be dealt with include available financial documentation; filing systems; availability of financial advice and income and capital transactions.

**TEXTBOOKS**


**AII5202 Industrial Relations II**

*First session; 6 credit points (3 hour seminar/week)*

**Assessment:** Assignments, examination

**Pre-requisite:** AII5104

This elective subject enables the issues raised in the course unit, *Industrial Relations I*, to be explored in further depth. It will focus in particular on the problems of achieving industrial harmony, through a series of case studies involving industrial relations problems in a range of industrial settings.

**PRELIMINARY READING:** To be advised.

**AII5203 Cultural Studies II**

*First session; 6 credit points (3 hour seminar/week)*

**Assessment:** Assignments, tutorial discussion, examination

**Pre-requisite:** AII5203

This subject follows on from the core course Cultural Studies I taking issues raised there and providing both an extended and depth analysis of them. In particular, the relativity of cultural values will be further explored, as will the relationship between culture and language. The subject will continue the basically practical orientation of Cultural Studies I although deeper consideration will be given here to the theoretical issues underpinning the practical approaches exposed.

**PRELIMINARY READING**

ALLS304 Occupational Health And Recreation II

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hour seminar/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: ALLS204

The commercial and industrial hierarchy are becoming increasingly aware of the contribution that an individual's quality of health has to offer work productivity and efficiency. Employers need to recognise that they have a responsibility to promote and indeed, monitor and maintain, the health and well-being of their employees. This responsibility is most effectively realised through the planning and implementation of specific health and recreation programs as well as providing suitable facilities and adequate financial support.

The knowledge and skills necessary to negotiate, plan, implement, maintain and evaluate such programs demands deliberate attention. The course unit will enable the concerned student to examine the process of programming in a health and recreational support system with a view toward developing a personal program designed to meet the needs of a particular employee group in the work environment.

PRELIMINARY READING
To be advised.

ALLS306 Resource Management And Environmental Planning II

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hour seminar/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: ALLS206

This subject provides an opportunity for students to extend their interest in issues raised by the core subject in this area. It will continue to develop the theme that it is essential for management personnel to be well informed on the impact of technological and industrial activities upon the environment.

This subject will enable students to probe more deeply the resource management and environment planning issues of the Illawarra region.

PRELIMINARY READING
To be advised.

ALLW102 Legal Aspects Of Waste Control

First session; 6 credit points (3 hour seminar/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination

The aim of this subject is to present a general study of existing legislation relevant to the environment and its protection. Areas covered include: fundamental common law and equitable remedies in respect of the environment. Law of torts; enactment of laws and the role of law in society; specific legislation concerned with the environment (Clean Waters Act, Clean Air Act, Noise Control Act, State Pollution Control Commission Act). Case histories will be analysed to observe critically the law in action with particular reference to local issues.

TEXTBOOK
No specific text. The relevant material is in symposia reports, government documents (etc).

ALLW103 Waste Control I

First session; 6 credit points (3 hour seminar/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination

This subject examines the following concepts: Air composition; physical-chemical principles of fuel combustion; theoretical air requirements for solid, liquid, and gaseous fuels; explosive mixtures; typical air pollutants; sulphur dioxide, oxides of carbon, oxides of nitrogen; hydrocarbons; ash dusts and means of minimising these; dust removal; meteorological factors; fall out; inversion; smog formation; gaseous industrial wastes; sampling and analytical procedures; treatment techniques; control procedures and specification.

PRELIMINARY READING
To be advised.

ALLW104 Waste Control II

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)

This subject examines the following concepts: Water as a raw resource and its resulting contaminants; types and concentrations of the contaminating influences, methods of quantitative and qualitative analysis using both classical and instrumental approaches. Water as a receiving medium; mixing processes and residence times. Removal of suspended solids by coagulation and flocculation; organisms in water; oil pollution control. Sewerage treatment; industrial pollution; disposal, recycling and re-use. Industrial case studies.

PRELIMINARY READING

ALLW105 Waste Control III

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)

This subject examines the following concepts: Physics of sound; physiology and psychology of hearing; noise and the law; sound in rooms; sound insulation; measurement of noise; industrial noise control, motor vehicle noise control.

PRELIMINARY READING:
AIIW202 Evaluation Of Alternative Waste Control Methods

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)

This subject aims to introduce students to some of the approaches which can be used to evaluate alternative waste control methods. Approaches covered include environmental impact analysis, cost benefit analysis and multi-criteria analysis.

PRELIMINARY READING


AIIW203 Staff Development Programs

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar/week)

Assessment: Assignments and examination

This subject addresses staff development programs in light of the growing body of knowledge related to adult learning theory. The emphasis is on developing knowledge and understandings to the point where students can propose effective staff development programs designed to communicate aspects of industrial waste problems to employees in industrial and community settings. Considerations include: training programs which reflect the need to account for externally imposed procedures and constraints; need and attitude based programs which take account of the individual needs and attitudes of people in the community and the workplace.

PRELIMINARY READING


AIIW204 Case Studies In Waste Control

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hr seminar per week)

This subject is seen as providing an opportunity for students to synthesise other course subjects in relation to particular problems. The students will have the opportunity to focus attention on waste problems of personal interest.

PRELIMINARY READING


AISB101 Small Business And The Law

First session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)

This subject introduces the student to the Australian legal system, the sources, classification and main principles of the law, and the vocabulary with which the small business person will need to be familiar. Topics to be covered will include an overview of historical aspects of law; areas specific to business (e.g. judiciary, licensing and statutory bodies); choice of legal structure open to small business (sole trader, partnership, company etc); law of contract with specific reference to small businesses. Whenever possible relevant case studies will be discussed.

TEXTBOOKS


AISB102 Financial Management

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)

This subject addresses the basic issues of financial management particularly with reference to small business. Topics include cost/volume/profit analysis, R.O.I models; cash budgeting techniques; cash management (e.g. cash flow versus profitability); profit planning and budgeting; planning for present and future growth; valuation of a business including such components as liquidity, assets, profits, goodwill etc.

TEXTBOOK


AISB103 Small Business: Organisation And Taxation Practice

First session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)

This subject seeks to address issues of organisation and taxation areas relevant to the small business person based on the assumption that the person will have professional help in these areas. Topics will include an overview of legal aspects of business formations and failures (partnerships, companies, trusts etc); types of taxation (payroll, sales, land and stamp); income assessment act (returns, assessment, objections and appeals); specific types of records that need to be kept; different business structures and taxation implications; areas of possible help and advice.

TEXTBOOKS


AISB104 Marketing For Small Business

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)

This subject introduces all the basic principles of Marketing with particular reference to the field of small business. Relevant case studies will be used wherever possible. Topics will include factors that influence buying and consumption behaviour, free enterprise, the market place, marketing system and the role of competition; overview of the general principles governing the Australian market place; positioning, mix and pricing strategies; product distribution; advertising, merchandising etc.

AISB105 Small Business Computing

First session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)

This subject consists of three main areas: purchasing a computer; choosing relevant software and gaining some expertise in a variety of commercial packages. Topics will include computer hardware; feasibility studies; tenders and proposals; site preparation; staff training; management (e.g. security); survey of commercial packages; use of database, spreadsheet and integrated packages.

AISB106 Case Studies In Small Business

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hours per week)

This subject integrates the various areas of small business management studied throughout the course by a critical examination of relevant case studies and the student’s completion of a study of a small business. In addition students will participate in a small business management computer simulation. Emphasis on this subject is heavily placed on practical applications and techniques.
ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN THE ARTS
(PERFORMING AND VISUAL)

This course takes two years full-time and leads to the award of the Associate Diploma in the Arts.

It is designed to develop acceptable levels of performance in a chosen field by concentrating on one major area of study. This major study comprises a Principal Study and a Support Study from within one of the two areas offered: Visual Arts and Performing Arts.

In the case of students whose existing background does not give them entry into the Bachelor of Creative Arts course the Diploma is designed as a preparation for such entry. In their subject selection such aspiring students should take account of the Bachelor of Creative Arts course philosophy of selection in a minor study of an arts area of discipline unrelated to the discipline of their major study.

There will be no intake of first year students in 1987.

The areas from which major studies may be offered parallel those in the Bachelor of Creative Arts and are listed below.

**Major Studies offered**

**Music**
- Musical Performance
- Musical Composition

**Visual Arts**
- Painting
- Ceramics
- Sculpture
- Textiles
- Printmaking

**Theatre**
- Theatre

**Additional Minor Studies**
- History of Arts
- Jewellery
- Drawing

**Course Structure**

For the award of an Associate Diploma in the Arts a student must accrue a total of ninety six (96) credit points by pursuing a Major Study and Minor Studies.

**Major Studies**

A Major Study includes a Principal Study accruing 64 credit points and a Support Study accruing 16 credit points.

**Support Studies**

Four Support Studies subjects are required for completion of the course. These subjects may come from the same area as the Principal Study or from an arts area with a discipline unrelated to that of the principal study — this choice is particularly advised for students preparing for entry into Bachelor of Creative Arts courses. Support studies may comprise either two sequences of two subjects or one sequence of four subjects.

**Principal Study:** Painting

**Support Study:** Four subjects from Visual Arts area,
- e.g. Textiles Minor I Textiles Minor II
- Ceramics Minor I Ceramics Minor II
- or Textiles Minor I Textiles Minor II
- Textiles Minor III Textiles Minor IV

(for an intending Bachelor of Creative Arts applicant)

**Principal Study:** Painting

**Support Study:** Four subjects from Performing Arts area,
- e.g. Musical Composition Minor I Musical Composition Minor II
- Musical Composition Minor III Musical Composition Minor IV

**Minor Studies**

Four subjects must be taken as Minor Studies. These may, or may not, be sequenced.

Minor studies may be chosen from components of principle studies or either discipline area or from a list of additional minor studies (see previous page).

**Patterns of Study**

A full-time student may undertake subjects accruing a minimum of 24 credit points per session (18 hrs per week).

**Public and Visiting Lecturers**

The school sponsors a programme of Public lectures by staff and visiting lecturers which all students are urged to attend.
Normal Full-time Programme

**VISUAL ARTS STUDENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Principal Study</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Major Subject</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Support Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 Credit Points/Session</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PERFORMING ARTS STUDENTS**

Acting 'Acting' includes all Principal Studies & Support Studies areas in one Subject

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minor Study</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 Credit Points/Session</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Musical Performance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Musical Performance Studies</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Support Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Studies</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 Credit Points/Session</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Musical Composition**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Musical Composition</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Support Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minor Study</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>24 Credit Points/Session</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Full Time Study — Normal Pattern

Listed below are the patterns of study for a typical semester for full time students in the following Principal Studies. A complete full time study pattern includes a Principal Study, a Support Study and a Minor Study.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Principal Study</th>
<th>Subject Numbers (16 Credit Points) (12 hrs per week)</th>
<th>Support Study (4 Credit Points) (3 hrs per week)</th>
<th>Minor Study (4 Credit Points) (3 hrs per week)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Painting</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing 3hrs/wk</td>
<td>AAVA150</td>
<td>AAVA151</td>
<td>AAVA250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Painting 9hrs/wk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AAVA251</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Textiles</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing 3hrs/wk</td>
<td>AAVA156</td>
<td>AAVA157</td>
<td>AAVA256</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textiles 9hrs/wk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AVAA257</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8cr pts, 6hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ceramics</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing 3hrs/wk</td>
<td>AAVA152</td>
<td>AAVA153</td>
<td>AAVA252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceramics 9hrs/wk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AAVA253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(8cr pts, 6hrs/wk)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Sculpture</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing 3hrs/wk</td>
<td>AAVA154</td>
<td>AAVA155</td>
<td>AAVA254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sculpture 9hrs/wk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AAVA255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Printmaking</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drawing 3hrs/wk</td>
<td>AAVA158</td>
<td>AAVA159</td>
<td>AAVA258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Printmaking 9hrs/wk</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>AAVA259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Musical Performance</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(16cr pts, 12hrs/wk comprising Individual lesson, Ensemble Work, Musicianship Studies, Concert Practice and Repertoire Studies)</td>
<td>AAPA100</td>
<td>AAPA200</td>
<td>AAPA300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Principal Study</td>
<td>Subject Numbers</td>
<td>Support Study</td>
<td>Minor Study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Session I</td>
<td>Session II</td>
<td>Session III</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical Composition</td>
<td>AAPA103</td>
<td>AAPA203</td>
<td>AAPA303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(16cr pts, 12hrs/wk comprising</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Composition, Musicianship Studies,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acoustic Sciences, Ensemble Work,</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concert Practice and Repertoire</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theatre</td>
<td>AAPA109</td>
<td>AAPA209</td>
<td>AAPA309</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(20cr pts, 16hrs/wk: Acting/Voice/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movement Workshops, Performance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studies, History of Theatre)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minors available in Music Studies</td>
<td>AAPA155</td>
<td>AAPA156</td>
<td>AAPA157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical Composition Minor</td>
<td>AAPA156</td>
<td>AAPA157</td>
<td>AAPA158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Musical Performance Minor</td>
<td>AAPA163</td>
<td>AAPA164</td>
<td>AAPA165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject No.</td>
<td>Subject Name</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>External or Hrs/Wk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA100</td>
<td>Musical Performance Major I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA103</td>
<td>Musical Composition Major I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA109</td>
<td>Theatre I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA112</td>
<td>Acting Technique AI</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA119</td>
<td>Production Technique BI</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA132</td>
<td>Movement Studies I</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA133</td>
<td>Movement Studies II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA134</td>
<td>Movement Studies III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA135</td>
<td>Movement Studies IV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA143</td>
<td>Creative Writing I</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA155</td>
<td>Musical Composition Minor I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA156</td>
<td>Musical Composition Minor II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA157</td>
<td>Musical Composition Minor III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA158</td>
<td>Musical Composition Minor IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA163</td>
<td>Musical Performance Minor I</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA164</td>
<td>Musical Performance Minor II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA165</td>
<td>Musical Performance Minor III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA166</td>
<td>Musical Performance Minor IV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA200</td>
<td>Musical Performance Major II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA203</td>
<td>Musical Composition Major II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA209</td>
<td>Theatre II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA212</td>
<td>Acting Technique All</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA219</td>
<td>Production Technique BII</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA243</td>
<td>Creative Writing II</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA300</td>
<td>Musical Performance Major III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA303</td>
<td>Musical Composition Major III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA309</td>
<td>Theatre III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA312</td>
<td>Acting Technique AllI</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA319</td>
<td>Production Technique BIII</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA343</td>
<td>Creative Writing III</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA400</td>
<td>Musical Performance Major IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA403</td>
<td>Musical Composition Major IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA409</td>
<td>Theatre IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA412</td>
<td>Acting Technique AlV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA419</td>
<td>Production Technique BIV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAPA443</td>
<td>Creative Writing IV</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA150</td>
<td>Painting Major I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject No.</td>
<td>Subject Name</td>
<td>Session</td>
<td>Hrs/Wk</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA151</td>
<td>Painting Major II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA250</td>
<td>Painting Major III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA251</td>
<td>Painting Major IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA152</td>
<td>Ceramics Major I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA153</td>
<td>Ceramics Major II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA252</td>
<td>Ceramics Major III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA253</td>
<td>Ceramics Major IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA154</td>
<td>Sculpture Major I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA155</td>
<td>Sculpture Major II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA254</td>
<td>Sculpture Major III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA255</td>
<td>Sculpture Major IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA156</td>
<td>Textiles Major I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA157</td>
<td>Textiles Major II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA256</td>
<td>Textiles Major III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA257</td>
<td>Textiles Major IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA158</td>
<td>Printmaking Major I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA159</td>
<td>Printmaking Major II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA258</td>
<td>Printmaking Major III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA259</td>
<td>Printmaking Major IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA172</td>
<td>Jewellery Minor I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA173</td>
<td>Jewellery Minor II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA272</td>
<td>Jewellery Minor III</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AAVA273</td>
<td>Jewellery Minor IV</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS

ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN THE ARTS

AAPA100 Musical Performance Major I

First session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)

Individual lesson — 1 hour per week
Ensemble, accompanying work — 5 hours per week min.
Campus choir
Musicianship Studies — 3 hours per week
Concert practice and repertoire studies — 3 hours per week

Pre-requisite: Audition or presentation of documentary evidence (e.g. A.M.E.B. certificate level 6 or better) of existing proficiency on the chosen instrument.


Study includes

1. Individual repertoire chosen by tutor.
2. Historical Studies of Medieval and Renaissance periods.
3. Theory/harmony studies, sight-singing/aural training using as a catalyst the current works from the historical studies strand.
4. Repertoire studies in piano, voice, recorder, strings.

TEXTBOOKS


Students will require individual repertoire sheet music and scores.

AAPA103 Musical Composition Major I

First session; 16 credit points (12 hours per week)

Musicianship studies — 3 hours
Music Composition — 3 hours
Acoustic sciences — 1 hour
Campus choir — 2 hours
Concert practice and repertoire studies — 3 hours

Pre-requisite: Nil

Assessment: A

1. Assessment procedures are shown under the separate courses herein AAPA101, AAPA102, AAPA155.
2. Progressive exercises and end-of-session written assessment in acoustic sciences.
3. On-going participation/attendance in campus choir activities.

Study includes

1. History, harmony, sight-singing/aural training as shown under AAPA102.
2. Weekly concert practice and repertoire studies on instruments being studied by performance majors (AAPA101).
3. Score-reading/analysis, arrangement and composition as shown under AAPA155.
4. Instrumental sciences and the nature of sound.

TEXTBOOKS


AAPA109 Theatre I

First session; 20 credit points (16 hrs/week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

Acting Workshops — 3 hours per week
Voice Workshops — 3 hours per week
Movement Workshops — 3 hours per week
Performance Studies — 6 hours per week
History of Theatre — 1 hour per week

Study includes

1. Acting Workshops (see AATM111 — Session 1 content).
2. Voice Workshops (see AATM111 — Session 1 content).
3. Movement Workshops (see AATM111 — Session 1 content).
4. Performance Studies (see AATM111 — Session 1 content).
5. History of Theatre (Lecture and seminar overview of history of theatre related to performance practicalities).

Assessment: Written assignments, practical projects (group and individual) current work assessment of workshops, attendance, performance assessment.
AAPA112 Acting Technique AI
First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
An introductory study of acting. This will include physical, vocal and imaginative work through exercises, scene study and improvisation.
First or second session, Annual; 8 credit points (6 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
It is essential that experience is gained through a variety of practical theatre productions. These subjects will provide students with opportunities to work with other theatre personnel in the realization of various styles. In this sense acting and M.T.O. subjects are complementary to a large extent. The performance content will vary with each subject and the Institute will mount productions to satisfy the needs of the course. Opportunities also exist for selective secondment of students to outside productions.

AAPA119 Production Technique B1
First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Summer Session
Pre-requisite: Nil
This subject provides an overview of stagecraft, stage management and technical theatre, including sound and lighting.
This is a vital subject for all theatre practitioners.

TEXTBOOK

AAPA132 Movement Studies 1
First or second session
AAPA133 Movement Studies 2
First or second session
AAPA134 Movement Studies 3
First or second session
AAPA135 Movement Studies 4
First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Students of performing arts need to develop dance skills within the framework of an informal movement approach. This subject provides basic fitness and warm-up programmes as well as exercises in observation and reproduction of movement applicable to characterization. Mime and dance drama studies will also be included.

AAPA143 Creative Writing I
First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
This is the first in a sequence of four subjects designed to develop the student's ability to write for their chosen media.
The emphasis will be on the students' own writing, rather than on theorising about the nature of the creative act. Similarly, though there will be some work done in appreciation, it will be directed primarily towards a study of how writers achieve their effects.

AAPA155 Musical Composition Minor I
First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Folio of transposition and arrangement exercises, presented weekly.

Study includes
1. Score-reading and observation of notation systems and transposition, using 18th and 19th Century scores.
2. Exercises in transposition.
3. Arrangements for small ensembles, of set pieces, to include various transpositions.

TEXTBOOKS
No set texts.

AAPA156 Musical Composition Minor II
Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Folio of exercises and arrangements, presented weekly.

Study includes
1. Score-reading and observation of notation systems and transposition, using 19th and 20th Century scores.
2. Exercises in transposition.
3. Word settings, exercises for solo voice and choral ensembles.
4. Composition of melodies arranged for solo instruments or voice.

TEXTBOOKS
No set texts.
AAPA157 Musical Composition Minor III
First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Folio of composition, projects, viva.
Study includes
1. Composition of music for solo or multi-part voices with or without accompaniment.
2. Free composition for prescribed media.
TEXTBOOKS
Individual repertoire in editions specified by the tutor.

AAPA165 Musical Performance Minor III
First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPA164
Assessment: End of session practical and viva
Study includes
1. Individual repertoire (half hour lesson per week).
2. Two and a half hours ensemble or accompanying work.
TEXTBOOKS
Individual repertoire in editions specified by the tutor.

AAPA166 Musical Performance Minor IV
First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPA165
Assessment: End of session practical and viva
Study includes
1. Individual repertoire (half hour lesson per week).
2. Two and a half hours ensemble or accompanying work.
TEXTBOOKS
Individual repertoire in editions specified by the tutor.

AAPA158 Music Composition Minor IV
Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Folio of compositions, projects, rehearsal and recording of works, viva.

Study includes
1. Elementary serialism and 20th century techniques.
2. Free composition.
3. Analysis of 20th century scores.
4. Sound studies and the electronic medium.
TEXTBOOKS
No set texts.

AAPA163 Musical Performance Minor I
First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite:
This course and AAPA164-6 is available as a minor study to students not wishing to major in performance but who can prove by audition or documentary evidence (e.g. A.M.E.B. certificate level 4 or better) that they meet the appropriate standard for admission.
Assessment: End of session practical assessment and viva.
Study includes
N.B. Availability limited to piano, violin, viola or recorder.
1. Individual repertoire chosen by tutor — one half hour individual lesson per week.
2. Two and a half hours ensemble/accompaniment/choral involvement additional to any other credited ensemble hours.
TEXTBOOKS
Individual repertoire in editions specified by the tutors.

AAPA164 Musical Performance Minor II
First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPA163
Assessment: End of session practical and viva

AAPA200 Musical Performance Major II
Second session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)
Individual lesson — 1 hour per week
Ensemble, accompaniment, campus choir — 5 hours per week
Musicianship studies — 3 hours per week
Concert practice and repertoire studies — 3 hours per week
Pre-requisite: AAPA100
Assessment: Individual practical assessment by semi-public recital; aural identification of musical works treated in musicianship studies; written in harmony, sight singing and aural training. Critical appraisal of concert practice appearances; assignment work in repertoire studies.

Viva.

Study includes

1. Individual repertoire chosen by tutor.
2. Historical studies of Baroque and Classical periods.
3. Theory/harmony, sight singing/aural training using as a catalyst the current works from the historical studies strand.
4. Repertoire studies in piano, voice, recorder, strings.

TEXTBOOKS

Individual repertoire sheet music and scores.

AAPA203 Musical Composition Major II
Second session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)

Music composition studies — 3 hours
Acoustic sciences — 1 hour
Campus choir — 2 hours
Concert practice and repertoire studies — 3 hours

Pre-requisite: AAPA103

Assessment:

1. Procedures shown under courses herein AAPA201, AAPA202, AAPA156.
2. Progressive exercises and end-of-session written assessment in acoustic sciences.
3. On going attendance/participation in campus choir activities.

Study includes

1. History, harmony, sight singing/aural training as shown under AAPA202.
2. Weekly concert practice and repertoire studies workshops (AAPA201).
3. Composition and arrangement as shown under AAPA156.
4. Instrumental sciences and the nature of sound.

TEXTBOOKS

AAPA209 Theatre II
Second session; 20 credit points (16 hrs/week)

Pre-requisite: AAPA109

Acting Workshops — 3 hours per week
Voice Workshops — 3 hours per week
Movement Workshops — 3 hours per week
Performance Studies — 6 hours per week
History of Theatre — 1 hour per week

1. Acting Workshop (see AATM111 — Session 2 content).
2. Voice Workshop (see AATM111 — Session 2 content).
3. Movement Workshop (see AATM111 — Session 2 content).
4. Performance Studies (see AATM111 — Session 2 content).
5. History of Theatre (Lecture and seminar overview of history of theatre related to performance practicalities).

Assessment: Written assignments, practical projects (groups and individual) current work assessment of workshops, attendance, performance assessment.

AAPA212 Acting Technique All
Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: AAPA112

This is the second subject in a series of four which is designed to further develop the physical expression of the actor.

Work will include vocal studies, timing and rhythm in performance through improvisation and scene study.

AAPA219 Production Technique II
Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: AAPA119

This subject extends the theory and practice of stage management and technical theatre.

TEXTBOOK
AAPA243 Creative Writing II
First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPA143

This subject takes and extends work done in the previous subject in the sequence and directs it specifically towards the print media. The twin thrust, developed in that subject, of production and evaluation will be continued here, but they will now be directed specifically toward the various form of the print media, in particular, poetry, short story, essay and novel.

Organization of this and subsequent subjects will be flexible to allow an introduction to each of the genres, and then to allow students free time to specialise in one, or work in all should they so choose.

Material will include writing, short stories, poetry and essays.

AAPA300 Musical Performance Major III
First session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)
Individual lesson - 1 hour per week
Ensemble, accompanying, campus choir - 5 hours per week
Musicianship studies - 3 hours per week
Concert practice and repertoire studies - 3 hours per week

Pre-requisite: AAPA200


Study includes
1. Individual repertoire chosen by tutor.
2. Historical studies of the Arts in the period 1800-1914.
3. Theory/harmony studies; sight singing/aural training using as a catalyst the current works from the historical studies strand.
4. Repertoire studies in piano, voice, recorder, strings.

TEXTBOOKS

Individual repertoire sheet music and scores.

AAPA303 Musical Composition Major III
First session; 16 credit points (12 hours per week)

Pre-requisite: AAPA103

Assessment:
1. Procedures shown under courses herein AAPA301, AAPA302, AAPA157.
2. Progressive exercises and end-of-session written assessment in acoustic sciences.
3. On going attendance/participation in campus choir activities.

Study includes
1. History, harmony, sight singing/aural training as shown under AAPA302.
2. Weekly concert practice and repertoire studies workshops (AAPA301).
3. Composition work as shown under AAPA157.
4. Instrumental science and acoustic studies.

TEXTBOOKS

AAPA309 Theatre III
First session; 20 credit points (16 hrs/week)

Pre-requisite: AAPA209

Acting Workshops - 3 hours per week
Voice Workshops - 3 hours per week
Movement Workshops - 3 hours per week
Performance Studies - 6 hours per week
History of Theatre - 1 hour per week

1. Acting Workshops (see AATM211 - First Session content).
2. Voice Workshops (see AATM211 - First Session content).
3. Movement Workshops (see AATM211 - First Session content).
4. Performance Studies (see AATM211 - First Session content).
5. History of Theatre (Lecture and seminar overview of history of theatre related to performance practicalities).

TEXTBOOKS

Individual repertoire sheet music and scores.
Assessment: Written assignments, practical projects (group and individual) current work assessment of workshops, attendance, performance assessment.

AAPA312 Acting Technique All
First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPA212
This is the third subject in a series of four developing the physical skills of an actor, and exploring areas of self expression. The work will include improvisation and text work.

AAPA319 Production Technique Bill
First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPA219
This subject is designed to further extend the student’s knowledge in more advanced areas of stage management and technical areas.

AAPA343 Creative Writing III
First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAPA243
Students entering this subject will have spent two sessions developing and refining their writing. In this session they will now be encouraged to direct their attention to writing geared to performance as drama or radio drama. Students may concentrate on either form, or they may share their time between these two.

However, should students prefer to concentrate on prose or poetry they will be able to do so.

TEXTBOOK
No prescribed textbook.

PRELIMINARY READING

AAPA400 Musical Performance Major IV
Second session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)
Individual lesson — 1 hour per week
Ensemble, accompanying work, campus choir — 5 hours per week
Musicianship studies — 3 hours per week
Concert practice and repertoire studies — 3 hours per week
Pre-requisite: AAPA300
Assessment: Individual practical assessment by semi-public recitals; aural identification of musical works treated in musicianship studies; ten assessments in harmony and sight singing/aural training; critical appraisals of concert practice appearances; assignment work in repertoire studies; viva.

Study includes
1. Individual repertoire chosen by tutor.
2. Historical studies of the Arts since 1914.
3. Theory/harmony studies, sight singing/aural training using as a catalyst the current works from the historical studies strand.
4. Repertoire studies in piano, voice, recorder and strings.

TEXTBOOKS

Individual repertoire sheet music and scores.

AAPA403 Musical Composition Major IV
Second session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)
Musicianship studies — 3 hours
Music composition — 3 hours
Acoustic sciences — 1 hour
Campus choir — 2 hours
Concert practice and repertoire studies — 3 hours
Pre-requisite: AAPA303
Assessment:
1. Procedures shown herein under AAPA401, AAPA402, AAPA158.
2. Progressive exercises and end-of-session written assessment in acoustic sciences.
3. On-going attendance/participation in campus choir activities.

Study includes
1. History, harmony, sight singing/aural training as shown under AAPA402.
2. Weekly concert practice and repertoire studies workshops (AAPA401).
3. Composition work as shown under AAPA157.
4. Instrumental science and acoustic studies.

TEXTBOOKS

**AAPA409 Theatre IV**

*Second session; 20 credit points (16 hrs/week)*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acting Workshops</td>
<td>3 hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Voice Workshops</td>
<td>3 hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Movement Workshops</td>
<td>3 hours per week</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Performance Studies</td>
<td>6 hours per week</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Component</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History of Theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Lecture and seminar overview)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of history of theatre related to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>performance practical.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pre-requisite:** AAPA309 Acting III

**Assessment:** Written assignments, practical projects (group and individual), current work assessment of workshops, attendance, performance assessment.

**AAPA412 Acting Technique A IV**

*Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** AAPA312

This is the final subject of four regarding developing physical and creative skills of an actor.

**Material will include:**

- Developing audition pieces
- Dance and basic choreography projects.

**AAPA419 Production Technique B IV**

*First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** AAPA319

This subject is designed to allow the student to put into practice the theory and skills acquired in the first three subjects of the course. The student will work in his or her specialist field under the direction of the course supervisor with a major theatrical production.

This is the final subject in the sequence, and in it attention will be directed to writing for the most sophisticated of the media, film and television.

Because of the importance here of the technical aspects of production, work done in this subject will be closely coordinated with the relevant subjects on film and television production.

As in the case of the previous subject, students will be free to concentrate on one of the two media being offered, should they so desire, or to concentrate on a form dealt within an earlier session.

**TEXTBOOK**

No prescribed textbook.

**PRELIMINARY READING**


**AAPA150 Painting Major I**

*First session: 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisites:** Nil

This subject will expose students to a variety of challenges in the development of skills and understandings in painting.

**Content includes:**

- Drawing Component as for AAPA160.
- Traditional stylistic methods of painting, e.g. water-colour, oil, acrylic, using figure studies and non-figurative approaches. Experimental exercises using traditional materials in personally innovative ways.
- Individual tasks and projects will be carried out after student/tutor consultation. These tasks will include work of an experimental or investigative nature, and work which is developed to a suitable degree of completion.

**AAPA151 Painting Major II**

*Second session: 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** AAPA150

This subject will allow students to develop awareness and understanding of the human form through painting.

**Content will include:**
Drawing component as for AAVA161.
Analytical figure painting.
Interpretive and expressive painting from the figure.

Individual tasks and projects will be carried out after student/tutor consultation. These tasks will include work of an experimental or investigative nature, and work which is developed to a suitable degree of completion.

**AAVA152 Ceramics Major I**

*First session: 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisites:** Nil

This subject will introduce students to the fundamental techniques of working with clay. Through research and practice, in a studio atmosphere, students will have opportunity for individual expression while developing basic skills and concepts.

Drawing component as for AAVA160.

Studio practice will include:
- Clay: Types and characteristics; methods of preparation.
- Stage 1 Hand building techniques: Pinch; coil; slab.
- Surface decoration.
- Stage 1 Wheel throwing: Cylindrical forms; simple shapes.
- Glazes and glazing.
- Firing.

**AAVA153 Ceramics Major II**

*Second session: 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisites:** AAVA152.

Drawing component as for AAVA161.

Practical Ceramics component will extend techniques introduced in AAVA152.

Students will be encouraged to develop individual projects in consultation with the lecturers.

**AAVA154 Sculpture Major I**

*First session: 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisites:** Nil

Drawing component as for AAVA160.

The first semester is structured to familiarisation periods for the use of tools and machinery. Further, to teach basic skills and as an introduction to the notion of criticism and evaluation.

There will be set exercises where the success of the work depends on the skill involved in achieving a set goal.

**AAVA155 Sculpture Major II**

*Second session: 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** AAVA154

Drawing component as for AAVA161.

Studio component:

Students will be expected to initiate projects and, after discussion with the lecturer, to establish a contact situation where the student undertakes to complete a project as stipulated in a given time.

The emphasis throughout is on learning to ask questions and to take risks and to find ways and means of realising the work.

The criteria for assessment is the kind of effort, imagination and risk taking that goes into the making rather than the finished object. Attendance, commitment and performance are important factors in the evaluation of a student's work.

**AAVA156 Textiles Major I**

*First session: 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisites:** Nil

Drawing component as for AAVA160.

Students will learn the following — the selection and preparation of woollen fibres and their spinning into yarn, also, plying, scouring and dyeing of the woollen yarn.

Individual tasks and projects will be carried out after student/tutor consultation. These tasks will include work of an experimental or investigative nature, and work which is developed to a suitable degree of completion.

**AAVA157 Textiles Major II**

*Second session: 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)*

**Pre-requisite:** AAVA156

Drawing component as for AAVA161.

This subject will introduce the students to a variety of creative weaving and knotting techniques. The weaving will be woven on and off loom and include traditional tapestry weaving techniques as well as experimental weaves. There will also be exploration of knotting, and wrapping techniques. The subject will culminate with the completion of an original work.
Individual tasks and projects will be carried out after student/tutor consultation. These tasks will include work of an experimental or investigative nature, and work which is developed to a suitable degree of completion.

**AAVA158 Printmaking Major I**

*First session: 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisites: Nil*

Drawing component as for AAVA160.

Studio work will include basic printmaking techniques and theory.

Processes taught will include monotype, collograph, paper embossing, linouts, jigsaw prints, screenprinting and hand drawn intaglio (drypaint). Students will be encouraged to develop ideas through drawing of a personally expressive nature.

Individual tasks and projects will be carried out after student/tutor consultation. These tasks will include work of an experimental or investigative nature, and work which is developed to a suitable degree of completion.

**AAVA159 Printmaking Major II**

*Second session: 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: AAVA158*

Preparatory drawing and an ability to critically discuss works of art are seen as an important aspect of this subject.

Drawing component as for AAVA161.

This subject will develop the techniques introduced in AAVA158 with regard to multi-colour printing. Students will also undertake elementary etching and aquatinting and be introduced to photographic processes in screenprinting. Use of quality papers, editioning and curating will also be introduced.

**AAVA160 Drawing Minor I**

*First session: 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisites: Nil*

This subject will provide students with basic drawing and design skills relevant to the various visual arts areas. The emphasis will be on the development of a heightened visual awareness of both the natural and man-made environment.

Content will include:

- Life drawing using a variety of media and techniques.
- Studies of man-made objects and the natural environment including analytical study and interpretive development.
- Exercises to develop understanding of the elements of principles of design and their relationship to drawing.

**AAVA161 Drawing Minor II**

*Second session: 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: AAVA100*

This subject will continue and further develop the skills introduced in the first subject, using the natural and man-made environment as a basis for personal projects.

Content will include:

- Life drawing.
- Drawing from natural forms: analytical study, interpretive study.
- Drawing from man-made forms, e.g. machinery, artefacts, consumer objects.
- Drawing from the man-made environment, e.g. interiors, architecture, cityscape.

Projects and exercises developed from studies of natural and man-made forms using the elements and principles of design to compose integral solutions to individual design problems.

**AAVA162 Painting Minor I**

*First session: 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisites: Nil*

This subject will expose the students to a variety of stylistic challenges in the development of skills and understandings in painting.

These will include:

- Traditional stylistic methods of painting, e.g. water-colour, oil, acrylic, using figure studies and non-figurative approaches.
- Experimental exercises using traditional materials in personally innovative ways.
- Personal application of stylistic development to individual works.

**AAVA163 Painting Minor II**

*Second session: 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisites: Nil*

This subject will allow students to develop awareness and understanding of the human form through painting.

Content will include:

- Analytical figure painting.
- Interpretive and expressive painting from the figure.

**AAVA164 Ceramics Minor I**

*First session: 4 credit points (3 hrs/week)*
Introduction to Practical Ceramics

Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Practical Projects

This subject will introduce students to the fundamental techniques of working with clay. Through research and practice, in a studio atmosphere, students will have opportunity for individual expression while developing basic skills and concepts.

Clay: Types and characteristics; methods of preparation.
Stage 1 Hand building techniques: Pinch; coil; slab.
Surface decoration.
Stage 1 Wheel throwing: Cylindrical forms; simple shapes.
Glazes and glazing.
Firing.

AAVA165 Ceramics Minor II
Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs/week)

Pre-requisite: AAVA164
Assessment: Practical Projects

Introduction to Practical Ceramics
This subject will further extend techniques introduced in AAVA164.

AAVA166 Sculpture Minor I
First or second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Ongoing assessment of practical exercises.

The first semester is structured to familiarisation periods for the use of tools and machinery. Further, to teach basic skills and as an introduction to the notion of criticism and evaluation.

There will be set exercises where the success of the work depends on the skill involved in achieving a set goal.

AAVA167 Sculpture Minor II
Second session; 4 credit points

Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Students will be expected to initiate projects and, after discussion with the lecturer, to establish a contract situation where the student undertakes to complete a project as stipulated and in a given time.

The emphasis throughout is on learning to ask questions and to take risks and to find ways and means of realising the work.

The criteria for assessment is the kind of effort, imagination and risk taking that goes into the making rather than the finished object. Attendance, commitment and performance are important factors in the evaluation of a student's work.

AAVA168 Textiles Minor I
First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject will allow students to develop an appreciation of natural fibres and an understanding of their properties and conversion into yarn.

Students will learn the following skills—the selection and preparation of woollen fibres and their spinning into yarn, also, plying, scouring and dyeing of the woollen yarn.

AAVA169 Textiles Minor II
Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

This subject will introduce the students to a variety of creative weaving and fibre techniques. The weaving will be woven on and off loom and include traditional tapestry weaving techniques as well as experimental weaves. The subject will culminate with the completion of an original woven or fibre work.

AAVA170 Printmaking Minor I
First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: Nil

Students will be introduced to basic printmaking techniques and theory. Processes taught will include monotype, collagraph, paper embossing, linouts, jigsaw prints, screenprinting and hand drawn intaglio (drypaint). Students will be encouraged to develop ideas through drawing of a personally expressive nature.

AAVA171 Printmaking Minor II
Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: AAVA170 or equivalent

This subject will develop the techniques introduced in Studio AI with regard to multi-colour printing. Students will also undertake elementary etching and aquatinting and be introduced to photographic processes in screenprinting. Use of quality papers, editioning and curating will also be introduced. Preparatory drawing and an ability to critically discuss works of art are seen as an important aspect of this subject.
AAVA172 Jewellery Minor I
First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: Nil

Students taking this subject will have the opportunity to develop design skills appropriate to jewellery. Student designs will have practical application in the making of rings and pendants in both metals and non-metals. Demonstrations of practical processes will be given as necessary. Research into traditional jewellery design and construction will contrast with visits to exhibitions of the work of contemporary jewellery craftsmen. The majority of time available will be used by each student in developing personal skills in the design and making of jewellery.

AAVA173 Jewellery Minor II
Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA172

This subject will build on skills developed in Jewellery I. Design skills related to jewellery will be further developed and aesthetic sensibility enhanced by studying jewellery from past periods and the present.

Emphasis in this subject will be on the use of wire as a constructional element, the use of repetitive elements in design and construction and the incorporation of semi-precious stones and non-metallic materials into the jewellery being designed and made. Demonstration of practical processes will be given as necessary. Students will be expected to initiate the design and construction of individual pieces of work after completing the set exercises concerned with skill development.

AAVA174 History of Arts Minor I
First or second session; 4 credit points
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: One 2 hour lecture per week, one essay per session

The course offers systematic studies in all the related Arts, with special attention to the establishment of a ‘Common Language’ of analysis between the various Art forms presented.

AAVA175 History of Arts Minor II
Second session; 4 credit points
Pre-requisite: AAVA174

For details, refer AAVA174

AAVA250 Painting Major III
First session: 16 credit points (12 hrs per week).
Pre-requisite: AAVA151

This subject will allow students to further develop their personal philosophy regarding their relationship to the field of their choice. This will be reflected in the works produced.

The drawing component will be as indicated in AAVA260.

Individual projects will be carried out after student/tutor consultation. These projects will give opportunity for experiment and investigation. It is expected, however, that exploratory undertakings will lead to the production of works which display expertise, both in the handling of media and materials, and in the concepts embodied in the works themselves.

AAVA251 Painting Major IV
Second session: 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA250
Drawing component as for AAVA261.

This subject will give students the opportunity to create works which reflect a developed expertise and sense of commitment to personal style.

Individual projects will be carried out after student/tutor consultation. It could be expected that works be in a related series, or show a developed relationship and unity in both style and content. The emphasis will be on the production of works which display a developed sense of expertise in the treatment of media and refinement in finish. This in no way precludes works of an instinctual or impulsive nature, but refers more to the relationship between intention and result.

AAVA252 Ceramics Major III
First session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA153

In this subject students will be encouraged to express themselves more freely and to work towards the development of a personal philosophy and an individual style in practical ceramics.

Drawing component as for AAVA260.

Individual projects will be carried out after student/tutor consultation. These projects will give opportunity of experiment and investigation. It is expected, however, that exploratory under-
takings will lead to the production of works which display expertise, both in the handling of media and materials, and in the concepts embodied in the works themselves.

AAVA253 Ceramics Major IV
Second session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA252
Drawing component as for AAVA261.

In this subject the student will be given opportunity to complete the formulation of a personal philosophy and the development of an individual style in ceramics. The student will be encouraged to follow a line of investigation of his/her own choice, leading to individual projects of a high technical and aesthetic standard. Following consultation with the lecturer, each student will select an individual field of investigation.

AAVA254 Sculpture Major III
First session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA155
Drawing component as for AAVA260.

For subject description, refer AAVA155.

AAVA255 Sculpture Major IV
Second session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA254
Drawing component as for AAVA261.

For description, refer AAVA155.

AAVA256 Textiles Major III
First session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA157
Drawing component as for AAVA260.

This subject will introduce students to surface design as a means of creative expression in the textile medium.

Content will include:
- Silk screen printing techniques on fabric, e.g. positive and negative prints, over-printing.
- Batik processes using canting tools and brushes and building up a colour harmony with progressive dyeings.
- Completion of original works incorporating batik and screen printing.

Individual projects will be carried out after student/tutor consultation. These projects will give opportunity for experiment and investigation. It is expected, however, that exploratory undertakings will lead to the production of works which display composition and expertise, both in the handling of media and materials, and in the concepts embodied in the works themselves.

AAVA257 Textiles Major IV
Second session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA256
Drawing component as for AAVA261.

This subject will allow students to explore stitchery and experiment with fabric as a means of creative expression.

Content will include:
- Study of fabric collage techniques, e.g. applique, padded and reverse applique.
- The application of stitchery of fabric collage.
- Completion of an expressive and original form combining stitchery and fabric collage.

This will give students the opportunity to create works which reflect a developed expertise and sense of commitment to personal style.

Individual projects will be carried out after student/tutor consultation. It could be expected that works be in a related series, or show a developed relationship and unity in both style and content. The emphasis will be on the production of works which display a developed sense of expertise in the treatment of media and refinement in finish. This in no way precludes works of an instinctual or impulsive nature, but refers more to the relationship between intention and result.

AAVA258 Printmaking Major III
First session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: AAVA159
Drawing component as for AAVA260.

Students will be familiar with a range of basic relief printing, intaglio and screenprint techniques. This subject will further explore Etching as a medium. Techniques introduced will include lift-ground, soft-ground, multi-plate, shaped plate and viscosity colour etching. Development of personal artistic ideas as an increasing awareness of visual arts theory is essential.
Individual projects will be carried out after student/tutor consultations. It is expected that exploratory undertakings will lead to the production of works which display expertise, both in the handling of media and materials, and in the concepts embodied in the works themselves.

**AAVA259 Printmaking Major IV**

*Second session; 16 credit points (12 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: AAVA258*

Drawing component as for AAVA261.

Students will be familiar with a range of basic relief-printing, intaglio and screenprint techniques. This subject will introduce and concentrate on the processes of plate lithography, including the use of crayons, gum, tusche, acid and lacquer, basic lithographic chemistry, printing and multi-colour registration. Students will develop their drawing and an awareness of visual arts theory in conjunction with this subject.

Individual projects will be carried out after student/tutor consultation. It could be expected that works be in a related series, or show a developed relationship and unity in both style and content. The emphasis will be on the production of works which display a developed sense of expertise in the treatment of media and refinement in finish.

**AAVA260 Drawing Minor III**

*First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: AAVA161*

This subject will allow the student to present a personal and expressive interpretation of the visual, the hidden, the intuitive through drawing and design.

Content will include:

- Life/exploratory drawing.
- Interpretative studies using drawing to express a psychological and internal impulse by external means.
- Projects which use intuitive drawing exercises as their starting point.

**AAVA261 Drawing Minor IV**

*Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: AAVA260*

This subject will allow students to express a developed sense of individual style in a range of drawing situations.

Following consultation with the lecturer, each student will select an individual field of investigation to supplement the weekly studio experience.

**AAVA262 Painting Minor III**

*First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisites: AAVA162 or AAVA163*

This subject will a) expose students to a variety of philosophies related to visual expression, allow opportunity for students to relate these personally to their painting, and b) foster the understanding of the relationship between painting and other art areas.

**AAVA263 Painting Minor IV**

*Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisites: AAVA162 or AAVA163*

This subject will allow students to explore and experiment with alternative methods of image making on the painted surface, eg use of collage, 3D surface etc.

**AAVA264 Ceramics Minor III**

*First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs/week, Studio)*

*Pre-requisite: AAVA164 or AAVA165*

Assessments: Practical Projects.

In this subject students will be encouraged to express themselves more freely and to work towards the development of a personal philosophy and an individual style in practical ceramics.

1. Stage II Work with Handbuilt and Wheel Pottery.
2. Ceramics as Sculpture.

**AAVA265 Ceramics Minor IV**

*Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)*

*Pre-requisite: AAVA264*

In this subject the student will be given opportunity to complete the formulation of a personal philosophy and the development of an individual style in ceramics. The student will be encouraged to follow a line of investigation of his/her own choice, leading to individual projects of a high technical and aesthetic standard.

Following consultation with the lecturer, each student will select an individual field of investigation.
AAVA266 Sculpture Minor III
First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: AAVA166 or AAVA167
Assessment: Students will be expected to initiate projects and, after discussion with the lecturer, to establish a contract situation where the student undertakes to complete a project as stipulated and in a given time.

The emphasis throughout is on learning to ask questions and to take risks and to find ways and means of realising the work.

The criteria for assessment is the kind of effort, imagination and risk taking that goes into the making rather than the finished object. Attendance, commitment and performance are important factors in the evaluation of a student's work.

AAVA267 Sculpture Minor IV
Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: AAVA166 or AAVA167
Assessment: Students will be expected to initiate projects and, after discussion with the lecturer, to establish a contract situation where the student undertakes to complete a project as stipulated and in a given time.

The emphasis throughout is on learning to ask questions and to take risks and to find ways and means of realising the work.

The criteria for assessment is the kind of effort, imagination and risk taking that goes into the making rather than the finished object. Attendance, commitment and performance are important factors in the evaluation of a student's work.

AAVA268 Textiles Minor III
First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: AAVA168 or AAVA169

This subject will introduce students to surface design as a means of creative expression in the textile medium.

Content will include:
- Silk screen printing techniques on fabric, e.g. positive and negative prints, over-printing.
- Batik processes using canting tools and brushes and building up a colour harmony with progressive dyeings.
- Completion of original works incorporating batik and screen printing.

AAVA269 Textiles Minor IV
Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: AAVA168 or AAVA169

This subject will allow students to explore stitchery and experiment with fabric as a means of creative expression.

Content will include:
- Study of fabric collage techniques, e.g. applique, padded and reverse applique.
- The application of stitchery to fabric collage.
- Completion of an expressive and original form combining stitchery and fabric collage.

AAVA270 Printmaking Minor III
First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: AAVA170 or AAVA171

Students will be familiar with a range of basic relief printing, intaglio and screenprint techniques. This subject will further explore Etching as a medium. Techniques introduced will include lift-ground, soft-ground, multi-plate, shaped plate and viscosity colour etching. Development of personal artistic ideas and an increasing awareness of visual arts theory is essential.

AAVA271 Printmaking Minor IV
Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: AAVA170 or AAVA171

Students will be familiar with a range of basic relief-printing, intaglio and screenprint techniques. This subject will introduce and concentrate on the processes of plate lithography, including the use of crayons, tusche, gum, acid and lacquer, basic lithographic chemistry, printing and multi-colour registration. Students will develop their drawing and an awareness of visual arts theory in conjunction with this subject.

AAVA272 Jewellery Minor III
First session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: AAVA173

This subject will develop proficiency and design skills in the use of casting techniques appropriate to jewellery. The subject will also develop the skills of precious subjects especially in relation to the incorporation of precious and semi-precious stones into the jewellery being designed and made.
AAVA273 Jewellery Minor IV

Second session; 4 credit points (3 hrs per week)

Pre-requisite: AAVA272

This subject will allow the student to gather together the skills in both practical work and design that have been acquired in the previous three sessions and to utilise their skills in developing a range of jewellery in a field which they find particularly interesting. For example a student may choose to develop jewellery which incorporates the particular features of modern acrylics with the timeless attraction of silver in a co-ordinated range of pieces.
ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER APPLICATIONS

This is a 2 year full time or 4 year part time course which aims to produce a computer literate person who can advise on or control the use of computers in a range of business, industrial and societal settings. It should be of particular relevance to people who work in computer related fields who wish to gain expertise in the user applications of computer technology.

The course stresses a user approach to the study of computing, and subjects are structured into two strands: a fundamentals of computing strand which provides a broad base understanding of programming in a range of user languages, together with knowledge of hardware, data processing and systems analysis; and an application and control of computers strand which emphasises the use of computers in a range of business, industrial and societal settings.

This course should be particularly suitable for people who are employed or seek employment in areas such as: employee/adviser on the use of computers in small business settings, as small computer systems sales personnel, or as a computer application person in a large firm.

Mature age applicants are encouraged to apply for this course, and preference for the part time course will be given to applicants who have experience in computer usage related fields.

The course comprises 16 subjects, all of which are compulsory. When undertaken on a full time basis, 4 subjects are studied each session; on a part time basis 2 subjects are taken each session. The subjects are listed below, together with normal progression pattern for full and part time study. All 16 subjects will be offered in 1986.

Students should note that the grade of Pass Conceded will not be awarded for subjects in this Associate Diploma.

FULL-TIME COURSE NORMAL PROGRESSION PATTERNS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AICA 101</td>
<td>Introductory Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 102</td>
<td>Computer Systems I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 103</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 107</td>
<td>Systems Analysis and Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 104</td>
<td>Business Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 105</td>
<td>Structured Programming for Business</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 203</td>
<td>Computer Systems II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 205</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 106</td>
<td>Business Management Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 108</td>
<td>Data Base Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 201</td>
<td>Programming for Scientific Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 202</td>
<td>Scientific Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 204</td>
<td>Information Processing Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 206</td>
<td>Computers in Education and Training</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 207</td>
<td>Case Studies*</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 208</td>
<td>Computer Systems Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students normally commence this subject at the beginning of first Session during the final year of their course.
### PART-TIME COURSE NORMAL PROGRESSION PATTERN

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Credit points</th>
<th>Hours per week</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 1 — First Session</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 101</td>
<td>Introductory Programming</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 102</td>
<td>Computer Systems I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Session</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 105</td>
<td>Structured Programming for Business</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 205</td>
<td>Computers in Society</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 2 — First Session</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 103</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods in Computing</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 107</td>
<td>Systems Analysis and Design</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Session</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 104</td>
<td>Business Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 203</td>
<td>Computer Systems II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 3 — First Session</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 108</td>
<td>Data Base Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 201</td>
<td>Programming for Scientific Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Session</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 204</td>
<td>Information Processing Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 206</td>
<td>Computers in Education and Training</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>YEAR 4 — First Session</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 106</td>
<td>Business Management Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 202</td>
<td>Scientific Applications</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Second Session</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 207</td>
<td>Case Studies *</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AICA 208</td>
<td>Computer Systems Management</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Students normally commence this subject at the beginning of First Session during the final year of their course.
ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER APPLICATIONS

AICA101 Introductory Programming

First session: 6 credit points (3 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: Nil

The purpose of this subject is to introduce the student to the fundamentals of computers, this unit studies the principle of operation and the functional components of a modern computer system. It provides a framework to examine the interaction between hardware and systems application software, and the current trends in computer technology.

TEXTBOOK

AICA102 Computer Systems 1

First Session: 6 credit points (3 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: Nil

As an introduction to the fundamentals of computers, this unit studies the principles of operation and the functional components of a modern computer system. It provides a framework to examine the interaction between hardware and systems application software, and the current trends in computer technology.

TEXTBOOK
Capson, H. L. & Williams, B. K. Computers and Data Processing, 2/e, Benjamin/ Cummings, 1983.

AICA103 Quantitative Methods In Computing

First session: 6 credit points (3 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: Nil

The purpose of this subject is to introduce the student to a range of quantitative techniques used in Business as an aid to decision making. The material taught will include: review of elementary algebra, linear algebra, introductory logic, mathematics of finance, descriptive and inferential statistics.

TEXTBOOK

AICA104 Business Applications

Second session: 6 credit points (3 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: AICA107

The purpose of this subject is to introduce the student to the data processing techniques required to develop systems that support the financial and management accounting operations in a business. It will involve a close examination of the practical skills required in constructing a business system. The student will be required to develop a system using these skills in the areas of Payroll, General Ledger, Accounts Payable, Stock Control etc.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

AICA105 Structured Programming For Business

Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: AICA101

This subject deals with structured programming in COBOL, together with an introduction to data structures and file processing. Examples will be drawn mainly from business and economics. The focus will be on microcomputers.

TEXTBOOK

AICA106 Business Management Applications

First session: 6 credit points (3 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: AICA104

The purpose of this subject is to provide the student with an understanding of computer-based management information systems (MIS). The technical requirements and the computer resources needed to support a MIS will be examined together with a consideration of the impact of MIS on the organization. An introduction to Decision Support Systems (DSS) will also be studied within the MIS environment.

TEXTBOOK

AICA107 Systems Analysis And Design

First session: 6 credit points (3 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: Nil

The purpose of this subject is to provide the student with the tools and techniques used by the systems analyst to investigate and document information needs at all levels within an organisation, and to design a number of alternative computer-based systems to meet those needs. In addition to covering the technical aspects of systems analysis and design, the subject will seek to develop communication skills both oral and written. Where appropriate, modern computer-based decision support fa-
cilities and simulation techniques will be used as part of the analysis/design process.

**TEXTBOOK**

**AICA108 Data Base Applications**
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisites: AICA101
In this subject the student will be introduced to data base management concepts and to the development of data base management systems. The material taught will cover: concepts of data management and analysis; data structures; data base hardware and software facilities; organisational contexts; potential benefits and difficulties associated with the introduction of data base application. The technical concepts will be illustrated by reference to both traditional mainframe approaches, and to emerging micro-computer level systems.

**TEXTBOOK**

**AICA201 Programming For Scientific Applications**
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: AICA101
As an introduction to FORTRAN programming with special emphasis on the structured approach to program development, this subject examines the techniques and methodologies appropriate to the design, modularisation, and construction of computer programs for scientific and technical applications. Besides the study of basic language syntax, it also aims to develop good coding style.

**TEXTBOOK**

**AICA202 Scientific Applications**
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: AICA102
In this subject the student will be introduced to a variety of scientific applications of the computer, with an emphasis upon those applications such as robotics, process control, data acquisition directly relevant to industry.

**TEXTBOOK**
No text, the subject will use a selection of readings and journal articles.

**AICA203 Computer Systems 2**
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: AICA102
This subject pursues the topics introduced in Computer Systems 1 at a greater level of detail and with particular emphasis upon large scale systems and associated networks.

**TEXTBOOK**
No text, the subject will use a selection of readings and journal articles.

**AICA204 Information Processing Applications**
First and second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: AICA104
The purpose of this subject is to introduce the student to the current trends in office automation and discuss the implications of this expanding area of computer technology. Emphasis will be placed on the use of word processing and spreadsheets within an organization in the context of an overall office automation plan.

**TEXTBOOK**

**AICA205 Computers In Society**
Second session; 6 credit points (3 hrs/week)
Assessment: Tutorial presentation and 1 long essay.
Pre-requisite: Nil
This course examines the development, role and implications of computers in contemporary and future society. Issues to be examined include the history of computing, the development of computers through mechanical, valve, transistor and integrated circuit technology; defence and space programs as catalysts for development; applications of computers in corporate decision making, government planning, education and health care; automation, robotics, information processing, databanks; implications for privacy and surveillance; the nature of work, employment, social management and control; the power of the State; machine intelligence and human identity.

**TEXTBOOK**
AICA206 Computers In Education And Training

Second session: 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisite: AICA101

In this subject the use of computers in staff training and development will be studied. In particular, students will be introduced to the procedures involved in the specification of computer-assisted learning (CAL) systems, and in the evaluation of their effectiveness.

TEXTBOOK

AICA207 Case Studies

First and second session: 6 credit points
Assessment: Presentation of a major assignment
Pre-requisite: AICA102, 103, 104, 105

Students will be required to undertake a realistic project in program development, systems design, or other computer related applications chosen in consultation with the School.

TEXTBOOK
No set texts. Reading lists will be prepared by the member of academic staff responsible for the supervision of each student.

AICA208 Computer Systems Management

Second session: 6 credit points (3 hrs/week)
Assessment: Assignments, examination
Pre-requisites: AICA106, AICA203

Students will be introduced to the skills and procedures required to successfully manage a medium size computer installation in an organization. Topics covered will include hardware/software specification; tendering procedures; system evaluation and selection; project management; operational management; system performance monitoring and systems maintenance.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.
ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN SPORTS SCIENCE

This course is specifically designed for those who have aspirations in the fields of coaching and training of sport or recreational activities. The course aims at developing a sound knowledge base of scientific principles underlying sport and the expertise to apply this knowledge to the coaching or training of sporting or recreational groups.

Students undertake a course of study in sports science with a common core of 12 subjects, a selection of 4 from 6 electives. The course consists of two years full time or four years part time study. An aggregation of 96 credit points is required with 48 credit points normally undertaken in each year of full time study.

The Course

The course is organised into a common core of 12 subjects, with an opportunity to concentrate studies towards development of interests in coaching or training.

Study Strands

12 Common core subjects
4 from 6 electives

All subjects are 6 credit point rating, and of 4 contact hours per week.

Core Studies

The following subjects constitute the core subjects:

- Anatomy and Physiology 1
- Anatomy and Physiology 2
- Analysis of Movement
- Growth and Development
- Sports Medicine 1
- Training and Fitness 1
- Training and Fitness 2
- Applied Sports Science
- Practicum in Coaching and Training 1
- Practicum in Coaching and Training 2
- Practicum in Coaching and Training 3
- Psychology of Sport

The Elective Subjects

Four subjects of elective interest have been included in the Diploma. These will allow students to pursue areas of individual interest. Student demand and the availability of additional staff resources may in future allow for extension of this pool of subjects.

- Sports Medicine 2
- Sport and Physical Activity in Society
- Sport for the Handicapped
- Administration and Management for Sport Rehabilitation
- Nutrition and Drugs in Sport

Proposed Course Timetabling

Session 1
- Anatomy and Physiology 1
- Analysis of Movement
- Psychology of Sport
- Growth and Development

Session 2
- Anatomy and Physiology 2
- Sports Medicine 1
- Training and Fitness 1
- Practicum in Training and Coaching

Session 3
- Training and Fitness 2
- Practicum in Training and Coaching 2
Two electives selected from:
  - Sports Medicine 2
  - Sport and Physical Activity in Society
  - Sport for the Handicapped

Session 4
- Applied Sports Science
- Practicum in Training and Coaching 3
Two electives selected from:
  - Administration and Management for Sport Rehabilitation
  - Nutrition and Drugs in Sport
## ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN SPORTS SCIENCE SCHEDULE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject Number</th>
<th>Subject Name</th>
<th>Session Offered</th>
<th>Hrs/Wk</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
<th>Full Time-Part Time</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>CORE SUBJECTS</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>100-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSSS141</td>
<td>Anatomy and Physiology I</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSSS142</td>
<td>Analysis of Movement</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSSS143</td>
<td>Training and Fitness I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSSS144</td>
<td>Sports Medicine I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSSS145</td>
<td>Psychology of Sport</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSSS164</td>
<td>Anatomy/Physiology II</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSSS181</td>
<td>Growth and Development</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSSS182</td>
<td>Practicum in Coaching</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Training I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>200-LEVEL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSSS243</td>
<td>Training and Fitness II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSSS246</td>
<td>Applied Sports Science</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSSS281</td>
<td>Practicum in Coaching</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Training II</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSSS282</td>
<td>Practicum in Coaching</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Training III</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ELECTIVES</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSSS265</td>
<td>Sports Medicine II</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSSS266</td>
<td>Rehabilitation</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSSS271</td>
<td>Sport and Physical Activity in Society</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSSS272</td>
<td>Nutrition and Drugs in Sport</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSSS273</td>
<td>Sport for the Handicapped</td>
<td>1 or 2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HSSS283</td>
<td>Administration and Management</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>Both</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>for Sport</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ASSOCIATE DIPLOMA IN SPORTS SCIENCE

HSSS141 Anatomy And Physiology I  
First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)  
Pre-requisite: Nil  
Assessment: Laboratory quizzes, assignment, final examination  
A understanding of the structure and function of the human body is essential as a foundation for the study of human performance. This subject examines the following systems of the body:  
Integumentary, skeletal, artrology, muscular, respiratory, cardiovascular, digestive, reproductive and urinary.  
Emphasis will be directed towards understanding the functions of various structures within the above systems as well as being able to locate and identify these structures.  
TEXTBOOK To be advised.

HSSS142 Analysis of Movement  
First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)  
Pre-requisite: Nil  
Assessment: Laboratory quizzes, mid-term exam and major assignment  
A foundation of biomechanical principles and techniques for movement analysis are essential for an understanding of human motion. This subject will examine:  
  - basic principles underlying the biomechanical analysis of movement;  
  - use of technical equipment involved in human movement assessment; and  
  - critical analysis of skill performance, error identification and correction of inefficient performance.  
The students will participate in lectures, laboratory sessions and tutorials to extend their knowledge in the above areas.  

HSSS143 Training And Fitness I  
Second session; 6 credit points (4 hours per week)  
Assessment: One assignment of approximately 500 words; one assignment of approximately 1000 words; Laboratory reports and final examination  
This is the first of two subjects related to training and fitness. It explains the scientific basis of training and fitness in respect of human physical performance; energy systems; fitness parameters; circulo-respiratory fitness; environmental considerations; warming up and warming down. Study will be through lectures, laboratory sessions, practical involvement and group discussions.  

HSSS144 Sports Medicine I  
Second session; 6 credit points (4 hours per week)  
Assessment: Assignments, topic assignments and tests, laboratory reports and examination  
The subject increases student awareness about the nature and mechanism of sports injuries. This information is then applied to sporting techniques so that the incidence of sports injuries may be reduced. Methods of on-field assessment and crisis procedures are explained, and various therapeutic and preventive modalities introduced.  

HSSS145 Psychology Of Sport  
First session; 6 credit points  
Assessment: Assignments, essay(s), report(s), examination(s)  
The current high standards of performance place new demands on the coach and sports trainer. Along with a thorough understanding of the biological bases of performance, a sound knowledge of human psychology, techniques of management and motivation have become essential. This subject is designed to familiarise students with the latest developments in applied sport psychology. Emphasis will be placed on the design and implementation of safe and effective programs tailor-made to the needs of individual athletes. The subject will explore such areas as: motivation, self control, mental imagery, competition strategies, sports medicine and ethics.  
DESCRIPTION OF SUBJECTS — ASSOC. DIP. SPORTS SCIENCE

HSSS164 Anatomy And Physiology II
Second session; 6 credit points (4 hours per week)
Pre-requisite: HSSS141
Assessment: Laboratory reports and quizzes, final examination
This subject is a continuation of the study of anatomical systems, with an emphasis on the:
  - Nervous System: areas of supply of the peripheral nervous system
  - Cardiovascular System: regulation of circulation
  - Respiratory System: respiratory control and resuscitation methods
  - Metabolism

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

HSSS181 Growth and Development
First session; 6 credit points (4 hours per week)
Assessment: Assignments, tutorial participation, examination
The study of the growth and development of the human from infancy through adolescence and into old age is most important for people involved in the provision of sporting services. This subject examines the physiological and anatomical development of the individual as it relates to activity via lectures, tutorials and laboratory sessions.

Information related to the growth processes with implications for training and coaching will be presented. The subject will concentrate on the effects of exercise on children, bodily changes at adolescence and influence of exercise on the aging process.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

HSSS182 Practicum In Coaching And Training I
Second session; 6 credit points (4 hours per week)
Assessment: Assignments, essays, observations reports and examination
This subject provides the student with practical expertise in the provision of services to the sporting public. An introduction to learning theory, including schedules of reinforcement, group management skills and motor learning is presented. There will be opportunities for students to develop skills outlined above during peer teaching sessions. Students will also observe and interact with practising coaches/trainers/instructors.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

HSSS243 Training And Fitness II
First session; 6 credit points (4 hrs per week)
Pre-requisite: HSSS143
Assessment: One major assignment, laboratory reports and final examination
This is the second in a series of two subjects related to training and fitness. It explains the scientific basis of the physical fitness parameters of strength, power, local endurance and flexibility and the currently accepted theories, relief and prevention of muscle soreness.

Study will be through lectures, laboratory sessions, practical involvement and group discussions.

TEXTBOOK

HSSS246 Applied Sports Science
Second session; 6 credit points
Assessment: Assignment(s), essay(s), oral reports, examination
An investigation of theoretical principles and applied studies of Sports Training/Coaching will be undertaken.

Evaluation of Training/Coaching effectiveness and specificity of actual requirements; analysis of skill components of major sports; statistical analysis of sport and recreation as well as the use of videotape and telemetry in applied sports science analysis; will make the major components of this subject.

REFERENCES

HSSS265 Sports Medicine II
First session; 6 credit points (4 hours per week)
Assessment: Assignments, topic assignments and tests, laboratory reports and examination
Following on from Sports Medicine I, this subject develops further concepts of injury management, and more sophisticated techniques of prevention. Therapeutic modalities and preventive application of tape as a protective device, as well as aspects of sports pharmacology are explained through lecture and practical sessions.
TEXTBOOK

HSSS266 Rehabilitation
Second session; 6 credit points (4 hours per week)
Assessment: Assignments, topic assignments and tests, laboratory reports and final examination
This subject is designed to increase awareness about the nature of the body's response to sports and recreational injury, and to thoroughly familiarise participants with assessment and appropriate rehabilitative techniques. Specific techniques related to the most frequently injured sites will be explained through lecture, group discussion, and practical sessions.

TEXTBOOK

HSSS271 Sport And Physical Activity In Society
First session; 6 credit points (3 hrs per week)
Assessment: Assignments, tutorial participation, examination(s)
Sport is an element of culture and as such reflects and influences the social values and attitudes of the society in which it takes place. This subject has been designed to provide students with an opportunity to examine the social functions of sport.

TEXTBOOK No prescribed textbook.

HSSS272 Nutrition And Drugs
Second session; 6 credit points
Pre-requisite: Nil
Assessment: Assignments, topic assignments and tests, laboratory reports and final examination
This subject will cover basic nutrition and food requirements, health and diet; the relationship between diet and physical activity, training and elite sports performance. The question of drugs in sport, their history, pharmacological effects and implications for coaches will also be studied.

TEXTBOOK

REFERENCES

HSSS273 Sport For The Handicapped
First or second session; 6 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, practical sessions, and examination

TEXTBOOKS
A detailed list of textbooks to be consulted will be distributed to the students at the commencement of the course.

HSSS274 Administration and Management For Sport
Second session; 6 credit points
Assessment: Assignments, practical exercises, projects, field work and examinations.
This subject is designed to give the student an understanding of the organisational and administrative roles of the sports coach and manager. A study of the development, implementation and evaluations of programs, theories and principals of management and administration, promotion and financing, and functional administrative tasks associated with sports coaching and administration will be undertaken.

TEXTBOOKS
Bronzman, R. T. Public Relations, Promotions and Fund Raising. J. Wiley & Sons.

HSSS281 Practicum In Coaching And Training 2
First session; 6 credit points (4 hours per week)
Assessment: Assignments, laboratory sheets, practical assessments, examination(s)
Further opportunities to develop skills in peer teaching and review will be offered through this subject. Greater responsibility for combined components of training sessions will be expected of the student. Skills in elite individual and
team assessments will be shared. Information related to behaviour modification in respect of human performance will be provided. The information processing model of human performance as a rationale for understanding observable behaviour will be presented.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

HSSS282 Practicum In Coaching And Training 3

Second session; 6 credit points (4 hours per week)

Pre-requisite: Practicum in Coaching and Training 2

Assessment: Assignments, laboratory sheets, practical assessment, examination(s)

This subject studies the use of various audio-visual facilities in information provision and in evaluation of performance. Factors influencing teaching/instructional styles will be discussed and opportunities provided to allow development of individuality in presentation. Information related to the provision of movement to music through aerobic dance etc., will also be shared.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.

HSSS283 Administration And Management For Sport

Second session; 6 credit points (4 hours per week)

Assessment: Assignments, tutorial sheets, examination(s)

Understanding the way in which management structures influence group dynamics is vital for people working with others. The avenues and techniques of fund raising, promotion, sponsorship, and use of the media will be discussed. Leadership qualities will be explained and investigated during this subject.

TEXTBOOK To be advised.